Specifications

Building 632 Repair Fire Suppression and Hangar Doors- B3 100% Final Design

182nd Airlift Wing, Peoria Air National Guard

27 March 2026

→ **The Power of Commitment**

STATE OF ILLINOIS
MARK M. STROMBERG
001-017758
LICENSED ARCHITECT
3/27/26

Architecture
Mark Stromberg

REGISTERED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER
MARK J. WOODS
77293
CIVIL
STATE OF CALIFORNIA

Structural
Mark Woods

STATE OF ILLINOIS
JASON M. SLATTERY
062-058508
3/27/2026
LICENSED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER
PROEXP: 11/30/2027

Fire Protection
Jason Slattery

LICENSED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER
ZENOVY MOGILEVSKY
062-050820
3/27/26
STATE OF ILLINOIS

Electrical
Zenovy Mogilevsky

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY BLANK

PROJECT TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 00 - PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS

00 01 15	02/24	LIST OF DRAWINGS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

01 11 00	02/24, CHG 1: 05/25	SUMMARY OF WORK
01 14 00	11/22, CHG 5: 05/25	WORK RESTRICTIONS
01 20 00	11/20, CHG 5: 02/25	PRICE AND PAYMENT PROCEDURES
01 30 00	11/20, CHG 5: 02/25	ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS
01 32 01.00 10	08/23, CHG 1: 08/24	PROJECT SCHEDULE
01 33 00	08/18, CHG 4: 02/21	SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES
01 35 13	11/20, CHG 2: 08/25	SPECIAL PROJECT PROCEDURES
01 35 26	05/24, CHG 1: 05/25	GOVERNMENTAL SAFETY REQUIREMENTS
01 42 00	05/24	SOURCES FOR REFERENCE PUBLICATIONS
01 45 00	08/23, CHG 3: 08/25	QUALITY CONTROL
01 45 35	05/24	SPECIAL INSPECTIONS
01 50 00	11/20, CHG 3: 08/24	TEMPORARY CONSTRUCTION FACILITIES AND CONTROLS
01 57 19	08/22, CHG 2: 08/25	TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS
01 74 19	02/19, CHG 3: 11/21	CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL
01 78 00	05/19, CHG 1: 08/21	CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS
01 78 23	05/23, CHG 1: 05/25	OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA
01 78 24.00 10	05/23	FACILITY DATA REQUIREMENTS

DIVISION 02 - EXISTING CONDITIONS

02 41 00	08/22	DEMOLITION

DIVISION 03 - CONCRETE

03 30 00	02/19, CHG 10: 08/25	CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

DIVISION 05 - METALS

05 12 00	08/18, CHG 2: 05/21	STRUCTURAL STEEL
05 50 13	08/24, CHG 1: 08/25	MISCELLANEOUS METAL FABRICATIONS
05 51 33	08/24	METAL LADDERS
05 52 00	08/23	METAL RAILINGS

DIVISION 07 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

07 42 13	08/25	METAL WALL PANELS
07 60 00	08/23, CHG 1: 05/25	FLASHING AND SHEET METAL
07 84 00	05/10, CHG 1: 08/13	FIRESTOPPING
07 92 00	08/23	JOINT SEALANTS

DIVISION 08 - OPENINGS

08 34 16.20	08/21, CHG 2: 08/24	VERTICAL LIFT FABRIC DOORS

DIVISION 09 - FINISHES

09 90 00	02/21	PAINTS AND COATINGS

DIVISION 21 - FIRE SUPPRESSION

21 13 13	08/20	WET PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEMS, FIRE PROTECTION

DIVISION 25 - INTEGRATED AUTOMATION

25 05 11	08/24	CYBERSECURITY FOR FACILITY-RELATED CONTROL SYSTEMS

DIVISION 26 - ELECTRICAL

26 08 00	11/22	APPARATUS INSPECTION AND TESTING
26 20 00	05/25, CHG 1: 08/25	INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM
26 32 15	02/26	ENGINE-GENERATOR SET STATIONARY 15-2500 KW, WITH AUXILIARIES
26 36 23	02/26	AUTOMATIC TRANSFER SWITCHES AND BY-PASS/ISOLATION SWITCH
26 51 00	05/20, CHG 2: 11/21	INTERIOR LIGHTING

DIVISION 28 - ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY

28 31 70	08/20	INTERIOR FIRE ALARM SYSTEM, ADDRESSABLE

DIVISION 33 - UTILITIES

33 71 02	02/26	UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION

-- End of Project Table of Contents --

DOCUMENT 00 01 15

LIST OF DRAWINGS
02/24

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

This section lists the drawings for the project pursuant to contract clause "DFARS 252.236-7001, Contract Drawings and Specifications."

1.2 CONTRACT DRAWINGS

Contract drawings are as follows:

PROJECT NO	SHEET OF	DRAWING NUMBER	AIR FORCE DWG NO	DESCRIPTION
GENERAL				
JLQN202002	1	G-001		BLDG 632 - COVER SHEET
ARCHITECTURAL				
JLQN202002	2	A-001		ARCHITECTURAL ABBREVIATIONS & SYMBOLS
JLQN202002	3	A-002		GENERAL NOTES
JLQN202002	4	A-100		BLDG 632 DEMOLITION PLAN
JLQN202002	5	A-101		BLDG 632 FLOOR PLAN
JLQN202002	6	A-102		BLDG 632 CATWALK PLANS
JLQN202002	7	A-201		BLDG 632 ELEVATIONS
JLQN202002	8	A-301		BLDG 632 BUILDING SECTIONS
JLQN202002	9	A-401		BLDG 632 CATWALK SECTIONS
JLQN202002	10	A-501		BLDG 632 ARCHITECTURAL DETAILS
STRUCTRUAL				
JLQN202002	11	S-001		BLDG 632 GENERAL STRUCTURAL NOTES
JLQN202002	12	S-002		BLDG 632 GENERAL STRUCTURAL NOTES
JLQN202002	13	S-101		BLDG 632 FOUNDATION PLAN
JLQN202002	14	S-102		BLDG 632 CATWALK FRAMING REFERENCE PLANS
JLQN202002	15	S-103		BLDG 632 ROOF FRAMING PLAN
JLQN202002	16	S-201		BLDG 632 ELEVATION

JLQN202002	17	S-401		BLDG 632 CATWALK FRAMING PLANS AND SECTIONS
JLQN202002	18	S-501		BLDG 632 STRUCTURAL DETAILS
JLQN202002	19	S-502		BLDG 632 STRUCTURAL DETAILS
JLQN202002	20	S-503		BLDG 632 STRUCTURAL DETAILS
JLQN202002	21	S-701		BLDG 632 LOAD DIAGRAMS
FIRE ALARM				
JLQN202002	22	FA-001		BLDG 632 FIRE ALARM SYMBOLS, LEGEND, ABBREVIATIONS AND NOTES
JLQN202002	23	FA-101		BLDG 632 DEMOLITION PLAN
JLQN202002	24	FA-111		BLDG 632 FLOOR PLAN
JLQN202002	25	FA-112		BLDG 632 CATWALK PLANS
JLQN202002	26	FA-401		BLDG 632 ENLARGED PLANS & SECTIONS
JLQN202002	27	FA-501		BLDG 632 FIRE ALARM DETAILS
JLQN202002	28	FA-601		BLDG 632 FIRE ALARM MATRIX & RISER DIAGRAM
FIRE SPRINKLER				
JLQN202002	29	FX-001		BLDG 632 FIRE SUPPRESSION SYMBOLS, LEGEND, ABBREVIATIONS AND NOTES
JLQN202002	30	FX-101		BLDG 632 DEMOLITION PLAN - FIRE SUPPRESSION
JLQN202002	31	FX-111		BLDG 632 NEW WORK PLAN - FIRE SUPPESSION
JLQN202002	32	FX-401		BLDG 632 ENLARGED PLANS & SECTIONS - FIRE SUPPRESSION
JLQN202002	33	FX-501		BLDG 632 DETAIL SHEET - FIRE SUPPRESSION
ELECTRICAL				
JLQN202002	34	E-001		REFERENCE SHEET - ELECTRICAL
JLQN202002	35	E-101		BLDG 632 ELECTRICAL FLOOR PLAN - DEMOLITION
JLQN202002	36	E-111		BLDG 632 ELECTRICAL FLOOR PLAN - NEW WORK
JLQN202002	37	E-201		BLDG 632 CATWALK SECTION VIEW - ELECTRICAL - NEW WORK
JLQN202002	38	E-501		BLDG 632 PARTIAL ELECTRICAL SINGLE-LINE DIAGRAMS
JLQN202002	39	E-502		BLDG 632 HANGAR NEW DOOR INTERCONNECTION DIAGRAM
JLQN202002	40	E-601		BLDG 632 ELECTRICAL DETAILS

-- End of Document --

SECTION 01 11 00

SUMMARY OF WORK
02/24, CHG 1: 05/25

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Salvage Plan; G

1.2 WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

1.2.1 Project Description

The work includes demolition and construction of hangar doors and fire suppression system in Building 632 and incidental related work. The work also includes replacement of the north hangar doors on Building 632, mullion doors, motors, and associated conduit, wire, etc. Install new hangar door system and associated components. The work also includes replacement of the existing fire suppression and alarm system with new systems.

1.2.2 Location

The work is located at the 2416 S. Falcon Blvd., Peoria, IL 61607, Building 632, approximately as indicated. The exact location will be shown by the Contracting Officer.

1.3 OCCUPANCY OF PREMISES

Building(s) will be occupied during performance of work under this Contract. Occupancy notifications will be posted in a prominent location in the work area.

Before work is started, arrange with the Contracting Officer a sequence of procedure, means of access, space for storage of materials and equipment, and use of approaches, corridors, and stairways.

1.4 EXISTING WORK

Remove or alter existing work in such a manner as to prevent injury or damage to any portions of the existing work which remain.

Repair or replace portions of existing work which have been altered during construction operations to match existing or adjoining work, as approved by the Contracting Officer. At the completion of operations, existing work must be in a condition equal to or better than that which existed before new work started.

1.5 LOCATION OF UNDERGROUND UTILITIES

Obtain digging permits prior to start of excavation, and comply with Installation requirements for locating and marking underground utilities. Contact local utility locating service a minimum of 48 hours prior to excavating, to mark utilities, and within sufficient time required if work occurs on a Monday or after a Holiday. Verify existing utility locations indicated on Contract drawings, within area of work.

Identify and mark all other utilities not managed and located by the local utility companies. Scan the construction site with dual frequency Ground Penetrating Radar (GPR), electromagnetic, or sonic equipment, and mark the surface of the ground or paved surface where existing underground utilities are discovered. Verify the elevations of existing piping, utilities,and any type of underground obstruction not indicated, or specified to be removed, that is indicated or discovered during scanning, in locations to be traversed by piping, ducts, and other work to be conducted or installed. Verify elevations before installing new work closer than nearest manhole or other structure at which an adjustment in grade can be made.

1.5.1 Notification Prior to Excavation

Notify the Contracting Officer at least 15 days prior to starting excavation work.

1.5.2 Utility Locations

Provide a third party, independent, private utility locating company to positively identify underground utilities in the work area in addition to any station locating service and coordinated with the station utility department.

1.6 SALVAGE MATERIAL AND EQUIPMENT

Items designated by the Contracting Officer to be salvaged remain the property of the Government. Segregate, itemize, deliver and off-load the salvaged property at the Government designated storage area located within 20 miles of the construction site.

Provide a salvage plan, listing material and equipment to be salvaged, and their storage location. Maintain property control records for material or equipment designated as salvage. Provide a system for property control in the salvage plan. Store and protect salvaged materials and equipment until disposition by the Contracting Officer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not used.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 01 14 00

WORK RESTRICTIONS
11/22, CHG 5: 05/25

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

EM 385-1-1	(2024) Safety -- Safety and Occupational Health (SOH) Requirements

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

List of Contact Personnel

SD-07 Certificates

1.3 SPECIAL SCHEDULING REQUIREMENTS

a. The building will remain in operation during the entire construction period. Conduct operations so as to cause the least possible interference with normal operations of the activity.

b. Permission to interrupt any Activity roads, railroads, or utility service must be requested in writing a minimum of 7 calendar days prior to the desired date of interruption.

c. The work under this contract requires special attention to the scheduling and conduct of the work in connection with existing operations. Identify on the construction schedule each factor which constitutes a potential interruption to operations.

(1) The following conditions apply:

(2) Work requiring hangars doors to remain open shall not be performed when outside temperatures are below 32 degrees Fahrenheit.

d. Restricted Access Areas. The Government will monitor work in areas requiring access by the contractor. Notify Contracting Officer at least 14 calendar days prior to starting work in these areas.

1.4 CONTRACTOR ACCESS AND USE OF PREMISES

1.4.1 Activity Regulations

Ensure that Contractor personnel employed on the Activity become familiar with and obey Activity regulations including safety, fire, traffic and security regulations. Keep within the limits of the work and avenues of ingress and egress. Wear appropriate personal protective equipment (PPE) in designated areas. Do not enter any restricted areas unless required to do so and until cleared for such entry. Ensure all Contractor equipment, including delivery vehicles, are clearly identified with their company name.

1.4.1.1 Subcontractors and Personnel Contacts

Provide a list of contact personnel of the Contractor and subcontractors including addresses and telephone numbers for use in the event of an emergency. As changes occur and additional information becomes available, correct and change the information contained in previous lists.

1.4.1.2 No Smoking Policy

Smoking, vaping, and smokeless tobaccos are prohibited within and outside of all buildings on installation, except in designated smoking areas. This applies to existing buildings, buildings under construction and buildings under renovation. Discarding tobacco materials other than into designated tobacco receptacles is considered littering and is subject to fines. The Contracting Officer will identify designated smoking areas.

1.4.2 Working Hours

Regular working hours will consist of an 8 1/2 hour period established by the Contracting Officer Monday through Friday, 7:00 a.m. to 4:00 p.m. excluding Government holidays.

1.4.3 Work Outside Regular Hours

Work outside regular working hours requires Contracting Officer approval. Make application 3 calendar days prior to such work to allow arrangements to be made by the Government for inspecting the work in progress, giving the specific dates, hours, location, type of work to be performed, contract number and project title. Based on the justification provided, the Contracting Officer may approve work outside regular hours. During periods of darkness, the different parts of the work must be lighted in accordance with requirements of EM 385-1-1. Make utility cutovers after normal working hours or on Saturdays, Sundays, and Government holidays unless directed otherwise.

1.4.4 Occupied Buildings

Work will be in an existing building and around existing buildings which are occupied. Do not enter the building without prior approval of the Contracting Officer.

The existing buildings and their contents must be kept secure at all times.

Provide dust covers or protective enclosures to protect existing work that remains, and Government material located in the building during the

construction period.

Leave attached equipment in place, and protect it against damage, or temporarily disconnect, relocate, protect, and reinstall it at the completion of the work.

The Government will remove and relocate other Government property in the areas of the building scheduled to receive work not otherwise already noted.

1.4.5 Utility Cutovers and Interruptions

a. Make utility cutovers and interruptions after normal working hours or on Saturdays, Sundays, and Government holidays. Conform to procedures required in paragraph WORK OUTSIDE REGULAR HOURS.

b. Ensure that new utility lines are complete, except for the connection, before interrupting existing service.

c. Interruption to water, sanitary sewer, storm sewer, telephone service, electric service, air conditioning, heating, fire alarm, compressed air are considered utility cutovers pursuant to the paragraph WORK OUTSIDE REGULAR HOURS.

d. Operation of Station Utilities: Do not operate nor disturb the setting of control devices in the station utilities system, including water, sewer, electrical, and steam services. The Government will operate the control devices as required for normal conduct of the work. Notify the Contracting Officer giving reasonable advance notice when such operation is required.

1.5 SECURITY REQUIREMENTS

Contract Clause FAR 52.204-2 Security Requirements and Alternate II and the following apply:

Dual citizenship is not permitted.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not used.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 01 20 00

PRICE AND PAYMENT PROCEDURES
11/20, CHG 5: 02/25

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

1.2 CONTRACTOR'S INVOICE AND CONTRACT PERFORMANCE STATEMENT

1.2.1 Progress Report

1.2.1.1 Contractor Progress Report

Contractor Progress Report will be submitted by contractor on the 1st and 15th of each month to ensure that progress reported (percentage compmplete) has been accomplished. Contractor will walk worksite with the COR if ncessary to mediate any differences that would affect the Government's percentage complete. The COR will submit a government progress report. The contractor and government must come to an agreement of satisfactory progress within no more than 5% difference. The Government will only approve the percentage approved by the COR.

1.2.2 Application to Invoice

The contractor will complete an Application to Invoice document provided by the Government. The application to invoice shall include all appropriate deductions and withholdings for subcontractors, suppliers, subcontractor payment registers, bond invoices, payment for stored materials, etc.

1.2.3 Submission of Invoices

If DFARS Clause 252.232-7006 Wide Area WorkFlow Payment Instructions is included in the Contract, provide the documents listed in above paragraph CONTENT OF INVOICE in their entirety as attachments in Wide Area Work Flow (WAWF) for each invoice submitted. The maximum size of each WAWF attachment is two megabytes, but there are no limits on the number of attachments. If a document cannot be attached in WAWF due to system or size restriction, provide it as instructed by the Contracting Officer.

Invoices are submitted monthly only after the government has received the monthly progress report, a walkthrough of the work site (if necessary), and an agreement that is within no more than a 5% difference. The Government will payout invoices based on the amount approved by the Government Progress Report.

The contractor's progress payment package must certify that the amount of the payment application is only for performance required by the contract and that the contractor has paid their subcontractors and suppliers from previous payments received and timely payments will be made from the proceeds of this payment. The certification must also state that the

amount of the payment application does not include any amounts the prime contractor is withholding or retaining from a subcontractor or supplier in accordance with the terms and conditions of the contract. If the contractor is withholding from the subcontractor payment that amount must be shown and deducted from the amount due.

The Government reserves the right to make multiple payment options to include the use of a payment card up to $350,000.00. Payment options will be included within the contract under DFARS 252.232-7006.

1.2.4 Final Invoice

a. A final invoice must be accompanied by the certification required by DFARS 252.247.7023 Transportation of Supplies by Sea, and the Contractor's Final Release. If the Contractor is incorporated, the Final Release must contain the corporate seal. An officer of the corporation must sign and the corporate secretary must certify the Final Release.

b. For final invoices being submitted via WAWF, the original Contractor's Final Release Form and required certification of Transportation of Supplies by Sea must be provided directly to the respective Contracting Officer prior to submission of the final invoice. Once receipt of the original Final Release Form and required certification of Transportation of Supplies by Sea has been confirmed by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor must then submit final invoice and attach a copy of the Final Release Form and required certification of Transportation of Supplies by Sea in WAWF.

c. Final invoices not accompanied by the Contractor's Final Release and required certification of Transportation of Supplies by Sea will be considered incomplete and will be returned to the Contractor.

d. Final invoice will not be processed until all outstanding certified payrolls, warranties, certified release of claims, final progress reports, punchlist items and any other document determined by the administrative contracting officer to be a required submitted document or item within the awarded contract.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not used.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 01 30 00

ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS
11/20, CHG 5: 02/25

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

EM 385-1-1	(2024) Safety -- Safety and Occupational Health (SOH) Requirements

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

View Location Map

Progress and Completion Pictures

1.3 VIEW LOCATION MAP

Submit, prior to or with the first digital photograph submittals, a sketch or drawing indicating the required photographic locations. Update as required if the locations are moved.

1.4 PROGRESS AND COMPLETION PICTURES

Photographically document site conditions prior to start of construction operations. Provide monthly, and within one month of the completion of work, digital photographs, 1600x1200x24 bit true color minimum resolution in JPEG file format showing the sequence and progress of work. Take a minimum of 20 digital photographs each week throughout the entire project from a minimum of ten different viewpoints selected by the Contractor unless otherwise directed by the Contracting Officer. Submit with the monthly invoice two sets of digital photographs, each set on a separate compact disc (CD) or data versatile disc (DVD) one set of digital photographs in the agency construction management system of record, cumulative of all photos to date. Indicate photographs demonstrating environmental procedures. Provide photographs for each month in a separate monthly directory and name each file to indicate its location on the view location sketch. Also provide the view location sketch on the CD or DVD with the submission in the agency construction management system of record as a digital file. Include a date designator in file names. Photographs provided are for unrestricted use by the Government.

Contracting officer may direct files to be uploaded to previously approved online construction platform, i.e. Procore, that would replace the submittal of digital pictures via CD.

1.5 MINIMUM INSURANCE REQUIREMENTS

Provide the minimum insurance coverage required by FAR 28.307-2 Liability, during the entire period of performance under this contract in accordance with FAR clause 52.228-5, Work on a Government Installation. Provide other insurance coverage as required by State of Illinois law.

1.6 SUPERVISION

1.6.1 Superintendent Qualifications

Provide project superintendent with a minimum of 10 years experience in construction with at least 5 of those years as a superintendent on projects similar in size and complexity. The individual must be familiar with the requirements of EM 385-1-1 and have experience in the areas of hazard identification and safety compliance. The individual must be capable of interpreting a critical path schedule and construction drawings. The qualification requirements for the alternate superintendent are the same as for the project superintendent. The Contracting Officer may request proof of the superintendent's qualifications at any point in the project if the performance of the superintendent is in question.

For projects where the superintendent is permitted to also serve as the Quality Control (QC) Manager as established in Section01 45 00 QUALITY CONTROL, the superintendent must have qualifications in accordance with that section.

Project Superintendent and their alternate shall provide resume and list of projects of similar size and complexity as this project. Any requests to subsitute the Project Superintendent shall require the same qualificatiosn.

1.6.2 Minimum Communication Requirements

Have at least one qualified superintendent, or competent alternate, capable of reading, writing, and conversing fluently in the English language, on the job-site at all times during the performance of Contract work. In addition, if a Quality Control (QC) representative is required on the Contract, then that individual must also have fluent English communication skills.

1.6.3 Duties

The project superintendent is primarily responsible for managing subcontractors and coordinating day-to-day production and schedule adherence on the project. The superintendent is required to attend Red Zone meetings, partnering meetings, and quality control meetings. The superintendent or qualified alternative must be on-site at all times during the performance of this contract until the work is completed and accepted.

1.6.4 Non-Compliance Actions

The Project Superintendent is subject to removal by the Contracting Officer for non-compliance with requirements specified in the contract and

for failure to manage the project to ensure timely completion. Furthermore, the Contracting Officer may issue an order stopping all or part of the work until satisfactory corrective action has been taken. No part of the time lost due to such stop orders is acceptable as the subject of claim for extension of time or excess costs or damages by the Contractor.

1.7 PRECONSTRUCTION

Immediately after award, prior to commencing any work at the site, coordinate with the Contracting Officer a time and place to meet for the Preconstruction. The must take place within 35 calendar days after award of the contract, but prior to commencement of any work at the site. The purpose of this is to discuss and develop a mutual understanding of the administrative requirements of the Contract including but not limited to: daily reporting, invoicing, value engineering, safety, base-access, outage requests, hot work permits, schedule requirements, quality control, schedule of prices or earned value report, shop drawings, submittals, cybersecurity, prosecution of the work, government acceptance, final inspections and contract close-out. Contractor must present and discuss their basic approach to scheduling the construction work and any required phasing.

1.7.1 Attendees

Contractor attendees must include the Project Manager, Superintendent, Site Safety and Health Officer (SSHO), Quality Control Manager and major subcontractors.

1.8 FACILITY TURNOVER PLANNING MEETINGS (Red Zone Meetings)

Meet with the Government to identify strategies to ensure the project is carried to expeditious closure and turnover to the Client. Start planning the turnover process at the Pre-Construction Conference meeting with a discussion of the Red Zone process and convene at regularly scheduled Red Zone Meetings beginning at approximately 75 percent of project completion. Include the following in the facility Turnover effort:

1.8.1 Red Zone Checklist

a. Contracting Officer's Representative (COR) will provide the Contractor a copy of the Red Zone Checklist template.

b. Prior to 75 percent completion, modify the Red Zone Checklist template by adding or deleting critical activities applicable to the project and assign planned completion dates for each activity. Submit the modified Red Zone Checklist to the Contracting Officer. The Contracting Officer may request additional activities be added to the Red Zone Checklist at any time as necessary.

1.8.2 Meetings

a. Conduct regular Red Zone Meetings beginning at approximately 75 percent project completion, or three to six months prior to Beneficial Occupancy Date (BOD), whichever comes first.

b. The Contracting Officer will establish the frequency of the meetings, which is expected to increase as the project completion draws nearer. At the beginning, Red Zone meetings may be every two weeks then

increase to weekly towards the final month of the project.

c. Using the Red Zone Checklist as a Plan of Action and Milestones (POAM) and basis for discussion, review upcoming critical activities and strategies to ensure work is completed on time.

d. During the Red Zone Meetings discuss with the COR any upcoming activities that require Government involvement.

e. Maintain the Red Zone Checklist by documenting the actual completion dates as work is completed and update the Red Zone Checklist with revised planned completion dates as necessary to match progress. Distribute copies of the current Red Zone Checklist to attendees at each Red Zone Meeting.

1.9 MOBILIZATION

Mobilize to the jobsite within 30 calendar days after Notice to Proceed of final site or building design approval. Mobilize is defined as having equipment AND having a physical presence of at least one person from the contractor's team on the jobsite.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not used.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 01 32 01.00 10

PROJECT SCHEDULE
08/23, CHG 1: 08/24

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AACE INTERNATIONAL (AACE)

AACE 29R-03	(2011) Forensic Schedule Analysis
AACE 52R-06	(2006) Time Impact Analysis - As Applied in Construction
AACE 84R-13	(2015) Planning and Accounting for Adverse Weather

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF CIVIL ENGINEERS (ASCE)

ASCE 67-17	(2017) Schedule Delay Analysis

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

ER 1-1-11	(2017) Administration -- Project Schedules

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Project Scheduler Qualifications; G

Preliminary Project Schedule; G

Initial Project Schedule; G

Periodic Schedule Update; G

1.3 PROJECT SCHEDULER QUALIFICATIONS

Designate an authorized representative to be responsible for the preparation of the schedule and all required updating and production of reports. The Designated Project Scheduler must have prepared and maintained at least three previous construction schedules for projects of similar size and complexity to this contract, using Procore. Contractor will submit a resume that outlines a list of projects worked and experience as a project scheduler. All project scheduler qualification documentation will be required as part of initial submittals.

Representative must have a comprehensive knowledge of CPM scheduling principles and application.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SOFTWARE

The scheduling software utilized to produce and update the schedules required herein must be capable of meeting all requirements of this specification.

2.1.1 Government Default Software

The Government uses Procore online platform and the Procore mobile application version iOS 2026.0121 or newer. Ensure exported schedule files are compatible with the version of Procore used by the Government.

2.1.2 Contractor Software

Scheduling software used by the contractor must be commercially available from the software vendor for purchase with vendor software support agreements available. The software routine used to create the required file must be created and supported by the software manufacturer.

2.1.2.1 Procore

If Procore is selected for use, provide the export file in a version importable by the Government system. Verify at the Pre-Construction meeting which version is in use by the Government. Export the schedule in a version no newer than that used by the Government.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Prepare for approval a Project Schedule, as specified herein, pursuant to FAR Clause 52.236-15 Schedules for Construction Contracts. Show in the schedule the proposed sequence to perform the work and dates contemplated for starting and completing all schedule activities. The scheduling of the entire project is required. The scheduling of construction is the responsibility of the Contractor. Contractor management personnel must actively participate in its development. Subcontractors, and suppliers working on the project must also contribute in developing and maintaining an accurate Project Schedule. Provide a schedule that is a forward planning as well as a project monitoring tool. Use the Critical Path Method (CPM) of network calculation to generate all Project Schedules. Prepare each Project Schedule using the Precedence Diagram Method (PDM). The project schedule must be submitted to the Government and approved for upload into Procore or other government approved online program determined by the contracting officer within 30 calendar day of contract award.

3.1.1 Scheduling Expectations Kickoff Meeting(SEKO)

In conjunction with the post award conference or pre construction conference the Government and the Contractor will hold a separate and distinct Scheduling Expectations Kickoff Meeting(SEKO). The intent of this meeting is for the Government to review with the contractor the requirements of the scheduling specification, communicate the Government’s expectations regarding schedule development and management, and answer any

questions the Contractor may have regarding the schedule requirements.

3.2 BASIS FOR PAYMENT AND COST LOADING

The schedule is the basis for determining contract earnings during each update period and therefore the amount of each progress payment. The aggregate value of all activities coded to a contract CLIN must equal the value of the CLIN. Match the progress payment "Pay Period Thru" date in RMS to the schedule data date.

3.2.1 Activity Cost Loading

Activity cost loading must be reasonable and without front-end loading. Activities with a negative cost loading is not allowed. Provide additional documentation to demonstrate reasonableness if requested by the Contracting Officer.

3.2.2 Cost Loading of Submittals

No costs are to be assigned to activities for the preparation, review, or approval of submittals, except as described under paragraph COST LOADING OF CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES, paragraph AS-BUILT DRAWINGS, and paragraph O&M MANUALS.

3.2.3 Withholdings / Payment Rejection

Failure to meet the requirements of this specification may result in the disapproval of the preliminary, initial, or periodic schedule updates and subsequent rejection of payment requests until compliance is met.

In the event that the Contracting Officer directs schedule revisions and those revisions have not been included in subsequent Project Schedule revisions or updates, the Contracting Officer may withhold 10 percent of pay request amount from each payment period until such revisions to the project schedule have been made.

3.3 PROJECT SCHEDULE DETAILED REQUIREMENTS

3.3.1 Level of Detail Required

Develop the Project Schedule to the appropriate level of detail to address major milestones and to allow for satisfactory project planning and execution. Failure to develop the Project Schedule to an appropriate level of detail will result in its disapproval. The Contracting Officer will consider, but is not limited to, the following characteristics and requirements to determine appropriate level of detail:

3.3.2 Activity Durations

Reasonable activity durations are those that allow the progress of ongoing activities to be accurately determined between update periods. Non-procurement activities Original Durations (OD) are not to exceed 20 workdays or 30 calendar days.

3.3.3 Procurement Activities

Include in the schedule activities associated with the critical submittals and their approvals, procurement, fabrication, and delivery of long lead

materials, equipment, fabricated assemblies, and supplies. Long lead procurement activities are those with an anticipated procurement sequence of over 90 calendar days.

3.3.4 Mandatory Activities

Include the following activities in the initial project schedule and all updates.

a. Submission, review and acceptance of SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals (individual activity for each).

b. Submission of mechanical/electrical/information systems layout drawings.

c. Long procurement activities.

d. Submission and approval of O & M manuals.

e. Submission and approval of as-built drawings.

f. Submission and approval of DD1354 data and installed equipment lists.

g. Verify with BCE on this being required. - KO.

h. Same as above comment. Verify with BCE.

i. Submission and approval of fire protection specialist.

j. Submission and approval of Building Commissioning Plan, Controls testing plan, test data, and reports: Develop the schedule logic associated with testing and commissioning of mechanical systems to a level of detail consistent with the contract commissioning requirements. All tasks associated with building testing and commissioning will be completed prior to submission of building commissioning report and subsequent contract completion.

   These activities may include but are not limited to: air and water balancing, building commissioning -functional performance testing, controls testing, and performance verification testing. Include other systems testing, if required. Include additional commissioning requirements noted elsewhere in the Contract as required in the schedule and discuss during the SEKO meeting, noted in paragraph SCHEDULING EXPECTATIONS KICKOFF MEETING (SEKO).

k. Contractor's pre-final inspection.

l. Correction of punch list from Contractor's pre-final inspection.

m. Government's pre-final inspection.

n. Correction of punch list from Government's pre-final inspection.

o. Final inspection.

3.3.5 Government Activities

Show in schedule, Government and other agency activities that could impact progress. These activities include, but are not limited to approvals, environmental permit approvals by State regulators, inspections, utility

tie-in, Government Furnished Equipment (GFE) and Notice to Proceed (NTP) for phasing requirements.

3.3.6 Standard Activity Coding Dictionary

Use the activity coding structure defined in the Standard Data Exchange Format (SDEF) in ER 1-1-11. This exact structure is mandatory. Develop and assign all Activity Codes to activities as detailed herein.

The SDEF format is as follows:

Field	Activity Code	Length	Description
1	WRKP	3	Workers per day
2	RESP	4	Responsible party
3	AREA	4	Area of work
4	MODF	6	Modification Number
5	BIDI	6	Bid Item (CLIN)
6	PHAS	2	Phase of work
7	CATW	1	Category of work
8	FOW	20	Feature of work*

*Some systems require that FEATURE OF WORK values be placed in several activity code fields. The notation shown is for Procore. Refer to the specific software guidelines with respect to the FEATURE OF WORK field requirements.

3.3.6.1 Workers Per Day (WRKP)

Assign Workers per Day for all field construction or direct work activities, if directed by the Contracting Officer. Workers per day is based on the average number of workers expected each day to perform a task for the duration of that activity.

3.3.6.2 Responsible Party Coding (RESP)

Assign responsibility code for all activities to the Prime Contractor, Subcontractor(s) or Government agency(ies) responsible for performing the activity.

a. Activities coded with a Government Responsibility code include, but are not limited to: Government approvals, Government design reviews, environmental permit approvals by State regulators, Government Furnished Property/Equipment (GFP) and Notice to Proceed (NTP) for phasing requirements.

b. Activities cannot have more than one Responsibility Code. Examples of acceptable activity code values are: DOR (for the designer of record); ELEC (for the electrical subcontractor); MECH (for the mechanical subcontractor); and GOVT (for 182AW).

3.3.6.3 Area of Work Coding (AREA)

Assign Work Area code to activities based upon the work area in which the activity occurs. Define work areas based on resource constraints or space constraints that would preclude a resource, such as a particular trade or craft work crew from working in more than one work area at a time due to restraints on resources or space. Examples of Work Area Coding include different areas within a floor of a building, different floors within a building, and different buildings within a complex of buildings. Activities cannot have more than one Work Area Code.

3.3.6.4 Modification Number (MODF)

Assign a Modification Number Code to any activity or sequence of activities added to the schedule as a result of a Contract Modification, when approved by Contracting Officer. Key all Code values to the Government's modification numbering system. An activity can have only one Modification Number Code.

3.3.6.5 Bid Item Coding (BIDI)

Assign a Bid Item Code to all activities using the Contract Line Item Number (CLIN) to which the activity belongs, even when an activity is not cost loaded. An activity can have only one BIDI Code.

3.3.6.6 Phase of Work Coding (PHAS)

Assign Phase of Work Code to all activities. Examples of phase of work are procurement phase and construction phase. Each activity can have only one Phase of Work code.

a. Code proposed fast track design and construction phases proposed to allow filtering and organizing the schedule by fast track design and construction packages.

b. If the contract specifies phasing with separately defined performance periods, identify a Phase Code to allow filtering and organizing the schedule accordingly.

3.3.6.7 Category of Work Coding (CATW)

Assign a Category of Work Code to all activities. Category of Work Codes include, but are not limited to construction submittal, procurement, fabrication, weather sensitive installation, non-weather sensitive installation, start-up, and testing activities. Each activity can have no more than one Category of Work Code.

3.3.6.8 Feature of Work Coding (FOW)

Assign a Feature of Work Code to appropriate activities based on the Definable Feature of Work to which the activity belongs based on the approved QC plan.

Definable Feature of Work is defined in Section 01 45 00 QUALITY CONTROL. An activity can have only one Feature of Work Code.

3.3.7 Contract Milestones and Constraints

Milestone activities are to be used for significant project events including, but not limited to, project phasing, project start and end activities, or interim completion dates. The use of artificial float constraints such as "zero free float" or "zero total float" are prohibited.

Mandatory constraints that ignore or affect network logic are prohibited. No constrained dates are allowed in the schedule other than those specified herein. Submit additional constraints to the Contracting Officer for approval on a case-by-case basis.

3.3.7.1 Project Start Date Milestone and Constraint

The first activity in the project schedule must be a start milestone titled "NTP Acknowledged," which must have a "Start On" constraint date equal to the date that the NTP is acknowledged.

3.3.7.2 End Project Finish Milestone and Constraint

The last activity in the schedule must be a finish milestone titled "End Project."

Constrain the project schedule to the Contract Completion Date in such a way that if the schedule calculates an early finish, then the float calculation for "End Project" milestone reflects positive float on the longest path. If the project schedule calculates a late finish, then the "End Project" milestone float calculation reflects negative float on the longest path.

3.3.7.3 Interim Completion Dates and Constraints

Constrain contractually specified interim completion dates to show negative float when the calculated late finish date of the last activity in that phase is later than the specified interim completion date.

3.3.7.3.1 Start Phase

Use a start milestone as the first activity for a project phase. Call the start milestone "Start Phase X" where "X" refers to the phase of work.

3.3.7.3.2 End Phase

Use a finish milestone as the last activity for a project phase. Call the finish milestone "End Phase X" where "X" refers to the phase of work.

3.3.8 Adverse Weather

Ensure anticipated adverse weather is accounted for in the Project Schedule. AACE 84R-13 provides methodologies for techniques in planning for adverse weather. The preferred methodology is the use of a weather calendar. If a method other than a weather calendar is proposed, discuss the reason during the SEKO meeting.

3.3.9 Calendars

Schedule activities on a Calendar to which the activity logically belongs. Develop calendars to accommodate any contract defined work

period such as a 7-day calendar for Government Acceptance activities, concrete cure times, etc. Develop the default Calendar to match the physical work plan with non-work periods identified including weekends and holidays. Develop Seasonal Calendar(s) and assign to seasonally affected activities as applicable.

If a weather calendar is used its implementation and execution is to be in accordance with AACE 84R-13

3.3.10 Open Ended Logic

Only two open ended activities are allowed: the first activity "NTP Acknowledged" is to have no predecessor logic, and the last activity -"End Project" is to have no successor logic. Except as noted above, each activity must have at least a start-to-start or finish-to-start relationship with its predecessor and a finish-to-finish or finish-to-start relationship with its successor.

Predecessor open ended logic may be allowed in a time impact analyses upon the Contracting Officer's approval.

3.3.11 Default Progress Data Disallowed

Actual Start and Finish dates must not automatically update with default mechanisms included in the scheduling software. Updating of the percent complete and the remaining duration of any activity must be independent functions. Disable program features that calculate one of these parameters from the other. Activity Actual Start (AS) and Actual Finish (AF) dates assigned during the updating process must match those dates provided in the Contractor Quality Control Reports. Failure to document the AS and AF dates in the Daily Quality Control report will result in disapproval of the Contractor's schedule.

3.3.12 Out-of-Sequence Progress

Activities that have progressed before all preceding logic has been satisfied (Out-of-Sequence Progress) will be allowed only on a case-by-case basis subject to approval by the Contracting Officer. Propose logic corrections to eliminate out of sequence progress or justify not changing the sequencing for approval prior to submitting an updated project schedule. Address out of sequence progress or logic changes in the Narrative Report and in the periodic schedule update meetings.

3.3.13 Added and Deleted Activities

Do not delete activities from the project schedule or add new activities to the schedule without approval from the Contracting Officer. Activity ID and description changes are considered new activities and cannot be changed without Contracting Officer approval.

3.3.14 Original Durations

Activity Original Durations (OD) must be reasonable to perform the work item. OD changes are prohibited unless justification is provided and approved by the Contracting Officer.

3.3.15 Leads, Lags, and Start to Finish Relationships

Lags must be reasonable as determined by the Government and not used in

place of realistic original durations, must not be in place to artificially absorb or create float, or to replace proper schedule logic.

a. Leads (negative lags) are prohibited.

b. Start to Finish (SF) relationships are prohibited.

3.3.16 Retained Logic

Schedule calculations must retain the logic between predecessors and successors ("retained logic" mode) even when the successor activity(s) starts and the predecessor activity(s) has not finished (out-of-sequence progress). Software features that in effect sever the tie between predecessor and successor activities when the successor has started and the predecessor logic is not satisfied ("progress override") are not be allowed.

3.3.17 Percent Complete

Update the percent complete for each activity started, based on the realistic assessment of earned value. Activities which are complete but for remaining minor punch list work and which do not restrain the initiation of successor activities may be declared 100 percent complete to allow for proper schedule management. Budgeted cost of activity is to be reduced by the amount needed to correct deficiency. The activity referenced in paragraph COST LOADING of CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES must have its budgeted cost increased by this amount.

3.3.18 Remaining Duration

Update the remaining duration for each activity based on the number of estimated workdays it will take to complete the activity. Remaining duration may not mathematically correlate with percentage found under paragraph entitled Percent Complete. The remaining duration for unstarted activities are not to be less than its orginal duration.

3.3.19 Cost Loading of Closeout Activities

Cost load the "Correction of punch list from Government pre-final inspection" activity(ies) not less than 1 percent of the present contract value. Activity(ies) may be declared 100 percent complete upon the Government's verification of completion and correction of all punch list work identified during Government pre-final inspection(s).

3.3.19.1 As-Built Drawings

If there is no separate contract line item (CLIN) for as-built drawings, cost load the "Submission and approval of as-built drawings" activity not less than $35,000 or 1 percent of the present contract value, whichever is greater, up to $200,000. Activity will be declared 100 percent complete upon the Government's approval.

3.3.19.2 O & M Manuals

Cost load the "Submission and approval of O & M manuals" activity not less than $20,000. Activity will be declared 100 percent complete upon the Government's approval of all O & M manuals.

3.3.20 Early Completion Schedule and the Right to Finish Early

An Early Completion Schedule is an Initial Project Schedule (IPS) that indicates all scope of the required contract work will be completed before the contractually required completion date.

a. No IPS indicating an Early Completion will be accepted without being fully resource-loaded (including crew sizes and hours) and the Government agreeing that the schedule is reasonable and achievable.

b. The Government is under no obligation to accelerate work items it is responsible for to ensure that the early completion is met nor is it responsible to modify incremental funding (if applicable) for the project to meet the contractor's accelerated work.

3.4 PROJECT SCHEDULE SUBMISSIONS

Provide the submissions as described below. The data reports and network diagrams required for each submission are contained in paragraph SUBMISSION REQUIREMENTS. If the Contractor fails or refuses to furnish the information and schedule updates as set forth herein, the Contractor will be deemed not to have provided an estimate upon which a progress payment can be made.

Review comments made by the Government on the schedule(s) do not relieve the Contractor from compliance with requirements of the Contract Documents.

3.4.1 Preliminary Project Schedule Submission

Within 15 calendar days after the NTP is acknowledged, submit the Preliminary Project Schedule defining the planned operations detailed for the first 90 calendar days for approval. The approved Preliminary Project Schedule will be used for payment purposes not to exceed 90 calendar days after NTP. Completely cost load the Preliminary Project Schedule to balance the contract award CLINS shown on the Price Schedule. The Preliminary Project Schedule may be summary in nature for the remaining performance period. It must be early start and late finish constrained and logically tied as specified. The Preliminary Project Schedule forms the basis for the Initial Project Schedule specified herein and must include all of the required plan and program preparations, submissions and approvals identified in the contract (for example, Quality Control Plan, Safety Plan, and Environmental Protection Plan) as well as design activities, planned submissions of all early design packages, permitting activities, design review conference activities, and other non-construction activities intended to occur within the first 90 calendar days. Government acceptance of the associated design package(s) and all other specified Program and Plan approvals must occur prior to any planned construction activities. Code activities that are summary in nature, after the first 90 calendar days, with the following activity codes: Bid Item (CLIN) code (BIDI), Responsibility Code (RESP), and Feature of Work code (FOW).

3.4.2 Initial Project Schedule Submission

Submit the Initial Project Schedule for approval within 42 calendar days after notice to proceed is issued. The schedule must demonstrate a reasonable and realistic sequence of activities which represent all work through the entire contract performance period. No payment will be made for work items not fully detailed in the Project Schedule.

3.4.3 Periodic Schedule Updates

Update the Project Schedule on a regular basis, prior to each scheduled progress meeting or two weeks at a minimum. Provide a draft Periodic Schedule Update for review at the schedule update meetings as prescribed in the paragraph PERIODIC SCHEDULE UPDATE MEETINGS. These updates will enable the Government to assess Contractor's progress.

a. Update information including Actual Start Dates (AS), Actual Finish Dates (AF), Remaining Durations (RD), and Percent Complete. Updated information is subject to the approval of the Government at the meeting.
b. AS and AF dates must match the date(s) reported on the Contractor's Quality Control Report for an activity start or finish.

3.5 SUBMISSION REQUIREMENTS

Submit the following items for the Preliminary Schedule, Initial Schedule, and every Periodic Schedule Update throughout the life of the project:

3.5.1 Electronic Scheduling Data

Provide electronic scheduling data containing the current project schedule and all previously submitted schedules in the format of the scheduling software (e.g. .xer). Also include the Narrative Report and all required Schedule Reports. The electronic file is to identify the type of schedule (Preliminary, Initial, Update), full contract number, Data Date and schedule file name. Each schedule must have a unique file name and use project specific settings. The file naming convention is to be determined at SEKO meeting.

3.5.2 Narrative Report

Provide a Narrative Report with each schedule submission. The Schedule Narrative Report is a "stand alone" report in PDF or Word format. Title the report "Schedule Narrative Report". Show the Report date, schedule name, and contract number on the first page. Indicate who is responsible for the schedule update and narrative report. Provide a brief description of the Project Scope. The Narrative Report is expected to communicate to the Government the thorough analysis of the schedule output and the plans to compensate for problems, either current or potential, which are revealed through that analysis. Include the following information at a minimum in the Narrative Report:

a. Identify and discuss the work scheduled to start in the next update period.

b. Describe activities along the critical path in addition to activities on the next float path after the critical path.

c. Describe current and anticipated problem areas, delaying factors and their impact, and an explanation of corrective actions taken or required to be taken. Identify the party responsible for delay, if applicable.

d. Identify and explain why activities, based on their calculated late dates, should have either started or finished during the update period but did not.

e. Identify and discuss all schedule changes by activity ID and activity name including what specifically was changed and why the change was needed. Include at a minimum new and deleted activities, logic changes, duration changes, calendar changes, lag changes, resource changes, and actual start and finish date changes.

f. Identify and discuss out-of-sequence work.

g. If the longest path changes from a monthly update to the next, provide an explanation of the factors driving the change.

h. Respond to 182AW Schedule Review Comments from the previous update(s).

3.5.3 Schedule Reports

The format, filtering, organizing, and sorting for each schedule report will be as directed by the Contracting Officer. Typically, reports contain Activity Numbers, Activity Description, Original Duration, Remaining Duration, Early Start Date, Early Finish Date, Late Start Date, Late Finish Date, Total Float, Actual Start Date, Actual Finish Date, and Percent Complete. Provide the reports electronically in .pdf format. Provide five (5) set(s) of hardcopy reports. The following lists typical reports that will be requested:

3.5.3.1 Activity Report

List of all activities sorted according to activity number.

3.5.3.2 Logic Report

List of detailed predecessor and successor activities for every activity in ascending order by activity number.

3.5.3.3 Total Float Report

A list of all incomplete activities sorted in ascending order of total float. List activities which have the same amount of total float in ascending order of Early Start Dates. Do not show completed activities on this report.

3.5.3.4 Earnings Report by CLIN

A compilation of the Total Earnings on the project from the NTP to the data date, which reflects the earnings of activities based on the agreements made in the schedule update meeting defined herein. Provided a complete schedule update has been furnished, this report serves as the basis of determining progress payments. Group activities by CLIN number and sort by activity number. Provide a total CLIN percent earned value, CLIN percent complete, and project percent complete. The printed report must contain the following for each activity: the Activity Number, Activity Description, Original Budgeted Amount, Earnings to Date, Earnings this period, Total Quantity, Quantity to Date, and Percent Complete (based on cost).

3.5.3.5 Scheduling and Leveling Report

Provide a Scheduling/Leveling Report generated from the current project schedule being submitted.

3.5.4 Network Diagram

The Network Diagram is required for the Preliminary, Initial and Periodic Updates. Depict and display the order and interdependence of activities and the sequence in which the work is to be accomplished. The Contracting Officer will use, but is not limited to, the following conditions to review compliance with this paragraph:

3.5.4.1 Continuous Flow

Show a continuous flow from left to right with no arrows from right to left. Show the activity number, description, duration, and estimated earned value on the diagram.

3.5.4.2 Project Milestone Dates

Show dates on the diagram for start of project, any contract required interim completion dates, and contract completion dates.

3.5.4.3 Critical Path

Show all activities on the critical path. The critical path is defined as the longest path.

3.5.4.4 Grouping and Sorting

Group and sort activities as directed to assist in the understanding of the activity sequence. Typically, this flow will group activities by major elements of work, category of work, work area and/or responsibility.

3.5.4.5 Cash Flow / Schedule Variance Control (SVC) Diagram

With each schedule submission, provide a SVC diagram showing 1) Cash Flow S-Curves indicating planned project cost based on projected early and late activity finish dates, and 2) Earned Value to-date.

3.6 PERIODIC SCHEDULE UPDATE

3.6.1 Periodic Schedule Update Meetings

Conduct periodic schedule update meetings for the purpose of reviewing the proposed Periodic Schedule Update, Narrative Report, Schedule Reports, and progress payment. Conduct meetings at least monthly within five days of the proposed schedule data date. Provide a computer with the scheduling software loaded and a projector which allows all meeting participants to view the proposed schedule during the meeting. The Contractor's authorized scheduler must organize, group, sort, filter, perform schedule revisions as needed and review functions as requested by the Contractor and/or Government. The Contractor scheduler must attend in person unless virtual attendance is approved by Contracting Officer. The meeting is a working interactive exchange which allows the Government and Contractor the opportunity to review the updated schedule on a real time and interactive basis. The meeting will last no longer than 3 hours. Submit schedule file and narrative to the Government a minimum of two workdays in advance of the meeting. The Contractor's Project Manager must attend the meeting with the authorized representative of the Contracting Officer. Superintendents, foremen and major subcontractors must attend the meeting as required to discuss the project schedule and work. Following the

schedule update meeting, make corrections to the schedule and resubmit, following the required schedule naming convention. Include only those changes approved by the Government in the schedule review meeting. Only approved schedules may be used to generate invoices for payment.

3.6.2 Update Submission Following Progress Meeting

Submit the complete Periodic Schedule Update of the Project Schedule containing all approved progress, revisions, and adjustments, pursuant to paragraph SUBMISSION REQUIREMENTS not later than 4 workdays after the periodic schedule update meeting.

3.7 WEEKLY PROGRESS MEETINGS

Conduct a weekly meeting with the Government (or as otherwise mutually agreed to) between the meetings described in paragraph entitled PERIODIC SCHEDULE UPDATE MEETINGS for the purpose of jointly reviewing the actual progress of the project as compared to the as planned progress and to review planned activities for the upcoming two weeks. Use the current approved schedule update for the purposes of this meeting and for the production and review of reports. At the weekly progress meeting, address the status of RFIs, RFPs and Submittals.

3.8 REQUESTS FOR TIME EXTENSIONS

ASCE 67-17 provides delay analysis guidelines. If there is a conflict between the contract and guidance provided in ASCE 67-17, the contract will govern. Provide justification of delay to the Contracting Officer in accordance with the contract provisions and clauses for approval, within 10 days of a delay occuring. Also prepare a time impact analysis for each Government request for proposal (RFP).

3.8.1 Justification of Delay

Provide a description of the event(s) that caused the delay and/or impact to the work. As part of the description, identify all schedule activities impacted. Show that the event that caused the delay/impact was the responsibility of the Government. Provide a time impact analysis that demonstrates the effects of the delay or impact on the project completion date, or interim completion date(s). Evaluate multiple impacts chronologically; each with its own justification of delay. With multiple impacts consider any concurrency of delay. A time extension and the schedule fragnet becomes part of the project schedule and all future schedule updates upon approval by the Contracting Officer.

3.8.2 Changes That Do Not Cause Delay

If it is determined that a change does not constitute a schedule time extension, a fragnet as described in paragraph FRAGMENTARY NETWORK, is to be created and inserted into the Project schedule.

3.8.3 Time Impact Analysis (Prospective Analysis)

Submit requests for time extensions based on a prospective analysis if the work involved or the impact identified has not already occurred. Where the impact is ongoing a prospective analysis may be considered. However, the Government reserves the right to require a retrospective analysis be prepared after the impact has ended.

Prepare a time impact analysis for approval by the Contracting Officer based on industry recommended practice AACE 52R-06. Utilize a copy of the last approved schedule prior to the first day of the impact or delay for the time impact analysis. If Contracting Officer determines the time frame between the last approved schedule and the first day of impact is too great, prepare an interim updated schedule to perform the time impact analysis. Unless approved by the Contracting Officer, no other changes may be incorporated into the schedule being used to justify the time impact.

3.8.4 Forensic Schedule Analysis (Retrospective Analysis)

Submit requests for time extensions based on a retrospective analysis if the work involved or the impact identified has already occurred. The analysis must account for the actual performance of both the impacted work and all other contract work in the schedule.

If a methodology is chosen from AACE 29R-03, the method must adhere to the principles identified in ASCE 67-17. If there is a conflict with the methodology chosen from AACE 29R-03 and ASCE 67-17, ASCE 67-17 will govern. Choice of methodology should be discussed prior to submission to Government.

3.8.5 Fragmentary Network (Fragnet)

Prepare a proposed fragnet for time impact analysis consisting of a sequence of new activities that are proposed to be added to the project schedule to demonstrate the influence of the delay or impact to the project's contractual dates. Clearly show how the proposed fragnet is to be tied into the project schedule including all predecessors and successors to the fragnet activities. The proposed fragnet must be approved by the Contracting Officer prior to incorporation into the project schedule.

3.8.6 Time Extension

The Contracting Officer must approve the Justification of Delay including the time impact analysis before a time extension will be granted. No time extension will be granted unless the delay consumes all available Project Float and extends the projected finish date ("End Project" milestone) beyond the Contract Completion Date. The time extension will be in calendar days.

Actual delays that are found to be caused by the Contractor's own actions, which result in a calculated schedule delay, are not a cause for an extension to the performance period, completion date, or any interim milestone date.

3.8.7 Impact to Early Completion Schedule

No extended overhead will be paid for delay prior to the original Contract Completion Date for an Early Completion IPS unless the Contractor actually performed work in accordance with that Early Completion Schedule. The Contractor must show that an early completion was achievable had it not been for the impact.

3.9 FAILURE TO ACHIEVE PROGRESS

Should the progress fall behind the approved project schedule for reasons

other than those that are excusable within the terms of the contract, the Contracting Officer may require provision of a written recovery plan for approval. The plan must detail how progress will be made-up to include which activities will be accelerated by adding additional crews, longer work hours, extra workdays, etc.

3.9.1 Artificially Improving Progress

Artificially improving progress by means such as, but not limited to, revising the schedule logic, modifying, or adding constraints, shortening activity durations, or changing calendars in the project schedule is prohibited. Indicate assumptions made and the basis for any logic, constraint, duration, and calendar changes used in the creation of the recovery plan. Any additional resources, manpower, or daily and weekly work hour changes proposed in the recovery plan must be evident at the work site and documented in the daily report along with the Schedule Narrative Report.

3.9.2 Failure to Perform

Failure to perform work and maintain progress in accordance with the supplemental recovery plan may result in an interim and final unsatisfactory performance rating and may result in corrective action directed by the Contracting Officer pursuant to FAR 52.236-15 Schedules for Construction Contracts, FAR 52.249-10 Default (Fixed-Price Construction), and other contract provisions.

3.9.3 Recovery Schedule

Should the Contracting Officer find it necessary, submit a recovery schedule pursuant to FAR 52.236-15 Schedules for Construction Contracts.

3.10 OWNERSHIP OF FLOAT

Except for the provision given in the paragraph IMPACT TO EARLY COMPLETION SCHEDULE, float available in the schedule, at any time, belongs to the Project and is available for Contractor and Government use. This includes activity and project float. Activity float is the number of workdays that an activity can be delayed without causing a delay to the "End Project" finish milestone. Project float (if applicable) is the number of work days between the projected early finish and the "End Project" finish.

3.11 TRANSFER OF SCHEDULE DATA INTO RESIDENT MANAGEMENT SYSTEM

Ensure schedule data is uploaded to RMS. This data is additional supporting data in a form and detail required by the Contracting Officer pursuant to FAR 52.232-5 Payments under Fixed-Price Construction Contracts. The receipt of a proper payment request pursuant to FAR 52.232-27 Prompt Payment for Construction Contracts is contingent upon the Government receiving both acceptable and approvable hard copies and matching electronic versions of the application for progress payment.

3.12 PROCORE MANDATORY REQUIREMENTS

Ensure Procore settings provide a schedule capable of fulfilling the requirements of the contract. The following settings are mandatory and required in all schedule submissions to the Government:

a. Activity Codes must be Project Level, not Global or EPS level.

b. Calendars must be Project Level, not Global or Resource level.

c. Activity Duration Types must be set to "Fixed Duration & Units".

d. Percent Complete Types must be set to "Physical".

e. Time Period Admin Preferences must remain the default "8.0 hr/day, 40 hr/week, 172 hr/month, 2000 hr/year". Set Calendar Work Hours/Day to 8.0 Hour days.

f. Set Schedule Option for defining Critical Activities to "Longest Path".

g. Set Schedule Option for defining progressed activities to "Retained Logic".

h. Set up cost loading using a single lump sum non-labor resource. The Price/Unit must be $1/hr, Default Units/Time must be "8h/d", and settings "Auto Compute Actuals" and "Calculate costs from units" un-selected.

i. Activity ID's must not exceed 10 characters.

j. Activity Names must have a verb-noun structure and contain the most defining and detailed description within the first 30 characters.

k. The daily ending hour for all work calendars must be the same.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 01 33 00

SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES
08/18, CHG 4: 02/21

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 DEFINITIONS

1.1.1 Submittal Descriptions (SD)

Submittal requirements are specified in the technical sections. Examples and descriptions of submittals identified by the Submittal Description (SD) numbers and titles follow:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Government approved Division 01 preconstruction submittals that are required prior to or commencing with the start of work must be submitted within 30 calendar days of contract award unless specified elsewhere in the specifications. Contractor approved Division 01 submittals that are required prior to or commencing with the start of work must be submitted within 45 calendar days of contract award unless specified elsewhere in the specifications.

Preconstruction Submittals include schedules and a tabular list of locations, features, and other pertinent information regarding products, materials, equipment, or components to be used in the work.

Certificates Of Insurance

Surety Bonds

List Of Proposed Subcontractors

List Of Proposed Products

Baseline Network Analysis Schedule (NAS)

Submittal Register

Schedule Of Prices Or Earned Value Report

Work Plan

Quality Control (QC) plan

Environmental Protection Plan

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Drawings, diagrams and schedules specifically prepared to illustrate some portion of the work.

Diagrams and instructions from a manufacturer or fabricator for use in producing the product and as aids to the Contractor for integrating

the product or system into the project.

Drawings prepared by or for the Contractor to show how multiple systems and interdisciplinary work will be coordinated.

SD-03 Product Data

Catalog cuts, illustrations, schedules, diagrams, performance charts, instructions and brochures illustrating size, physical appearance and other characteristics of materials, systems or equipment for some portion of the work.

Samples of warranty language when the contract requires extended product warranties.

SD-04 Samples

Fabricated or unfabricated physical examples of materials, equipment or workmanship that illustrate functional and aesthetic characteristics of a material or product and establish standards by which the work can be judged.

Color samples from the manufacturer's standard line (or custom color samples if specified) to be used in selecting or approving colors for the project.

Field samples and mock-ups constructed on the project site establish standards ensuring work can be judged. Includes assemblies or portions of assemblies that are to be incorporated into the project and those that will be removed at conclusion of the work.

SD-05 Design Data

Design calculations, mix designs, analyses or other data pertaining to a part of work.

SD-06 Test Reports

Report signed by authorized official of testing laboratory that a material, product or system identical to the material, product or system to be provided has been tested in accord with specified requirements. Unless specified in another section, testing must have been within three years of date of contract award for the project.

Report that includes findings of a test required to be performed on an actual portion of the work or prototype prepared for the project before shipment to job site.

Report that includes finding of a test made at the job site or on sample taken from the job site, on portion of work during or after installation.

Investigation reports

Daily logs and checklists

Final acceptance test and operational test procedure

SD-07 Certificates

Statements printed on the manufacturer's letterhead and signed by responsible officials of manufacturer of product, system or material attesting that the product, system, or material meets specification requirements. Must be dated after award of project contract and clearly name the project.

Document required of Contractor, or of a manufacturer, supplier, installer or Subcontractor through Contractor. The document purpose is to further promote the orderly progression of a portion of the work by documenting procedures, acceptability of methods, or personnel qualifications.

Confined space entry permits

Text of posted operating instructions

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Preprinted material describing installation of a product, system or material, including special notices and Safety Data Sheets(SDS)concerning impedances, hazards and safety precautions.

SD-09 Manufacturer's Field Reports

Documentation of the testing and verification actions taken by manufacturer's representative at the job site, in the vicinity of the job site, or on a sample taken from the job site, on a portion of the work, during or after installation, to confirm compliance with manufacturer's standards or instructions. The documentation must be signed by an authorized official of a testing laboratory or agency and state the test results; and indicate whether the material, product, or system has passed or failed the test.

Factory test reports.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Data provided by the manufacturer, or the system provider, including manufacturer's help and product line documentation, necessary to maintain and install equipment, for operating and maintenance use by facility personnel.

Data required by operating and maintenance personnel for the safe and efficient operation, maintenance and repair of the item.

Data incorporated in an operations and maintenance manual or control system.

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Documentation to record compliance with technical or administrative requirements or to establish an administrative mechanism.

Submittals required for Guiding Principle Validation (GPV) or Third Party Certification (TPC).

Special requirements necessary to properly close out a construction contract. For example, Record Drawings and as-built drawings. Also,

submittal requirements necessary to properly close out a major phase of construction on a multi-phase contract.

1.1.2 Approving Authority

Office or designated person authorized to approve the submittal.

1.1.3 Work

As used in this section, on-site and off-site construction required by contract documents, including labor necessary to produce submittals, construction, materials, products, equipment, and systems incorporated or to be incorporated in such construction. In exception, excludes work to produce SD-01 submittals.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Submittal Register; G

1.3 SUBMITTAL CLASSIFICATION

1.3.1 Government Approved (G)

Within the terms of the Contract Clause SPECIFICATIONS AND DRAWINGS FOR CONSTRUCTION, submittals are considered to be "shop drawings."

1.3.2 For Information Only

Submittals not requiring Government approval will be for information only. Within the terms of the Contract Clause SPECIFICATIONS AND DRAWINGS FOR CONSTRUCTION, they are not considered to be "shop drawings."

1.4 PREPARATION

1.4.1 Transmittal Form

Transmit each submittal, except sample installations and sample panels to the office of the approving authority using the transmittal form prescribed by the Contracting Officer. Include all information prescribed by the transmittal form and required in paragraph IDENTIFYING SUBMITTALS. Use the submittal transmittal forms to record actions regarding samples or other process as identified by the contracting officer within an online submittal system such as Procore or equal.

1.4.2 Identifying Submittals

The Contractor's Quality Control Manager must prepare, review, and stamp submittals, including those provided by a subcontractor, before submittal to the Government.

Identify submittals, except sample installations and panels, with the following information permanently adhered to or noted on each separate

component of each submittal and noted on transmittal form. Mark each copy of each submittal identically, with the following:

a. Project title and location.

b. Construction contract number.

c. Dates of the drawings and revisions.

d. Name, address, and telephone number of Subcontractor, supplier, manufacturer, and any other Subcontractor associated with the submittal.

e. Section number of the specification by which submittal is required.

f. Submittal description (SD) number of each component of submittal.

g. For a resubmission, add alphabetic suffix on submittal description, for example, submittal 18 would become 18A, to indicate resubmission.

h. Product identification and location in project.

1.4.3 Submittal Format

1.4.3.1 Format of SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

When the submittal includes a document that is to be used in the project, or is to become part of the project record, other than as a submittal, do not apply the Contractor's approval stamp to the document itself, but to a separate sheet accompanying the document.

Provide data in the unit of measure used in the contract documents.

1.4.3.2 Format for SD-02 Shop Drawings

Provide shop drawings not less than 11 by 17 inches nor more than 30 by 42 inches, except for full-size patterns or templates. Prepare drawings to accurate size, with scale indicated, unless another form is required. Ensure drawings are suitable for reproduction and of a quality to produce clear, distinct lines and letters, with dark lines on a white background.

a. Include the nameplate data, size, and capacity on drawings. Also include applicable federal, military, industry, and technical society publication references.

b. Dimension drawings, except diagrams and schematic drawings. Prepare drawings demonstrating interface with other trades to scale. Use the same unit of measure for shop drawings as indicated on the contract drawings. Identify materials and products for work shown.

Present shop drawings sized 11 by 17 inches as part of the bound volume for submittals. Present larger drawings in sets. Submit an electronic copy of drawings in PDF format and native electronic format.

1.4.3.2.1 Drawing Identification

Include on each drawing the drawing title, number, date, and revision numbers and dates, in addition to information required in paragraph IDENTIFYING SUBMITTALS.

Number drawings in a logical sequence. Each drawing is to bear the number of the submittal in a uniform location next to the title block. Place the Government contract number in the margin, immediately below the title block, for each drawing.

Reserve a blank space, no smaller than 1 inch on the right-hand side of each sheet for the Government disposition stamp.

1.4.3.3 Format of SD-03 Product Data

Present product data submittals for each section as a complete, bound volume. Include a table of contents, listing the page and catalog item numbers for product data.

Indicate, by prominent notation, each product that is being submitted; indicate the specification section number and paragraph number to which it pertains.

1.4.3.3.1 Product Information

Supplement product data with material prepared for the project to satisfy the submittal requirements where product data does not exist. Identify this material as developed specifically for the project, with information and format as required for submission of SD-07 Certificates.

Provide product data in units used in the Contract documents. Where product data are included in preprinted catalogs with another unit, submit the dimensions in contract document units, on a separate sheet.

1.4.3.3.2 Standards

Where equipment or materials are specified to conform to industry or technical-society reference standards of such organizations as the American National Standards Institute (ANSI), ASTM International (ASTM), National Electrical Manufacturer's Association (NEMA), Underwriters Laboratories (UL), or Association of Edison Illuminating Companies (AEIC), submit proof of such compliance. The label or listing by the specified organization will be acceptable evidence of compliance. In lieu of the label or listing, submit a certificate from an independent testing organization, competent to perform testing, and approved by the Contracting Officer. State on the certificate that the item has been tested in accordance with the specified organization's test methods and that the item complies with the specified organization's reference standard.

1.4.3.3.3 Data Submission

Collect required data submittals for each specific material, product, unit of work, or system into a single submittal that is marked for choices, options, and portions applicable to the submittal. Mark each copy of the product data identically. Partial submittals will not be accepted for expedition of the construction effort.

Submit the manufacturer's instructions before installation.

1.4.3.4 Format of SD-04 Samples

1.4.3.4.1 Sample Characteristics

Furnish samples in the following sizes, unless otherwise specified or unless the manufacturer has prepackaged samples of approximately the same size as specified:

a. Sample of Equipment or Device: Full size.

b. Sample of Materials Less Than 2 by 3 inches: Built up to 8 1/2 by 11 inches.

c. Sample of Materials Exceeding 8 1/2 by 11 inches: Cut down to 8 1/2 by 11 inches and adequate to indicate color, texture, and material variations.

d. Sample of Linear Devices or Materials: 10 inch length or length to be supplied, if less than 10 inches. Examples of linear devices or materials are conduit and handrails.

e. Sample Volume of Nonsolid Materials: Pint. Examples of nonsolid materials are sand and paint.

f. Color Selection Samples: 2 by 4 inches. Where samples are specified for selection of color, finish, pattern, or texture, submit the full set of available choices for the material or product specified. Sizes and quantities of samples are to represent their respective standard unit.

1.4.3.4.2 Sample Incorporation

Reusable Samples: Incorporate returned samples into work only if so specified or indicated. Incorporated samples are to be in undamaged condition at the time of use.

Recording of Sample Installation: Note and preserve the notation of any area constituting a sample installation but remove the notation at the final clean-up of the project.

1.4.3.4.3 Comparison Sample

Samples Showing Range of Variation: Where variations in color, finish, pattern, or texture are unavoidable due to nature of the materials, submit sets of samples of not less than three units showing extremes and middle of range. Mark each unit to describe its relation to the range of the variation.

When color, texture, or pattern is specified by naming a particular manufacturer and style, include one sample of that manufacturer and style, for comparison.

1.4.3.5 Format of SD-05 Design Data

Provide design data and certificates on 8 1/2 by 11 inch paper. Provide a bound volume for submittals containing numerous pages.

1.4.3.6 Format of SD-06 Test Reports

Provide reports on 8 1/2 by 11 inch paper in a complete bound volume.

By prominent notation, indicate each report in the submittal. Indicate the specification number and paragraph number to which each report pertains.

1.4.3.7 Format of SD-07 Certificates

Provide design data and certificates on 8 1/2 by 11 inch paper. Provide a bound volume for submittals containing numerous pages.

1.4.3.8 Format of SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Present manufacturer's instructions submittals for each section as a complete, bound volume. Include the manufacturer's name, trade name, place of manufacture, and catalog model or number on product data. Also include applicable federal, military, industry, and technical-society publication references. If supplemental information is needed to clarify the manufacturer's data, submit it as specified for SD-07 Certificates.

Submit the manufacturer's instructions before installation.

1.4.3.8.1 Standards

Where equipment or materials are specified to conform to industry or technical-society reference standards of such organizations as the American National Standards Institute (ANSI), ASTM International (ASTM), National Electrical Manufacturer's Association (NEMA), Underwriters Laboratories (UL), or Association of Edison Illuminating Companies (AEIC), submit proof of such compliance. The label or listing by the specified organization will be acceptable evidence of compliance. In lieu of the label or listing, submit a certificate from an independent testing organization, competent to perform testing, and approved by the Contracting Officer. State on the certificate that the item has been tested in accordance with the specified organization's test methods and that the item complies with the specified organization's reference standard.

1.4.3.9 Format of SD-09 Manufacturer's Field Reports

Provide reports on 8 1/2 by 11 inch paper in a complete bound volume.

By prominent notation, indicate each report in the submittal. Indicate the specification number and paragraph number to which each report pertains.

1.4.3.10 Format of SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data (O&M)

Comply with the requirements specified in Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA for O&M Data format.

1.4.3.11 Format of SD-11 Closeout Submittals

When the submittal includes a document that is to be used in the project or is to become part of the project record, other than as a submittal, do not apply the Contractor's approval stamp to the document itself, but to a separate sheet accompanying the document.

Provide data in the unit of measure used in the contract documents.

1.4.4 Source Drawings for Shop Drawings

1.4.4.1 Source Drawings

The entire set of source drawing files (DWG) will not be provided to the Contractor. Request the specific Drawing Number for the preparation of shop drawings. Only those drawings requested to prepare shop drawings will be provided. These drawings are provided only after award.

1.4.4.2 Terms and Conditions

Data contained on these electronic files must not be used for any purpose other than as a convenience in the preparation of construction data for the referenced project. Any other use or reuse is at the sole risk of the Contractor and without liability or legal exposure to the Government. The Contractor must make no claim, and waives to the fullest extent permitted by law any claim or cause of action of any nature against the Government, its agents, or its subconsultants that may arise out of or in connection with the use of these electronic files. The Contractor must, to the fullest extent permitted by law, indemnify and hold the Government harmless against all damages, liabilities, or costs, including reasonable attorney's fees and defense costs, arising out of or resulting from the use of these electronic files.

These electronic source drawing files are not construction documents. Differences may exist between the source drawing files and the corresponding construction documents. The Government makes no representation regarding the accuracy or completeness of the electronic source drawing files, nor does it make representation to the compatibility of these files with the Contractor hardware or software. The Contractor is responsible for determining if any conflict exists. In the event that a conflict arises between the signed and sealed construction documents prepared by the Government and the furnished source drawing files, the signed and sealed construction documents govern. Use of these source drawing files does not relieve the Contractor of the duty to fully comply with the contract documents, including and without limitation the need to check, confirm and coordinate the work of all contractors for the project. If the Contractor uses, duplicates or modifies these electronic source drawing files for use in producing construction data related to this contract, remove all previous indication of ownership (seals, logos, signatures, initials and dates).

1.4.5 Electronic File Format

Provide submittals in electronic format, with the exception of material samples required for SD-04 Samples items. In addition to the electronic submittal, provide three (3) hard copies of the submittals. Compile the submittal file as a single, complete document, to include the Transmittal Form described within, and also separately attach the native files which were used to create PDF. The attached files should include the original digital files used to create the submittal. Name the electronic submittal file specifically according to its contents, and coordinate the file naming convention with the Contracting Officer. Electronic files must be of sufficient quality that all information is legible. Use PDF as the electronic format, unless otherwise specified or directed by the Contracting Officer. Generate PDF files from original documents with

bookmarks so that the text included in the PDF file is searchable and can be copied. If documents are scanned, optical character resolution (OCR) routines are required. Index and bookmark files exceeding 30 pages to allow efficient navigation of the file. When required, the electronic file must include a valid electronic signature or a scan of a signature.

1.5 QUANTITY OF SUBMITTALS

1.5.1 Number of SD-01 Preconstruction Submittal Copies

Unless otherwise specified, submit three (3) sets of administrative submittals.

1.5.2 Number of SD-02 Shop Drawing Copies

Submit two (2) copies of submittals of shop drawings requiring review and approval by a QC organization. Submit one (1) copy of shop drawings requiring review and approval by the Contracting Officer.

1.5.3 Number of SD-03 Product Data Copies

Submit in compliance with quantity requirements specified for shop drawings.

1.5.4 Number of SD-04 Samples

a. Submit two (2) samples, or two (2) sets of samples showing the range of variation, of each required item. One approved sample or set of samples will be retained by the approving authority and one will be returned to the Contractor.

b. Submit one sample panel or provide one sample installation where directed. Include components listed in the technical section or as directed.

c. Submit one sample installation, where directed.

d. Submit one sample of nonsolid materials.

1.5.5 Number of SD-05 Design Data Copies

Submit in compliance with quantity requirements specified for shop drawings.

1.5.6 Number of SD-06 Test Report Copies

Submit in compliance with quantity and quality requirements specified for shop drawings, other than field test results that will be submitted with QC reports.

1.5.7 Number of SD-07 Certificate Copies

Submit in compliance with quantity requirements specified for shop drawings.

1.5.8 Number of SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions Copies

Submit in compliance with quantity requirements specified for shop

drawings.

1.5.9 Number of SD-09 Manufacturer's Field Report Copies

Submit in compliance with quantity and quality requirements specified for shop drawings other than field test results that will be submitted with QC reports.

1.5.10 Number of SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data Copies

Submit three (3) copies of O&M data to the Contracting Officer for review and approval.

1.5.11 Number of SD-11 Closeout Submittals Copies

Unless otherwise specified, submit two (2) sets of administrative submittals.

1.6 INFORMATION ONLY SUBMITTALS

Submittals without a "G" designation must be certified by the QC manager and submitted to the Contracting Officer for information-only. Provide information-only submittals to the Contracting Officer a minimum of 14 calendar days prior to the Preparatory Meeting for the associated Definable Feature of Work (DFOW). Approval of the Contracting Officer is not required on information only submittals. The Contracting Officer will mark "receipt acknowledged" on submittals for information and will return only the transmittal cover sheet to the Contractor. Normally, submittals for information only will not be returned. However, the Government reserves the right to return unsatisfactory submittals and require the Contractor to resubmit any item found not to comply with the contract. This does not relieve the Contractor from the obligation to furnish material conforming to the plans and specifications; will not prevent the Contracting Officer from requiring removal and replacement of nonconforming material incorporated in the work; and does not relieve the Contractor of the requirement to furnish samples for testing by the Government laboratory or for check testing by the Government in those instances where the technical specifications so prescribe.

1.7 PROJECT SUBMITTAL REGISTER

A sample Project Submittal Register showing items of equipment and materials for when submittals are required by the specifications is provided as "Attachment A - Submittal Register."

1.7.1 Submittal Management

Prepare and maintain a submittal register, as the work progresses. Do not change data that is output in columns (c), (d), (e), and (f) as delivered by Government; retain data that is output in columns (a), (g), (h), and (i) as approved. As an attachment, provide a submittal register showing items of equipment and materials for which submittals are required by the specifications. This list may not be all-inclusive and additional submittals may be required.

Column (c): Lists specification section in which submittal is required.

Column (d): Lists each submittal description (SD Number. and

type, e.g., SD-02 Shop Drawings) required in each specification section.

Column (e): Lists one principal paragraph in each specification section where a material or product is specified. This listing is only to facilitate locating submitted requirements. Do not consider entries in column (e) as limiting the project requirements.

Thereafter, the Contractor is to track all submittals by maintaining a complete list, including completion of all data columns and all dates on which submittals are received by and returned by the Government.

1.7.2 Preconstruction Use of Submittal Register

Submit the submittal register. Include the QC plan and the project schedule. Verify that all submittals required for the project are listed and add missing submittals. Coordinate and complete the following fields on the register submitted with the QC plan and the project schedule:

Column (a) Activity Number: Activity number from the project schedule.

Column (g) Contractor Submit Date: Scheduled date for the approving authority to receive submittals.

Column (h) Contractor Approval Date: Date that Contractor needs approval of submittal.

Column (i) Contractor Material: Date that Contractor needs material delivered to Contractor control.

1.7.3 Contractor Use of Submittal Register

Update the following fields with each submittal throughout the contract. Contractor shall include the updated submittal register at each progress meeting.

Column (b) Transmittal Number: List of consecutive, Contractor-assigned numbers.

Column (j) Action Code (k): Date of action used to record Contractor's review when forwarding submittals to QC.

Column (l) Date submittal transmitted.

Column (q) Date approval was received.

1.7.4 Approving Authority Use of Submittal Register

Update the following fields:

Column (b) Transmittal Number: List of consecutive, Contractor-assigned numbers.

Column (l) Date submittal was received.

Column (m) through (p) Dates of review actions.

Column (q) Date of return to Contractor.

1.7.5 Action Codes

1.7.6 Delivery of Copies

Submit an updated electronic copy of the submittal register to the Contracting Officer with each invoice request. Provide an updated Submittal Register monthly regardless of whether an invoice is submitted.

1.8 VARIATIONS

Variations from contract requirements require Contracting Officer approval pursuant to contract Clause FAR 52.236-21 Specifications and Drawings for Construction and will be considered where advantageous to the Government.

1.8.1 Considering Variations

Discussion of variations with the Contracting Officer before submission of a variation submittal will help ensure that functional and quality requirements are met and minimize rejections and resubmittals. For variations that include design changes or some material or product substitutions, the Government may require an evaluation and analysis by a licensed professional engineer hired by the contractor.

Specifically point out variations from contract requirements in a transmittal letter. Failure to point out variations may cause the Government to require rejection and removal of such work at no additional cost to the Government.

1.8.2 Proposing Variations

When proposing variation, deliver a submittal, clearly marked as a "VARIATION" to the Contracting Officer, with documentation illustrating the nature and features of the variation including any necessary technical submittals and why the variation is desirable and beneficial to Government. If lower cost is a benefit, also include an estimate of the cost savings. In addition to documentation required for variation, include the submittals required for the item. Clearly mark the proposed variation in all documentation.

Specifically point out variations from contract requirements in a transmittal letter. Failure to point out variations may cause the Government to require rejection and removal of such work at no additional cost to the Government.

1.8.3 Warranting that Variations are Compatible

When delivering a variation for approval, the Contractor warrants that this contract has been reviewed to establish that the variation, if incorporated, will be compatible with other elements of work.

1.8.4 Review Schedule Extension

In addition to the normal submittal review period, a period of 14 calendar days will be allowed for the Government to consider submittals with variations.

1.9 SCHEDULING

Schedule and submit concurrently product data and shop drawings covering component items forming a system or items that are interrelated. Submit pertinent certifications at the same time. No delay damages or time extensions will be allowed for time lost in late submittals.

a. Coordinate scheduling, sequencing, preparing, and processing of submittals with performance of work so that work will not be delayed by submittal processing. The Contractor is responsible for additional time required for Government reviews resulting from required resubmittals. The review period for each resubmittal is the same as for the initial submittal.

b. Submittals required by the contract documents are listed on the submittal register. If a submittal is listed in the submittal register but does not pertain to the contract work, the Contractor is to include the submittal in the register and annotate it "N/A" with a brief explanation. Approval by the Contracting Officer does not relieve the Contractor of supplying submittals required by the contract documents but that have been omitted from the register or marked "N/A."

c. Resubmit the submittal register and annotate it monthly with actual submission and approval dates. When all items on the register have been fully approved, no further resubmittal is required.

Contracting Officer review will be completed within 21 calendar days after the date of submission.

1.10 GOVERNMENT APPROVING AUTHORITY

When the approving authority is the Contracting Officer, the Government will:

a. Note the date on which the submittal was received.

b. Review submittals for approval within the scheduling period specified and only for conformance with project design concepts and compliance with contract documents.

c. Identify returned submittals with one of the actions defined in paragraph REVIEW NOTATIONS and with comments and markings appropriate for the action indicated.

Upon completion of review of submittals requiring Government approval, stamp and date submittals. All digital submittals will be routed through Procore. If physical submittals are required, three (3) copies of the submittal will be retained by the Contracting Officer and two (2) copies of the submittal will be returned to the Contractor.

1.10.1 Review Notations

Submittals will be returned to the Contractor with the following notations:

a. Submittals marked "approved" or "accepted" authorize proceeding with the work covered.

b. Submittals marked "approved as noted" or "approved, except as noted,

resubmittal not required," authorize proceeding with the work covered provided that the Contractor takes no exception to the corrections.

c. Submittals marked "not approved," "disapproved," or "revise and resubmit" indicate incomplete submittal or noncompliance with the contract requirements or design concept. Resubmit with appropriate changes. Do not proceed with work for this item until the resubmittal is approved.

d. Submittals marked "not reviewed" indicate that the submittal has been previously reviewed and approved, is not required, does not have evidence of being reviewed and approved by Contractor, or is not complete. A submittal marked "not reviewed" will be returned with an explanation of the reason it is not reviewed. Resubmit submittals returned for lack of review by Contractor or for being incomplete, with appropriate action, coordination, or change.

e. Submittals marked "receipt acknowledged" indicate that submittals have been received by the Government. This applies only to "information-only submittals" as previously defined.

1.11 DISAPPROVED SUBMITTALS

Make corrections required by the Contracting Officer. If the Contractor considers any correction or notation on the returned submittals to constitute a change to the contract drawings or specifications, give notice to the Contracting Officer as required under the FAR clause titled CHANGES. The Contractor is responsible for the dimensions and design of connection details and the construction of work. Failure to point out variations may cause the Government to require rejection and removal of such work at the Contractor's expense.

If changes are necessary to submittals, make such revisions and resubmit in accordance with the procedures above. No item of work requiring a submittal change is to be accomplished until the changed submittals are approved.

1.12 APPROVED SUBMITTALS

The Contracting Officer's approval of submittals is not to be construed as a complete check, and indicates only that

Approval or acceptance by the Government for a submittal does not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility for meeting the contract requirements or for any error that may exist, because under the Quality Control (QC) requirements of this contract, the Contractor is responsible for ensuring information contained with in each submittal accurately conforms with the requirements of the contract documents.

After submittals have been approved or accepted by the Contracting Officer, no resubmittal for the purpose of substituting materials or equipment will be considered unless accompanied by an explanation of why a substitution is necessary.

1.13 APPROVED SAMPLES

Approval of a sample is only for the characteristics or use named in such approval and is not be construed to change or modify any contract requirements. Before submitting samples, provide assurance that the

materials or equipment will be available in quantities required in the project. No change or substitution will be permitted after a sample has been approved.

Match the approved samples for materials and equipment incorporated in the work. If requested, approved samples, including those that may be damaged in testing, will be returned to the Contractor, at its expense, upon completion of the contract. Unapproved samples will also be returned to the Contractor at its expense, if so requested.

Failure of any materials to pass the specified tests will be sufficient cause for refusal to consider, under this contract, any further samples of the same brand or make as that material. The Government reserves the right to disapprove any material or equipment that has previously proved unsatisfactory in service.

Samples of various materials or equipment delivered on the site or in place may be taken by the Contracting Officer for testing. Samples failing to meet contract requirements will automatically void previous approvals. Replace such materials or equipment to meet contract requirements.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not Used

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not Used

-- End of Section --

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Building 632 Repair Fire Suppression & Hangar Doors

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		01 11 00	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals															
			Salvage Plan	1.6	G													
		01 14 00	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals															
			List of Contact Personnel	1.4.1.1														
		01 30 00	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals															
			View Location Map	1.3														
			Progress and Completion	1.4														
			Pictures															
		01 32 01.00 10	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals															
			Project Scheduler Qualifications	1.3	G													
			Preliminary Project Schedule	3.4.1	G													
			Initial Project Schedule	3.4.2	G													
			Periodic Schedule Update	3.6.2	G													
		01 33 00	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals															
			Submittal Register	1.7	G													
		01 35 13	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals															
			Heavy Equipment and Vehicle	3.1.4														
			List															
			Existing Conditions Survey	3.1.3.2														
			FAA Form 7460-1	3.1.2														
			FAA Form 7460-2	3.1.2														
			Construction Operations Plan	3.1.3.1														
		01 35 26	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals															
			Accident Prevention Plan (APP)	1.7.1	G													
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Accident Reports	1.11.2	G													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Building 632 Repair Fire Suppression & Hangar Doors

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		01 35 26	SD-07 Certificates															
			Activity Hazard Analysis (AHA)	1.8	G													
			Certificate of Compliance	1.11.3														
			Hot Work Permit	1.12														
			License Certificates	1.13														
			Portable Gauge Operations	1.13.1	G													
			Planning Worksheet															
			Radiography Operation Planning	1.13.1	G													
			Work Sheet															
			Standard Lift Plan	1.11.3.2	G													
		01 45 00	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals															
			Contractor Quality Control (CQC)	1.5.2	G													
			Plan															
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Verification Statement	1.12.3														
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Certificate Of Readiness	1.6.5.1	G													
		01 45 35	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals															
			Written NDT Practices	3.1.2														
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Special Inspection Daily Reports	3.1.1														
			Special Inspection Daily Reports	3.1.2														
			SD-07 Certificates															
			AISC Certified Steel Fabricator	2.1														
			Certificate of Compliance	2.1														
			Special Inspector	1.5	G													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Building 632 Repair Fire Suppression & Hangar Doors

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		01 45 35	Qualification Records for	3.1.2														
			Nondestructive Testing															
			Technicians															
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals															
			Interim Report	3.1.2	G													
			Comprehensive Final Report	3.1.2	G													
		01 50 00	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals															
			Construction Site Plan	1.3	G													
			Traffic Control Plan	3.3.1	G													
		01 57 19	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals															
			Preconstruction Survey	1.6.1														
			Regulatory Notifications	1.6.2														
			Environmental Manager	1.6.4														
			Qualifications															
			Environmental Protection Plan	1.7	G													
			Solid Waste Management Permit	1.10														
			Storage Material Inventory	1.5.1														
			Spill Prevention Control And	3.8.2	G													
			Countermeasure (SPCC) Plan															
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Monthly Solid Waste Disposal	1.10.1	G													
			Report															
			Laboratory Analysis	3.5.1.1.2														
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals															
			Regulatory Notifications	1.6.2	G													
			Solid Waste Management Permit	1.10	G													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Building 632 Repair Fire Suppression & Hangar Doors

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		01 57 19	Waste Determination	3.5.1	G													
			Documentation															
			Project Solid Waste Disposal	3.5.2.1	G													
			Documentation Report															
			Sales Documentation	3.5.2.1	G													
			Contractor Certification	3.5.2.1														
			Hazardous Waste/Debris	3.5.3.1	G													
			Management															
			Disposal Documentation for	3.5.3.6	G													
			Hazardous and Regulated Waste															
		01 74 19	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals															
			Construction Waste Management	1.7	G													
			Plan															
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Quarterly Reports	1.9.2														
			Annual Report	1.9.3														
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals															
			Final Construction Waste	1.10	S													
			Diversion Report															
		01 78 00	SD-03 Product Data															
			Warranty Management Plan	1.5.1														
			Warranty Tags	1.5.4														
			Spare Parts Data	1.4														
			SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions															
			Instructions	1.5.1														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Building 632 Repair Fire Suppression & Hangar Doors

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		01 78 00	SD-10 Operation and Maintenance															
			Data															
			Operation and Maintenance	3.2	G													
			Manuals															
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals															
			As-Built Drawings	3.1	G													
			Warranted Equipment and	1.5.1														
			Materials															
			Certification of EPA Designated	2.1	G													
			Items															
			Certification Of USDA Designated	2.2	G													
			Items															
		01 78 23	SD-10 Operation and Maintenance															
			Data															
			Facility Data Workbook	1.4	G													
			Training Plan	3.1.1	G													
			Training Outline	3.1.3	G													
			Training Content	3.1.2	G													
			Operation And Maintenance	3.2.1	G													
			Manual, Progress Submittal															
			Operation And Maintenance	3.2.2	G													
			Manual, Prefinal Submittal															
			Operation And Maintenance	3.2.3	G													
			Manual, Final Submittal															
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals															
			Training Video Recording	3.1.4	G													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Building 632 Repair Fire Suppression & Hangar Doors

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		01 78 23	Validation of Training Completion	3.1.6	G													
			Training Plan	3.1.1	G													
			Record Drawings And Utility	1.6.6.7	G													
			Systems															
		01 78 24.00 10	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals															
			Facility Data Project Execution	1.5.1														
			Plan															
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance															
			Data															
			Facility Data Workbook,	3.1	G													
			Construction Progress															
			Facility Document Set,	3.1	G													
			Construction Progress															
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals															
			Facility Data Workbook,	3.2	G													
			Construction Final															
			Facility Document Set,	1.5.3	G													
			Construction Final															
			Facility Document Set,	3.2	G													
			Construction Final															
		02 41 00	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals															
			Demolition Plan	1.2.2	G													
			Existing Conditions	1.11														
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Notification	1.7	G													
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Building 632 Repair Fire Suppression & Hangar Doors

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		02 41 00	Receipts	3.3.4														
		03 30 00	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals															
			Quality Control Program	1.6.5	G													
			Quality Control Personnel	1.6.6	G													
			Certifications															
			Quality Control Organizational	1.6.6														
			Chart															
			Laboratory Accreditation	1.6.8	G													
			SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Reinforcing Steel	1.6.2.1	G													
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Cementitious Materials	2.3.1														
			Vapor Retarder and Vapor Barrier	2.4.6														
			Concrete Curing Materials	2.4.1														
			Reinforcement	2.6														
			Admixtures	2.3.4														
			Pumping Concrete	1.6.3.1														
			Nonshrink Grout	2.4.2														
			SD-05 Design Data															
			Concrete Mix Design	1.6.1.1	G													
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Concrete Mix Design	1.6.1.1														
			Portland Cement	2.3.1.1														
			Compressive Strength Tests	3.14.3.3	G													
			Slump Tests	3.14.3.1														
			Water	2.3.2														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Building 632 Repair Fire Suppression & Hangar Doors

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		03 30 00	SD-07 Certificates															
			Reinforcing Bars	2.6.1														
			Welder Qualifications	1.9														
			Field Testing Technician and	1.6.6.2														
			Testing Agency															
		05 12 00	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals															
			Erection and Erection Bracing	1.5.1.1														
			Drawings															
			SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Fabrication Drawings	1.5.2	G													
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Direct Tension Indicator Washers	2.3.2.3														
			Non-Shrink Grout	2.4.2														
			Tension Control Bolts	2.3.3														
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Bolts, Nuts, and Washers	2.3														
			Weld Inspection Reports	3.7.1.2														
			Direct Tension Indicator Washer	3.7.2.1														
			Inspection Reports															
			Bolt Testing Reports	3.7.3.1														
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Steel	2.2														
			Bolts, Nuts, and Washers	2.3														
			AISC Structural Steel Fabricator	1.3														
			Quality Certification															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Building 632 Repair Fire Suppression & Hangar Doors

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		05 12 00	AISC Structural Steel Erector	1.3														
			Quality Certification															
			Welding Procedures and	1.5.3.1														
			Qualifications															
			Certified Welding Inspector	3.7.1.1														
			NDT Technician	3.7.1.2														
			Welding Procedure Specifications	3.4														
			(WPS)															
		05 50 13	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Cover Plates and Frames	2.3	G													
			Expansion Joint Covers	3.8	G													
			Floor Gratings	2.4	G													
			Angles and Plates	2.5														
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Cover Plates and Frames	2.3														
			Expansion Joint Covers	3.8														
			Floor Gratings	2.4														
			SD-04 Samples															
			Expansion Joint Covers	3.8														
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Certified Mill	2.1														
		05 51 33	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Ladders	2.4														
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Ladders	2.4														
			Ladder Safety Devices	2.4.2														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Building 632 Repair Fire Suppression & Hangar Doors

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		05 51 33	SD-07 Certificates															
			Fabricator Certification for Ladder	1.3														
			Assembly															
		05 52 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Fabrication Drawings	1.2.1	G													
			Fabrication Drawings	1.5.1	G													
			Iron and Steel Hardware	3.2	G													
			Steel Shapes, Plates, Bars and	3.2	G													
			Strips															
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Protective Coating	2.1.2	G													
			Steel Railings and Handrails	2.2.7	G													
			Anchorage and Fastening	1.2.1	G													
			Systems															
			SD-05 Design Data															
			Design Calculations For Steel	1.5.2	G													
			Connections															
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Mill Test Reports	2.3														
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Welder Qualification	1.4.1														
			SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions															
			Installation Instructions	3.2														
		07 42 13	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals															
			Qualification of Manufacturer	1.4.3														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Building 632 Repair Fire Suppression & Hangar Doors

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		07 42 13	Qualification of Installation	1.4.4														
			Contractor															
			Warranty	1.7														
			SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Installation Drawings	1.4.1.1	G													
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Recycled Content	2.2														
			Insulated Steel Sheet Panels	2.3.1	G													
			Factory Color Finish	2.3.2	G													
			Closure Materials	1.4.5														
			Pressure Sensitive Tape	2.3.5.6														
			Sealants and Caulking	2.3.5.3														
			Galvanizing Repair Paint	1.4.3.1														
			Enamel Repair Paint	1.4.3.1														
			Accessories	2.3.5														
			SD-04 Samples															
			Fasteners	1.4.3.1														
			Metal Closure Strips	2.3.5.2														
			SD-05 Design Data															
			Wind Load Design Analysis	1.4.1.2	G													
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Leakage Tests	3.5.1	G													
			Wind Load Tests	2.1.2	G													
			Coating	2.3.2.6														
			Chalking	2.3.2.6														
			Seismic Tests	2.1.2														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Building 632 Repair Fire Suppression & Hangar Doors

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		07 42 13	SD-07 Certificates															
			Coil Stock	1.4.3.1														
			Fasteners	1.4.3.1														
			Enamel Repair Paint	1.4.3.1														
			SD-08 Manufacturer’s Instructions															
			Installation	3.3.1														
			SD-09 Manufacturer’s Field															
			Reports															
			Manufacturer's Field Inspection	3.5.4.1.2														
			Reports															
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals															
			Warranty	1.7														
			Maintenance Instructions	1.4.6														
			20 Year 'No Dollar Limit'	1.7.1														
			Warranty for Labor and Material															
		07 60 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Exposed Sheet Metal	2.2.1														
			Expansion Joints	3.1.16	G													
			Counterflashing	3.1.10														
			Drip Edges	3.1.13														
			Eave Flashing	3.1.14														
			Recycled Content	2.1														
			SD-04 Samples															
			Finish Samples	1.4.2														
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Warranty on Finishes	2.2.9.1														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Building 632 Repair Fire Suppression & Hangar Doors

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		07 60 00	SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions															
			Instructions for Installation	1.4.3														
			Quality Control Plan	3.5														
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance															
			Data															
			Cleaning and Maintenance	1.4.3														
		07 84 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Firestopping System	2.1														
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Firestopping Materials	2.2	G													
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Inspection	3.3														
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Inspector Qualifications	1.5.2														
			Firestopping Materials	2.2														
			Installer Qualifications	1.5.1														
		07 92 00	SD-03 Product Data															
			Sealants	2.1	G													
			Primers	2.2	G													
			Bond Breakers	2.3														
			Backstops	2.4														
			Caulking	2.5														
			Cleaning Solvents	2.6														
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Field Adhesion	3.1														
			SD-07 Certificates															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Building 632 Repair Fire Suppression & Hangar Doors

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		07 92 00	Indoor Air Quality For Interior	2.1.1	S													
			Sealants															
			Indoor Air Quality For Interior	2.1.3	G													
			Floor Joint Sealants															
			Indoor Air Quality For Interior	2.1.4	G													
			Acoustical Sealants															
			Indoor Air Quality For Interior	2.5	G													
			Caulking															
		08 34 16.20	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals															
			Manufacturer's Qualifications	1.4.1														
			Installer's Qualifications	1.4.2														
			SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Door Design	1.3.1	G													
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Electric Operator	2.3	G													
			Motors	2.3.5	G													
			Doors	2.2	G													
			Controls	2.3.6	G													
			Door Fabric	2.1.7	G													
			Surge Protection Device (SPD)	2.3.6.1	G													
			SD-05 Design Data															
			Calculations	1.3.2.1	G													
			Door Load Diagrams	1.3.4	G													
			Door Compliance Matrix	1.3.1	G													
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Safety Arrester Operation Test	2.3.3.1														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Building 632 Repair Fire Suppression & Hangar Doors

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		08 34 16.20	Door Fabric	2.1.7														
			Door Fabric	2.1.7														
			Door Fabric Connection	2.2.1														
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Manufacturer's Qualifications	1.4.1														
			Installers Qualifications	1.4.2														
			Welding Procedures and	1.5														
			Qualifications															
			SD-09 Manufacturer’s Field															
			Reports															
			Acceptance Testing Procedure	3.4	G													
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance															
			Data															
			Door Operation	2.9.1	G													
			Emergency and Routine	1.4.3.1	G													
			Preventative Maintenance Plan															
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals															
			Acceptance Testing Procedure	3.4	G													
			Warranty	1.4.3														
		09 90 00	SD-03 Product Data															
			Coating	2.1	G													
			Product Data Sheets	2.1	G													
			SD-04 Samples															
			Color	2.2	G													
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Qualification Testing	1.5.5.2														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Building 632 Repair Fire Suppression & Hangar Doors

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		09 90 00	Indoor Air Quality for Paints and	1.5.4														
			Primers															
			Indoor Air Quality for	1.5.4														
			Consolidated Latex Paints															
			SD-08 Manufacturer’s Instructions															
			Application Instructions	3.3.1														
			Mixing	2.1														
			Manufacturer's Safety Data	1.7.1														
			Sheets															
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance															
			Data															
			Coatings	2.1	G													
		21 13 13	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals															
			Qualified Fire Protection Engineer	1.2.3	G													
			(QFPE)															
			Sprinkler System Designer	1.4.2.1	G													
			Sprinkler System Installer	1.4.2.2	G													
			SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Shop Drawing	1.2.1.1	G													
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Fittings	2.2.1.2	G													
			Valves	2.2.4	G													
			Relief Valves	2.6.4	G													
			Sprinklers	2.5	G													
			Pipe Hangers and Supports	2.2.3	G													
			Sprinkler Alarm Switch	2.3.1	G													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Building 632 Repair Fire Suppression & Hangar Doors

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		21 13 13	Valve Supervisory (Tamper)	2.3.2	G													
			Switch															
			Fire Department Connection	2.4	G													
			Air Vent	2.6.5	G													
			Nameplates	2.1.2	G													
			SD-05 Design Data															
			Hydraulic Calculations	1.2.1.2	G													
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Test Procedures	3.6.1	G													
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Verification of Compliant	3.6.2.1	G													
			Installation															
			Request for Government Final	3.6.2.2	G													
			Test															
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance															
			Data															
			Operating and Maintenance	3.8	G													
			(O&M) Instructions															
			Spare Parts	1.6	G													
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals															
			As-built drawings	3.8														
		25 05 11	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals															
			Wireless and Wired Broadcast	3.2.3.3	G													
			Communication Request															
			Device Account Lock Exception	3.3.2	G													
			Request															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Building 632 Repair Fire Suppression & Hangar Doors

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		25 05 11	Multiple Ethernet Connection	3.2.5.2	G													
			Device Request															
			Contractor Computer	1.12.1.8	G													
			Cybersecurity Compliance															
			Statements															
			Contractor Temporary Network	1.12.6	G													
			Cybersecurity Compliance															
			Statements															
			Cybersecurity Interconnection	1.10.2	G													
			Schedule (Encrypted)															
			Protection of Information At Rest	3.7.4	G													
			Proposal															
			Proposed STIG and SRG	1.10.1	G													
			Applicability Report															
			Pre-Construction Control System	1.10.4	G													
			Inventory Report (Encrypted)															
			Contractor Personnel	1.8.3	G													
			Certifications															
			OT/Control Systems Acceptable	1.8.3	G													
			Use Policy (AUP)															
			Account Level Permissions List	3.3.1.1.1	G													
			(Encrypted)															
			SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Network Communication, Ports,	1.10.3	G													
			Protocols and Services Report															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Building 632 Repair Fire Suppression & Hangar Doors

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/	
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		25 05 11	Cybersecurity Network (Riser)	1.10.7	G													
			Diagram (Encrypted)															
			System Data Flow Diagram	1.10.5	G													
			(Encrypted)															
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Control System Cybersecurity	1.10.9	G													
			Documentation															
			Certificate Protection Status	3.4.8	G													
			(Encrypted)															
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Wireless Communication Test	3.2.3.4	G													
			Report															
			Control System Cybersecurity	3.16.1	G													
			Testing Procedures															
			Control System Cybersecurity	3.16.3	G													
			Testing Report															
			Antivirus/Antimalware Scan	3.15.1	G													
			Results															
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Software Licenses	1.11	G													
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals															
			Confidential Password Report	3.4.5.5	G													
			Password Change Summary	3.4.5.5	G													
			Report															
			Enclosure Keys	3.3.7	G													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Building 632 Repair Fire Suppression & Hangar Doors

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/	
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		25 05 11	Software and Configuration	1.10.6	G													
			Backups (Encrypted)															
			Auditing Front End Software	3.5.3	G													
			Device Audit Record Upload	3.5.4.2	G													
			Software															
			System Maintenance Tool	3.9	G													
			Software															
			Control System Scanning Tools	3.11.2	G													
			STIG, SRG and Vendor Guide	1.10.8	G													
			Compliance Result Report															
			(Encrypted)															
			Final Control System Inventory	1.10.4	G													
			Report (Encrypted)															
			Integrity Verification Software	3.15.2	G													
			Vulnerability Resolution Report	3.12	G													
			BIOS/UEFI Protection	3.14	G													
			Password/Passphrase List															
			(Encrypted)															
		26 08 00	SD-06 Test Reports															
			Acceptance Tests and	3.1	G													
			Inspections															
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Qualifications	1.4.1	G													
			Acceptance Test and Inspections	1.4.3	G													
			Procedure															
		26 20 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Building 632 Repair Fire Suppression & Hangar Doors

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		26 20 00	Panelboards	2.10	G													
			Wireways	2.15	G													
			Marking Strips	3.1.6.1	G													
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Switches	2.7	G													
			Receptacles	2.9	G													
			Circuit Breakers	2.10.1	G													
			Fuses	2.8	G													
			Manual Motor Starters	2.11	G													
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			600-volt Wiring Test	3.5.2	G													
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Fuses	2.8	G													
		26 32 15	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Engine-Generator Set and	2.1.1	G													
			Auxiliary Equipment															
			Auxiliary Systems	1.4.8	G													
			Detailed Drawings	1.4.7	G													
			Acceptance	3.17	G													
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Harmonic Requirements	2.1.8	G													
			Engine-Generator Set	2.1.1	G													
			Efficiencies															
			Emissions	2.12	G													
			filters	2.7.2	G													
			special tools	2.14	G													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Building 632 Repair Fire Suppression & Hangar Doors

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		26 32 15	Engine-Generator Parameter	2.1.1														
			Schedule															
			Heat Exchanger	2.8.2														
			Generator	2.15														
			Manufacturer's Catalog	2.5														
			Spare Parts	1.7.2														
			Onsite Training	3.12														
			Vibration-Isolation	2.1.7														
			Posted Data and Instructions	3.16	G													
			Instructions	3.6.7.1	G													
			Experience	1.4.5														
			Field Engineer	1.4.6														
			General Installation	3.2														
			Exciter	2.16														
			SD-05 Design Data															
			Performance Criteria	2.15														
			Sound Limitations	2.9	G													
			Integral Main Fuel Storage Tank	2.6.4														
			Power Factor	3.6.1.2														
			Heat Exchanger	2.8.2														
			Time-Delay on Alarms	2.19.5														
			Cooling System	2.8														
			Vibration Isolation	2.1.7														
			Battery Charger	2.13.3.2														
			Capacity Calculations for	2.1.1	G													
			Engine-Generator Set															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Building 632 Repair Fire Suppression & Hangar Doors

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		26 32 15	Brake Mean Effective Pressure	2.1.1	G													
			(BMEP) Calculations															
			Torsional Vibration Stress	2.1.1	G													
			Analysis Computations															
			Turbocharger Load Calculations	2.1.1	G													
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Performance Tests	3.6.9														
			Factory Inspection and Tests	2.25														
			Factory Tests	2.25.2														
			Onsite Inspection and Tests	3.6	G													
			Acceptance Checks and Tests	3.9.1	G													
			Functional Acceptance Tests	3.10.2	G													
			Maintenance Procedures	3.12	G													
			Operation and Maintenance	3.12	G													
			Manuals															
			Inspections	3.6.3	G													
			Functional Acceptance Test	3.9.5	G													
			Procedure															
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Cooling System	2.8														
			Vibration Isolation	2.1.7														
			Prototype Test	2.25.2														
			Reliability and Durability	2.1.5														
			Start-Up Engineer	3.8	G													
			Instructor's Qualification Resume	3.11.1	G													
			Sound Limitations	2.9														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Building 632 Repair Fire Suppression & Hangar Doors

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/	
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		26 32 15	Site Visit	3.1														
			Current Balance	2.15.1														
			Materials and Equipment	2.4														
			Factory Inspection and Tests	2.25														
			Engine Tests	3.6.4	G													
			Generator Tests	3.6.5	G													
			Assembled Engine-Generator Set	3.6.6	G													
			Tests															
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance															
			Data															
			Preliminary Assembled Operation	3.9.4	G													
			and Maintenance Manuals															
			Posted Data and Instructions	3.16	G													
			Training Plan	3.11.2	G													
		26 36 23	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Automatic Transfer Switch	1.4.2	G													
			Drawings															
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Automatic Transfer Switches	2.1	G													
			By-Pass/Isolation Switch (BP/IS)	2.2	G													
			Remote Annunciator Panel	2.4	G													
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Acceptance Checks and Tests	3.3.1	G													
			Functional Acceptance Tests	3.3.2	G													
			Factory Testing	2.5	G													
			Factory Test Reports	2.5.2	G													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Building 632 Repair Fire Suppression & Hangar Doors

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		26 36 23	SD-07 Certificates															
			Proof of Listing	1.4.1	G													
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance															
			Data															
			Operation and Maintenance	1.3	G													
			Manual															
		26 51 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Luminaire Drawings	1.5.1	G													
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Luminaires	2.2	G													
			Light Sources	2.3	G													
			LED Drivers	2.4	G													
			Luminaire Warranty	1.6.1	G													
			Switches	2.5.1.1	G													
			Linear LED Lamps	2.3.1.1	G													
			SD-05 Design Data															
			Luminaire Design Data	1.5.2	G													
			Photometric Plan	1.5.7	G													
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			ANSI/IES LM-79 Test Report	1.5.3	G													
			ANSI/IES LM-80 Test Report	1.5.4	G													
			ANSI/IES TM-21 Test Report	1.5.5	G													
			ANSI/IES TM-30 Test Report	1.5.6	G													
		28 31 70	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals															
			Qualified Fire Protection Engineer	1.3.2	G													
			(QFPE)															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Building 632 Repair Fire Suppression & Hangar Doors

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		28 31 70	Fire alarm system designer	1.8.2.1	G													
			Supervisor	1.8.2.2	G													
			Technician	1.8.2.3	G													
			Installer	1.8.2.4	G													
			Test Technician	1.8.2.5	G													
			Fire Alarm System Site-Specific	1.7	G													
			Software Acknowledgement															
			SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Nameplates	1.8.1.3	G													
			Instructions	2.2.4	G													
			Wiring Diagrams	1.8.1.4	G													
			System Layout	1.8.1.5	G													
			Notification Appliances	1.8.1.6	G													
			Initiating devices	1.8.1.7	G													
			Battery Power	1.8.1.8	G													
			Voltage Drop Calculations	1.8.1.9	G													
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Fire Alarm Control Unit (FACU)	2.3	G													
			LCD Annunciator	2.4.1	G													
			Manual Stations	2.5	G													
			Smoke Detectors	2.6	G													
			Duct Smoke Detectors	2.6.2	G													
			Heat Detectors	2.7	G													
			Addressable Interface Devices	2.8	G													
			Addressable Control Modules	2.9	G													
			Notification Appliances	1.8.1.6	G													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Building 632 Repair Fire Suppression & Hangar Doors

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/	
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		28 31 70	Batteries	2.12.1	G													
			Battery Chargers	2.12.2	G													
			Supplemental Notification	2.12.1.1	G													
			Appliance Circuit Panels															
			Auxiliary Power Supply Panels	2.12.1.1	G													
			Surge Protective Devices	2.13	G													
			Alarm Wiring	2.13	G													
			Back Boxes and Conduit	3.3.4	G													
			Ceiling Bridges	3.2.7	G													
			Terminal Cabinets	3.3.2	G													
			Digital Alarm Communicator	2.15.1	G													
			Transmitter (DACT)															
			Automatic Fire Alarm	2.15	G													
			Transmitters															
			Document Storage Cabinet	3.10.3	G													
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Test Procedures	3.6.1	G													
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Verification of Compliant	3.6.2.1	G													
			Installation															
			Request for Government Final	3.6.2.2	G													
			Test															
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance															
			Data															
			Operation and Maintenance	3.8	G													
			(O&M) Instructions															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Building 632 Repair Fire Suppression & Hangar Doors

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/	
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		28 31 70	Instruction of Government	3.9	G													
			Employees															
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals															
			As-Built Drawings	1.8.1.12														
			Spare Parts	1.10.1														
		33 71 02	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Aluminum Conductors	2.2.2	G													
			Precast Underground Structures	1.5.1	G													
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Low Voltage Cable	3.8	G													
			Rigid Metal Conduit	2.1.1	G													
			Intermediate Metal Conduit	2.1.2	G													
			Plastic Conduit	2.1.3	G													
			Plastic Duct	2.1.4	G													
			Duct Sealant	2.1.5	G													
			Pull Boxes	3.5.1	G													
			Plastic Duct Spacers	3.5.6	G													
			Metal Fittings	2.1.6.1	G													
			PVC Conduit Fittings	2.1.6.2	G													
			PVC Duct Fittings	2.1.6.3	G													
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Field Acceptance Checks and	3.13.1	G													
			Tests															
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Cable Installer Qualifications	1.5.2	G													

SECTION 01 35 13

SPECIAL PROJECT PROCEDURES
11/20, CHG 2: 08/25

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

U.S. Code (USC)

49 USC 44718	Structures Interfering with Air Commerce or National Security
49 USC 46301	Civil Penalties

U.S. FEDERAL AVIATION ADMINISTRATION (FAA)

FAA AC 70/7460-1	(2016; Rev L; Change 2) Obstruction Marking and Lighting
FAA AC 150/5300-13	(2022; Rev B) Airport Design

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

14 CFR 77	Safe, Efficient Use, and Preservation of the Navigable Airspace

1.2 DEFINITIONS

1.2.1 Landing Areas

"Landing Areas" means:

a. The primary surfaces, comprising the surface of the runway, runway shoulders, and lateral safety zones. The length of each primary surface is the same as the runway length. The width of each primary surface is 2000 feet (1000 feet on each side of the runway centerline). Exceptions: Some airfields are based on a primary width of 1500 feet (750 feet on each side of the runway centerline). In such instances, substitute the proper width in the applicable statements.

b. The "clear zone" beyond the ends of each runway is the extension of the primary surface for a distance of 3000 feet in length for fixed wing aircraft and 400 feet in length for helicopter only runways beyond each end of each runway.

c. All taxiways, plus the lateral clearance zones along each side for the length of the taxiways (the outer edge of each lateral clearance zone is laterally 250 feet from the far or opposite edge of the taxiway (example: a 75 foot wide taxiway must have a combined width and lateral clearance zone of 425 feet.)

d. All aircraft parking aprons, plus the area 125 feet in width extending beyond each edge around the aprons.

1.2.2 Safety Precaution Areas

"Safety Precaution Areas" means those portions of approach-departure clearance zones and transitional zones where placement of objects incident to Contract performance might result in vertical projections at or above the approach-departure clearance, or the transitional surface.

a. The "approach-departure clearance surface" is an extension of the primary surface and the clear zone at each end of each runway, for a distance of 50,000 feet, first along an inclined (glide angle) and then along a horizontal plane, both flaring symmetrically about the runway centerline extended.

(1) The inclined plane (glide angle) begins in the clear zone 200 feet past the end of the runway (and primary surface) at the same elevation as the end of the runway. It continues upward at a slope of 50:1 (one foot vertically for each 50 feet horizontally) to an elevation of 500 feet above the established airfield elevation. At that point the plane becomes horizontal, continuing at that same uniform elevation to a point 50,000 feet longitudinally from the beginning of the inclined plane (glide angle) and ending there.

(2) The width of the surface at the beginning of the inclined plane (glide angle) is the same as the width of the clear zone. It then flares uniformly, reaching the maximum width of 16,000 feet at the end.

b. The "approach-departure clearance zone" is the ground area under the approach-departure clearance surface.

c. The "transitional surface" is a sideways extension of all primary surfaces, clear zones, and approach-departure clearance surfaces along inclined planes.

(1) The inclined plane in each case begins at the edge of the surface.

(2) The slope of the incline plane is 7:1 (one foot vertically for each 7 feet horizontally). It continues to the point of intersection with the:

(a) Inner horizontal surface (which is the horizontal plane 150 feet above the established airfield elevation); or

(b) Outer horizontal surface (which is the horizontal plane 500 feet above the established airfield elevation), whichever is applicable.

d. The "transitional zone" is the ground area under the transitional surface. (It adjoins the primary surface, clear zone, and approach-departure clearance zone.)

1.2.3 Federal Aviation Administration (FAA) Notice of Proposed Construction or Alteration

a. FAA Notice of Proposed Construction or Alteration may be required in

accordance with 49 USC 44718 and 14 CFR 77, depending on height of construction equipment on site, height of temporary structures, proximity to an airport or heliport, and specific location of equipment or temporary structure. For the purpose of notifying the FAA, proximity is defined as within 5 nautical miles of a Government or civilian airfield, including landing areas, taxiways, runways and helicopter pads.

b. In order to determine if a FAA Notice of Proposed Construction or Alteration is required, refer to 14 CFR 77 Subpart B. Alternately, utilize the FAA's Notice Criteria Tool located at: https://oeaaa.faa.gov/oeaaa/external/portal.jsp. The FAA will determine if the equipment or temporary structure exceeds obstruction standards and may pose a hazard to air navigation.

c. Failure to comply with the provisions of 14 CFR 77 are subject to Civil Penalty under Section 902 of the Federal Aviation Act of 1958, as amended and pursuant to 49 USC 46301 Subpart (a).

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Heavy Equipment and Vehicle List

Existing Conditions Survey

FAA Form 7460-1

FAA Form 7460-2

Construction Operations Plan

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 AIRFIELD OBSTRUCTION LIGHTS

Airfield obstruction lights must be in accordance with FAA AC 70/7460-1 and have red or white lenses.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 HAZARDS TO AIRFIELD OPERATION

In addition to DFARS 252.236-7005 Airfield Safety Precautions, the following paragraphs apply.

3.1.1 Work in Proximity to Landing Areas Landing Strips Landing Pad(s)

Place nothing upon the landing area or applicable portions of safety precaution areas without authority of the Contracting Officer.

Use of landing areas for purposes other than aircraft operation, is prohibited without permission of the Contracting Officer, and the landing

area is closed by order of the Contracting Officer and marked as indicated herein.

Accomplish all construction work on the runways, taxiways, and parking aprons and in the end zones of the runways and 75 feet to each side of the runways and taxiways, the landing strip, 75 feet to each side thereof, and on the taxiways and parking aprons, with extreme care regarding the operation of aircraft. Cooperate closely, and coordinate with the Contracting Officer. Park equipment in an area designated by the Contracting Officer. Parking of equipment, vehicles, or any storage features overnight or for any extended period of time in the proximity of the landing areas or taxiways is strictly prohibited. Leave no material in areas where extreme care is to be taken regarding the operation of aircraft.

During periods of active performance of work on the airfield by the Contractor, govern all operations of mobile equipment in accordance with the safety provisions.

3.1.2 Contractor FAA Notification

When required in accordance with 49 USC 44718 and 14 CFR 77, submit FAA Form 7460-1 and attachments directly to the FAA a minimum of 60 calendar days prior to the start date of the operations that may affect air traffic. Submit supplemental notification FAA Form 7460-2 to the FAA within 48 hours prior to start of the construction. Simultaneous with submission to the FAA, submit both forms to the Contracting Officer for information. It is the Contractor's responsibility to notify the FAA when required.

3.1.3 Schedule of Work/Aircraft Operating Schedules

Schedule work to conform to aircraft operating schedules. The Government will exert every effort to schedule aircraft operations so as to permit the maximum amount of time for the Contractor's activities; however, in the event of emergency, intense operational demands, adverse wind conditions, and other such unforeseen difficulties, the Contractor must cease operations at the specified locations in the aircraft operational area for the safety of the Contractor and military personnel and Government property. Submit a schedule of the work to the Contracting Officer describing the work to be accomplished; the location of the work, noting distances from the ends of landing areas, taxiways, and buildings and other structures as necessary; and dates and hours during which the work is to be accomplished. Keep the approved schedule of work current, and notify the Contracting Officer of changes prior to beginning each day's work.

Where flying is controlled, obtain permission from the control tower operator to enter a landing area unless such area is marked as hazardous to aircraft.

3.1.3.1 Construction Operations Plan

Submit a Construction Operations Plan prior to the start of work that includes a description of the airfield work to be accomplished; the exact location of the work, noting distances from the ends of landing areas, taxiways, and buildings and other structures as necessary; and dates and hours during which the work is to be accomplished. Keep the approved schedule of work current and notify the Contracting Officer of changes

prior to beginning each day's work.

3.1.3.2 Existing Conditions Survey

Perform an Existing Conditions Survey and submit results to the Government prior to the start of work. As part of this survey, inspect the work site to identify existing conditions located within the vicinity of the contract work. Utilize original as-builts if available showing possible utilities, type of pavement, thickness, airfield lighting, equipment, vehicles, structures, and parked aircraft. Unless already specified in the Contract documents, utilize the RFI process to clarify responsibility for relocating appurtenances that will interfere with work. If the site is opened up (in/under construction), update the existing survey condition to include the actual condition of the underlying conditions such as sub base, base, and pavement thickness.

3.1.4 Daytime Markings

During daylight, mark stationary and mobile equipment with international orange and white checkered flags, mark the material, and work with yellow flags.

Submit a Heavy Equipment and Vehicle List identifying all stationary and mobile equipment and vehicles that will be operating on the airfield. All equipment and vehicles must be identified by means of a flag on a staff attached to and flying above the vehicle. Flag size must be not less than 3 feet square and consist of a checkered pattern of international orange and white squares not less than one foot on each side. Flags varying in any dimension by not more than 10 percent of the specified dimensions are considered to comply with the stated requirements.

3.1.5 Nighttime Markings

During nighttime, which begins 2-hours before sundown and ends 2-hours after sunrise, mark stationary and mobile equipment and material, and work with battery-operated, low-intensity, red flasher lights. Where the Contracting Officer determines that the red flasher lights may confuse pilots approaching for landings, the Contracting Officer may direct that the red flasher lights be left off or that the color of the lights be changed.

Provide lighting in accordance with FAA AC 70/7460-1. Provide a minimum of two aviation red or high intensity white obstruction lights on temporary structures (including cranes) over 100 feet above ground level. Lights must be operational during periods of reduced visibility, darkness, and as directed by the Contracting Officer.

No separate payments will be made for lighting and protection necessitated by the safety provisions.

3.1.6 Excavation

Open only those trenches for which material is on hand and ready for placing therein. As soon as possible after the material has been placed and work approved, backfill and compact the trenches as specified.

Maintain landing areas at all times free from hazards, holes, material piles, or projecting shoulders that might damage tires or landing gear. Keep paved surfaces clean at all times and free from small stones or other

objects which could cause damage to propellers, craft, and personnel.

3.1.7 Contractor Safety Precautions

The Contractor is advised that aircraft operations will produce extremely high noise levels and will induce vibrations in pavements, structures, and equipment in the vicinity, and may result in high velocity flying debris in the area. These anticipated hazards must be appropriately addressed in the Activity Hazard Analysis (AHA) associated with airfield work - the Activity Hazard Analysis must be in accordance with Section 01 35 26 GOVERNMENTAL SAFETY REQUIREMENTS. The Contractor is responsible for providing personal protective equipment (PPE) and other safety devices required to ensure protection of contractor personnel and equipment. Schedule the work to eliminate hazards to personnel and equipment and to prevent damage to work performed.

Boundary areas for hazardous work locations and restrictions are defined in FAA AC 150/5300-13. Construction activity within the limits of the boundary areas without approval of the Contracting Officer is prohibited.

3.1.8 Base Civil Engineering (BCE) Work Clearance Request

Obtain an approved BCE Work Clearance Request, AF Form 103, prior to the start of excavation, digging work, or work that disrupts aircraft or vehicular traffic flow, base utility services, fire and intrusion alarm system, or routine activities of the Activity.

3.1.9 Radio Contact

Provide necessary battery powered portable radios, including one radio for the tower. During work within the landing area, have an operator (who speaks fluent English) available for radio contact with the tower at all times. Obtain approval of radio frequency from the tower.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 01 35 26

GOVERNMENTAL SAFETY REQUIREMENTS
05/24, CHG 1: 05/25

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF SAFETY PROFESSIONALS (ASSP)

ANSI/ASSP A10.34	(2021) Protection of the Public on or Adjacent to Construction Sites
ANSI/ASSP A10.44	(2020) Control of Energy Sources (Lockout/Tagout) for Construction and Demolition Operations
ASSP Z359.2	(2023) Fall Protection and Fall Restraint Standards

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM F855	(2020) Standard Specifications for Temporary Protective Grounds to Be Used on De-energized Electric Power Lines and Equipment

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE 1048	(2016) Guide for Protective Grounding of Power Lines

INTERNATIONAL SAFETY EQUIPMENT ASSOCIATION (ISEA)

ANSI/ISEA Z89.1	(2014; R 2019) American National Standard for Industrial Head Protection

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 51B	(2024) Standard for Fire Prevention During Welding, Cutting, and Other Hot Work
NFPA 70	(2026; TIA 26-1; ERTA 26-1; TIA 26-2; TIA 26-3; TIA 26-4; TIA 26-5; TIA 26-6; TIA 26-7; ERTA 26-2; ERTA 26-3) National Electrical Code
NFPA 70E	(2024) Standard for Electrical Safety in the Workplace
NFPA 241	(2022; ERTA 22-1) Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alteration, and Demolition Operations

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

EM 385-1-1	(2024) Safety -- Safety and Occupational Health (SOH) Requirements

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

10 CFR 20	Standards for Protection Against Radiation
29 CFR 1910	Occupational Safety and Health Standards
29 CFR 1910.147	The Control of Hazardous Energy (Lock Out/Tag Out)
29 CFR 1910.303	Design Safety Standards for Electrical Systems
29 CFR 1915	Confined and Enclosed Spaces and Other Dangerous Atmospheres in Shipyard Employment
29 CFR 1915.89	Control of Hazardous Energy (Lockout/Tags-Plus)
29 CFR 1926	Safety and Health Regulations for Construction
29 CFR 1926.1400	Occupational Safety and Health Administration
49 CFR 173	Shippers - General Requirements for Shipments and Packagings
CPL 2.100	(1995) Application of the Permit-Required Confined Spaces (PRCS) Standards, 29 CFR 1910.146

1.2 DEFINITIONS

The following definitions are for the convenience of the reader. If there is a referenced document in the text of this specification section, that is the document that should define terms for that paragraph. If further clarification is needed, contact the Contracting Officer.

1.2.1 Site Safety and Health Officer (SSHO)

A Contractor Employee that is responsible for overseeing and ensuring implementation of the prime Contractor's Safety and Occupational Health (SOH) program according to the Contract, EM 385-1-1, applicable federal, state, and local requirements.

1.2.1.1 Level One SSHO

A designated employee with full-time SOH responsibility that meets and follows the requirements of EM 385-1-1.

1.2.1.2 Level Three SSHO

A designated Qualified Person or Competent Person with SOH responsibility that meets and follows the requirements of EM 385-1-1. Level 3 SSHOs cannot be assigned to projects that have a residual RAC of high or extremely high.

1.2.1.3 Alternate SSHO

An employee that meets the definition of the contract-required level SSHO, but is not the primary SSHO.

1.2.2 Competent Person (CP)

The CP is a person designated in writing, who, through training, knowledge and experience, is capable of identifying, evaluating, and addressing existing and predictable hazards in the working environment or working conditions that are unsanitary, hazardous, or dangerous to personnel, and who has authorization to take prompt corrective measures to eliminate them.

1.2.3 Qualified Person (QP)

The QP is a person designated in writing, who, by possession of a recognized degree, certificate, or professional standing, or extensive knowledge, training, and experience, has successfully demonstrated their ability to solve or resolve problems related to the subject matter, the work, or the project.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government Acceptance or Approval does not remove responsibility from the Contractors for their actions or liability.

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Accident Prevention Plan (APP); G

SD-06 Test Reports

Accident Reports; G

SD-07 Certificates

Activity Hazard Analysis (AHA); G

Certificate of Compliance

Hot Work Permit

License Certificates

Portable Gauge Operations Planning Worksheet; G

Radiography Operation Planning Work Sheet; G

Standard Lift Plan; G

1.4 PUBLIC HEALTH EMERGENCIES

In the event of a declared public health emergency, follow safety precautions as required by the Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) www.osha.gov, the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC) www.cdc.gov, and as required by federal, state and local requirements.

1.5 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

In addition to the detailed requirements included in the provisions of this Contract, comply with the most recent edition of USACE EM 385-1-1, and the following federal, state, and local laws, ordinances, criteria, rules and regulations at the date of the Solicitation for this Contract. Submit matters of interpretation of standards to the appropriate administrative agency for resolution before starting work. Where the requirements of this specification, applicable laws, criteria, ordinances, regulations, and referenced documents vary, the most stringent requirements govern.

1.6 SITE QUALIFICATIONS, DUTIES, AND MEETINGS

1.6.1 Site Safety and Health Officer (SSHO)

1.6.1.1 Qualifications of SSHO

All SSHOs will have met the training, experience requirements identified in the EM 385-1-1 and this Contract.

1.6.1.2 Duties of SSHO

All SSHOs will carry out the roles and responsibilities as identified in this Contract and the EM 385-1-1. All SSHOs will be designated on an ENG Form 6282, provided by the Contracting Officer. Superintendent, QC Manager, and SSHO are subject to dismissal if their required duties are not being effectively carried out. If either the Superintendent, QC Manager, or SSHO are dismissed, project work will be stopped and will not be allowed to resume until a suitable replacement is approved and the above duties are again being effectively carried out.

1.6.1.3 Safety Meetings

Conduct safety meetings to review past activities, plan for new or changed operations, review pertinent aspects of appropriate AHA (by trade), establish safe working procedures for anticipated hazards, and provide pertinent Safety and Occupational Health (SOH) training and motivation. Conduct meetings at least once a month for all supervisors at the project location. The SSHO, supervisors, or foremen must conduct meetings at least once a week for the trade workers. Document meeting minutes to include the date, persons in attendance, subjects discussed, and names of individual(s) who conducted the meeting. Maintain documentation on-site and furnish copies to the Contracting Officer on request. Notify the Contracting Officer of all scheduled meetings 7 calendar days in advance.

1.6.2 Roles and Responsibilities of Prime Contractor and SSHO

The Prime Contractor and SSHO must ensure that the requirements of all applicable OSHA and EM 385-1-1 are met for the project. The Prime Contractor must ensure an SSHO or an equally qualified Alternate SSHO(s) is at the worksite at all times to implement and administer the Contractor's safety program and Government accepted Accident Prevention Plan. If the required SSHO has to temporarily (that is, up to 24 hours / 1 day) leave the site of work due to unforeseen or emergency situations, a Level One or Three SSHO may be used in the interim and must be on the site of work at all times when work is being performed.

If the SSHO must be off-site for a period longer than 24 hours / 1 day, a qualified alternate that meets the contract requirements must be onsite.

a. Prime contractor must ensure all SSHOs will:

(1) Are designated on an in writing.

(2) Meet minimum training and experience requirements identified in EM 385-1-1.

(3) Execute roles and responsibilities identified in EM 385-1-1.

1.6.3 Contract Site Safety And Health Officer(s)(SSHOs) Minimum Requirements

Provide a minimum of one Level One SSHO that meets the requirements of EM 385-1-1 for this project.

1.6.4 Competent Person for Confined Space Entry

Provide a CP for Confined Space Entry who meets the requirements of EM 385-1-1 and herein. The CP for Confined Space Entry must supervise the entry into each confined space in accordance with EM 385-1-1.

1.6.5 Preconstruction Conference

a. Contractor representatives who have a responsibility or significant role in accident prevention on the project must attend the preconstruction conference. This includes the project superintendent, Site Safety and Occupational Health Officer, quality control manager, or any other assigned safety and health professionals who participated in the development of the APP (including the Activity Hazard Analyses (AHAs) and special plans, program and procedures associated with it).

b. Discuss the details of the submitted APP to include incorporated plans, programs, procedures and a listing of anticipated AHAs that will be developed and implemented during the performance of the Contract. This list of proposed AHAs will be reviewed and an agreement will be reached between the Contractor and the Contracting Officer as to which phases will require an analysis. In addition, establish a schedule for the preparation, submittal, and Government review of AHAs to preclude project delays. The creation of the APP and Schedule will be created after being given Notice to Proceed.

c. Deficiencies in the submitted APP, identified during the Contracting Officer's review, must be corrected, and the APP re-submitted for review prior to the start of construction. Work is not permitted to

begin until an APP is established that is acceptable to the Contracting Officer.

1.7 ACCIDENT PREVENTION PLAN (APP)

1.7.1 Accident Prevention Plan (APP)

Submit the Accident Prevention Plan (APP) for review and acceptance by the Government at least 15 calendar days prior to the start, after being given Notice to Proceed. A competent person must prepare the written site-specific APP. Prepare the APP in accordance with the format and requirements of EM 385-1-1, and herein. The APP must be job-specific and address any unusual or unique aspects of the project or activity for which it is written. The APP must interface with the Contractor's overall safety and occupational health program referenced in the APP in the applicable APP element and made site-specific. Describe the methods to evaluate past safety performance of potential subcontractors in the selection process. Also, describe innovative methods used to ensure and monitor safe work practices of subcontractors. The Government considers the Prime Contractor to be the "controlling employer" for all worksite safety and health of the subcontractors. Contractors are responsible for informing their subcontractors of the safety provisions under the terms of the Contract and the penalties for noncompliance, coordinating the work to prevent one craft from interfering with or creating hazardous working conditions for other crafts, and inspecting subcontractor operations to ensure that accident prevention responsibilities are being carried out. The APP must be signed in accordance with the APP. The SSHO must provide and maintain the APP and a log of signatures by each subcontractor foreman, attesting that they have read and understand the APP, and make the APP and log available on-site to the Contracting Officer. If English is not the foreman's primary language, the Prime Contractor must provide an interpreter.

Submit the APP to the Contracting Officer within 30 calendar days of Contract award and not less than 10 calendar days prior to the date of the preconstruction conference for acceptance. Work cannot proceed without an accepted APP. Once reviewed and accepted by the Contracting Officer, the APP and attachments will be enforced as part of the Contract. Disregarding the provisions of this Contract or the accepted APP is cause for stopping of work, at the discretion of the Contracting Officer, until the matter has been rectified. Continuously review and amend the APP, as necessary, throughout the life of the Contract. Changes to the accepted APP must be made with the knowledge and concurrence of the Contracting Officer, project superintendent, SSHO and Quality Control Manager. Incorporate unusual or high-hazard activities not identified in the original APP as they are discovered. Should any severe hazard exposure (i.e., imminent danger) become evident, stop work in the area, secure the area, and develop a plan to remove the exposure and control the hazard. Notify the Contracting Officer within 24 hours of discovery. Eliminate and remove the hazard. In the interim, take all necessary action to restore and maintain safe working conditions in order to safeguard onsite personnel, visitors, the public (as defined by ANSI/ASSP A10.34), and the environment.

1.7.2 Names and Qualifications

Provide plans in accordance with the requirements outlined in EM 385-1-1, including the following:

a. Names and qualifications (resumes including education, training, experience and certifications) of site safety and health personnel designated to perform work on this project to include the designated Site Safety and Health Officer and other competent and qualified personnel to be used. Specify the duties of each position.

b. As a minimum, designate and submit qualifications of Competent Persons (CP) for each of the following major areas: excavation; scaffolding; fall protection; hazardous energy; confined space; health hazard recognition, evaluation and control of chemical, physical and biological agents; and personal protective equipment and clothing to include selection, use and maintenance. Designate and submit qualifications for additional CPs as applicable to the work performed under this Contract.

1.7.3 Plans

Provide plans in the APP in accordance with the requirements outlined in EM 385-1-1, including the following:

1.7.3.1 Site Demolition Plan

Identify the safety and health aspects, and prepare in accordance with Section 02 41 00 DEMOLITION and referenced sources.

1.7.3.2 Confined Space Entry Plan

Develop a confined or enclosed space entry plan in accordance with EM 385-1-1, applicable OSHA standards 29 CFR 1910, 29 CFR 1915, and 29 CFR 1926, OSHA Directive CPL 2.100, and any other federal, state and local regulatory requirements identified in this Contract. Identify the qualified person's name and qualifications, training, and experience. Delineate the qualified person's authority to direct work stoppage in the event of hazardous conditions. Include procedure for rescue by Contractor personnel and the coordination with emergency responders. (If there is no confined space work, include a statement that no confined space work exists and none will be created.)

1.7.3.3 Standard Lift Plan (SLP)

Plan lifts to avoid situations where the operator cannot maintain safe control of the lift. Prepare a written SLP in accordance with EM 385-1-1, Section 16.A.03, using Form 16-2 for every lift or series of lifts (if duty cycle or routine lifts are being performed). The SLP must be developed, reviewed and accepted by all personnel involved in the lift in conjunction with the associated AHA. Signature on the AHA constitutes acceptance of the plan. Maintain the SLP on the LHE for the current lift(s) being made.
Maintain historical SLPs for a minimum of three months.

1.7.3.3.1 Lifts of Personnel

In addition to the requirements of EM 385-1-1, Section 16.H.02, for lifts of personnel, demonstrate compliance with the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.1400 and EM 385-1-1, Section 16.T.

1.7.3.4 Multi-Purpose Machines, Material Handling Equipment, and Construction Equipment Lift Plan

Multi-purpose machines, material handling equipment, and construction equipment used to lift loads that are suspended by rigging gear, require proof of authorization from the machine OEM that the machine is capable of making lifts of loads suspended by rigging equipment. Written approval from a qualified registered professional engineer, after a safety analysis is performed, is allowed in lieu of the OEM's approval. Demonstrate that the operator is properly trained and that the equipment is properly configured to make such lifts and is equipped with a load chart.

1.7.3.5 Fall Protection and Prevention (FP&P) Plan

The plan must be in accordance with the requirements of EM 385-1-1, Section 21.D and ASSP Z359.2, be site specific, and address all fall hazards in the work place and during different phases of construction. Address how to protect and prevent workers from falling to lower levels when they are exposed to fall hazards above 6 feet. A competent person or qualified person for fall protection must prepare and sign the plan documentation. Include fall protection and prevention systems, equipment and methods employed for every phase of work, roles and responsibilities, assisted rescue, self-rescue and evacuation procedures, training requirements, and monitoring methods. Review and revise, as necessary, the Fall Protection and Prevention Plan documentation as conditions change, but at a minimum every six months, for lengthy projects, reflecting any changes during the course of construction due to changes in personnel, equipment, systems or work habits. Keep and maintain the accepted Fall Protection and Prevention Plan documentation at the job site for the duration of the project. Include the Fall Protection and Prevention Plan documentation in the Accident Prevention Plan (APP).

1.7.3.6 Rescue and Evacuation Plan

Provide a Rescue and Evacuation Plan in accordance with EM 385-1-1 Section 21.N and ASSP Z359.2, and include in the FP&P Plan and as part of the APP. Include a detailed discussion of the following: methods of rescue; methods of self-rescue; equipment used; training requirement; specialized training for the rescuers; procedures for requesting rescue and medical assistance; and transportation routes to a medical facility.

1.7.3.7 Hazardous Energy Control Program (HECP)

Develop a HECP in accordance with EM 385-1-1 Section 12, 29 CFR 1910.147, 29 CFR 1910.303, 29 CFR 1915.89, ASSP Z359.2, and ANSI/ASSP A10.44. Submit this HECP as part of the Accident Prevention Plan (APP). Conduct a preparatory meeting and inspection with all effected personnel to coordinate all HECP activities. Document this meeting and inspection in accordance with EM 385-1-1, Section 12.A.02. Ensure that each employee is familiar with and complies with these procedures.

1.8 ACTIVITY HAZARD ANALYSIS (AHA)

Before beginning each activity, task or Definable Feature of Work (DFOW) involving a type of work presenting hazards not experienced in previous project operations, or where a new work crew or subcontractor is to perform the work, the Contractor(s) performing that work activity must prepare an AHA. AHAs must be developed by the Prime Contractor, subcontractor, or supplier performing the work, and provided for Prime

Contractor review and approval before submitting to the Contracting Officer. AHAs must be signed by the SSHO, Superintendent, QC Manager and the subcontractor Foreman performing the work. Format the AHA in accordance with EM 385-1-1 or as directed by the Contracting Officer. Submit the AHA for review at least 15 working days prior to the start of each activity task, or DFOW. The Government reserves the right to require the Contractor to revise and resubmit the AHA if it fails to effectively identify the work sequences, specific anticipated hazards, site conditions, equipment, materials, personnel and the control measures to be implemented.

AHAs must identify competent persons required for phases involving high risk activities, including confined entry, crane and rigging, excavations, trenching, electrical work, fall protection, and scaffolding.

1.8.1 AHA Management

Review the AHA list periodically (at least monthly) at the Contractor supervisory safety meeting, and update as necessary when procedures, scheduling, or hazards change. Use the AHA during daily inspections by the SSHO to ensure the implementation and effectiveness of the required safety and health controls for that work activity.

1.8.2 AHA Signature Log

Each employee performing work as part of an activity, task or DFOW must review the AHA for that work and sign a signature log specifically maintained for that AHA prior to starting work on that activity. The SSHO must maintain a signature log on site for every AHA. Provide employees whose primary language is other than English, with an interpreter to ensure a clear understanding of the AHA and its contents.

1.9 SITE SAFETY REFERENCE MATERIALS

Maintain safety-related references applicable to the project, including those listed in paragraph REFERENCES. Maintain applicable equipment manufacturer's manuals.

1.10 EMERGENCY MEDICAL TREATMENT

Contractors must arrange for their own emergency medical treatment in accordance with EM 385-1-1. The Government has no responsibility to provide emergency medical treatment.

1.11 NOTIFICATIONS AND REPORTS

1.11.1 Accident Notification

Notify the Contracting Officer in accordance with the EM 385-1-1 Accident Reporting Timeline.

Table
Accident Reporting Required Timeline

Accident Type	Notify KO or COR	Complete Final Accident Report and provide to KO or COR

Table Accident Reporting Required Timeline		
Fatality, in-patient hospitalization, amputation, eye loss, or property damage over $600,000.	Immediately, no later than (NLT) 8 Hours	Within 7 Days
All other accidents and near misses	Immediately, no later than (NLT) 24 Hours	Within 7 Days

Within notification include Contractor name; Contract title; type of Contract; name of activity, installation or location where accident occurred; date and time of accident; names of personnel injured; extent of property damage, if any; extent of injury, if known, and brief description of accident (for example, type of construction equipment used and PPE used). Preserve the conditions and evidence on the accident site until the Government investigation team arrives on-site and Government investigation is conducted. Assist and cooperate fully with the Government's investigation(s) of any accident or near miss.

1.11.2 Accident Reports

a. Near Misses: Near miss reports are considered positive and proactive Contractor safety management actions.

1.11.3 Certificate of Compliance and Pre-lift Plan/Checklist for LHE and Rigging

1.11.3.1 Certificate of Compliance

Provide a Certificate of Compliance for LHE utilized to perform work under this Contract in accordance with Section 16-7 of the EM 385-1-1. Post completed certificate on the crane.

1.11.3.2 Pre-Lift Plans

Develop either a Standard Lift Plan (SLP) as required in accordance with EM 385-1-1. Utilize the Standard Lift Plan ENG Form 6203 for routine crane lifts and use the Critical Lift Plan ENR Form 6213 for non-routine crane lifts requiring more detailed planning and additional safety precautions, as defined by Section 16-2j of the EM 385-1-1. Submit lift plans to the Contracting Officer for approval within 15 calendar days in advance of planned lift.

1.12 HOT WORK PERMIT

1.12.1 Permit and Personnel Requirements

Submit and obtain a written permit prior to performing "Hot Work" (i.e., welding or cutting) or operating other flame-producing/spark producing devices, from the 182 CES/Fire. A permit is required from the Explosives Safety Office for work in and around where explosives are processed, stored, or handled. Contractors are required to meet all criteria before a permit is issued. Provide at least two 20 pound 4A:20 BC rated

extinguishers for normal "Hot Work". The extinguishers must be current inspection tagged, and contain an approved safety pin and tamper resistant seal. It is also mandatory to have a designated FIRE WATCH for any "Hot Work" done at this activity. The Fire Watch must be trained in accordance with NFPA 51B and remain on-site for a minimum of 1 hour after completion of the task or as specified on the hot work permit.

When starting work in the facility, require personnel to familiarize themselves with the location of the nearest fire alarm boxes and place in memory the emergency 182 CES/Fire phone number. Report any fire, no matter how small, to the responsible 182 CES/Fire immediately.

1.13 RADIATION SAFETY REQUIREMENTS

Submit License Certificates, employee training records, and Leak Test Reports for radiation materials and equipment to the Contracting Officer and Radiation Safety Office (RSO) for all specialized and licensed material and equipment proposed for use on the construction project (excludes portable machine sources of ionizing radiation including moisture density and X-Ray Fluorescence (XRF)). Maintain on-site records whenever licensed radiological materials or ionizing equipment are on Government property.

Protect workers from radiation exposure in accordance with 10 CFR 20, ensuring any personnel exposures are maintained As Low As Reasonably Achievable.

1.13.1 Radiography Operation Planning Work Sheet

Submit a Gamma and X-Ray Radiography Operation Planning Work Sheet to Contracting Officer 14 days prior to commencement of operations involving radioactive materials or radiation generating devices. For portable machine sources of ionizing radiation, including moisture density and XRF, use and submit the Portable Gauge Operations Planning Worksheet instead. The Contracting Officer will review the submitted worksheet and provide questions and comments.

Contractors must use primary dosimeters process by a National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP) accredited laboratory.

1.13.2 Site Access and Security

Coordinate site access and security requirements with the Contracting Officer for all radiological materials and equipment containing ionizing radiation that are proposed for use on a government facility. For gamma radiography materials and equipment, a Government escort is required for any travels on the Installation. The Government authorized representative will meet the Contractor at a designated location outside the Installation, ensure safety of the materials being transported, and will escort the Contractor for gamma sources onto the Installation, to the job site, and off the Installation. For portable machine sources of ionizing radiation, including moisture density and XRF, the Government authorized representative will meet the Contractor at the job site.

Provide a copy of all calibration records, and utilization records for radiological operations performed on the site.

1.13.3 Loss or Release and Unplanned Personnel Exposure

Loss or release of radioactive materials, and unplanned personnel exposures must be reported immediately to the Contracting Officer, RSO, and Base Security Department Emergency Number.

1.13.4 Site Demarcation and Barricade

Properly demark and barricade an area surrounding radiological operations to preclude personnel entrance, in accordance with EM 385-1-1, Nuclear Regulatory Commission, and Applicable State regulations and license requirements, and in accordance with requirements established in the accepted Radiography Operation Planning Work Sheet.

Do not close or obstruct streets, walks, and other facilities occupied and used by the Government without written permission from the Contracting Officer.

1.13.5 Security of Material and Equipment

Properly secure the radiological material and ionizing radiation equipment at all times, including keeping the devices in a properly marked and locked container, and secondarily locking the container to a secure point in the Contractor's vehicle or other approved storage location during transportation and while not in use. While in use, maintain a continuous visual observation on the radiological material and ionizing radiation equipment. In instances where radiography is scheduled near or adjacent to buildings or areas having limited access or one-way doors, make no assumptions as to building occupancy. Where necessary, the Contracting Officer will direct the Contractor to conduct an actual building entry, search, and alert. Where removal of personnel from such a building cannot be accomplished and it is otherwise safe to proceed with the radiography, position a fully instructed employee inside the building or area to prevent exiting while external radiographic operations are in process.

1.13.6 Transportation of Material

Comply with 49 CFR 173 for Transportation of Regulated Amounts of Radioactive Material. Notify Local Fire authorities and the site Radiation Safety Officer (RSO) of any Radioactive Material use.

1.13.7 Schedule for Exposure or Unshielding

Actual exposure of the radiographic film or unshielding the source must not be initiated until after 4:00 p.m. on weekdays.

1.13.8 Transmitter Requirements

Adhere to the base policy concerning the use of transmitters, such as radios and cell phones. Obey Emissions control (EMCON) restrictions.

1.14 CONFINED SPACE ENTRY REQUIREMENTS

Confined space entry must comply with EM 385-1-1, 29 CFR 1926, 29 CFR 1910, and Directive CPL 2.100. Any potential for a hazard in the confined space requires a permit system to be used.

1.14.1 Rescue Procedures and Coordination with Local Emergency Responders

Develop and implement an on-site rescue and recovery plan and procedures. The rescue plan must not rely on local emergency responders for rescue from a confined space.

1.15 SEVERE STORM PLAN

In the event of a severe storm warning, the Contractor must comply with the applicable Storm Plan and:

a. Secure outside equipment and materials and place materials that could be damaged in protected areas.

b. Check surrounding area, including roof, for loose material, equipment, debris, and other objects that could be blown away or against existing facilities.

c. Ensure that temporary erosion controls are adequate.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 CONSTRUCTION AND OTHER WORK

Comply with EM 385-1-1, NFPA 70, NFPA 70E, NFPA 241, the APP, the AHA, Federal and State OSHA regulations, and other related submittals and activity fire and safety regulations. The most stringent standard prevails.

PPE is governed in all areas by the nature of the work the employee is performing. Use personal hearing protection at all times in designated noise hazardous areas or when performing noise hazardous tasks. Safety glasses must be worn or carried/available on each person. Mandatory PPE includes:

a. Head Protection that meets ANSI/ISEA Z89.1

b. Long Pants

c. Appropriate Safety Footwear

d. Appropriate Class Reflective Vests

3.1.1 Worksite Communication

Employees working alone in a remote location or away from other workers must be provided an effective means of emergency communications (i.e., cellular phone, two-way radios, land-line telephones or other acceptable means). The selected communication must be readily available (easily within the immediate reach) of the employee and must be tested prior to the start of work to verify that it effectively operates in the area/environment. Develop an employee check-in/check-out communication procedure to ensure employee safety.

3.1.2 Hazardous Material Exclusions

Notwithstanding any other hazardous material used in this Contract,

radioactive materials or instruments capable of producing ionizing/non-ionizing radiation (with the exception of radioactive material and devices used in accordance with EM 385-1-1 such as nuclear density meters for compaction testing and laboratory equipment with radioactive sources) as well as materials which contain asbestos, mercury or polychlorinated biphenyls, di-isocyanates, lead-based paint, and hexavalent chromium, are prohibited. The Contracting Officer, upon written request by the Contractor, may consider exceptions to the use of any of the above excluded materials. Low mercury lamps used within fluorescent lighting fixtures are allowed as an exception without further Contracting Officer approval. Notify the Radiation Safety Officer (RSO) prior to excepted items of radioactive material and devices being brought on base.

3.1.3 Unforeseen Hazardous Material

Contract documents identify materials such as PCB, lead paint, and friable and non-friable asbestos and other OSHA regulated chemicals (i.e., 29 CFR Part 1910.1000). If material(s) that can be hazardous to human health upon disturbance are encountered during demolition, repair, renovation, or construction operations, stop portions of work that would disturb the material and notify the Contracting Officer immediately. Within 14 calendar days the Government will determine if the material is hazardous. If material is not hazardous or poses no danger, the Government will direct the Contractor to proceed without change. If material is hazardous and handling of the material is necessary to accomplish the work, the Government will issue a modification.

3.2 UTILITY OUTAGE REQUIREMENTS

Apply for utility outages at least 10 days in advance. At a minimum, the written request must include the location of the outage, utilities being affected, duration of outage, any necessary sketches, and a description of the means to fulfill energy isolation requirements in accordance with EM 385-1-1. In accordance with EM 385-1-1, where outages involve Government or Utility personnel, coordinate with the Government on all activities involving the control of hazardous energy.

These activities include, but are not limited to, a review of Hazardous Energy Control Program (HECP) and HEC procedures, as well as applicable Activity Hazard Analyses (AHAs). In accordance with EM 385-1-1 and NFPA 70E, work on energized electrical circuits must not be performed without prior Government authorization. Government permission is considered through the permit process and submission of a detailed AHA. Energized work permits are considered only when de-energizing introduces additional or increased hazard or when de-energizing is infeasible.

3.3 OUTAGE COORDINATION MEETING

After the utility outage request is approved and prior to beginning work on the utility system requiring shut-down, conduct a pre-outage coordination meeting in accordance with EM 385-1-1. This meeting must include the Prime Contractor, the Prime and subcontractors performing the work, the Contracting Officer, and the Installation representative. All parties must fully coordinate HEC activities with one another. During the coordination meeting, all parties must discuss and coordinate on the scope of work, HEC procedures (specifically, the lock-out/tag-out procedures for worker and utility protection), the AHA, assurance of trade personnel qualifications, identification of competent persons, and compliance with

HECP training in accordance with EM 385-1-1. Clarify when personal protective equipment is required during switching operations, inspection, and verification.

3.4 CONTROL OF HAZARDOUS ENERGY (LOCKOUT/TAGOUT)

Provide and operate a Hazardous Energy Control Program (HECP) in accordance with EM 385-1-1, 29 CFR 1910, 29 CFR 1915, ANSI/ASSP A10.44, NFPA 70E.

3.4.1 Safety Preparatory Inspection Coordination Meeting with the Government or Utility

For electrical distribution equipment that is to be operated by Government or Utility personnel, the Prime Contractor and the subcontractor performing the work must attend the safety preparatory inspection coordination meeting, which will also be attended by the Contracting Officer's Representative, and required by EM 385-1-1. The meeting will occur immediately preceding the start of work and following the completion of the outage coordination meeting. Both the safety preparatory inspection coordination meeting and the outage coordination meeting must occur prior to conducting the outage and commencing with lockout/tagout procedures.

3.4.2 Lockout/Tagout Isolation

Where the Government or Utility performs equipment isolation and lockout/tagout, the Contractor must place their own locks and tags on each energy-isolating device and proceed in accordance with the HECP. Before any work begins, both the Contractor and the Government or Utility must perform energy isolation verification testing while wearing required PPE detailed in the Contractor's AHA and required by EM 385-1-1. Install personal protective grounds, with tags, to eliminate the potential for induced voltage in accordance with EM 385-1-1.

3.4.3 Lockout/Tagout Removal

Upon completion of work, conduct lockout/tagout removal procedure in accordance with the HECP. In accordance with EM 385-1-1, each lock and tag must be removed from each energy isolating device by the authorized individual or systems operator who applied the device. Provide formal notification to the Government (by completing the Government form if provided by Contracting Officer's Representative), confirming that steps of de-energization and lockout/tagout removal procedure have been conducted and certified through inspection and verification. Government or Utility locks and tags used to support the Contractor's work will not be removed until the authorized Government employee receives the formal notification.

3.5 FALL PROTECTION PROGRAM

Establish a fall protection program, for the protection of all employees exposed to fall hazards. Within the program include company policy, identify roles and responsibilities, education and training requirements, fall hazard identification, prevention and control measures, inspection, storage, care and maintenance of fall protection equipment and rescue and evacuation procedures in accordance with EM 385-1-1.

3.5.1 Fall Protection Equipment and Systems

Enforce use of personal fall protection equipment and systems designated (to include fall arrest, restraint, and positioning) for each specific work activity in the Site Specific Fall Protection and Prevention Plan and AHA at all times when an employee is exposed to a fall hazard. Protect employees from fall hazards as specified in EM 385-1-1.

Provide personal fall protection equipment, systems, subsystems, and components that comply with EM 385-1-1 and 29 CFR 1926.

3.5.1.1 Additional Personal Fall Protection Measures

In addition to the required fall protection systems, other protective measures such as safety skiffs, personal floatation devices, and life rings, are required when working above or next to water in accordance with EM 385-1-1. Personal fall protection systems and equipment are required when working from an articulating or extendible boom, swing stages, or suspended platform. In addition, personal fall protection systems are required when operating other equipment such as scissor lifts. The need for tying-off in such equipment is to prevent ejection of the employee from the equipment during raising, lowering, travel, or while performing work.

3.5.1.2 Personal Fall Protection Equipment

Only a full-body harness with a shock-absorbing lanyard or self-retracting lanyard is an acceptable personal fall arrest body support device. The use of body belts is not acceptable. Harnesses must have a fall arrest attachment affixed to the body support (usually a Dorsal D-ring) and specifically designated for attachment to the rest of the system. Snap hooks and carabineers must be self-closing and self-locking, capable of being opened only by at least two consecutive deliberate actions and have a minimum gate strength of 3,600 lbs in all directions. Use webbing, straps, and ropes made of synthetic fiber. The maximum free fall distance when using fall arrest equipment must not exceed 6 feet, unless the proper energy absorbing lanyard is used. Always take into consideration the total fall distance and any swinging of the worker (pendulum-like motion), that can occur during a fall, when attaching a person to a fall arrest system. Equip all full body harnesses with Suspension Trauma Preventers such as stirrups, relief steps, or similar in order to provide short-term relief from the effects of orthostatic intolerance in accordance with EM 385-1-1.

3.6 USE OF EXPLOSIVES

Explosives must not be used or brought to the project site without prior written approval from the Contracting Officer. Such approval does not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for injury to persons or for damage to property due to blasting operations.

Storage of explosives, when permitted on Government property, must be only where directed and in approved storage facilities. These facilities must be kept locked at all times except for inspection, delivery, and withdrawal of explosives.

3.7 ELECTRICAL

Perform electrical work in accordance with EM 385-1-1.

3.7.1 Electrical Work

As described in EM 385-1-1, electrical work is to be conducted in a de-energized state unless there is no alternative method for accomplishing the work. In those cases obtain an energized work permit from the Contracting Officer. The energized work permit application must be accompanied by the AHA and a summary of why the equipment/circuit needs to be worked energized. Underground electrical spaces must be certified safe for entry before entering to conduct work. Cables that will be cut must be positively identified and de-energized prior to performing each cut. Attach temporary grounds in accordance with ASTM F855 and IEEE 1048. Perform all high voltage cable cutting remotely using hydraulic cutting tool. When racking in or live switching of circuit breakers, no additional person other than the switch operator is allowed in the space during the actual operation. Plan so that work near energized parts is minimized to the fullest extent possible. Use of electrical outages clear of any energized electrical sources is the preferred method.

When working in energized substations, only qualified electrical workers are permitted to enter. When work requires work near energized circuits as defined by NFPA 70, high voltage personnel must use personal protective equipment that includes, as a minimum, electrical hard hat, safety footwear, insulating gloves and electrical arc flash protection for personnel as required by NFPA 70E. Insulating blankets, hearing protection, and switching suits may also be required, depending on the specific job and as delineated in the Contractor's AHA. Ensure that each employee is familiar with and complies with these procedures and 29 CFR 1910.

3.7.2 Qualifications

Electrical work must be performed by QP with verifiable credentials who are familiar with applicable code requirements. Verifiable credentials consist of State, National and Local Certifications or Licenses that a Master or Journeyman Electrician may hold, depending on work being performed, and must be identified in the appropriate AHA. Journeyman/Apprentice ratio must be in accordance with State, Local requirements applicable to where work is being performed.

3.7.3 Arc Flash

Conduct a hazard analysis/arc flash hazard analysis whenever work on or near energized parts greater than 50 volts is necessary, in accordance with NFPA 70E.

All personnel entering the identified arc flash protection boundary must be QPs and properly trained in NFPA 70E requirements and procedures. Unless permitted by NFPA 70E, no Unqualified Person is permitted to approach nearer than the Limited Approach Boundary of energized conductors and circuit parts. Training must be administered by an electrically qualified source and documented.

3.7.4 Grounding

Ground electrical circuits, equipment and enclosures in accordance with NFPA 70 to provide a permanent, continuous and effective path to ground unless otherwise noted by EM 385-1-1.

3.7.5 Testing

Temporary electrical distribution systems and devices must be inspected, tested and found acceptable for Ground-Fault Circuit Interrupter (GFCI) protection, polarity, ground continuity, and ground resistance before initial use, before use after modification and at least monthly. Monthly inspections and tests must be maintained for each temporary electrical distribution system, and signed by the electrical CP or QP.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 01 42 00

SOURCES FOR REFERENCE PUBLICATIONS
05/24

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

Various publications are referenced in other sections of the specifications to establish requirements for the work. These references are identified in each section by document number, date and title. The document number used in the citation is the number assigned by the standards producing organization (e.g., ASTM B564 Standard Specification for Nickel Alloy Forgings). However, when the standards producing organization has not assigned a number to a document, an identifying number has been assigned for reference purposes.

1.2 ORDERING INFORMATION

The addresses of the standards publishing organizations whose documents are referenced in other sections of these specifications are listed below, and if the source of the publications is different from the address of the sponsoring organization, that information is also provided.

AACE INTERNATIONAL (AACE)
726 East Park Avenue #180
Fairmont, WV 26554 USA
Ph: 304-296-8444
Fax: 304-291-5728
Internet: https://web.aacei.org/

AIR-CONDITIONING, HEATING AND REFRIGERATION INSTITUTE (AHRI)
2311 Wilson Blvd, Suite 400
Arlington, VA 22201
Ph: 703-524-8800
Internet: http://www.ahrinet.org

ALUMINUM ASSOCIATION (AA)
1400 Crystal Drive
Suite 430
Arlington, VA 22202
Ph: 703-358-2960

Internet: https://www.aluminum.org/

AMERICAN ARCHITECTURAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (AAMA)
1900 E Golf Rd, Suite 1250
Schaumburg, IL 60173
Ph: 847-303-5664
E-mail: customerservice@FGIAonline.org
Internet: https://fgiaonline.org/

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS (AASHTO)
555 12th Street NW, Suite 1000
Washington, DC 20004
Ph: 202-624-5800

Fax: 202-624-5806
E-Mail: info@aashto.org
Internet: https://www.transportation.org/

AMERICAN CONCRETE INSTITUTE (ACI)
38800 Country Club Drive
Farmington Hills, MI 48331-3439
Ph: 248-848-3800
Fax: 248-848-3701
Internet: https://www.concrete.org/

AMERICAN CONFERENCE OF GOVERNMENTAL INDUSTRIAL HYGIENISTS (ACGIH)
3640 Park 42 Drive
Cincinnati, OH 45241
Ph: 513-742-2020
Fax: 513-742-3355
Email: customerservice@acgih.org
Internet: https://www.acgih.org/

AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF STEEL CONSTRUCTION (AISC)
130 East Randolph, Suite 2000
Chicago, IL 60601
Ph: 312-670-2400
Fax: 312-670-5403
Steel Solutions Center: 866-275-2472
E-mail: solutions@aisc.org
Internet: https://www.aisc.org/

AMERICAN IRON AND STEEL INSTITUTE (AISI)
25 Massachusetts Avenue, NW Suite 800
Washington, DC 20001
Ph: 202-452-7100
Internet: https://www.steel.org/

AMERICAN LADDER INSTITUTE (ALI)
1300 Summer Avenue
Clevelan, OH 44115
Ph: 216-241-7333
Fax: 216-241-0105
E-mail: info@americanladderinstitute.org
Internet: https://www.americanladderinstitute.org

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR NONDESTRUCTIVE TESTING (ASNT)
1201 Dublin Road Suite G04

Columbus, OH 43215-1045
Ph: 800-222-2768 or 614-274-6003

E-mail: customersupport@asnt.org
Internet: https://www.asnt.org/

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF CIVIL ENGINEERS (ASCE)
1801 Alexander Bell Drive
Reston, VA 20191
Ph: 800-548-2723; 703-295-6300
Email: customercare@asce.org
Internet: https://www.asce.org/

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)
180 Technology Parkway NW
Peachtree Corners, GA 30092
Ph: 404-636-8400 or 800-527-4723
Fax: 404-321-5478
E-mail: ashrae@ashrae.org
Internet: https://www.ashrae.org/

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS (ASME)
Two Park Avenue
New York, NY 10016-5990
Ph: 800-843-2763
Fax: 973-882-1717
E-mail: customercare@asme.org
Internet: https://www.asme.org/

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF SAFETY PROFESSIONALS (ASSP)
520 N. Northwest Highway
Park Ridge, IL 60068
Ph: 847-699-2929
E-mail: customerservice@assp.org
Internet: https://www.assp.org/

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)
8669 NW 36 Street, #130
Miami, FL 33166-6672
Ph: 800-443-9353
Email: customercare@aws.org
Internet: https://www.aws.org/

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)
100 Barr Harbor Drive, P.O. Box C700
West Conshohocken, PA 19428-2959
Ph: 610-832-9500
Fax: 610-832-9555
E-mail: service@astm.org
Internet: https://www.astm.org/

CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC HEALTH (CDPH)
PO Box 997377, MS 0500
Sacramento, CA 95899-7377
Ph: 916-558-1784
Internet: https://www.cdph.ca.gov/

CARPET AND RUG INSTITUTE (CRI)
P.O. Box 2048
Dalton, GA 30722-2048
Ph: 706-278-3176
Fax: 706-278-8835
Internet: https://carpet-rug.org/

CENTERS FOR DISEASE CONTROL AND PREVENTION (CDC)
1600 Clifton Road
Atlanta, GA 30329-4027
Ph: 800-232-4636
TTY: 888-232-6348
Internet: https://www.cdc.gov

COMPOSITE PANEL ASSOCIATION (CPA)
19465 Deerfield Avenue, Suite 306
Leesburg, VA 20176
Ph: 703-724-1128
Fax: 703-724-1588
Internet: https://www.compositepanel.org/

CONCRETE REINFORCING STEEL INSTITUTE (CRSI)
933 North Plum Grove Road
Schaumburg, IL 60173-4758
Ph: 847-517-1200
Email: crsi@crsi.org
Fax: 847-517-1206
Internet: http://www.crsi.org/

ELECTRICAL GENERATING SYSTEMS ASSOCIATION (EGSA)
P.O. Box 73206
Washington, DC 20056
Ph: 561-750-5575
Fax: 561-395-8557
Email: e-mail@egsa.org
Internet: http://www.egsa.org

EUROPEAN UNION (EU)
European Commission
Rue de la Loi 200
1000 Bruxelle
Belgium
Ph: +32 2 299 96 96
Internet: https://commission.europa.eu/index_en

FM GLOBAL (FM)
270 Central Avenue
Johnston, RI 02919-4949
Ph: 401-275-3000
Fax: 401-275-3029
Internet: https://www.fmglobal.com/

FOREST STEWARDSHIP COUNCIL (FSC)
1441 Woodmont Ln NW #539
Atlanta, GA 30318
Ph: 612-353-4511
E-mail: info@us.fcs.org
Internet: https://us.fsc.org/

ILLUMINATING ENGINEERING SOCIETY (IES)
120 Wall Street, Floor 17
New York, NY 10005-4001
Ph: 212-248-5000
Fax: 212-248-5018
E-mail: membership@ies.org
Internet: https://www.ies.org/

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)
445 and 501 Hoes Lane
Piscataway, NJ 08854-4141
Ph: 732-981-0060 or 800-701-4333
Fax: 732-981-9667

E-mail: onlinesupport@ieee.org
Internet: https://www.ieee.org/

INTERNATIONAL CODE COUNCIL (ICC)
200 Massachusetts Ave, NW Suite 250
Washington, DC 20001
Ph: 800-786-4452 or 888-422-7233
Fax: 202-783-2348
E-mail: order@iccsafe.org
Internet: https://www.iccsafe.org/

INTERNATIONAL ELECTRICAL TESTING ASSOCIATION (NETA)
3050 Old Centre Ave. Suite 101
Portage, MI 49024
Ph: 269-488-6382 or 1-888-300-6382
Fax: 269-488-6383
Internet: https://www.netaworld.org/

INTERNATIONAL ORGANIZATION FOR STANDARDIZATION (ISO)
ISO Central Secretariat
BIBC II
Chemin de Blandonnet 8
CP 401 - 1214 Vernier, Geneva
Switzerland
Ph: 41-22-749-01-11
E-mail: central@iso.ch
Internet: https://www.iso.org

INTERNATIONAL SAFETY EQUIPMENT ASSOCIATION (ISEA)
1101 Wilson Blvd, Suite 1425
Arlington, VA 22209-1762
Ph: 703-525-1695
Fax: 703-528-2148
Internet: https://safetyequipment.org/

INTERNET ENGINEERING TASK FORCE (IETF)
c/o Association Management Solutions, LLC (AMS)
5177 Brandin Court
Fremont, California 94538
Ph: 510-492-4080
Fax: 510-492-4001
E-mail: ietf-info@ietf.org
Internet: https://www.ietf.org/

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS INDUSTRY (MSS)
127 Park Street, NE
Vienna, VA 22180-4602
Ph: 703-281-6613
E-mail: info@msshq.org
Internet: http://msshq.org

MASTER PAINTERS INSTITUTE (MPI)
2800 Ingleton Avenue
Burnaby, BC CANADA V5C 6G7
Ph: 1-888-674-8937
Fax: 1-888-211-8708
E-mail: info@paintinfo.com or techservices@mpi.net
Internet: http://www.mpi.net/

METAL BUILDING MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (MBMA)
1300 Sumner Avenue
Cleveland, OH 44115-2851
Ph: 216-241-7333
Fax: 216-241-0105
Internet: https://www.mbma.com/

NATIONAL ASSOCIATION OF ARCHITECTURAL METAL MANUFACTURERS (NAAMM)
800 Roosevelt Road, Bldg C, Suite 312
Glen Ellyn, IL 60137
Ph: 630-942-6591
Fax: 630-790-3095
E-mail: info@naamm.org
Internet: http://www.naamm.org

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL CONTRACTORS ASSOCIATION (NECA)
1201 Pennsylvania Ave. NW, Suite 1200
Washington, DC 20004
Ph: 202-991-6300
Fax: 202-217-4171
Internet: https://www.necanet.org/

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)
1300 North 17th Street, Suite 900
Arlington, VA 22209
Ph: 703-841-3200
Email: communications@nema.org
Internet: https://www.nema.org

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)
1 Batterymarch Park
Quincy, MA 02169-7471
Ph: 800-344-3555
Fax: 800-593-6372
Internet: https://www.nfpa.org

NATIONAL INSTITUTE FOR CERTIFICATION IN ENGINEERING TECHNOLOGIES (NICET)
1420 King Street
Alexandria, VA 22314-2794
Ph: 888-476-4238 (1-888 IS-NICET)
E-mail: tech@nicet.org
Internet: https://www.nicet.org/

NATIONAL INSTITUTE OF STANDARDS AND TECHNOLOGY (NIST)
100 Bureau Drive
Gaithersburg, MD 20899
Ph: 301-975-2000
Internet: https://www.nist.gov/

NATIONAL ROOFING CONTRACTORS ASSOCIATION (NRCA)
10255 West Higgins Road, Suite 600
Rosemont, IL 60018-5607
Ph: 847-299-9070
Fax: 847-299-1183
Internet: http://www.nrca.net

SCIENTIFIC CERTIFICATION SYSTEMS (SCS)
2000 Powell Street, Suite 600
Emeryville, CA 94608
Ph: 510-452-8000
Fax: 510-452-8001
E-mail: info@SCSglobalservices.com
Internet: https://www.scsglobalservices.com/

SHEET METAL AND AIR CONDITIONING CONTRACTORS' NATIONAL ASSOCIATION (SMACNA)
4201 Lafayette Center Drive
Chantilly, VA 20151-1219
Ph: 703-803-2980
Fax: 703-803-3732
Internet: https://www.smacna.org/

SINGLE PLY ROOFING INDUSTRY (SPRI)
465 Waverley Oaks Road, Suite 421
Waltham, MA 02452
Ph: 781-647-7026
Fax: 781-647-7222
E-mail: info@spri.org
Internet: https://www.spri.org/

SOCIETY FOR PROTECTIVE COATINGS (SSPC)
800 Trumbull Drive
Pittsburgh, PA 15205
Ph: 877-281-7772 or 412-281-2331
Fax: 412-444-3591
E-mail: customerservice@sspc.org
Internet: http://www.sspc.org

SOCIETY OF AUTOMOTIVE ENGINEERS INTERNATIONAL (SAE)
400 Commonwealth Drive
Warrendale, PA 15096
Ph: 877-606-7323 or 724-776-4841
Fax: 724-776-0790
E-mail: customerservice@sae.org
Internet: https://www.sae.org/

SOUTH COAST AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT DISTRICT (SCAQMD)
21865 Copley Drive
Diamond Bar, CA 91765
Ph: 909-396-2000
E-mail: webinquiry@aqmd.gov
Internet: http://www.aqmd.gov

TELECOMMUNICATIONS INDUSTRY ASSOCIATION (TIA)
1320 North Courthouse Rosd, Suite 200
Arlington, VA 22201
Ph: 703-907-7700
Fax: 703-907-7727
E-mail: marketing@tiaonline.org
Internet: https://www.tiaonline.org/

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)
CRD-C DOCUMENTS available on Internet: https://www.wbdg.org/army
THE CAD/BIM TECHNOLOGY CENTER FOR FACILITIES, INFRASTRUCTURE, AND ENVIRONMENT (USACE)on Internet:

https://cadbimcenter.erdc.dren.mil/
Order Other Documents from:
Official Publications of the Headquarters, USACE
E-mail: hqpublications@usace.army.mil
Internet: http://www.publications.usace.army.mil/
or
https://www.hnc.usace.army.mil/Missions/Engineering-Directorate/TECHINFO/

U.S. CODE (USC)
Office of the Law Revision Counsel
U.S. House of Representatives
H2-308 Ford House Office Building
Washington, DC 20515
Ph: 202-226-2411
E-mail: uscode@mail.house.gov
Internet: http://uscode.house.gov/

U.S. DEFENSE LOGISTICS AGENCY (DLA)
Andrew T. McNamara Building
8725 John J. Kingman Road
Fort Belvoir, VA 22060-6221
Ph: 877-352-2255
E-mail: dlacontactcenter@dla.mil
Internet: http://www.dla.mil

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE (USDA)
Order AMS Publications from:
AGRICULTURAL MARKETING SERVICE (AMS)
Seed Regulatory and Testing Branch
801 Summit Crossing Place, Suite C
Gastonia, NC 28054-2193
Ph: 704-810-8884
E-mail: PA@usda.gov
Internet: https://www.ams.usda.gov/
Order Other Publications from:
USDA Rural Development
Rural Utilities Service
STOP 1510, Rm 5135
1400 Independence Avenue SW
Washington, DC 20250-1510
Phone: (202) 720-9540
Internet:
https://www.rd.usda.gov/about-rd/agencies/rural-utilities-service

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)
Order DOD Documents from:
Room 3A750-The Pentagon
1400 Defense Pentagon
Washington, DC 20301-1400
Ph: 703-571-3343
Fax: 215-697-1462
E-mail: customerservice@ntis.gov
Internet: https://www.ntis.gov/
Obtain Military Specifications, Standards and Related Publications from:
Acquisition Streamlining and Standardization Information System (ASSIST)
Department of Defense Single Stock Point (DODSSP)
Document Automation and Production Service (DAPS)

Building 4/D
700 Robbins Avenue
Philadelphia, PA 19111-5094
Ph: 215-697-6396 - for account/password issues
Internet: https://assist.dla.mil/online/start/; account registration required
Obtain Unified Facilities Criteria (UFC) from:
Whole Building Design Guide (WBDG)
National Institute of Building Sciences (NIBS)
1090 Vermont Avenue NW, Suite 700
Washington, DC 20005
Ph: 202-289-7800
Fax: 202-289-1092
Internet:
https://www.wbdg.org/ffc/dod/unified-facilities-criteria-ufc

U.S. ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY (EPA)
1200 Pennsylvania Avenue, N.W.
Washington, DC 20004
Ph: 202-564-4700
Internet: https://www.epa.gov
--- Some EPA documents are available only from:
National Technical Information Service (NTIS)
5301 Shawnee Road
Alexandria, VA 22312
Ph: 703-605-6060 or 1-800-363-2068
Fax: 703-605-6880
TDD: 703-487-4639
E-mail: info@ntis.gov
Internet: https://www.ntis.gov/

U.S. FEDERAL AVIATION ADMINISTRATION (FAA)
Order for sale documents from:
Superintendent of Documents
U.S. Government Publishing Office (GPO)
732 N. Capitol Street, NW
Washington, DC 20401
Ph: 202-512-1800 or 866-512-1800
Bookstore: 202-512-0132
Internet: https://www.gpo.gov/
Order free documents from:
U.S. Department of Transportation
Federal Aviation Administration
800 Independence Avenue, SW
Washington, DC 20591
Ph: 866-835-5322
Internet: https://www.faa.gov/

U.S. FEDERAL HIGHWAY ADMINISTRATION (FHWA)
1200 New Jersey Ave., SE
Washington, DC 20590
Ph: 202-366-4000
E-mail: ExecSecretariat.FHWA@dot.gov
Internet: https://highways.dot.gov/
Order from:
Superintendent of Documents
U.S. Government Publishing Office (GPO)
732 N. Capitol Street, NW
Washington, DC 20401

Ph: 202-512-1800 or 866-512-1800
Bookstore: 202-512-0132
Internet: https://www.gpo.gov/

U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)
General Services Administration
1800 F Street, NW
Washington, DC 20405
Ph: 1-844-472-4111
Internet: https://www.gsaelibrary.gsa.gov/ElibMain/home.do
Obtain documents from:
Acquisition Streamlining and Standardization Information System (ASSIST)
Internet: https://assist.dla.mil/online/start/; account registration required

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)
8601 Adelphi Road
College Park, MD 20740-6001
Ph: 866-272-6272
Internet: https://www.archives.gov/
Order documents from:
Superintendent of Documents
U.S. Government Publishing Office (GPO)
732 N. Capitol Street, NW
Washington, DC 20401
Ph: 202-512-1800 or 866-512-1800
Bookstore: 202-512-0132
Internet: https://www.gpo.gov/

UL SOLUTIONS (UL)
333 Pfingsten Road
Northbrook, IL 60062
Ph: 877-854-3577 or 360-817-5500
E-mail: CustomerExperienceCenter@ul.com
Internet: https://www.ul.com/
UL Directories available through IHS at https://accuristech.com/

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not used

-- End of Section --

SECTION 01 45 00

QUALITY CONTROL
08/23, CHG 3: 08/25

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM D3740	(2019) Minimum Requirements for Agencies Engaged in the Testing and/or Inspection of Soil and Rock as Used in Engineering Design and Construction
ASTM E90	(2023) Standard Test Method for Laboratory Measurement of Airborne Sound Transmission Loss of Building Partitions and Elements
ASTM E329	(2023) Standard Specification for Agencies Engaged in Construction Inspection, Testing, or Special Inspection

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

EM 385-1-1	(2024) Safety -- Safety and Occupational Health (SOH) Requirements

1.2 PAYMENT

Separate payment will not be made for providing and maintaining an effective Quality Control program. Include all associated costs in the applicable Bid Schedule item.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES.

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Contractor Quality Control (CQC) Plan; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Verification Statement

SD-07 Certificates

Certificate Of Readiness; G

1.4 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Establish and maintain an effective quality control (QC) system that complies with FAR 52.246-12 Inspection of Construction. QC is comprised of plans, procedures, and organization necessary to produce an end product that complies with the Contract requirements. The QC system covers all construction operations, both onsite and offsite, and must be keyed to the proposed construction sequence. The Quality Control Manager, Superintendent, Site Safety and Health Officer (SSHO), and all on-site supervisors are responsible for the quality of work and are subject to removal by the Contracting Officer for non-compliance with the quality requirements specified in the Contract. The Quality Control Manager must maintain a physical presence at the work site at all times and is the primary individual responsible for all quality control.

1.5 QUALITY CONTROL (QC) PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS

Establish and maintain a QC program as described in this section. This QC program is a key element in meeting the objectives of the Commissioning Process (Cx). The QC program consists of a QC Organization, QC Plan, QC Plan Meeting(s), a Coordination and Mutual Understanding Meeting, QC meetings, three phases of control, submittal review and approval, testing, completion inspections, QC certifications, independent Special Inspections in accordance with Section 01 45 35 SPECIAL INSPECTIONS, and documentation necessary to provide materials, equipment, workmanship, fabrication, construction and operations that comply with the requirements of this Contract. The QC program must cover on-site and off-site work and be keyed to the work sequence. No construction work or testing may be performed unless the QC Manager is on the work site. The QC Manager must report to an officer of the firm and not be subordinate to the Project Superintendent or the Project Manager. The QC Manager, Project Superintendent and Project Manager must work together effectively. Although the QC Manager is the primary individual responsible for quality control, all individuals will be held responsible for the quality of work on the job.

1.5.1 Meetings

1.5.1.1 Quality Control Plan Meeting

Prior to submission of the QC Plan, the Contractor may request a meeting with the Contracting Officer to discuss the QC Plan requirements of this Contract.

The purpose of this meeting is to develop a mutual understanding of the QC Plan requirements prior to plan development and submission and to agree on the Contractor's list of Definable Feature of Work (DFOW).

1.5.1.2 Coordination and Mutual Understanding Meeting

After the Preconstruction Conference, before start of construction, and prior to acceptance by the Government of the CQC Plan, meet with the Contracting Officer and discuss the Contractor's quality control system. During the meeting, a mutual understanding of the system details must be developed, including the forms for recording the CQC operations, control activities, testing, administration of the system for both onsite and offsite work, and the interrelationship of Contractor's Management and control with the Government's Quality Assurance. Minutes of the meeting will be prepared by the QC Manager and signed by the Contractor and the

Government. Provide a copy of the signed minutes to all attendees and incorporate into the relevant QC Plan. At a minimum the Coordination and Mutual Understanding Meeting must be repeated when a new QC Manager is appointed. There can be other occasions when subsequent conferences will be called by either party to reconfirm mutual understandings or address deficiencies in the CQC system or procedures which can require corrective action by the Contractor.

1.5.1.2.1 Purpose

The purpose of this meeting is to develop a mutual understanding of the QC details, including documentation, administration for on-site and off-site work, design intent, environmental requirements and procedures, coordination of activities to be performed, Special Inspections, and the coordination of the Contractor's management, production, and QC personnel. At the meeting, the Contractor must explain in detail how three phases of control will be implemented for each DFOW, as well as how each DFOW will be affected by each management plan or requirement as listed below:

a. Waste Management Plan.

b. Procedures for noise and acoustics management.

c. Environmental Protection Plan.

d. Environmental regulatory requirements.

e. Special Inspections.

f. Indoor Air Quality (IAQ) Management Plan.

1.5.1.2.2 Coordination of Activities

Coordinate activities included in various sections to assure efficient and orderly installation of each component. Coordinate operations included under different sections that are dependent on each other for proper installation and operation. Schedule construction operations with consideration for indoor air quality as specified in the IAQ Management Plan.Coordinate Special Inspections.

1.5.1.2.3 Attendees

As a minimum, the Contractor's personnel required to attend include an officer of the firm, the Project Manager, Project Superintendent, QC Manager, Alternate QC Manager, Special Inspector, Commissioning Provider (CxC), Environmental Manager, and subcontractor representatives. Each subcontractor who will be assigned QC responsibilities must have a principal of the firm at the meeting.

1.5.1.3 Quality Control (QC) Meetings

After the start of construction, conduct weekly QC meetings led by the QC Manager at the work site with the Project Superintendent, CxC, and the other personnel as necessary. The QC Manager is to prepare the minutes of the meeting and provide a copy to the Contracting Officer within 2 working days after the meeting. The Contracting Officer may attend these meetings. As a minimum, accomplish the following at each meeting:

a. Review the minutes of the previous meeting.

b. Review the schedule and the status of work and deficiencies/rework. Review the most current approved schedule in accordance with schedule specification and the status of work and deficiencies/rework.

c. Review the status of submittals and Request For Information (RFIs).

d. Review the work to be accomplished in the next 3 weeks as defined by the schedule section paragraph and all quality control documentation required for that work.

e. Review Testing Plan and Log including status of tests performed since last QC Meeting.

f. Resolve QC and production problems. Discuss status of pending change orders.

g. Address items that may require revising the QC Plan.

h. Review Accident Prevention Plan (APP) and effectiveness of the safety program.

i. Review environmental requirements and procedures.

j. Review Environmental Management Plan.

k. Review Waste Management Plan.

l. Review the status of training completion.

m. Review Cx Plan and progress. Review Issues Log and resolution.

n. Review IAQ Management Plan.

1.5.2 Contractor Quality Control (CQC) Plan

Submit no later than 30 days, the CQC Plan proposed to implement the requirements FAR 52.246-12 Inspection of Construction. Construction will be permitted to begin only after acceptance of the CQC Plan and other Contract requirements

1.5.2.1 Content of Contractor Quality Control (CQC) Plan

Provide a CQC Plan, prior to start of construction that includes a table of contents, with major sections identified, pages numbered sequentially, and that documents the proposed methods and responsibilities for accomplishing quality control during the construction of the project. The CQC Plan must at a minimum include the following sections:

a. A description of the quality control organization and acknowledgment that the CQC staff will implement the three-phase control system for all aspects of the work specified.

b. An organizational chart showing the quality control organization with individual names and job titles and lines of authority up to an executive of the company at the home office.

c. NAMES AND QUALIFICATIONS: Names and qualifications, in resume format,

(including position titles and durations for qualifying experiences) for each person in the QC organization. Include the Construction Quality Management (CQM) for Contractors course certifications for the QC personnel as required by the paragraph CONSTRUCTION QUALITY MANAGEMENT TRAINING.

d. DUTIES, RESPONSIBILITY AND AUTHORITY OF QC PERSONNEL: Duties, responsibilities, and authorities of each person in the QC organization.

e. OUTSIDE ORGANIZATIONS: A listing of outside organizations, such as architectural and consulting engineering firms, that will be employed by the Contractor and a description of the services these firms will provide.

f. APPOINTMENT LETTERS: Letters signed by an officer of the firm appointing the QC Manager and Alternate QC Manager, CxC, and stating that they are responsible for implementing and managing the QC program as described in this Contract. Include in this letter the responsibility of the QC Manager and Alternate QC Manager to implement and manage the three phases of control, and their authority to stop work that is not in compliance with the Contract. Letters of direction are to be issued by the QC Manager to all other QC Specialists or quality control representatives outlining their duties, authorities, and responsibilities. Include copies of the letters in the QC Plan.

g. SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES AND INITIAL SUBMITTAL REGISTER: Procedures for reviewing, approving, scheduling, and managing submittals, including those of subcontractors, offsite fabricators, suppliers, and purchasing agents. Provide the name(s) of the person(s) in the QC organization authorized to review and certify submittals prior to approval. Provide the initial submittal of the Submittal Register as specified in Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES.

h. TESTING LABORATORY INFORMATION: Testing laboratory information required by the paragraph ACCREDITATION REQUIREMENTS, as applicable.

i. TESTING PLAN AND LOG: A Testing Plan and Log that includes the tests required, associated feature of work required, referenced by the specification paragraph number requiring the test, the frequency, and the person responsible for each test.

j. Procedures to complete construction deficiencies from identification through acceptable corrective action. Establish verification procedures that identified deficiencies have been corrected. This phase is performed prior to beginning work on each definable feature of work, after all required plans, documents, materials are approved, and after copies are at the work site.

k. Reporting procedures, including proposed reporting formats.

l. Procedures for submitting and reviewing design changes/variations prior to submission to the Contracting Officer.

m. LIST OF DEFINABLE FEATURES: A Definable Feature of Work (DFOW) is a task that is separate and distinct from other tasks and has control requirements and work crews unique to that task. A DFOW is identified by different trades or disciplines, or it is work by the same trade in

a different environment. A DFOW is by definition any item or activity on the construction schedule, and the schedule specification provides direction regarding how the DFOWs are to be structured. Include in the list of DFOWs for all activities on the Construction Schedule. Although each section of the specifications can generally be considered as a definable feature of work, there are frequently more than one definable features under a particular section. Identify the specification section number and schedule activity ID for each DFOW listed. The DFOW list will be reviewed in coordination with the construction schedule and agreed upon during the Coordination and Mutual Understanding Meeting.

n. PROCEDURES FOR PERFORMING AND TRACKING THE THREE PHASES OF CONTROL: Identify procedures used to ensure the three phases of control to manage the quality on this project. For each Definable Feature of Work (DFOW), a Preparatory and Initial phase checklist will be filled out during the Preparatory and Initial phase meetings. Conduct the Preparatory and Initial Phases and meetings with a view towards obtaining quality construction by planning ahead and identifying potential problems for each DFOW.

o. Coordinate scheduled work with Special Inspections required by Section 01 45 35 SPECIAL INSPECTIONS, the Statement of Special Inspections and the Special Inspections Project Manual. Where the applicable code issued by the International Code Council (ICC) calls for inspections by the Building Official, the Contractor must include the inspections in the Quality Control Plan and must perform the inspections required by the applicable ICC. The Contractor must perform these inspections using independent qualified inspectors. Include the Special Inspections Project Manual requirements in the QC Plan.

p. PROCEDURES FOR COMPLETION INSPECTION: Procedures for identifying and documenting the completion inspection process. Include in these procedures the responsible party for punch out inspection, pre-final inspection, and final acceptance inspection.

q. ORGANIZATION AND PERSONNEL CERTIFICATIONS LOG: Procedures for coordinating, tracking and documenting all certifications required for entities such as subcontractors, testing laboratories, suppliers, and personnel. The QC Manager will ensure that certifications are current, appropriate for the work being performed, and will not lapse during any period of the Contract that the work is being performed.

1.5.3 Acceptance of the Quality Control (QC) Plan

The Contracting Officer's acceptance of the Contractor QC Plan is required prior to the start of construction. The Contracting Officer reserves the right to require changes in the QC Plan and operations as necessary, including removal or addition of personnel, to ensure the specified quality of work. The Contracting Officer reserves the right to interview any member of the QC organization at any time to verify the submitted qualifications. All QC organization personnel are subject to acceptance by the Contracting Officer. The Contracting Officer may require the removal of any individual for non-compliance with quality requirements specified in the Contract.

1.5.4 Notification of Changes

Notify the Contracting Officer, in writing, of any proposed changes in the

QC Plan or changes to the QC organization personnel. Proposed changes are subject to acceptance by the Contracting Officer.

1.5.5 Special Inspections

Perform all required Special Inspections per Section 01 45 35 SPECIAL INSPECTIONS, the statement of Special Inspections and the Schedule of Special Inspections.

1.6 QUALITY CONTROL (QC) ORGANIZATION

1.6.1 Quality Control (QC) Manager

1.6.1.1 Duties

Provide a QC Manager at the work site to implement and manage the QC program. In addition to implementing and managing the QC program, the QC Manager may perform the duties of Project Superintendent. The QC Manager must attend the Coordination and Mutual Understanding Meeting, perform the three phases of control except for those phases of control designated to be performed by QC Specialists, perform submittal review and approval, ensure testing is performed and provide QC certifications and documentation required in this Contract. The QC Manager is responsible for managing and coordinating the three phases of control and documentation performed by the QC Specialists, testing laboratory personnel and any other inspection and testing personnel required by this Contract. The QC Manager is the manager of all QC activities. The QC manager is responsible for notifying the Special Inspector of activities which require their review. The QC manager is responsible for coordinating the Special Inspection activities, see paragraph CONTRACTOR'S QUALITY CONTROL (QC) MANAGER, in Section 01 45 35 SPECIAL INSPECTIONS. The QC manager is responsible for the quality control for perimeter construction.

1.6.1.2 Qualifications

The QC Manager must be an individual with a minimum of 10 years combined experience in the following positions: Project Superintendent, QC Manager, Project Manager, Project Engineer or Construction Manager on similar size and type construction Contracts which included the major trades that are part of this Contract. The individual must have at least 10 years experience as a QC Manager. The individual must be familiar with the requirements of EM 385-1-1 and have experience in the areas of hazard identification, safety compliance, and sustainability.

The QC Manager must possess at least a Bachelor's degree in engineering, architecture, or construction management, with a current professional engineer registration and a minimum of 10 years construction experience as a Project Superintendent, QC Manager, Project Manager, Project Engineer or Construction Manager on similar size and type construction Contracts which included the major trades that are part of this Contract. The individual must have at least 4 years experience as a QC Manager. The individual must be familiar with the requirements of EM 385-1-1 and have experience in the areas of hazard identification, safety compliance, and sustainability.

The QC Manager and all members of the QC organization must be capable of reading, writing, and conversing fluently in the English language.

1.6.1.3 Construction Quality Management Training

In addition to the above experience and education requirements, the QC Manager Alternate QC Manager, Superintendent, QC Specialist, and DQCM must have completed the CQM for Contractors course. If the QC Manager does not have a current certification, obtain the CQM for Contractors course certification within 90 days of award. This course is periodically offered by the Naval Facilities Engineering Systems Command and the Army Corps of Engineers. Contact the Contracting Officer for information on the next scheduled class.

The Construction Quality Management Training certificate expires after 5 years. If the QC Manager's certificate has expired, retake the course to remain current.

1.6.2 Organizational Changes

Maintain the QC staff with personnel as required by the specification section at all times. When it is necessary to make changes to the QC staff, revise the CQC Plan to reflect the changes and submit the changes to the Contracting Officer for acceptance.

1.6.3 Alternate Quality Control (QC) Manager Duties and Qualifications

Designate an alternate for the QC Manager at the work site to serve in the event of the designated QC Manager's absence. The qualification requirements for the Alternate QC Manager must be the same as for the QC Manager.

1.6.4 Assistant Quality Control (QC) Manager Duties and Qualifications

Provide a full-time assistant to the QC Manager at the work site to perform the three phases of control, perform submittal review, ensure testing is performed, and prepare QC certifications and documentation required by this Contract. The qualification requirements for the Assistant QC Manager must be current. The individual must be familiar with the requirements of EM 385-1-1 and have experience in the areas of hazard identification and safety compliance.

Provide a full-time assistant to the QC Manager at the work site to perform the three phases of control, perform submittal review, ensure testing is performed, and prepare QC certifications and documentation required by this Contract. The Assistant QC Manager must be on the work site during supplemental work shifts beyond the regular shift and perform the duties of the QC Manager during such supplemental shift work. The qualification requirements for the Assistant QC Manager must be 4 years experience with the specific project scope. The individual must be familiar with the requirements of EM 385-1-1 and have experience in the areas of hazard identification and safety compliance.

The Assistant QC Manager must be capable of reading, writing, and conversing fluently in the English language.

1.6.5 Commissioning

Commissioning (Cx) is a systematic, quality-focused process for delivery of a project focusing on verifying and documenting all commissioned systems and assemblies are installed, tested, and operating as they were planned and designed to meet the project requirements. The Quality

Control requirements outlined in this specification section are key in supporting the objectives of the Cx process, specifically coordinating testing, documenting, and verifying proper system operation. Properly executed the Quality Control support of Cx ensures timely execution of necessary tasks to deliver the fully commissioned and operating systems in coordination with the overall construction and project schedule.

Provide Cx in addition to the quality control requirements of this section and not as a substitute for quality control requirements. The QC Manager is responsible for carrying out the three phases of control while ensuring the functional performance and integrated systems tests are coordinated with the Cx provider as required for each system to be commissioned.

1.6.5.1 Certificate of Readiness

The QC Manager must issue a Certificate of Readiness for Government approval for each system to be commissioned. Schedule Functional Performance Tests for each system only after the Certificate of Readiness has been approved by the Government for the system. The Certificate of Readiness certifies that all required inspections have been completed and deficiencies that were identified through any prior review, inspection, or test activity have been corrected before the start of Functional Performance Tests.

1.6.6 Quality Control (QC) Specialists

Provide a separate QC Specialist at the work site for each of the areas as listed in the Matrix listed below, who must assist and report to the QC Manager and who may perform production related duties but must be allowed sufficient time to perform their assigned quality control duties. These individuals or specialized technical companies are employees of the Prime or subcontractor. QC Specialists must be physically present at the work site with frequency as indicated in the Experience Matrix below, to participate in the QC Meetings, perform the three phases of control, including participation in Preparatory and Initial Phase meetings, and to perform and document Follow-up inspections as an extension of the QC Manager for each definable feature of work in their area of responsibility. QC Specialist must assist and be present for training events, and Critical System Acceptance inspections by the Government. Qualification, experience, Area of Responsibility, and frequency of QC surveillance are provided in Matrix listed herein.

Experience Matrix		
1. Area	**2-1. Qualification** **2-2. Experience**	**3-1. Area of Responsibility** **3-2. Frequency**

Civil	2-1. Graduate Civil Engineer or Construction Manager with a professional engineer registration in the state of Illinois, and 2-2. 4 years experience in the type of work being performed on this project or technician with 8 years related experience	3-1. Area of Responsibility: Overall construction management 3-2. Frequency of QC surveillance and inspection will be during installation and including final inspection.
Mechanical	2-1. Graduate Mechanical Engineer with a professional engineer registration in the state of Illinois, and 2-2. 4 years experience or person with 8 years of experience supervising mechanical features of work in the field with a construction company	3-1. Area of Responsibility: Hangar doors 3-2. Frequency of QC surveillance and inspection will be during installation and including final inspection.
Electrical	2-1. Graduate Electrical Engineer with a professional engineer registration in the state of Illinois, and 2-2. 4 years related experience or person 8 years of experience supervising electrical features of work in the field with a construction company	3-1. Area of Responsibility: Power and Lighting 3-2. Frequency of QC surveillance and inspection will be during installation and including final inspection.
Structural	2-1. Graduate Civil Engineer (with Structural Track or Focus) or Construction Manager with a structural engineer registration in the state of Illinois, and 2-2. 4 years experience or person 8 years of experience supervising structural features of work in the field with a construction company	3-1. Area of Responsibility: Catwalk and door structural supports 3-2. Frequency of QC surveillance and inspection will be during installation and including final inspection.

Architectural	2-1. Graduate Architect with a registered architect in the state of Illinois, and 2-2. 4 years experience or person with 8 years related experience	3-1. Area of Responsibility: Doors and Catwalk 3-2. Frequency of QC surveillance and inspection will be during installation and including final inspection.
Environmental	2-1. Graduate Environmental Engineer with a professional engineer registration in the state of Illinois, and 2-2. 3 years experience	3-1. Area of Responsibility: HAZMAT Waste Disposal 3-2. Frequency of QC surveillance and inspection will be during installation and including final inspection.
Fire Protection QC Specialist (FPQC)	Note: See paragraph FIRE PROTECTION QC SPECIALIST (FPQC)	Note: See paragraph FIRE PROTECTION QC SPECIALIST (FPQC)

1.6.6.1 Fire Protection QC Specialist (FPQC)

Provide a Fire Protection Quality Control Specialist (FPQC) within the QC organization to perform quality control related activities as specified herein on fire protection and life safety systems installed under this Contract.

1.6.6.1.1 Qualifications

The FPQC must have the following qualifications:

a. Be a registered Professional Engineer (P.E.) licensed by a Licensing Board in the United States, the District of Columbia, Guam or Puerto Rico, having passed the National Council of Examiners for Engineering and Surveying (NCEES) examination specifically in the discipline of Fire Protection Engineering.

b. Have a minimum of 5 years of Fire Protection Engineering experience on projects of similar relevance and complexity to the fire protection work specified under this Contract.

c. Other than the contractual obligations with the Prime Contractor, the FPQC must have no other business relationship (i.e., employee, owner, partner, operating officer, distributor, salesman, technical representative, family relationship, or financial investment) with the Prime Contractor or subcontractors.

d. Be employed by an independent engineering firm or company. The firm may identify multiple, to a maximum of five, licensed Fire Protection Engineers for the performance of the duties under this Contract but must submit the names and qualifications for Government approval for all individuals identified prior to them performing any work under this Contract. These individuals may not be substituted without prior approval from the Contracting Officer.

1.6.6.1.2 Responsibilities

FPQC duties and responsibilities:

a. Assist in the development of the QC Plan including the Testing Plan and Log and executing the three phases of control for work involving the installation and testing of fire protection and life safety systems as an extension of the QC Manager.

b. Participate in project QC Meetings. Participate in Preparatory and Initial Phase meetings and perform and Follow-up inspections for work involving the installation and testing of fire protection and life safety systems.

c. Review and certify that all submittals pertaining to fire protection and life safety systems are complete and accurate prior to submission to the Government for approval. The FPQC Specialist is responsible for ensuring submittals are complete and accurate and all corrections have been made prior to submission to the Government. The Government reserves the right to reject any submittal that has not first been reviewed and certified by the FPQC and so marked, in writing, attesting to such review and completeness of the submittal.

d. The Government reserves the right to reject any submittal or construction that is not in compliance to Contract. Government reviews do not relieve the Contractor responsibility for providing adequate quality control measures and do not constitute or imply acceptance of Contract variation.

e. Perform construction surveillance in accordance with the Schedule of Fire Protection System Inspections. Construction surveillance includes but is not limited to performing periodic on-site inspections during construction at specified milestones, performing a pre-final inspection of installed systems and witnessing functional testing; and participating and documenting in an on-site final acceptance inspection of fire protection and life safety systems with the Government FPE.

f. Document inspection results on a FPQC report prepared each day inspections are performed. The report must include a description of the visual inspection or observation performed, a written summary of findings, a conclusion on compliance with the Contract documents, and signature of the FPQC Specialist. In person inspection and Remote inspections must be documented via video (.mp4) or photo (.jpeg) or both. Video/photographic documentation must include before and after conditions and physical measurements. Forward the FPQC daily report to the QC Manager who must include the report with the submission of their daily QC Report to the Government each day. Every site visit by the FPQC must be documented on a FPQC daily report.

1.6.6.1.3 Schedule of Fire Protection System Inspections

A schedule, prepared by the Fire Protection DOR, which lists each of the required visual inspections and observations required by the FPQC. The schedule is included at the end of this UFGS section.

1.6.6.2 Quality Control (QC) for Perimeter Construction

1.6.6.2.1 Periodic (Follow-Up Phase) Inspections

Once construction begins, perform periodic inspections of identified in the Contract drawings at least once every 2 weeks. Increase frequency to weekly inspections within 30 days of planned acceptance testing. Coordinate periodic inspections with the appointed Government Site Security Manager (SSM) responsible for ensuring the assembly meets the requirements for accreditation. Inspections must verify that construction and materials comply with the Contract documents, the description of the assembly in the ASTM E90 Factory Report for acoustical testing, and the approved submittals. Focus inspections on the construction of the sound rated assemblies, perimeter penetrations, perimeter doors, and inspection ports. Document periodic inspections in Daily QC Reports.

1.6.6.2.2 Preliminary Inspection

The Government and QC Manager will perform a joint preliminary inspection of the after construction of the assembly is complete to verify compliance with the design requirements and other Contract documents. The Contracting Officer will participate in the preliminary inspection. Provide the Contracting Officer a minimum 14 calendar days notification in advance of the preliminary inspection.

As a result of the preliminary inspection, prepare a punch list with deficiencies identified. Include with the punch list the estimated date by which the deficiencies will be corrected. Document the preliminary inspection in the Daily QC Report and attach the punch list. Notify the Contacting Officer when deficiencies are corrected. Deficiencies from the Preliminary Inspection must be corrected prior to scheduling the Final Acceptance Inspection.

1.6.7 Special Inspector

The Special Inspector (SI) must be an independent third party hired directly by the Prime Contractor. The SI must not be a company employee of the Contractor or any subcontractor performing the work to be inspected. The qualifications of the SI are defined in Section 01 45 35 SPECIAL INSPECTION.

1.6.8 Submittal Reviewers Duties and Qualifications

Provide a Submittal Reviewer, other than the QC Manager, qualified in the disciplines being reviewed, to review and certify that the submittals meet the requirements of this Contract prior to certification or approval by the QC Manager.

Each submittal must be reviewed by a registered architect or professional engineer.

1.7 SUBMITTAL AND DELIVERABLES REVIEW AND APPROVAL

Procedures for submission, review and approval of submittals are described in Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES. Procedures must include field verification of relevant dimensions and component characteristics by the QC organization prior to submittal being sent to the Contracting Officer. The CQC organization is responsible for certifying that all submittals and deliverables are in compliance with the Contract.

1.8 THREE PHASES OF CONTROL

CQC enables the Contractor to ensure that the construction, including that of subcontractors and suppliers, complies with the requirements of the Contract. At least three phases of control must be conducted by the QC Manager to adequately cover both on-site and off-site work for each definable feature of the construction work as follows:

1.8.1 Preparatory Phase

Document the results of the preparatory phase actions by separate minutes prepared by the QC Manager and attach to the daily CQC report. Instruct applicable workers as to the acceptable level of workmanship required to meet Contract specifications.

Notify the Contracting Officer at least 2 business days in advance of each preparatory phase meeting. The meeting will be conducted by the QC Manager and attended by the QC Specialists, the Project Superintendent, the Special Inspector, and the foreman responsible for the DFOW. When the DFOW will be accomplished by a subcontractor, that subcontractor's foreman must attend the preparatory phase meeting. This phase is performed prior to beginning work on each definable feature of work, after all required plans/documents/materials are approved/accepted, and after copies are at the work site. Perform the following prior to beginning work on each DFOW:

a. Review each paragraph of the applicable specification sections, reference codes, and standards. Make available during the prepatory inspection a copy of those sections of referenced codes and standards applicable to that portion of the work to be accomplished in the field. Maintain and make available in the field for use by Government personnel until final acceptance of the work.

b. Review the Contract drawings.

c. Verify that field measurements are as indicated on construction or shop drawings or both before confirming product orders, to minimize waste due to excessive materials.

d. Verify that appropriate shop drawings and submittals for materials and equipment have been submitted and approved. Verify receipt of approved factory test results, when required.

e. Review the testing plan and ensure that provisions have been made to provide the required QC testing.

f. Examine the work area to ensure that the required preliminary work has been completed and complies with the Contract and ensure any deficiencies/rework items in the preliminary work have been corrected and confirmed by the Contracting Officer.

g. Review coordination of product/material delivery to designated prepared areas to execute the work.

h. Examine the required materials, equipment and sample work to ensure that they are on hand and conform to the approved shop drawings and submitted data and are properly stored.

i. Check to assure that all materials and equipment have been tested,

submitted, and approved.

j. Discuss specific controls to be used, construction methods, construction tolerances, workmanship standards, and the approach that will be used to provide quality construction by planning ahead and identifying potential problems for each DFOW. Ensure any portion of the plan requiring separate Contracting Officer acceptance has been approved.

k. Review the APP and appropriate Activity Hazard Analysis (AHA) to ensure that applicable safety requirements are met, and that required Safety Data Sheets (SDS) are submitted.

l. Review Special Inspections required by Section 01 45 35 SPECIAL INSPECTION, the Statement of Special Inspections and the Schedule of Special Inspections.

1.8.2 Initial Phase

Notify the Contracting Officer at least 2 business days in advance of each initial phase. When construction crews are ready to start work on a DFOW, conduct the initial phase with the QC Specialists, the Project Superintendent, the Special Inspector, and the foreman responsible for that DFOW. Observe the initial segment of the DFOW to ensure that the work complies with Contract requirements. Document the results of the initial phase in the daily CQC Report and in the Initial Phase Checklist. Repeat the initial phase for each new crew to work on-site when acceptable levels of specified quality are not being met. Indicate the exact location of initial phase for definable feature of work for future reference and comparison with follow-up phases. Perform the following for each DFOW:

a. Check work to ensure that it is in full compliance with Contract requirements. Review minutes of the preparatory meeting.

b. Verify adequacy of controls to ensure full Contract compliance. Verify required control inspection and testing comply with the Contract.

c. Establish level of workmanship and verify that it meets the minimum acceptable workmanship standards. Compare with required sample panels as appropriate.

d. Resolve any workmanship issues.

e. Ensure that testing is performed by the approved laboratory.

f. Check work procedures for compliance with the APP and the appropriate AHA to ensure that applicable safety requirements are met.

g. Review project specific work plans (i.e., Cx, HAZMAT Abatement, Stormwater Management) to ensure all preparatory work items have been completed and documented.

h. Coordinate scheduled work with Special Inspections required by Section 01 45 35 SPECIAL INSPECTIONS, the Statement of Special Inspections and the Schedule of Special Inspections.

1.8.3 Follow-Up Phase

Perform the following for on-going DFOW daily, or more frequently as necessary, until the completion of each DFOW. The Final Follow-Up for any DFOW will clearly note in the daily report the DFOW is completed, and all deficiencies/rework items have been completed in accordance with the paragraph DEFICIENCY/REWORK ITEMS LIST. Each DFOW that has completed the Initial Phase and has not completed the Final Follow-up must be included on each daily report. If no work was performed on that DFOW for the period of that daily report, it must be so noted. Document all Follow-Up activities for DFOWs in the daily CQC Report:

a. Ensure the work including control testing complies with Contract requirements until completion of that particular work feature. Record checks in the CQC documentation.

b. Maintain the quality of workmanship required.

c. Ensure that testing is performed by the approved laboratory.

d. Ensure that deficiencies/rework items are being corrected. Conduct final follow-up checks and correct all deficiencies prior to the start of additional features of work which may be affected by the deficient work.

e. Do not build upon nor conceal non-conforming work.

f. Assure manufacturers' representatives have performed necessary inspections if required and perform safety inspections.

g. Coordinate scheduled work with Special Inspections required by Section 01 45 35 SPECIAL INSPECTIONS, the Statement of Special Inspections and the Schedule of Special Inspections.

1.8.4 Additional Preparatory and Initial Phases

Conduct additional preparatory and initial phases on the same DFOW if the quality of on-going work is unacceptable, if there are changes in the applicable QC organization, if there are changes in the on-site production supervision or work crew, if work on a DFOW has not started within 45 days of the initial preparatory meeting or has resumed after 45 days of inactivity, or if other problems develop.

1.8.5 Notification of Three Phases of Control for Off-Site Work

Notify the Contracting Officer at least 2 weeks prior to the start of the preparatory and initial phases.

1.8.6 Deficiency/Rework Items List

The QC Manager must maintain a list of work that does not comply with the Contract, identifying what items need to be corrected, the activity ID number associated with the item, the date the item was originally discovered, the date the item will be corrected by, and the date the item was corrected.

The QC Manager reviews the list at each weekly QC Meeting:

a. There is no requirement to report a deficiency/rework item that is

corrected the same day it is discovered.

b. No successor task may be advanced beyond the preparatory phase meeting until all deficiencies/rework items have been cleared by the QC Manager and concurred with by the Contracting Officer. This must be confirmed as part of the Preparatory Phase activities.

c. Attach a copy of the "Deficiency/Rework Items List" to the last daily CQC Report of each month.

d. The Contractor is responsible for including those items identified by the Contracting Officer.

e. All deficiencies/rework items must be confirmed as corrected by the QC Manager, and concurred by the Contracting Officer, prior to commencement of any completion inspections per paragraph COMPLETION INSPECTIONS unless specifically exempted by the Contracting Officer.

f. Non-Compliance with these requirements is grounds for removal in accordance with paragraph ACCEPTANCE OF THE QUALITY CONTROL (QC) PLAN.

g. All delays, concurrent or related to failure to manage, monitor, control, and correct deficiencies/rework items are entirely the responsibility of the Contractor and can not be made the subject, or any component of any request for additional time or compensation.

1.9 TESTING

Perform specified or required tests to verify that control measures are adequate to provide a product which conforms to Contract requirements. Upon request, furnish to the Government duplicate samples of test specimens for possible testing by the Government. Testing includes operation and acceptance tests when specified. Procure the services of an U.S. Army Corps of Engineers approved testing laboratory or establish an approved testing laboratory at the project site or within 90 miles. Perform the following activities and record and provide the following data:

a. Verify that testing procedures comply with Contract requirements.

b. Verify that facilities and testing equipment are available and comply with testing standards.

c. Check test instrument calibration data against certified standards.

d. Verify that recording forms and test identification control number system, including all test documentation requirements, have been prepared.

e. Record results of all tests taken, both passing and failing on the CQC report for the date taken. Specification paragraph reference, location where tests were taken, and the sequential control number identifying the test. If approved by the Contracting Officer, actual test reports are submitted later with a reference to the test number and date taken. Provide an information copy of tests performed by an offsite or commercial test facility directly to the Contracting Officer. Failure to submit timely test reports as stated results in nonpayment for related work performed and disapproval of the test facility for this Contract.

1.9.1 Laboratory Accreditation Authorities

1.9.2 Capability Check

The Contracting Officer retains the right to check laboratory equipment in the proposed laboratory and the laboratory technician's testing procedures, techniques, and other items pertinent to testing, for compliance with the standards set forth in this Contract. Laboratories utilized for testing soils, concrete, asphalt, and steel must meet criteria detailed in ASTM D3740 and ASTM E329.

1.9.3 Test Results

Cite applicable Contract requirements, tests or analytical procedures used. Provide actual results and include a statement that the item tested or analyzed conforms or fails to conform to specified requirements. If the item fails to conform, notify the Contracting Officer immediately. Conspicuously stamp the cover sheet for each report in large red letters "CONFORMS" or "DOES NOT CONFORM" to the specification requirements, whichever is applicable. Test results must be signed by a testing laboratory representative authorized to sign certified test reports. Furnish the signed reports, certifications, and other documentation to the Contracting Officer via the QC Manager.

1.10 COMPLETION INSPECTIONS

1.10.1 Punch-Out Inspection

Near the completion of all work or any increment thereof, established by a completion time stated in the Contract Clause entitled "Commencement, Prosecution, and Completion of Work," or stated elsewhere in the specifications, the QC Manager must conduct an inspection of the work and develop a "punch list" of items which do not conform to the approved drawings, specifications, and Contract. Include in the punch list any remaining items on the "Deficiency/Rework Items List", that were not corrected prior to the Punch-Out Inspection as approved by the Contracting Officer in accordance with the paragraph DEFICIENCY/REWORK ITEMS LIST. Include within the punch list the estimated date by which the deficiencies will be corrected. Provide a copy of the punch list to the Contracting Officer.

The QC Manager, or staff, must make follow-on inspections to ascertain that all deficiencies have been corrected. All punch list items must be confirmed as corrected by the QC Manager and concurred by the Contracting Officer. Once this is accomplished, notify the Government that the facility is ready for the Government "Pre-Final Inspection".

1.10.2 Pre-Final Inspection

The Government and QC Manager will perform this inspection to verify that the facility is complete and ready to be occupied. A Government "Pre-Final Punch List" will be documented by the QC Manager as a result of this inspection. The QC Manager will ensure that all items on this list are corrected and concurred by the Contracting Officer prior to notifying the Government that a "Final" inspection with the Client can be scheduled. All items noted on the "Pre-Final" inspection must be corrected and concurred by the Contracting Officer in a timely manner and be accomplished before the Contract completion date for the work, or any increment thereof, if the project is divided into increments by separate completion dates unless exceptions are directed by the Contracting Officer.

1.10.3 Final Acceptance Inspection

Notify the Contracting Officer at least 14 calendar days prior to the date a final acceptance inspection can be held. State within the notice that all items previously identified on the pre-final punch list will be corrected and acceptable, along with any other unfinished Contract work, by the date of the final acceptance inspection. The Contractor must be represented by the QC Manager, the Project Superintendent, and others deemed necessary. Attendees for the Government will include the Contracting Officer, other Government QA personnel, and personnel representing the Client. Failure of the Contractor to have all Contract work acceptably complete for this inspection will be cause for the Contracting Officer to bill the Contractor for the Government's additional inspection cost in accordance with the Contract Clause entitled "Inspection of Construction."

1.11 QUALITY CONTROL (QC) CERTIFICATIONS

1.11.1 Contractor Quality Control (CQC) Report Certification

Contain the following statement within the CQC Report: "On behalf of the Contractor, I certify that this report is complete and correct and equipment and material used, and work performed during this reporting period is in compliance with the Contract drawings and specifications to the best of my knowledge, except as noted in this report."

1.11.2 Completion Certification

Upon completion of work under this Contract, the QC Manager must furnish a certificate to the Contracting Officer attesting that "the work has been completed, inspected, tested and is in compliance with the Contract." Provide a copy of this final QC Certification for completion to the preparer of the Operation & Maintenance (O&M) documentation.

1.12 DOCUMENTATION AND INFORMATION FOR THE CONTRACTING OFFICER

1.12.1 Construction Documentation

Prepare a Construction Production Report and a Contractor Quality Control Report for each day that work is performed. Attach the Construction Production Report to the Contractor Quality Control Report prepared for the same day. Maintain current and complete records of on-site and off-site QC program operations and activities.
Account for each calendar day throughout the life of the Contract.

The Project Superintendent and the QC Manager must prepare and sign the Contractor Production and CQC Reports, respectively. Every space on the forms must be filled in. Use N/A if nothing can be reported in one of the spaces. The reporting of work must be identified by terminology consistent with the construction schedule. In the "Remarks" sections of the reports, enter pertinent information including directions received, problems encountered during construction, work progress and delays, conflicts or errors in the drawings or specifications, field changes, safety hazards encountered, instructions given and corrective actions taken, delays encountered, a record of visitors to the work site, quality control problem areas, deviations from the QC Plan, construction deficiencies encountered, and meetings held. For each entry in the

report(s), identify the Schedule Activity No. that is associated with the entered remark.

1.12.2 Quality Control Activities

CQC and Contractor Production reports will be prepared daily to maintain current records providing factual evidence that required quality control activities and tests have been performed. Include in these records the work of subcontractors and suppliers on an acceptable form that includes, as a minimum, the following information:

a. The name and area of responsibility of the Contractors and any subcontractors.

b. Operating plant/equipment with hours worked, idle, or down for repair.

c. Work performed each day, giving location, description, and by whom. When a Network Analysis Schedule (NAS) is used, identify each item of work performed each day by NAS activity number.

d. Control phase activities performed. Preparatory, and Initial phase Checklists associated with the DFOW referenced to the construction schedule. Follow-up phase activities identified to the DFOW. If testing or specific QC Specialist activities are associated with the Follow-up phase activities for a specific DFOW note this and include those reports.

e. Test and control activities performed with results and references to specifications and drawings requirements. Identify the control phase (Preparatory, Initial, Follow-up). List of deficiencies noted, along with corrective action in accordance with the paragraph DEFICIENCY/REWORK ITEMS LIST.

f. Quantity of materials received at the site with statement as to acceptability, storage, and reference to specifications and drawings requirements.

g. Submittals and deliverables reviewed, with Contract reference, by whom, and action taken.

h. Offsite surveillance activities, including actions taken.

i. Job safety evaluations stating what was checked, results, and instructions or corrective actions.

j. Instructions given/received and conflicts in plans and specifications.

1.12.3 Verification Statement

Indicate a description of trades working on the project; the number of personnel working; weather conditions encountered; and any delays encountered. Cover both conforming and deficient features and include a statement that equipment and materials incorporated in the work and workmanship comply with the Contract.

Furnish the original and one copy of these records in report form to the Government by 10:00 AM the next working day after the date covered by the report. As a minimum, prepare and submit one report for every 7 days of no work and on the last day of a no work period. All calendar days need

to be accounted for throughout the life of the Contract. The first report following a day of no work will be for that day only. Reports need to be signed and dated by the QC Manager. Include copies of test reports and copies of reports prepared by all subordinate quality control personnel within the QC Manager Report.

1.12.4 Reports from the Quality Control (QC) Specialist(s)

Document inspection results on a QC specialist report prepared each day work is performed in their area of responsibility. The report must include a description of the visual inspection or observation performed, a written summary of findings, a conclusion on compliance with the Contract documents, and signature of the QC Specialist. In person inspections must be documented with Video/photographs. Video/photographic documentation of deficiencies must include before and after conditions and physical measurements, as necessary. Forward the QC daily report to the QC Manager who must include the report with the submission of their daily QC Report to the Government each day. Every site visit by the QC Specialist must be documented on a QC Specialist daily report.

1.12.5 Quality Control Validation

Establish and maintain the following in an electronic folder. Divide folder into a series of tabbed sections as shown below. Ensure folder is updated at each required progress meeting.

a. CQC Meeting minutes in accordance with paragraph QUALITY CONTROL (QC) MEETINGS.

b. All completed Preparatory and Initial Phase Checklists, arranged by specification section, further sorted by DFOW referenced to the construction schedule. Submit each individual Phase Checklist the day the phase event occurs as part of the CQC daily report.

c. All milestone inspections, arranged by Activity Number referenced to the construction schedule.

d. An up-to-date copy of the Testing Plan and Log with supporting field test reports, arranged by specification section referenced to the DFOW to which individual reports results are associated. Individual field test reports will be submitted within 2 working days after the test is performed in accordance with the paragraph QUALITY CONTROL ACTIVITIES.

e. Copies of all Contract modifications, arranged in numerical order. Also include documentation that modified work was accomplished.

f. An up-to-date copy of the paragraph DEFICIENCY/REWORK ITEMS LIST.

g. Special Inspection reports.

h. Upon commencement of Completion Inspections of the entire project or any defined portion, maintain up-to-date copies of all punch lists issued by the QC staff to the Contractor and subcontractors and all punch lists issued by the Government in accordance with the paragraph COMPLETION INSPECTIONS.

1.12.6 Testing Plan and Log

As tests are performed, the CxC and the QC Manager will record on the

"Testing Plan and Log" the date the test was performed and the date the test results were forwarded to the Contracting Officer. Attach a copy of the updated "Testing Plan and Log" to the last daily CQC Report of each month. Provide a copy of the final "Testing Plan and Log" to the preparer of the Operation & Maintenance (O&M) documentation.

1.12.7 As-Built Drawings

The QC Manager must ensure the as-built drawings, required by Section 01 78 00 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS are kept current on a daily basis and marked to show deviations which have been made from the Contract drawings. The as-built drawings document commences with the QC Manager ensuring all amendments, or changes to the Contract prior to Contract award are accurately noted in the initial document set creating the accurate baseline of the Contract prior to any work starting. Ensure each deviation has been identified with the appropriate modifying documentation (e.g., PC No., Modification No., Request for Information No.). The QC Manager or QC Specialist assigned to an area of responsibility must initial each revision. Upon completion of work, the QC Manager will furnish a certificate attesting to the accuracy of the as-built drawings prior to submission to the Contracting Officer.

1.13 NOTIFICATION ON NON-COMPLIANCE

The Contracting Officer will notify the Contractor of any detected non-compliance with the Contract. Take immediate corrective action after receipt of such notice. Such notice, when delivered to the Contractor at the work site, is deemed sufficient for the purpose of notification. If the Contractor fails or refuses to comply promptly, the Contracting Officer may issue an order stopping all or part of the work until satisfactory corrective action has been taken. No part of the time lost due to such stop orders will be made the subject of a claim for extension of time for excess costs or damages by the Contractor.

1.14 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Designate receiving/storage areas for incoming material to be delivered according to installation schedule and to be placed convenient to work area in order to minimize waste due to excessive materials handling and misapplication. Store and handle materials in a manner as to prevent loss from weather and other damage. Keep materials, products, and accessories covered and off the ground, and store in a dry, secure area. Prevent contact with material that may cause corrosion, discoloration, or staining. Protect all materials and installations from damage by the activities of other trades.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not used.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 01 45 35

SPECIAL INSPECTIONS
05/24

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF CIVIL ENGINEERS (ASCE)

ASCE 7-22	(2022; Supp 1 2023; Supp 2 2023; Supp 3 2025) Minimum Design Loads and Associated Criteria for Buildings and Other Structures

INTERNATIONAL CODE COUNCIL (ICC)

ICC IBC	(2024) International Building Code

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

UFC 3-301-01	(2023; with Change 6, 2026) Structural Engineering

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Perform Special Inspections in accordance with the Statement of Special Inspections, Schedule of Special Inspections, Chapter 17 of ICC IBC, and UFC 3-301-01. The Statement of Special Inspections and Schedule of Special Inspections are included as an attachment to this specification. Special Inspections are to be performed by an independent third party and are intended to ensure that the work of the Prime Contractor is in accordance with the Contract Documents and applicable building codes. Special inspections do not take the place of the three phases of control inspections performed by the Contractor's QC Manager or any testing and inspections required by other sections of the specifications.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

1.3.1 Continuous Special Inspections

Continuous Special Inspections is the constant monitoring of specific tasks by a special inspector. These inspections must be carried out continuously over the duration of the particular tasks.

1.3.2 Perform

Perform these tasks for each weld, fastener or bolted connection, and noted required verification.

1.3.3 Observe

Observe these items randomly during the course of each work day to insure that applicable requirements are being met. Observe these Special

Inspections items on a periodic daily basis. Operations need not be delayed pending these inspections.

1.3.4 Special Inspector (SI)

A qualified person retained by the Contractor and approved by the Contracting Officer as having the competence necessary to inspect a particular type of construction requiring Special Inspections. The SI must be an independent third party hired directly by the Prime Contractor.

1.3.5 Associate Special Inspector (ASI)

A qualified person who assists the SI in performing Special Inspections but who must perform inspection under the direct supervision of the SI and who cannot perform inspections without the SI on site.

1.3.6 Third Party

A Special inspector must not be an employee of the Contractor or of any Sub-Contractor performing the work to be inspected.

1.3.7 Contracting Officer

The Government official having overall authority for administrative contracting actions. Certain contracting actions may be delegated to the Contracting Officer's Representative (COR).

1.3.8 Quality Control (QC) Manager

An individual retained by the Prime Contractor and qualified in accordance with the Section 01 45 00 QUALITY CONTROL having the overall responsibility for the Contractor's QC organization.

1.3.9 Structural Engineer of Record (SER)

A registered design professional employed by the Government responsible for the overall design and review of submittal documents prepared by others. The SER is registered or licensed to practice their respective design profession as defined by the statutory requirements of the professional registration laws in the state in which the design professional works. The SER is also referred to as the Engineer of Record (EOR) in design documents.

1.3.10 Statement of Special Inspections (SSI)

A document developed by the SER identifying the materials, systems, components and work required to have Special Inspections. This statement is included at the end of this specification.

1.3.11 Schedule of Special Inspections (SSI)

A schedule which lists each of the required Special Inspections, the extent to which each Special Inspection is to be performed, and the required frequency for each in accordance with ICC IBC Chapter 17. This schedule is included at the end of this specification.

1.3.12 Designated Seismic Systems (DSS)

Those nonstructural components that require design in accordance with

ASCE 7-22 Chapter 13 and for which the component importance factor, Ip, is greater than 1.0. This designation applies to systems that are required to be operational following the Design Earthquake for RC I - IV structures and following the MCER for RC V structures. All systems in RC V facilities designated as MC-1 in accordance with UFC 3-301-02 are considered part of the Designated Seismic Systems.

1.3.13 Definable Feature of Work (DFOW)

An inspection group that is separate and distinct from other inspection groups, having inspection requirements or inspectors that are unique.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval, and will also be provided to Government for information only. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Special Inspections Agency's Written NDT Practices with method and evidence of regular equipment calibration where applicable

SD-06 Test Reports

Special Inspection Daily Reports

SD-07 Certificates

AISC Certified Steel Fabricator

Certificate of Compliance

Special Inspector Qualifications; G

Qualification Records for Nondestructive Testing Technicians

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Interim Report of Special Inspections from each DFOW; G

Comprehensive Final Report of Special Inspections; G

1.5 SPECIAL INSPECTOR QUALIFICATIONS

Submit qualifications for each special inspector according to the following certification requirements. The Government will consider alternate equivalent certification upon request. Without written acceptance deviations to the following qualifications are not approved.

1.5.1 Steel Construction and High Strength Bolting

1.5.1.1 Special Inspector

a. ICC Structural Steel and Bolting Special Inspector certificate with one year of related experience, or

b. Registered Professional Engineer with 3 years of related experience

1.5.1.2 Associate Special Inspector

Engineer-In-Training with one year of related experience.

1.5.2 Welding Structural Steel

1.5.2.1 Special Inspector

a. ICC Structural Welding Special Inspector certificate with one year of related experience, or

b. AWS Certified Welding Inspector

1.5.2.2 Associate Special Inspector

AWS Certified Associate Welding Inspector

1.5.3 Nondestructive Testing of Welds

1.5.3.1 Special Inspector

NDT Level III Certificate

1.5.3.2 Associate Special Inspector

NDT Level II Certificate plus one year of related experience

1.5.4 Cold Formed Steel Framing

1.5.4.1 Special Inspector

a. ICC Structural Steel and Bolting Special Inspector certificate with one year of related experience, or

b. ICC Commercial Building Inspector with one year of experience, or

c. Registered Professional Engineer with 3 years related experience

1.5.4.2 Associate Special Inspector

Engineer-In-Training with one year of related experience.

1.5.5 Concrete Construction

1.5.5.1 Special Inspector

a. ICC Reinforced Concrete Special Inspector Certificate with one year of related experience, or

b. ACI Concrete Construction Special Inspector, or

c. Registered Professional Engineer with 3 years of related experience

1.5.5.2 Associate Special Inspector

a. ACI Concrete Construction Special Inspector-in-Training, or

b. Engineer-In-Training with one year of related experience

1.5.6 Verification of Site Soil Condition, Fill Placement and Load-Bearing Requirements

1.5.6.1 Special Inspector

a. ICC Soils Special Inspector Certificate with one year of related experience, or

b. National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies (NICET) Soils Technician Level II Certificate in Construction Material Testing, or

c. Geologist-In-Training with 3 years of related experience, or

d. Registered Professional Engineer with 3 years of related experience

1.5.6.2 Associate Special Inspector

a. NICET Soils Technician Level I Certificate in Construction Material Testing with one year of related experience, or

b. Engineer-In-Training with one year of related experience

1.5.7 Sprayed Fire-Resistive Material

1.5.7.1 Special Inspector

a. ICC Spray-applied Fireproofing Special Inspector Certificate, or

b. ICC Fire Inspector I Certificate with one year of related experience, or

c. Registered Professional Engineer or Architect with related experience

1.5.7.2 Associate Special Inspector

Engineer-In-Training with one year of related experience

1.5.8 Intumescent Fire-Resistive Coatings

1.5.8.1 Special Inspector

a. ICC Spray-applied Fireproofing Special Inspector Certificate, or

b. ICC Fire Inspector I Certificate with one year of related experience, or

c. Registered Professional Engineer or Architect with related experience

1.5.8.2 Associate Special Inspector

Engineer-In-Training with one year of related experience.

1.5.9 Fire-Resistant Penetrations and Joints

1.5.9.1 Special Inspector

a. Passed the UL Firestop Exam with one year of related experience, or

b. Passed the FM Firestop Exam with one year of related experience, or

c. Passed the International Firestop Council Exam with one year of related experience, or

d. Registered Professional Engineer with related experience

1.5.9.2 Associate Special Inspector

Engineer-In-Training with one year of related experience.

1.5.10 Smoke Control

1.5.10.1 Special Inspector

a. Associated Air Balance Council (AABC) Technician Certification with one year of related experience, or

b. Registered Professional Engineer with related experience

1.5.10.2 Associate Special Inspector

Engineer-In-Training with one year of related experience.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SPECIAL INSPECTION OF FABRICATED ITEMS

Special Inspection of fabricator's work performed in the fabricator's shop is required to be inspected in accordance with the Statement of Special Inspections and the Schedule of Special Inspections unless the fabricator is certified by the approved agency to perform such work without Special Inspections. Submit the following certification to the Contracting Officer for information to allow work performed in the fabricator's shop to not be subjected to Special Inspections.

AISC Certified Steel Fabricator.

At the completion of fabrication, submit a certificate of compliance, to be included with the comprehensive final report of Special Inspections, stating that the materials supplied and work performed by the fabricator are in accordance with the construction documents.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 RESPONSIBILITIES

3.1.1 Quality Control Manager

a. Supervise all Special Inspectors required by the Contract Documents and the IBC.

b. Verify the qualifications of all the Special Inspectors.

c. Verify the qualifications of all fabricators.

d. Maintain a 3-ring binder for the Special Inspector's special inspection daily reports and special inspection biweekly reports. This binder must be located in a conspicuous place in the project trailer/office to allow review by the Contracting Officer and the SER.

e. Maintain a rework items list that includes discrepancies noted on the Special Inspector's daily report.

3.1.2 Special Inspectors

a. Inspect all elements of the project which the special inspector is qualified to inspect and which are identified in the Schedule of Special Inspections.

b. Attend preparatory phase meetings related to the Definable Feature of Work (DFOW) which the Special Inspector is qualified to inspect.

c. Submit Special Inspection agency's written NDT practices for the monitoring and control of the agency's operations, to include the following:

(1) The agency's procedures for the selection and administration of inspection personnel, describing the training, experience and examination requirements for qualification and certification of inspection personnel.

(2) The agency's inspection procedures, including general inspection, material controls, and visual welding inspection.

d. Submit Qualification Records for Nondestructive Testing Technicians for nondestructive testing (NDT) technicians designated for the project.

e. Submit NDT procedures and equipment calibration records for NDT to be performed and equipment to be used for the project.

f. Submit a copy of the special inspection daily reports to the QC Manager.

g. Report discrepancies that are observed during Special Inspections to the QC Manager for correction. If discrepancies are not corrected

before the special inspector leaves the site the observed discrepancies must be documented in the daily report.

h. Submit a biweekly Special Inspection Report until all inspections are complete. A report is required for each biweekly period in which Special Inspections activity occurs, and must include the following:

(1) A brief summary of the work performed during the reporting time frame.

(2) Changes from and discrepancies with the drawings, specifications and mechanical or electrical component certification that were observed during the reporting period.

(3) Discrepancies which were resolved or corrected.

(4) A list of nonconforming items requiring resolution.

(5) All applicable test result, including nondestructive testing reports.

i. At the completion of each DFOW requiring Special Inspections, submit an interim report of Special Inspections that documents the Special Inspections completed for that DFOW. Identify the inspector responsible for each item inspected and corrections of all discrepancies noted in the daily reports. The interim report of Special Inspections must be signed and dated and it must indicate the certification of the Special Inspector qualifying them to conduct the inspection.

j. At the completion of the project, submit a comprehensive final report of Special Inspections that documents the Special Inspections completed for the project and corrections of all discrepancies noted in the daily reports. The comprehensive final report of Special Inspections must be signed and dated and it must indicate the certification of the Special Inspector qualifying them to conduct the inspection.

3.2 DEFECTIVE WORK

Check work as it progresses, but failure to detect any defective work or materials must in no way prevent later rejection if defective work or materials are discovered, nor obligate the Contracting Officer to accept the defective work or materials.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 01 50 00

TEMPORARY CONSTRUCTION FACILITIES AND CONTROLS
11/20, CHG 3: 08/24

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2026; TIA 26-1; ERTA 26-1; TIA 26-2; TIA 26-3; TIA 26-4; TIA 26-5; TIA 26-6; TIA 26-7; ERTA 26-2; ERTA 26-3) National Electrical Code
NFPA 241	(2022; ERTA 22-1) Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alteration, and Demolition Operations

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

EM 385-1-1	(2024) Safety -- Safety and Occupational Health (SOH) Requirements

U.S. FEDERAL HIGHWAY ADMINISTRATION (FHWA)

MUTCD	(2023) Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Construction Site Plan; G

Traffic Control Plan; G

1.3 CONSTRUCTION SITE PLAN

Prior to the start of work, submit for Government approval a site plan showing the locations and dimensions of temporary facilities (including layouts and details, equipment and material storage area (onsite and offsite), and access and haul routes, avenues of ingress/egress to the fenced area and details of the fence installation. Identify any areas which may have to be graveled to prevent the tracking of mud. Indicate if the use of a supplemental or other staging area is desired. Show locations of safety and construction fences, site trailers, construction entrances, trash dumpsters, temporary sanitary facilities, and worker parking areas.

1.4 WEATHER CONDITIONS

Weather conditions are based on the weather forecast and the potential for sustained winds 50 knots (58 mph) or greater. Contact the Contracting Officer for the current COR.

Monitor weather conditions a minimum of twice a day and take appropriate actions according to the approved Emergency Plan in the accepted Accident Prevention Plan, EM 385-1-1 Emergency Plan requirements and the instructions below.

Unless otherwise directed by the Contracting Officer, comply with:

a. Condition FOUR (Sustained winds of 58 mph or greater expected within 72 hours): Normal daily jobsite cleanup and good housekeeping practices. Collect and store in piles or containers scrap lumber, waste material, and rubbish for removal and disposal at the close of each work day. Maintain the construction site including storage areas, free of accumulation of debris. Stack form lumber in neat piles less than 3.3 feet high. Remove all debris, trash, or objects that could become missile hazards. Review requirements pertaining to "Condition THREE" and continue action as necessary to attain "Condition FOUR" readiness. Contact Contracting Officer for weather and COR updates and completion of required actions.

b. Condition THREE (Sustained winds of 58 mph or greater expected within 48 hours): Maintain "Condition FOUR" requirements and commence securing operations necessary for "Condition ONE" which cannot be completed within 18 hours. Cease all routine activities which might interfere with securing operations. Commence securing and stow all gear and portable equipment. Make preparations for securing buildings. Reinforce or remove formwork and scaffolding. Secure machinery, tools, equipment, materials, or remove from the jobsite. Expend every effort to clear all missile hazards and loose equipment from general base areas. Contact Contracting Officer for weather and COR updates and completion of required actions. Review requirements pertaining to "Condition TWO" and continue action as necessary to attain "Condition THREE" readiness.

c. Condition TWO (Sustained winds of 58 mph or greater expected within 24 hours): Secure the jobsite, and leave Government premises.

d. Condition ONE. (Sustained winds of 58 mph or greater expected within 12 hours): Contractor access to the jobsite and Government premises is prohibited.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 TEMPORARY SIGNAGE

2.1.1 Bulletin Board

Prior to the commencement of work activities, provide a clear weatherproof covered bulletin board not less than 36 by 48 inches in size for displaying the Equal Employment Opportunity poster, a copy of the wage decision contained in the Contract, Wage Rate Information poster, Safety and Health Information as required by EM 385-1-1 and other information approved by the Contracting Officer. Coordinate requirements herein with

01 35 26 GOVERNMENTAL SAFETY REQUIREMENTS. Locate the bulletin board at the project site in a conspicuous place easily accessible to all employees, and in location as approved by the Contracting Officer.

2.1.2 Warning Signs

Post temporary signs, tags, and labels to give workers and the public adequate warning and caution of construction hazards according to the EM 385-1-1. Signs must require unauthorized persons to keep out of the construction site. Correct the data required by safety signs daily. Post signs at all points of entry designating the construction site as a hard hat area.

2.2 TEMPORARY TRAFFIC CONTROL

2.2.1 Barricades

Erect and maintain temporary barricades to limit public access to hazardous areas. Barricades are required whenever safe public access to paved areas such as roads, parking areas or sidewalks is prevented by construction activities or as otherwise necessary to ensure the safety of both pedestrian and vehicular traffic. Securely place barricades clearly visible with adequate illumination to provide sufficient visual warning of the hazard during both day and night.

2.3 TEMPORARY WIRING

Provide temporary wiring in accordance with EM 385-1-1, NFPA 241 and NFPA 70. Include monthly inspection and testing of all equipment and apparatus.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EMPLOYEE PARKING

Construction Contract employees must park privately owned vehicles in an area designated by the Contracting Officer. Employee parking must not interfere with existing and established parking requirements of the Government installation.

3.2 AVAILABILITY AND USE OF UTILITY SERVICES

3.2.1 Temporary Utilities

Provide temporary utilities required for construction. Materials may be new or used, must be adequate for the required usage, not create unsafe conditions, and not violate applicable codes and standards.

3.2.2 Sanitation

Provide and maintain within the construction area minimum field-type sanitary facilities in accordance with EM 385-1-1. Locate the facilities behind the construction fence or out of the public view. Clean units and empty wastes at least once a week or more frequently into a municipal, district, or station sanitary sewage system, or remove waste to a commercial facility. Obtain approval from the system owner prior to discharge into a municipal, district, or commercial sanitary sewer system. Penalties or fines associated with improper discharge will be the responsibility of the Contractor. Coordinate with the Contracting Officer

and follow station regulations and procedures when discharging into the station sanitary sewer system. Maintain these conveniences at all times. Include provisions for pest control and elimination of odors. Government toilet facilities will not be available to Contractor's personnel.

3.2.3 Telephone

Make arrangements and pay all costs for telephone facilities desired.

3.2.4 Fire Protection

Provide temporary fire protection equipment for the protection of personnel and property during construction. Remove debris and flammable materials daily to minimize potential hazards.

3.3 TRAFFIC PROVISIONS

3.3.1 Maintenance of Traffic

a. Conduct operations in a manner that will not close a thoroughfare or interfere with traffic on railways or highways except with written permission of the Contracting Officer at least 15 calendar days prior to the proposed modification date, and provide a Traffic Control Plan for Government approval detailing the proposed controls to traffic movement for approval. The plan must be in accordance with State and local regulations and the MUTCD, Part VI. Contractor may move oversized and slow-moving vehicles to the worksite provided requirements of the highway authority have been met.

b. Conduct work so as to minimize obstruction of traffic, and maintain traffic on at least half of the roadway width at all times. Obtain approval from the Contracting Officer prior to starting any activity that will obstruct traffic.

c. Provide, erect, and maintain, at Contractor's expense, lights, barriers, signals, passageways, detours, Life Safety Signage, overhead protection, and other items that may be required by the authority having jurisdiction.

d. Provide cones, signs, barricades, lights, or other traffic control devices and personnel required to control traffic. Do not use foil-backed material for temporary pavement marking because of its potential to conduct electricity during accidents involving downed power lines.

3.3.2 Protection of Traffic

Maintain and protect traffic on all affected roads during the construction period except as otherwise specifically directed by the Contracting Officer. Measures for the protection and diversion of traffic, including the provision of watchmen and flagmen, erection of barricades, placing of lights around and in front of equipment the work, and the erection and maintenance of adequate warning, danger, and direction signs, will be as required by the State and local authorities having jurisdiction. Provide self-illuminated (lighted) barricades during hours of darkness. All personnel working in roadways will wear brightly-colored vests or other high visibility apparel in accordance with EM 385-1-1. Protect the traveling public from damage to person and property. Minimize the interference with public traffic on roads selected for hauling material to

and from the site. Investigate the adequacy of existing roads and their allowable load limit. Contractor is responsible for the repair of damage to roads caused by construction operations.

3.3.3 Rush Hour Restrictions

Do not interfere with the peak traffic flows preceding and during normal operations without notification to and approval by the Contracting Officer.

3.4 CONTRACTOR'S TEMPORARY FACILITIES

Contractor is responsible for security of their property. Provide adequate outside security lighting at the temporary facilities. Trailers must be anchored to resist high winds and meet applicable state or local standards for anchoring mobile trailers. Coordinate anchoring with EM 385-1-1. The Contract Clause entitled "FAR 52.236-10, Operations and Storage Areas" and the following apply:

3.4.1 Supplemental Storage Area

Upon request, and pending availability, the Contracting Officer will designate another or supplemental area for the use and storage of trailers, equipment, and materials. This area may not be in close proximity of the construction site but will be within the installation boundaries. Maintain the area in a clean and orderly fashion and secured if needed to protect supplies and equipment. Utilities will not be provided to this area by the Government.

3.4.2 Appearance of Trailers

a. Trailers must be roadworthy and comply with all appropriate state and local vehicle requirements. Trailers which are rusted, have peeling paint or are otherwise in need of repair will not be allowed on Installation property. Trailers must present a clean and neat exterior appearance and be in a state of good repair.

b. Maintain the temporary facilities. Failure to do so will be sufficient reason to require their removal at the Contractor's expense.

3.4.3 Safety Systems

Protect the integrity of all installed safety systems or personnel safety devices. Obtain prior approval from the Contracting Officer if entrance into systems serving safety devices is required. If it is temporarily necessary to remove or disable personnel safety devices in order to accomplish Contract requirements, provide alternative means of protection prior to removing or disabling any permanently installed safety devices or equipment and obtain approval from the Contracting Officer.

3.4.4 Weather Protection of Temporary Facilities and Stored Materials

Take necessary precautions to ensure that roof openings and other critical openings in the building are monitored carefully. Take immediate actions required to seal off such openings when rain or other detrimental weather is imminent, and at the end of each workday. Ensure that the openings are completely sealed off to protect materials and equipment in the building from damage.

3.4.4.1 Building and Site Storm Protection

When a warning of gale force winds is issued, take precautions to minimize danger to persons, and protect the work and nearby Government property. Precautions must include, but are not limited to, closing openings; removing loose materials, tools and equipment from exposed locations; and removing or securing scaffolding and other temporary work. Close openings in the work when storms of lesser intensity pose a threat to the work or any nearby Government property.

3.5 GOVERNMENT FIELD OFFICE

3.5.1 Trailer-Type Mobile Office

The option is available to, furnish and maintain a trailer-type mobile office acceptable to the Contracting Officer to meet the requirements of the minimum facilities specified above. Securely anchor the trailer to the ground at all four corners to guard against movement during high winds. Coordinate requirements for proper anchoring with EM 385-1-1.

3.6 CLEANUP

Remove construction debris, waste materials, packaging material and the like from the work site daily. Any dirt or mud which is tracked onto paved or surfaced roadways must be cleaned away. Store all salvageable materials resulting from demolition activities within the fenced area described above or at the supplemental storage area. Neatly stack stored materials not in trailers, whether new or salvaged.

3.7 RESTORATION OF STORAGE AREA

Upon completion of the project remove the bulletin board, signs, barricades, haul roads, and all other temporary products from the site. After removal of trailers, materials, and equipment from within the fenced area, remove the fence. Restore areas used during the performance of the Contract to the original or better condition. Remove gravel used to traverse grassed areas and restore the area to its original condition, including topsoil and seeding as necessary.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 01 57 19

TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS
08/22, CHG 2: 08/25

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

U.S. ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY (EPA)

EPA SW-846	(Third Edition; Update VII) Test Methods for Evaluating Solid Waste: Physical/Chemical Methods

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

29 CFR 1910.1200	Hazard Communication
40 CFR 64	Compliance Assurance Monitoring
40 CFR 112	Oil Pollution Prevention
40 CFR 241	Guidelines for Disposal of Solid Waste
40 CFR 243	Guidelines for the Storage and Collection of Residential, Commercial, and Institutional Solid Waste
40 CFR 258	Subtitle D Landfill Requirements
40 CFR 260	Hazardous Waste Management System: General
40 CFR 261	Identification and Listing of Hazardous Waste
40 CFR 261.7	Residues of Hazardous Waste in Empty Containers
40 CFR 262	Standards Applicable to Generators of Hazardous Waste
40 CFR 262.11	Hazardous Waste Determination and Recordkeeping
40 CFR 263	Standards Applicable to Transporters of Hazardous Waste
40 CFR 264	Standards for Owners and Operators of Hazardous Waste Treatment, Storage, and Disposal Facilities
40 CFR 265	Interim Status Standards for Owners and Operators of Hazardous Waste Treatment,

	Storage, and Disposal Facilities
40 CFR 266	Standards for the Management of Specific Hazardous Wastes and Specific Types of Hazardous Waste Management Facilities
40 CFR 268	Land Disposal Restrictions
40 CFR 273	Standards for Universal Waste Management
40 CFR 273.2	Standards for Universal Waste Management - Batteries
40 CFR 273.4	Standards for Universal Waste Management - Mercury Containing Equipment
40 CFR 273.5	Standards for Universal Waste Management - Lamps
40 CFR 273.6	Applicability - Aerosol Cans
40 CFR 279	Standards for the Management of Used Oil
40 CFR 300	National Oil and Hazardous Substances Pollution Contingency Plan
40 CFR 300.125	National Oil and Hazardous Substances Pollution Contingency Plan - Notification and Communications
40 CFR 355	Emergency Planning and Notification
40 CFR 372	Toxic Chemical Release Reporting
40 CFR 403	General Pretreatment Regulations for Existing and New Sources of Pollution
49 CFR 171	General Information, Regulations, and Definitions
49 CFR 172	Hazardous Materials Table, Special Provisions, Hazardous Materials Communications, Emergency Response Information, and Training Requirements
49 CFR 172.101	Hazardous Material Regulation-Purpose and Use of Hazardous Material Table
49 CFR 173	Shippers - General Requirements for Shipments and Packagings
49 CFR 178	Specifications for Packagings

1.2 DEFINITIONS

1.2.1 Class I and II Ozone Depleting Substance (ODS)

Class I ODS is defined in Section 602(a) of The Clean Air Act. A list of Class I ODS can be found on the EPA website at the following weblink.

https://www.epa.gov/ozone-layer-protection/ozone-depleting-substances.

Class II ODS is defined in Section 602(s) of The Clean Air Act. A list of Class II ODS can be found on the EPA website at the following weblink. https://www.epa.gov/ozone-layer-protection/ozone-depleting-substances.

1.2.2 Contractor Generated Hazardous Waste

Contractor generated hazardous waste is materials that, if abandoned or disposed of, may meet the definition of a hazardous waste. These waste streams would typically consist of material brought on site by the Contractor to execute work, but are not fully consumed during the course of construction. Examples include, but are not limited to, excess paint thinners (i.e., methyl ethyl ketone, toluene), waste thinners, excess paints, excess solvents, waste solvents, excess pesticides, and contaminated pesticide equipment rinse water.

1.2.3 Electronics Waste

Electronics waste is discarded electronic devices intended for salvage, recycling, or disposal.

1.2.4 Environmental Pollution and Damage

Environmental pollution and damage is the presence of chemical, physical, or biological elements or agents which adversely affect human health or welfare; unfavorably alter ecological balances of importance to human life; affect other species of importance to humankind; or degrade the environment aesthetically, culturally or historically.

1.2.5 Environmental Protection

Environmental protection is the prevention/control of pollution and habitat disruption that may occur to the environment during construction. The control of environmental pollution and damage requires consideration of land, water, and air; biological and cultural resources; and includes management of visual aesthetics; noise; solid, chemical, gaseous, and liquid waste; radiant energy and radioactive material as well as other pollutants.

1.2.6 Hazardous Debris

As defined in paragraph SOLID WASTE, debris that contains listed hazardous waste (either on the debris surface, or in its interstices, such as pore structure) in accordance with 40 CFR 261. Hazardous debris also includes debris that exhibits a characteristic of hazardous waste in accordance with 40 CFR 261.

1.2.7 Hazardous Materials

Hazardous material is any material that: Is defined in 49 CFR 171, listed in 49 CFR 172, regulated as a hazardous material in accordance with 49 CFR 173; or requires a Safety Data Sheet (SDS) in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.1200; or during end use, treatment, handling, packaging, storage, transportation, or disposal meets or has components that meet or have potential to meet the definition of a hazardous waste as defined by 40 CFR 261 Subparts A, B, C, or D. Designation of a material by this definition, when separately regulated or controlled by other sections or directives, does not eliminate the need for adherence to that

hazard-specific guidance which takes precedence over this section for "control" purposes. Such material includes ammunition, weapons, explosive actuated devices, propellants, pyrotechnics, chemical and biological warfare materials, medical and pharmaceutical supplies, medical waste and infectious materials, bulk fuels, radioactive materials, and other materials such as asbestos, mercury, and polychlorinated biphenyls (PCBs).

1.2.8 Hazardous Waste

Hazardous Waste is any material that meets the definition of a solid waste and exhibits a hazardous characteristic (ignitability, corrosivity, reactivity, or toxicity) as specified in 40 CFR 261, Subpart C, or contains a listed hazardous waste as identified in 40 CFR 261, Subpart D, or meets a state, local, or host nation definition of a hazardous waste.

1.2.9 Land Application

Land Application means spreading or spraying discharge water at a rate that allows the water to percolate into the soil. No sheeting action, soil erosion, discharge into storm sewers, discharge into defined drainage areas, or discharge into the "waters of the United States" must occur. Comply with federal, state, and local laws and regulations.

1.2.10 Municipal Separate Storm Sewer System (MS4) Permit

MS4 permits are those held by municipalities or installations to obtain NPDES permit coverage for their stormwater discharges.

1.2.11 National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES)

The NPDES permit program controls water pollution by regulating point sources that discharge pollutants into waters of the United States.

1.2.12 Oily Waste

Oily waste are those materials that are, or were, mixed with Petroleum, Oils, and Lubricants (POLs) and have become separated from that POLs. Oily wastes also means materials, including wastewaters, centrifuge solids, filter residues or sludges, bottom sediments, tank bottoms, and sorbents which have come into contact with and have been contaminated by, POLs and may be appropriately tested and discarded in a manner which is in compliance with other state and local requirements.

This definition includes materials such as oily rags, "kitty litter" sorbent clay and organic sorbent material. These materials may be land filled provided that: It is not prohibited in other state regulations or local ordinances; the amount generated is "de minimus" (a small amount); it is the result of minor leaks or spills resulting from normal process operations; and free-flowing oil has been removed to the practicable extent possible. Large quantities of this material, generated as a result of a major spill or in lieu of proper maintenance of the processing equipment, are a solid waste. As a solid waste, perform a hazardous waste determination prior to disposal. As this can be an expensive process, it is recommended that this type of waste be minimized through good housekeeping practices and employee education.

1.2.13 Regulated Waste

Regulated waste are solid wastes that have specific additional federal,

state, or local controls for handling, storage, or disposal.

1.2.14 Sediment

Sediment is soil and other debris that have eroded and have been transported by runoff water or wind.

1.2.15 Solid Waste

Solid waste is a solid, liquid, semi-solid or contained gaseous waste. A solid waste can be a hazardous waste, non-hazardous waste, or non-Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA) regulated waste. Types of solid waste typically generated at construction sites may include:

1.2.15.1 Debris

Debris is non-hazardous solid material generated during the construction, demolition, or renovation of a structure that exceeds 2.5-inch particle size that is: a manufactured object; plant or animal matter; or natural geologic material (for example, cobbles and boulders), broken or removed concrete, masonry, and rock asphalt paving; ceramics; roofing paper and shingles. Inert materials may be reinforced with or contain ferrous wire, rods, accessories and weldments. A mixture of debris and other material such as soil or sludge is also subject to regulation as debris if the mixture is comprised primarily of debris by volume, based on visual inspection.

1.2.15.2 Clean Construction and Demolition Debris (CCDD)

As defined by the Illinois Environmental Protection Agency, CCDD is uncontaminated broken concrete without protruding metal bars, bricks, rock, stone, or reclaimed asphalt pavement generated from construction or demolition activities. When uncontaminated soil is mixed with any of these materials, the uncontaminated soil is considered CCDD.

1.2.15.3 Green Waste

Green waste is the vegetative matter from landscaping, land clearing and grubbing, including, but not limited to, grass, bushes, scrubs, small trees and saplings, tree stumps and plant roots. Marketable trees, grasses and plants that are indicated to remain, be re-located, or be re-used are not included.

1.2.15.4 Material Not Regulated As Solid Waste

Material not regulated as solid waste is nuclear source or byproduct materials regulated under the Federal Atomic Energy Act of 1954 as amended; suspended or dissolved materials in domestic sewage effluent or irrigation return flows, or other regulated point source discharges; regulated air emissions; and fluids or wastes associated with natural gas or crude oil exploration or production.

1.2.15.5 Non-Hazardous Waste

Non-hazardous waste is waste that is excluded from, or does not meet, hazardous waste criteria in accordance with 40 CFR 261.

1.2.15.6 Recyclables

Recyclables are materials, equipment and assemblies such as doors, windows, door and window frames, plumbing fixtures, glazing and mirrors that are recovered and sold as recyclable, wiring, insulated/non-insulated copper wire cable, wire rope, and structural components. It also includes commercial-grade refrigeration equipment with Freon removed, household appliances where the basic material content is metal, clean polyethylene terephthalate bottles, cooking oil, used fuel oil, textiles, high-grade paper products and corrugated cardboard, stackable pallets in good condition, clean crating material, and clean rubber/vehicle tires. Metal meeting the definition of "lead contaminated" or "lead based paint contaminated" may be included as recyclable only if the metal is handled and transported in accordance with regulations, and the facility receiving the material is permitted and authorized to accept and process lead contaminated materials. Paint cans that meet the definition of empty containers in accordance with 40 CFR 261.7 may be included as recyclable if sold to a scrap metal company.

1.2.15.7 Surplus Soil

Surplus soil is existing soil that is in excess of what is required for this work, including aggregates intended, but not used, for on-site mixing of concrete, mortars, and paving. Contaminated soil meeting the definition of hazardous material or hazardous waste is not included and must be managed in accordance with paragraph HAZARDOUS MATERIAL MANAGEMENT.

1.2.15.8 Scrap Metal

This includes scrap and excess ferrous and non-ferrous metals such as reinforcing steel, structural shapes, pipe, and wire that are recovered or collected and disposed of as scrap. Scrap metal meeting the definition of hazardous material or hazardous waste is not included.

1.2.15.9 Wood

Wood is dimension and non-dimension lumber, plywood, chipboard, hardboard. Treated or painted wood that meets the definition of lead contaminated or lead based contaminated paint is not included. Treated wood includes, but is not limited to, lumber, utility poles, crossties, and other wood products with chemical treatment.

1.2.16 Surface Discharge

Surface discharge means discharge of water into drainage ditches, storm sewers, or creeks meeting the definition of "waters of the United States". Surface discharges from construction sites are discrete, identifiable sources and require a permit from the governing agency. Comply with federal, state, and local laws and regulations.

The term "Surface Discharge" implies that the water is discharged with possible sheeting action and subsequent soil erosion may occur. Waters that are surface discharged may terminate in drainage ditches, storm sewers, creeks, or "waters of the United States" and would require a permit to discharge water from the governing agency. All projects with land disturbances greater than or equal to one acre in total area must have a National Pollution Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) Construction Site Activity Storm Water Permit to discharge surface water

from a construction site, issued by the Illinois Environmental Protection Agency. All projects with discharge of dredged or fill material to waters of the United States must have a Section 401 Water Quality Permit issued by the Illinois Environmental Protection Agency.

1.2.17 Wastewater

Wastewater is the aqueous liquid waste generated by a project, to include both domestic wastewater (sewage) and industrial wastewater.

1.2.17.1 Stormwater

Stormwater is any precipitation in an urban or suburban area that does not evaporate or soak into the ground, but instead collects and flows into storm drains, rivers, and streams.

1.2.18 Waters of the United States

Waters of the United States means Federally jurisdictional waters, including wetlands, that are subject to regulation under Section 404 of the Clean Water Act or navigable waters, as defined under the Rivers and Harbors Act.

1.2.19 Wetlands

Wetlands are those areas that are inundated or saturated by surface or groundwater at a frequency and duration sufficient to support, and that under normal circumstances do support, a prevalence of vegetation typically adapted for life in saturated soil conditions.

1.2.20 Universal Waste

The universal waste regulations streamline collection requirements for certain hazardous wastes in the following categories: batteries, pesticides, mercury-containing equipment (for example, thermostats), and lamps (for example, fluorescent bulbs). The rule is designed to reduce hazardous waste in the municipal solid waste (MSW) stream by making it easier for universal waste handlers to collect these items and send them for recycling or proper disposal. These regulations can be found at 40 CFR 273.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Preconstruction Survey

Regulatory Notifications

Environmental Manager Qualifications

Environmental Protection Plan; G

Solid Waste Management Permit

Storage Material Inventory

Spill Prevention Control And Countermeasure (SPCC) Plan; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Monthly Solid Waste Disposal Report; G

Laboratory Analysis

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Regulatory Notifications; G

Solid Waste Management Permit; G

Waste Determination Documentation; G

Project Solid Waste Disposal Documentation Report; G

Sales Documentation; G

Contractor Certification

Hazardous Waste/Debris Management; G

Disposal Documentation for Hazardous and Regulated Waste; G

1.4 ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION REQUIREMENTS

Provide and maintain, during the life of the contract, environmental protection as defined. Plan for and provide environmental protective measures to control pollution that develops during construction practice. Plan for and provide environmental protective measures required to correct conditions that develop during the construction of permanent or temporary environmental features associated with the project. Protect the environmental resources within the project boundaries and those affected outside the limits of permanent work during the entire duration of this Contract. Comply with federal, state, and local regulations pertaining to the environment, including water, air, solid waste, hazardous waste and substances, oily substances, and noise pollution.

Tests and procedures assessing whether construction operations comply with Applicable Environmental Laws may be required. Analytical work must be performed by qualified laboratories; and where required by law, the laboratories must be certified.

1.4.1 Conformance with the Environmental Management System

Perform work under this contract consistent with the policy and objectives identified in the installation's Environmental Management System (EMS). Perform work in a manner that conforms to objectives and targets of the environmental programs and operational controls identified by the EMS. Support Government personnel when environmental compliance and EMS audits are conducted by escorting auditors at the Project site, answering questions, and providing proof of records being maintained. Provide monitoring and measurement information as necessary to address environmental performance relative to environmental, energy, and transportation management goals. In the event an EMS nonconformance or

environmental noncompliance associated with the contracted services, tasks, or actions occurs, take corrective and preventative actions. In addition, employees must be aware of their roles and responsibilities under the installation EMS and of how these EMS roles and responsibilities affect work performed under the contract.

Coordinate with the installation's EMS coordinator to identify training needs associated with environmental aspects and the EMS and arrange training or take other action to meet these needs. Provide training documentation to the Contracting Officer. The Installation Environmental Office will retain associated environmental compliance records. Make EMS Awareness training completion certificates available to Government auditors during EMS audits and include the certificates in the Employee Training Records. See paragraph EMPLOYEE TRAINING RECORDS.

1.5 SPECIAL ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Comply with the special environmental requirements listed here and attached at the end of this section.

1.5.1 Material Storage

Store plastic bags in 55 gallon covered drum(s). Do not seal the drum(s). Provide a label with a description of the contents and note on the label "TO BE DISPOSED OF BY RASO". Apply the label to the exterior surface of the cover and site of the drum(s). Provide a record copy of the label for each drum storage material inventory to the Contracting Officer and the 182AW Environmental Office.

1.5.1.1 Anticipated Waste Management

Fire Suppression system contains residual water and AFFF. Water must be drained and containerized for disposal IAW all Federal, State and local laws. Piping, when removed shall be stored in a manner that prevents contact with storm water prior to recycling.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.6.1 Preconstruction Survey and Protection of Features

This paragraph supplements the Contract Clause PROTECTION OF EXISTING VEGETATION, STRUCTURES, EQUIPMENT, UTILITIES, AND IMPROVEMENTS. Prior to start of any onsite construction activities, perform a Preconstruction Survey of the project site with the Contracting Officer, and take photographs showing existing environmental conditions in and adjacent to the site. Submit a report for the record. Include in the report a plan describing the features requiring protection under the provisions of the Contract Clauses, which are not specifically identified on the drawings as environmental features requiring protection along with the condition of trees, shrubs and grassed areas immediately adjacent to the site of work and adjacent to the Contractor's assigned storage area and access route(s), as applicable. The Contractor and the Contracting Officer will sign this survey report upon mutual agreement regarding its accuracy and completeness. Protect those environmental features included in the survey report and any indicated on the drawings, regardless of interference that their preservation may cause to the work under the Contract.

1.6.2 Regulatory Notifications

Provide regulatory notification requirements in accordance with federal, state and local regulations. In cases where the Government will also provide public notification (such as stormwater permitting), coordinate with the Contracting Officer. Submit copies of regulatory notifications to the Contracting Officer at least 30 days prior to commencement of work activities. Typically, regulatory notifications must be provided for the following (this listing is not all-inclusive): demolition, renovation, NPDES defined site work, construction, removal or use of a permitted air emissions source, and remediation of controlled substances (asbestos, hazardous waste, lead paint).

1.6.3 Environmental Brief

Attend an environmental brief to be included in the preconstruction meeting. Provide the following information: types, quantities, and use of hazardous materials that will be brought onto the installation; and types and quantities of wastes/wastewater that may be generated during the Contract. Discuss the results of the Preconstruction Survey at this time.

Prior to initiating any work on site, meet with the Contracting Officer and installation Environmental Office to discuss the proposed Environmental Protection Plan (EPP) or equipment local requirement. Develop a mutual understanding relative to the details of environmental protection, including measures for protecting natural and cultural resources, required reports, required permits, permit requirements (such as mitigation measures), and other measures to be taken.

1.6.4 Environmental Manager

Appoint in writing an Environmental Manager for the project site. The Environmental Manager is directly responsible for coordinating contractor compliance with federal, state, local, and installation requirements. The Environmental Manager must ensure compliance with Hazardous Waste Program requirements (including hazardous waste handling, storage, manifesting, and disposal); implement the EPP; ensure environmental permits are obtained, maintained, and closed out; ensure compliance with Stormwater Program requirements; ensure compliance with Hazardous Materials (storage, handling, and reporting) requirements; and coordinate any remediation of regulated substances (lead, asbestos, PCB transformers). This can be a collateral position; however, the person in this position must be trained to adequately accomplish the following duties: ensure waste segregation and storage compatibility requirements are met; inspect and manage Satellite Accumulation areas; ensure only authorized personnel add wastes to containers; ensure Contractor personnel are trained in 40 CFR requirements in accordance with their position requirements; coordinate removal of waste containers; and maintain the Environmental Records binder and required documentation, including environmental permits compliance and close-out. Submit Environmental Manager Qualifications to the Contracting Officer.

1.6.5 Non-Compliance Notifications

The Contracting Officer will notify the Contractor in writing of any observed noncompliance with federal, state or local environmental laws or regulations, permits, and other elements of the Contractor's EPP. After receipt of such notice, inform the Contracting Officer of the proposed corrective action and take such action when approved by the Contracting

Officer. The Contracting Officer may issue an order stopping all or part of the work until satisfactory corrective action has been taken. FAR 52.242-14 Suspension of Work provides that a suspension, delay, or interruption of work due to the fault or negligence of the Contractor allows for no adjustments to the contract for time extensions or equitable adjustments. In addition to a suspension of work, the Contracting Officer may use additional authorities under the contract or law.

1.7 ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION PLAN

The purpose of the EPP is to present an overview of known or potential environmental issues that must be considered and addressed during construction. Incorporate construction related objectives and targets from the installation's EMS into the EPP. Include in the EPP measures for protecting natural and cultural resources, required reports, and other measures to be taken. Meet with the Contracting Officer or Contracting Officer Representative to discuss the EPP and develop a mutual understanding relative to the details for environmental protection including measures for protecting natural resources, required reports, and other measures to be taken. Submit the EPP within 15 days after Contractor award and not less than 10 days before the preconstruction meeting. Revise the EPP throughout the project to include any reporting requirements, changes in site conditions, or contract modifications that change the project scope of work in a way that could have an environmental impact. No requirement in this section will relieve the Contractor of any applicable federal, state, and local environmental protection laws and regulations. During Construction, identify, implement, and submit for approval any additional requirements to be included in the EPP. Maintain the current version onsite.

The EPP includes, but is not limited to, the following elements:

1.7.1 General Overview and Purpose

1.7.1.1 Descriptions

A brief description of each specific plan required by environmental permit or elsewhere in this Contract such as spill control plan, solid waste management plan, wastewater management plan, contaminant prevention plan, Hazardous, Toxic and Radioactive Waste (HTRW) Plan.

1.7.1.2 Duties

The duties and level of authority assigned to the person(s) on the job site who oversee environmental compliance, such as who is responsible for adherence to the EPP, who is responsible for spill cleanup and training personnel on spill response procedures, who is responsible for manifesting hazardous waste to be removed from the site (if applicable), and who is responsible for training the Contractor's environmental protection personnel.

1.7.1.3 Procedures

A copy of any standard or project-specific operating procedures that will be used to effectively manage and protect the environment on the project site.

1.7.1.4 Communications

Communication and training procedures that will be used to convey environmental management requirements to Contractor employees and subcontractors.

1.7.1.5 Contact Information

Emergency contact information contact information (office phone number, cell phone number, and e-mail address).

1.7.2 General Site Information

1.7.2.1 Drawings

Drawings showing locations of proposed temporary material storage areas, structures, sanitary facilities.

1.7.2.2 Work Area

Work area plan showing the proposed activity in each portion of the area and identify the areas of limited use or nonuse. Include measures for marking the limits of use areas, including methods for protection of features to be preserved within authorized work areas and methods to control runoff and to contain materials on site, and a traffic control plan.

Show where any fuels, hazardous substances, solvents, or lubricants will be stored. Provide a spill plan to address any releases of those materials.

1.7.2.3 Documentation

A letter signed by an officer of the firm appointing the Environmental Manager and stating that person is responsible for managing and implementing the Environmental Program as described in this contract. Include in this letter the Environmental Manager's authority to direct the removal and replacement of non-conforming work.

1.7.3 Stormwater Management and Control

a. Effective selection, implementation and maintenance of Best Management Practices (BMPs).

1.7.4 Protection of the Environment from Waste Derived from Contractor Operations

This item consists of the management procedures for hazardous waste to be generated. The elements of those procedures will coincide with the Installation Hazardous Waste Management Plan when within an installation. The Contracting Officer will provide a copy of the Installation Hazardous Waste Management Plan as applicable.

As a minimum, include the following:

a. List of the types of hazardous wastes expected to be generated

b. Procedures to ensure a written waste determination is made for appropriate wastes that are to be generated

c. Sampling/analysis plan, including laboratory method(s) that will be used for waste determinations and copies of relevant laboratory certifications

d. Methods and proposed locations for hazardous waste accumulation/storage (that is, in tanks or containers)

e. Management procedures for storage, labeling, transportation, and disposal of waste (treatment of waste is not allowed unless specifically noted)

f. Management procedures and regulatory documentation ensuring disposal of hazardous waste complies with Land Disposal Restrictions (40 CFR 268)

g. Management procedures for recyclable hazardous materials such as lead-acid batteries, used oil, and similar

h. Used oil management procedures in accordance with 40 CFR 279; Hazardous waste minimization procedures

i. Plans for the disposal of hazardous waste by permitted facilities; and Procedures to be employed to ensure required employee training records are maintained.

1.7.5 Prevention of Releases to the Environment

Procedures to prevent releases to the environment

Notifications in the event of a release to the environment

1.7.6 Regulatory Notification and Permits

List what notifications and permit applications must be made. Some permits require up to 180 days to obtain. Demonstrate that those permits have been obtained or applied for by including copies of applicable environmental permits. The EPP will not be approved until the permits have been obtained.

1.7.7 Clean Air Act Compliance

1.7.7.1 Compliant Materials

Provide the Government a list of SDSs for all hazardous materials proposed for use on site. Materials must be compliant with all Clean Air Act regulations for emissions including solvent and volatile organic compound contents, and applicable National Emission Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants requirements. The Government may alter or limit use of specific materials as needed to meet installation permit requirements for emissions.

1.8 LICENSES AND PERMITS

Obtain licenses and permits required for the construction of the project and in accordance with FAR 52.236-7 Permits and Responsibilities. Notify the Government of all equipment that may require permits or special approvals that the Contractor plans to use on site. This paragraph supplements the Contractor's responsibility under FAR 52.236-7 Permits and

Responsibilities.

1.9 ENVIRONMENTAL RECORDS BINDER

Maintain on-site a separate three-ring Environmental Records Binder and submit at the completion of the project. Make separate parts within the binder that correspond to each submittal listed under paragraph CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS in this section.

1.10 SOLID WASTE MANAGEMENT PERMIT

Provide the Contracting Officer with written notification of the quantity of anticipated solid waste or debris that is anticipated or estimated to be generated by construction. Include in the report the locations where various types of waste will be disposed or recycled. Include letters of acceptance from the receiving location or as applicable; submit one copy of the receiving location state and local Solid Waste Management Permit or license showing such agency's approval of the disposal plan before transporting wastes off Government property.

1.10.1 Monthly Solid Waste Disposal Report

Monthly, submit a solid waste disposal report to the Contracting Officer. For each waste, the report will state the classification (using the definitions provided in this section), amount, location, and name of the business receiving the solid waste.

1.11 FACILITY HAZARDOUS WASTE GENERATOR STATUS

182nd Airlift Wing - IL ANG is designated as a Small Quantity Generator ILD984810739. Meet the regulatory requirements of this generator designation for any work conducted within the boundaries of this Installation. Comply with provisions of federal, state, and local regulatory requirements applicable to this generator status regarding training and storage, handling, and disposal of construction derived wastes.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not Used

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 STORMWATER

Do not discharge stormwater from construction sites to the sanitary sewer. If the water is noted or suspected of being contaminated, it may only be released to the storm drain system if the discharge is specifically permitted. Obtain authorization in advance from the Installation Environmental Office for any release of contaminated water.

3.1.1 Contractor Facilities and Work Areas

Place field offices, staging areas, stockpile storage, and temporary buildings in areas designated on the drawings or as directed by the Contracting Officer. Move or relocate the Contractor facilities only when approved by the Government. Provide erosion and sediment controls for onsite borrow and spoil areas to prevent sediment from entering nearby waters. Control temporary excavation and embankments for plant or work

areas to protect adjacent areas.

3.1.2 Municipal Separate Storm Sewer System (MS4) Management

Comply with the Installation's MS4 permit requirements.

3.2 SURFACE AND GROUNDWATER

3.2.1 Waters of the United States

Do not enter, disturb, destroy, or allow discharge of contaminants into waters of the United States.

3.3 AIR RESOURCES

Equipment operation, activities, or processes will be in accordance with 40 CFR 64 and state air emission and performance laws and standards.

3.3.1 Burning

Burning is prohibited on the Government premises.

3.3.2 Dust Control

3.3.2.1 Abrasive Blasting

Blasting operations cannot be performed without prior approval of the Installation Air Program Manager. The use of silica sand is prohibited in sandblasting.

Provide tarpaulin drop cloths and windscreens to enclose abrasive blasting operations to confine and collect dust, abrasive agent, paint chips, and other debris. Perform work involving removal of hazardous material in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.

3.3.3 Odors

Control odors from construction activities. The odors must be in compliance with state regulations and local ordinances and may not constitute a health hazard.

3.4 WASTE MINIMIZATION

Minimize the use of hazardous materials and the generation of waste. Include procedures for pollution prevention/ hazardous waste minimization in the Hazardous Waste Management Section of the EPP. Obtain a copy of the installation's Pollution Prevention/Hazardous Waste Minimization Plan for reference material when preparing this part of the EPP. If no written plan exists, obtain information by contacting the Contracting Officer. Describe the anticipated types of the hazardous materials to be used in the construction when requesting information.

3.4.1 Salvage, Reuse and Recycle

Identify anticipated materials and waste for salvage, reuse, and recycling. Describe actions to promote material reuse, resale or recycling. To the extent practicable, all scrap metal must be sent for reuse or recycling and will not be disposed of in a landfill.

Include the name, physical address, and telephone number of the hauler, if transported by a franchised solid waste hauler. Include the destination and, unless exempted, provide a copy of the state or local permit (cover) or license for recycling.

3.4.2 Nonhazardous Solid Waste Diversion Report

Maintain an inventory of nonhazardous solid waste diversion and disposal of construction and demolition debris. Submit a report to through the Contracting Officer on the first working day after each fiscal year quarter, starting the first quarter that nonhazardous solid waste has been generated. Include the following in the report:

Construction and Demolition (C&D) Debris Disposed	cubic yards tons,cubic meters as appropriate
C&D Debris Recycled	cubic yards tons,cubic meters as appropriate
C&D Debris Composted	cubic yards tons,cubic meters as appropriate
Total C&D Debris Generated	cubic yards tons,cubic meters as appropriate
Waste Sent to Waste-To-Energy Incineration Plant (This amount should not be included in the recycled amount)	cubic yards tons,cubic meters as appropriate

3.5 WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL

3.5.1 Waste Determination Documentation

Complete a Waste Determination form (provided at the pre-construction conference) for Contractor-derived wastes to be generated. All potentially hazardous solid waste streams that are not subject to a specific exclusion or exemption from the hazardous waste regulations (e.g., scrap metal, domestic sewage) or subject to special rules, (lead-acid batteries and precious metals) must be characterized in accordance with the requirements of 40 CFR 262.11 or corresponding applicable state or local regulations. Base waste determination on user knowledge of the processes and materials used, and analytical data when necessary. Consult with the Installation environmental staff for guidance on specific requirements. Attach support documentation to the Waste Determination form. As a minimum, provide a Waste Determination form for the following waste (this listing is not exhaustive): oil- and latex -based painting and caulking products, solvents, adhesives, aerosols, petroleum products, and containers of the original materials.

3.5.1.1 Sampling and Analysis of Waste

3.5.1.1.1 Waste Sampling

Sample waste in accordance with EPA SW-846. Clearly mark each sampled drum or container with the Contractor's identification number, and cross reference to the chemical analysis performed.

3.5.1.1.2 Laboratory Analysis

Follow the analytical procedure and methods in accordance with the 40 CFR 261. Provide analytical results and reports performed to the Contracting Officer. Coordinate all activities with Installation Hazardous Waste Manager.

3.5.1.1.3 Analysis Type

Identify hazardous waste by analyzing for the following characteristics: toxicity based on TCLP results.

3.5.2 Solid Waste Management

3.5.2.1 Project Solid Waste Disposal Documentation Report

Provide copies of the waste handling facilities' weight tickets, receipts, bills of sale, and other sales documentation. In lieu of sales documentation, a statement indicating the disposal location for the solid waste that is signed by an employee authorized to legally obligate or bind the firm may be submitted. The sales documentation Contractor certification must include the receiver's tax identification number and business, EPA or state registration number, along with the receiver's delivery and business addresses and telephone numbers. For each solid waste retained for the Contractor's own use, submit the information previously described in this paragraph on the solid waste disposal report. Prices paid or received do not have to be reported to the Contracting Officer unless required by other provisions or specifications of this Contract or public law.

3.5.2.2 Control and Management of Solid Wastes

Pick up solid wastes, and place in covered containers that are regularly emptied. Do not prepare or cook food on the project site. Prevent contamination of the site or other areas when handling and disposing of wastes. At project completion, leave the areas clean. Employ segregation measures so that no hazardous or toxic waste will become co-mingled with non-hazardous solid waste. Transport solid waste off Government property and dispose of it in compliance with 40 CFR 260, state, and local requirements for solid waste disposal. A Subtitle D RCRA permitted landfill is the minimum acceptable offsite solid waste disposal option. Verify that the selected transporters and disposal facilities have the necessary permits and licenses to operate. Solid waste disposal offsite must comply with most stringent local, state, and federal requirements, including 40 CFR 241, 40 CFR 243, and 40 CFR 258.

Manage hazardous material used in construction, including but not limited to, aerosol cans, waste paint, cleaning solvents, contaminated brushes, and used rags, in accordance with 49 CFR 173.

3.5.3 Control and Management of Hazardous Waste

Do not dispose of hazardous waste on Government property. Do not discharge any waste to a sanitary sewer, storm drain, or to surface waters or conduct waste treatment or disposal on Government property without written approval of the Contracting Officer and Installation Hazardous Waste Manager.

3.5.3.1 Hazardous Waste/Debris Management

Identify construction activities that will generate hazardous waste or debris. Provide a documented waste determination for resultant waste streams. Identify, label, handle, store, and dispose of hazardous waste or debris in accordance with federal, state, and local regulations, including 40 CFR 261, 40 CFR 262, 40 CFR 263, 40 CFR 264, 40 CFR 265, 40 CFR 266, and 40 CFR 268.

Manage hazardous waste in accordance with the approved Hazardous Waste Management Section of the EPP. Store hazardous wastes in approved containers in accordance with 49 CFR 173 and 49 CFR 178. Hazardous waste generated within the confines of Government facilities is identified as being generated by the Government. Prior to removal of any hazardous waste from Government property, hazardous waste manifests must be signed by personnel from the Installation Environmental Office. Do not bring hazardous waste onto Government property. Provide the Contracting Officer with a copy of waste determination documentation for any solid waste streams that have any potential to be hazardous waste or contain any chemical constituents listed in 40 CFR 372-SUBPART D.

3.5.3.2 Waste Storage/Satellite Accumulation/90 Day Storage Areas

Accumulate hazardous waste at satellite accumulation points and in compliance with 40 CFR 262 and applicable state or local regulations. Individual waste streams will be limited to 55 gallons of accumulation (or one quart for acutely hazardous wastes). If the Contractor expects to generate hazardous waste at a rate and quantity that makes satellite accumulation impractical, the Contractor may request a temporary 90-day or 180-day, as appropriate, accumulation point be established. Submit a request in writing to the Contracting Officer and provide the following information (Attach Site Plan to the Request):

Contract Number	_____
Contractor	_____
Haz/Waste or Regulated Waste POC	Tara Capitani
Phone Number	(309) 633-5277
Type of Waste	Water with AFFF residual
Source of Waste	Residual water in piping
Emergency POC	182nd Fire Department
Phone Number	(309) 633-5130
Location of the Site	2416 S. Falcon Blvd, Peoria, IL 61607

Attach a Waste Determination form for the expected waste streams. Allow 10 working days for processing this request. Additional compliance requirements (e.g., training and contingency planning) that may be required are the responsibility of the Contractor. Barricade the designated area where waste is being stored and post a sign identifying as follows:

"DANGER - UNAUTHORIZED PERSONNEL KEEP OUT"

3.5.3.3 Hazardous Waste Disposal

3.5.3.3.1 Responsibilities for Contractor's Disposal

Provide hazardous waste manifest to the Installations Environmental Office for review, approval, and signature prior to shipping waste off Government property.

3.5.3.3.1.1 Services

Provide service necessary for the final treatment or disposal of the hazardous material or waste in accordance with 40 CFR 260 - 40 CFR 279, local, and state, laws and regulations, and the terms and conditions of the Contract within 60 days after the materials have been generated. These services include necessary personnel, labor, transportation, packaging, detailed analysis (if required for disposal or transportation, include manifesting or complete waste profile sheets, equipment, and compile documentation).

3.5.3.3.1.2 Samples

Obtain a representative sample of the material generated for each job done to provide waste stream determination.

3.5.3.3.1.3 Analysis

Analyze each sample taken and provide analytical results to the Contracting Officer. See paragraph WASTE DETERMINATION DOCUMENTATION.

3.5.3.3.1.4 Labeling

During waste accumulation label all containers in accordance with 40 CFR 262. Prior to offering a waste for off-site transport, determine the Department of Transportation's (DOT's) proper shipping names for waste in accordance with 49 CFR 172 (each container requiring disposal) and demonstrate to the Contracting Officer how this determination is developed and supported by the sampling and analysis requirements contained herein. Label all containers of hazardous waste with the words "Hazardous Waste" or other words to describe the contents of the container in accordance with 40 CFR 262 and applicable state or local regulations.

3.5.3.3.2 Contractor Disposal Turn-In Requirements

Hazardous waste generated must be disposed of in accordance with the following conditions to meet installation requirements:

a. Drums must be compatible with waste contents and drums must meet DOT requirements for 49 CFR 173 for transportation of materials.

b. Band drums to wooden pallets.

c. No more than three 55 gallon drums or two 85 gallon over packs are to be banded to a pallet.

d. Band using 1-1/4 inch minimum band on upper third of drum.

e. Provide label in accordance with 49 CFR 172.101.

f. Leave 3 to 5 inches of empty space above volume of material.

3.5.3.4 Universal Waste Management

Manage the following categories of universal waste in accordance with federal, state, and local requirements and installation instructions:

a. Batteries as described in 40 CFR 273.2

b. Lamps as described in 40 CFR 273.5

c. Mercury-containing equipment as described in 40 CFR 273.4

d. Aerosol cans as described in 40 CFR 273.6

Mercury is prohibited in the construction of this facility, unless specified otherwise, and with the exception of mercury vapor lamps and fluorescent lamps. Dumping of mercury-containing materials and devices such as mercury vapor lamps, fluorescent lamps, and mercury switches, in rubbish containers is prohibited. Remove without breaking, pack to prevent breakage, and transport out of the activity in an unbroken condition for disposal as directed.

3.5.3.5 Electronics End-of-Life Management

Recycle or dispose of electronics waste, including, but not limited to, used electronic devices such computers, monitors, hard-copy devices, televisions, mobile devices, in accordance with 40 CFR 260-262, state, and local requirements, and installation instructions.

3.5.3.6 Disposal Documentation for Hazardous and Regulated Waste

Contact the Contracting Officer for the facility RCRA identification number that is to be used on each manifest.

Submit a copy of the applicable EPA and or state permit(s), manifest(s), or license(s) for transportation, treatment, storage, and disposal of hazardous and regulated waste by permitted facilities. Hazardous or toxic waste manifests must be reviewed, signed, and approved by the Contracting Officer before the Contractor may ship waste. To obtain specific disposal instructions, coordinate with the Installation Environmental Office. Refer to location special requirements for the Installation Point of Contact information.

3.5.4 Releases/Spills of Oil and Hazardous Substances

3.5.4.1 Response and Notifications

Exercise due diligence to prevent, contain, and respond to spills of hazardous material, hazardous substances, hazardous waste, sewage, regulated gas, petroleum, lubrication oil, and other substances regulated in accordance with 40 CFR 300. Maintain spill cleanup equipment and materials at the work site. In the event of a spill, take prompt, effective action to stop, contain, curtail, or otherwise limit the amount, duration, and severity of the spill/release. In the event of any releases of oil and hazardous substances, chemicals, or gases; immediately (within 15 minutes) notify the Installation Fire Department, the Installation Command Duty Officer, the Installation Environmental Office, the Contracting Officer.

Submit verbal and written notifications as required by the federal (40 CFR 300.125 and 40 CFR 355), state, local regulations and instructions. Provide copies of the written notification and documentation that a verbal notification was made within 20 days. Spill response must be in accordance with 40 CFR 300 and applicable state and local regulations. Contain and clean up these spills without cost to the Government.

3.5.4.2 Clean Up

Clean up hazardous and non-hazardous waste spills. Reimburse the Government for costs incurred including sample analysis materials, clothing, equipment, and labor if the Government will initiate its own spill cleanup procedures, for Contractor- responsible spills, when: Spill cleanup procedures have not begun within one hour of spill discovery/occurrence; or, in the Government's judgment, spill cleanup is inadequate and the spill remains a threat to human health or the environment.

3.5.5 Mercury Materials

Immediately report to the Environmental Office and the Contracting Officer instances of breakage or mercury spillage. Clean mercury spill area to the satisfaction of the Contracting Officer.

Do not recycle a mercury spill cleanup; manage it as a hazardous waste for disposal.

3.5.6 Wastewater

3.5.6.1 Disposal of Wastewater

Disposal of wastewater must be as specified below.

3.5.6.1.1 Treatment

Do not allow wastewater from construction activities, such as onsite material processing, concrete curing, foundation and concrete clean-up, water used in concrete trucks, and forms to enter water ways or to be discharged. Dispose of the construction- related waste water off-Government property in accordance with 40 CFR 403, state, regional, and local laws and Prior to disposal, submit a WIS to the Installation Environmental Officeand have the results reviewed and approved by the Contracting Officer prior to being discharged or disposed of off-Government property.

3.5.6.1.2 Surface Discharge

For discharge of ground water, Surface discharge in accordance with federal, state, and local laws and regulations.

3.5.6.1.3 Land Application

Water generated from the flushing of lines after disinfection or disinfection in conjunction with hydrostatic testing must be land- applied in accordance with federal, state, and local laws and regulations for land application.

3.6 HAZARDOUS MATERIAL MANAGEMENT

Include hazardous material control procedures in the Accident Prevention Plan (APP), in accordance with Section 01 35 26 GOVERNMENTAL SAFETY REQUIREMENTS. Address procedures and proper handling of hazardous materials, including the appropriate transportation requirements. Do not bring hazardous material onto Government property that does not directly relate to requirements for the performance of this contract. Submit an SDS and estimated quantities to be used for each hazardous material to the Contracting Officer prior to bringing the material on the installation. Typical materials requiring SDS and quantity reporting include, but are not limited to, oil and latex based painting and caulking products, solvents, adhesives, aerosol, and petroleum products. Use hazardous materials in a manner that minimizes the amount of hazardous waste generated. Containers of hazardous materials must have National Fire Protection Association labels or their equivalent. Certify that hazardous materials removed from the site are hazardous materials and do not meet the definition of hazardous waste, in accordance with 40 CFR 261 and state requirements.

3.7 PREVIOUSLY USED EQUIPMENT

Clean previously used construction equipment prior to bringing it onto the project site. Equipment must be free from soil residuals, egg deposits from plant pests, noxious weeds, and plant seeds. Consult with the U.S. Department of Agriculture jurisdictional office for additional cleaning requirements.

3.8 PETROLEUM, OIL, LUBRICANT (POL) STORAGE AND FUELING

POL products include flammable or combustible liquids, such as gasoline, diesel, lubricating oil, used engine oil, hydraulic oil, mineral oil, and cooking oil. Store POL products and fuel equipment and motor vehicles in a manner that affords the maximum protection against spills into the environment. Manage and store POL products in accordance with EPA 40 CFR 112, and other federal, state, regional, and local laws and regulations. Use secondary containments, dikes, curbs, and other barriers, to prevent POL products from spilling and entering the ground, storm or sewer drains, stormwater ditches or canals, or navigable waters of the United States. Describe in the EPP (see paragraph ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION PLAN) how POL tanks and containers must be stored, managed, and inspected and what protections must be provided. Storage of fuel on the project site must be in accordance with EPA, state, and local laws and regulations and paragraph OIL STORAGE INCLUDING FUEL TANKS.

3.8.1 Used Oil Management

Manage used oil generated on site in accordance with 40 CFR 279. Determine if any used oil generated while onsite exhibits a characteristic of hazardous waste. Used oil containing 1,000 parts per million of solvents is considered a hazardous waste and disposed of at the Contractor's expense. Used oil mixed with a hazardous waste is also considered a hazardous waste. Dispose in accordance with paragraph HAZARDOUS WASTE DISPOSAL.

3.8.2 Oil Storage Including Fuel Tanks

Provide secondary containment and overfill protection for oil storage tanks. A berm used to provide secondary containment must be of sufficient

size and strength to contain the contents of the tanks plus 5 inches freeboard for precipitation. Construct the berm to be impervious to oil for 72 hours that no discharge will permeate, drain, infiltrate, or otherwise escape before cleanup occurs. Use drip pans during oil transfer operations; adequate absorbent material must be onsite to clean up any spills and prevent releases to the environment. Cover tanks and drip pans during inclement weather. Provide procedures and equipment to prevent overfilling of tanks. If tanks and containers with an aggregate aboveground capacity greater than 1320 gallons will be used onsite (only containers with a capacity of 55 gallons or greater are counted), provide and implement a Spill Prevention Control and Countermeasure (SPCC) plan meeting the requirements of 40 CFR 112. Do not bring underground storage tanks to the installation for Contractor use during a project. Submit the SPCC plan to the Contracting Officer for approval.

Monitor and remove any rainwater that accumulates in open containment dikes or berms. Inspect the accumulated rainwater prior to draining from a containment dike to the environment, to determine there is no oil sheen present.

3.9 INADVERTENT DISCOVERY OF PETROLEUM-CONTAMINATED SOIL OR HAZARDOUS WASTES

If petroleum-contaminated soil, or suspected hazardous waste is found during construction that was not identified in the Contract documents, immediately notify the Contracting Officer. Do not disturb this material until authorized by the Contracting Officer.

3.10 POST CONSTRUCTION CLEANUP

Clean up areas used for construction in accordance with Contract Clause: "Cleaning Up". Unless otherwise instructed in writing by the Contracting Officer, remove traces of temporary construction facilities such as haul roads, work area, structures, foundations of temporary structures, stockpiles of excess or waste materials, and other vestiges of construction prior to final acceptance of the work. Grade parking area and similar temporarily used areas to conform with surrounding contours.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 01 74 19

CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL
02/19, CHG 3: 11/21

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

40 CFR 273	Standards for Universal Waste Management
49 CFR 173	Shippers - General Requirements for Shipments and Packagings
49 CFR 178	Specifications for Packagings

1.2 DEFINITIONS

1.2.1 Co-mingle

The practice of placing unrelated materials together in a single container, usually for benefits of convenience and speed.

1.2.2 Construction Waste

Waste generated by construction activities, such as scrap materials, damaged or spoiled materials, temporary and expendable construction materials, and other waste generated by the workforce during construction activities.

1.2.3 Demolition Debris/Waste

Waste generated from demolition activities, including minor incidental demolition waste materials generated as a result of Intentional dismantling of all or portions of a building, to include clearing of building contents that have been destroyed or damaged.

1.2.4 Disposal

Depositing waste in a solid waste disposal facility, usually a managed landfill or incinerator, regulated in the US under the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA).

1.2.5 Diversion

The practice of diverting waste from disposal in a landfill or incinerator, by means of eliminating or minimizing waste, or reuse of materials.

1.2.6 Final Construction Waste Diversion Report

A written assertion by a material recovery facility operator identifying

constituent materials diverted from disposal, usually including summary tabulations of materials, weight in short ton.

1.2.7 Recycling

The series of activities, including collection, separation, and processing, by which products or other materials are diverted from the solid waste stream for use in the form of raw materials in the manufacture of new products sold or distributed in commerce, or the reuse of such materials as substitutes for goods made of virgin materials, other than fuel.

1.2.8 Reuse

The use of a product or materials again for the same purpose, in its original form or with little enhancement or change.

1.2.9 Salvage

Usable, saleable items derived from buildings undergoing demolition or deconstruction, parts from vehicles, machinery, other equipment, or other components.

1.2.10 Source Separation

The practice of administering and implementing a management strategy to identify and segregate unrelated waste at the first opportunity.

1.3 CONSTRUCTION WASTE (INCLUDES DEMOLITION DEBRIS/WASTE)

Divert a minimum of 60 percent by weight of the project construction waste and demolition debris/waste from the landfill or incinerator. Follow applicable industry standards in the management of waste. Apply sound environmental principles in the management of waste. (1) Practice efficient waste management when sizing, cutting, and installing products and materials and (2) use all reasonable means to divert construction waste and demolition debris/waste from landfills and incinerators and to facilitate the recycling or reuse of excess construction materials.

1.4 CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT

Implement a Construction Waste Management Program for the project. Take a pro-active, responsible role in the management of construction waste, recycling process, disposal of demolition debris/waste, and require all subcontractors, vendors, and suppliers to participate in the Construction Waste Management Program. Establish a process for clear tracking, and documentation of construction waste and demolition debris/waste.

1.4.1 Implementation of Construction Waste Management Program

Develop and document how the Construction Waste Management Program will be implemented in a Construction Waste Management Plan. Submit a Construction Waste Management Plan to the Contracting Officer for approval. Construction waste and demolition debris/waste materials include un-used construction materials not incorporated in the final work, as well as demolition debris/waste materials from demolition activities or deconstruction activities. In the management of waste, consider the availability of viable markets, the condition of materials, the ability to provide material in suitable condition and in a quantity acceptable to

available markets, and time constraints imposed by internal project completion mandates.

1.4.2 Oversight

The Quality Control Manager, as specified in Section 01 45 00 QUALITY CONTROL, is responsible for overseeing and documenting results from executing the Construction Waste Management Plan for the project.

1.4.3 Special Programs

Implement special programs involving rebates or similar incentives related to recycling of construction waste and demolition debris/waste materials. Retain revenue or savings from salvaged or recycling, unless otherwise directed. Ensure firms and facilities used for recycling, reuse, and disposal are permitted for the intended use to the extent required by federal, state, and local regulations.

1.4.4 Special Instructions

Provide on-site instruction of appropriate separation, handling, recycling, salvage, reuse, and return methods to be used by all parties at the appropriate stages of the projects. Designation of single source separating or commingling will be clearly marked on the containers.

1.4.5 Waste Streams

Delineate waste streams and characterization, including estimated material types and quantities of waste, in the Construction Waste Management Plan. Manage all waste streams associated with the project. Typical waste streams are listed below. Include additional waste steams not listed:

a. Land Clearing Debris

b. Asphalt

c. Masonry and CMU

d. Concrete

e. Metals (Includes, but is not limited to, banding, stud trim, ductwork, piping, rebar, roofing, other trim, steel, iron, galvanized, stainless steel, aluminum, copper, zinc, bronze.)

f. Wood (nails and staples allowed)

g. Glass

h. Paper

i. Plastics (PET, HDPE,PVC,LDPE,PP,PS, Other)

j. Gypsum

k. Non-hazardous paint and paint cans

l. Carpet

m. Ceiling Tiles

n. Insulation

o. Beverage Containers

1.5 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Construction Waste Management Plan; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Quarterly Reports

Annual Report

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Final Construction Waste Diversion Report; S

1.6 MEETINGS

Conduct Construction Waste Management meetings. After award of the Contract and prior to commencement of work, schedule and conduct a meeting with the Contracting Officer to discuss the proposed Construction Waste Management Plan and to develop a mutual understanding relative to the management of the Construction Waste Management Program and how waste diversion requirements will be met.

The requirements of this meeting may be fulfilled during the coordination and mutual Understanding meeting outlined in Section 01 45 00 QUALITY CONTROL. At a minimum, discuss and document waste management goals at following meetings:

a. Preconstruction meeting.

b. Regular Quality Control meetings.

c. Work safety meeting (if applicable).

1.7 CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT PLAN

Submit Construction Waste Management Plan within 45 calendar days after contract award. Revise and resubmit Construction Waste Management Plan as necessary, in order for construction to begin. Execute demolition or deconstruction activities in accordance with Section 02 41 00 DEMOLITION. Manage demolition debris/waste or deconstruction materials in accordance with the approved construction waste management plan.

An approved Construction Waste Management Plan will not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for compliance with applicable environmental regulations or meeting project cumulative waste diversion requirement. Ensure all subcontractors receive a copy of the approved Construction

Waste Management Plan. The plan demonstrates how to meet the project waste diversion requirement. Also, include the following in the plan:

a. Identify the names of individuals responsible for waste management and waste management tracking, along with roles and responsibilities on the project.

b. Actions that will be taken to reduce solid waste generation, including coordination with subcontractors to ensure awareness and participation.

c. Description of the regular meetings to be held to address waste management.

d. Description of the specific approaches to be used in recycling/reuse of the various materials generated, including the areas on site and equipment to be used for processing, sorting, and temporary storage of materials.

e. Name of landfill and incinerator to be used.

f. Identification of local and regional re-use programs, including non-profit organizations such as schools, local housing agencies, and organization that accept used materials such as material exchange networks and resale stores. Include the name, location, phone number for each re-use facility identified, and provide a copy of the permit or license for each facility.

g. List of specific materials, by type and quantity, that will be salvaged for resale, salvaged and reused on the current project, salvaged and stored for reuse on a future project, or recycled. Identify the recycling facilities by name, address, and phone number.

h. Identification of materials that cannot be recycled or reused with an explanation or justification, to be approved by the Contracting Officer.

i. Description of the means by which materials identified in item (g) above will be protected from contamination.

j. Description of the means of transportation of the recyclable materials (whether materials will be site-separated and self-hauled to designated centers, or whether mixed materials will be collected by a waste hauler and removed from the site).

k. Copy of training plan for subcontractors and other services to prevent contamination by co-mingling materials identified for diversion and waste materials.

l. Facilities or subcontractors offering construction waste transport on-site or off-site must ensure that proper shipping orders, bill of lading, manifests, or other shipping documents containing waste diversion information meet requirements of 40 CFR 273 Universal Waste Management, 49 CFR 173 Shippers - General Requirements for Shipments and Packagings, and 49 CFR 178 Specifications for Packaging. Individuals signing manifests or other shipping documents should meet the minimum training requirements.

m. List each supplier who deliver construction materials, in bulk, or package products in returnable containers or returnable packaging, or

have take-back programs. List each program and the applicable material to actively monitor and track to assist in meeting waste diversion requirements on the project.

n. Identify local jurisdiction requirements for waste management. Include local requirements and points of contact.

Distribute copies of the waste management plan to each subcontractor, Quality Control Manager , and the Contracting Officer.

1.8 RECORDS (DOCUMENTATION)

1.8.1 General

Maintain records to document the types and quantities of waste generated and diverted though re-use, recycling and sale to third parties; through disposal to a landfill or incinerator facility. Provide explanations for materials not recycled, reused or sold. Collect and retain manifests, weight tickets, sales receipts, and invoices specifically identifying diverted project waste materials or disposed materials.

1.8.2 Accumulated

Maintain a running record of materials generated and diverted from landfill disposal, including accumulated diversion rates for the project. Make records available to the Contracting Officer during construction or incidental demolition activities. Provide a copy of the diversion records to the Contracting Officer upon completion of the construction, incidental demolitions or minor deconstruction activities.

1.9 REPORTS

1.9.1 General

Maintain current construction waste diversion information on site for periodic inspection by the Contracting Officer. Include in the quarterly reports, annual reports and final reports: the project name, contract information, information for waste generated, diverted and disposed of for the current reporting period and show cumulative totals for the project. Reports must identify quantifies of waste by type and disposal method. Also include in each report, supporting documentation to include manifests, weigh tickets, receipts, and invoices specifically identifying the project and waste material type and weighted sum.

1.9.2 Quarterly Reporting

Provide cumulative reports at the end of each quarter (December, March, June, and September, corresponding with the federal fiscal year for reporting purposes). Submit quarterly reports not later than 15 calendar days after the preceding quarter has ended. Submit Quarterly Reports to the appropriate office or identified point of contact.

1.9.3 Annual Reporting

Provide a cumulative construction waste diversion report annually. Submit annual report not later than 30 calendar days after the preceding fourth quarter has ended.

1.10 FINAL CONSTRUCTION WASTE DIVERSION REPORT

A Final Construction Waste Diversion Report is required at the end of the project. Provide Final Construction Waste Diversion Report 60 days prior to the Beneficial Occupancy Date (BOD).

1.11 COLLECTION

Collect, store, protect, and handle reusable and recyclable materials at the site in a manner which prevents contamination, and provides protection from the elements to preserve their usefulness and monetary value. Provide receptacles and storage areas designated specifically for recyclable and reusable materials and label them clearly and appropriately to prevent contamination from other waste materials. Keep receptacles or storage areas neat and clean.

Train subcontractors and other service providers to either separate waste streams or use the co-mingling method as described in the Construction Waste Management Plan. Handle hazardous waste and hazardous materials in accordance with applicable regulations and coordinate with Section 01 57 19 TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS. Separate materials by one of the following methods:

1.11.1 Source Separation Method

Separate waste products and materials that are recyclable from trash and sort as described below into appropriately marked separate containers and then transport to the respective recycling facility for further processing. Deliver materials in accordance with recycling or reuse facility requirements (e.g., free of dirt, adhesives, solvents, petroleum contamination, and other substances deleterious to the recycling process). Separate materials into the category types as defined in the Construction Waste Management Plan.

1.11.2 Co-Mingled Method

Place waste products and recyclable materials into a single container and then transport to an authorized recycling facility, which meets all applicable requirements to accept and dispose of recyclable materials in accordance with all applicable local, state and federal regulations. The Co-mingled materials must be sorted and processed in accordance with the approved Construction Waste Management Plan.

1.11.3 Other Methods

Other methods proposed by the Contractor may be used when approved by the Contracting Officer.

1.12 DISPOSAL

Control accumulation of waste materials and trash. Recycle or dispose of collected materials off-site at intervals approved by the Contracting Officer and in compliance with waste management procedures as described in the waste management plan. Except as otherwise specified in other sections of the specifications, dispose of in accordance with the following:

1.12.1 Reuse

Give first consideration to reusing construction and demolition materials as a disposition strategy. Recover for reuse materials, products, and components as described in the approved Construction Waste Management Plan. Coordinate with the Contracting Officer to identify onsite reuse opportunities or material sales or donation available through Government resale or donation programs. Sale of recovered materials is not allowed on the Installation. Consider the use of surplus industrial supply broker services, who match entities with reusable or repurpose industrial materials with entities with need of such materials.

1.12.2 Recycle

Recycle non-hazardous construction and demolition/debris materials that are not suitable for reuse. Track rejection of contaminated recyclable materials by the recycling facility. Rejected recyclables materials will not be counted as a percentage of diversion calculation. Recycle all fluorescent lamps, HID lamps, mercury (Hg) -containing thermostats and ampoules, and PCBs-containing ballasts and electrical components as directed by the Contracting Officer. Do not crush lamps on site as this creates a hazardous waste stream with additional handling requirements.

1.12.3 Waste

Dispose by landfill or incineration only those waste materials with no practical use, economic benefit, or recycling opportunity.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not used. -- End of Section --

SECTION 01 78 00

CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS
05/19, CHG 1: 08/21

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 DEFINITIONS

1.1.1 As-Built Drawings

As-built drawings are the marked-up drawings, maintained by the Contractor on-site, that depict actual conditions and deviations from the Contract Documents. These deviations and additions may result from coordination required by but not limited to: contract modifications; official responses to submitted Requests for Information (RFI's); direction from the Contracting Officer; design that is the responsibility of the Contractor, and differing site conditions. Maintain the as-builts throughout construction as red-lined hard copies on site. These files serve as the basis for the creation of the record drawings.

1.1.2 Record Drawings

The record drawings are the final compilation of actual conditions reflected in the as-built drawings.

1.2 SOURCE DRAWING FILES

Request the full set of electronic drawings, in the source format, for Record Drawing preparation, after award and at least 30 days prior to required use.

1.2.1 Terms and Conditions

Data contained on these electronic files must not be used for any purpose other than as a convenience in the preparation of construction drawings and data for the referenced project. Any other use or reuse is at the sole risk of the Contractor and without liability or legal exposure to the Government. The Contractor must make no claim and waives to the fullest extent permitted by law, any claim or cause of action of any nature against the Government, its agents or sub consultants that may arise out of or in connection with the use of these electronic files. The Contractor must, to the fullest extent permitted by law, indemnify and hold the Government harmless against all damages, liabilities or costs, including reasonable attorney's fees and defense costs, arising out of or resulting from the use of these electronic files.

These electronic CAD drawing files are not construction documents. Differences may exist between the CAD files and the corresponding construction documents. The Government makes no representation regarding the accuracy or completeness of the electronic CAD files, nor does it make representation to the compatibility of these files with the Contractor hardware or software. In the event that a conflict arises between the signed and sealed construction documents prepared by the Government and the furnished Source drawing files, the signed and sealed construction documents govern. The Contractor is responsible for determining if any conflict exists. Use of these Source Drawing files does not relieve the Contractor of duty to fully comply with the contract documents, including

and without limitation, the need to check, confirm and coordinate the work of all contractors for the project. If the Contractor uses, duplicates or modifies these electronic source drawing files for use in producing construction drawings and data related to this contract, remove all previous indicia of ownership (seals, logos, signatures, initials and dates).

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Warranty Management Plan

Warranty Tags

Spare Parts Data

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Posted Instructions

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Operation and Maintenance Manuals; G

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

As-Built Drawings; G

Warranted Equipment and Materials

Certification of EPA Designated Items; G

Certification Of USDA Designated Items; G

1.4 SPARE PARTS DATA

Submit two (2) copies of the Spare Parts Data list.

a. Indicate manufacturer's name, part number, and stock level required for test and balance, pre-commissioning, maintenance and repair activities. List those items that may be standard to the normal maintenance of the system.

1.5 WARRANTY MANAGEMENT

1.5.1 Warranty Management Plan

Develop a warranty management plan which contains information relevant to FAR 52.246-21 Warranty of Construction. At least 30 days before the planned pre-warranty conference, submit four (4) sets of the warranty management plan. Include within the warranty management plan all required actions and documents to assure that the Government receives all warranties to which it is entitled. The plan narrative must contain sufficient detail to render it suitable for use by future maintenance and

repair personnel, whether tradesmen, or of engineering background, not necessarily familiar with this contract. The term "status" as indicated below must include due date and whether item has been submitted or was accomplished. Submit warranty information, made available during the construction phase, to the Contracting Officer for approval prior to each monthly pay estimate. Assemble approved information in a binder and turn over to the Government upon acceptance of the work. The construction warranty period must begin on the date of project acceptance and continue for the full product warranty period. Conduct a joint 4 month and 9-month warranty inspection, measured from time of acceptance; with the Contractor, Contracting Officer and the Customer Representative. The warranty management plan must include, but is not limited to, the following:

a. Roles and responsibilities of personnel associated with the warranty process, including points of contact and telephone numbers within the organizations of the Contractors, subcontractors, manufacturers or suppliers involved.

b. For each warranty, the name, address, telephone number, and e-mail of each of the guarantor's representatives nearest to the project location.

c. A list and status of delivery of Certificates of Warranty for extended warranty items, including roofs, HVAC balancing, pumps, motors, transformers, and for commissioned systems, such as fire protection and alarm systems, sprinkler systems, and lightning protection systems.

d. Warranted Equipment and Materials list for each warranted equipment, item, feature of construction or system indicating:

(1) Name of item.
(2) Model and serial numbers.
(3) Location where installed.
(4) Name and phone numbers of manufacturers or suppliers.
(5) Names, addresses and telephone numbers of sources of spare parts.
(6) Warranties and terms of warranty. Include one-year overall warranty of construction, including the starting date of warranty of construction. Items which have warranties longer than one year must be indicated with separate warranty expiration dates.
(7) Cross-reference to warranty certificates as applicable.
(8) Starting point and duration of warranty period.
(9) Summary of maintenance procedures required to continue the warranty in force.
(10) Cross-reference to specific pertinent Operation and Maintenance manuals.
(11) Organization, names and phone numbers of persons to call for warranty service.
(12) Typical response time and repair time expected for various warranted equipment.

e. The plans for attendance at the 4- and 9-month post-construction warranty inspections conducted by the Government.

f. Procedure and status of tagging of equipment covered by warranties longer than one year.

g. Copies of instructions to be posted near selected pieces of equipment where operation is critical for warranty or safety reasons.

1.5.2 Performance Bond

The Performance Bond must remain effective throughout the construction and warranty period.

a. In the event the Contractor fails to commence and diligently pursue any construction warranty work required, the Contracting Officer will have the work performed by others, and after completion of the work, will charge the remaining construction warranty funds of expenses incurred by the Government while performing the work, including, but not limited to administrative expenses.

b. In the event sufficient funds are not available to cover the construction warranty work performed by the Government at the Contractor's expense, the Contracting Officer will have the right to recoup expenses from the bonding company.

c. Following oral or written notification of required construction warranty repair work, respond in a timely manner. Written verification will follow oral instructions. Failure to respond will be cause for the Contracting Officer to proceed against the Contractor.

1.5.3 Pre-Warranty Conference

Prior to contract completion, and at a time designated by the Contracting Officer, meet with the Contracting Officer to develop a mutual understanding with respect to the requirements of this section. At this meeting, establish and review communication procedures for Contractor notification of construction warranty defects, priorities with respect to the type of defect, reasonable time required for Contractor response, and other details deemed necessary by the Contracting Officer for the execution of the construction warranty In connection with these requirements and at the time of the Contractor's quality control completion inspection, furnish the name, telephone number and address of a licensed and bonded company which is authorized to initiate and pursue construction warranty work action on behalf of the Contractor. This point of contact must be located within the local service area of the warranted construction, be continuously available, and be responsive to Government inquiry on warranty work action and status. This requirement does not relieve the Contractor of any of its responsibilities in connection with other portions of this provision.

1.5.4 Warranty Tags

At the time of installation, tag each warranted item with a durable, oil- and water-resistant tag approved by the Contracting Officer. Attach each tag with a copper wire and spray with a silicone waterproof coating. Also, submit two (2) record copies of the warranty tags showing the layout and design. The date of acceptance and the QC signature must remain blank until the project is accepted for beneficial occupancy. Show the following information on the tag.

Type of product/material	

Model number	
Serial number	
Contract number	
Warranty period from/to	
Inspector's signature	
Construction Contractor	
Address	
Telephone number	
Warranty contact	
Address	
Telephone number	
Warranty response time priority code	
WARNING - PROJECT PERSONNEL TO PERFORM ONLY OPERATIONAL MAINTENANCE DURING THE WARRANTY PERIOD.	

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 CERTIFICATION OF EPA DESIGNATED ITEMS

Submit the Certification of EPA Designated Items as required by FAR 52.223-9 Estimate of Percentage of Recovered Material Content for EPA Designated Items and FAR 52-223-17 Affirmative Procurement of EPA designated items in Service and Construction Contracts. Include on the certification form the following information: project name, project number, Contractor name, license number, Contractor address, and certification. The certification will read as follows and be signed and dated by the Contractor. "I hereby certify the information provided herein is accurate and that the requisition/procurement of all materials listed on this form comply with current EPA standards for recycled/recovered materials content. The following exemptions may apply to the non-procurement of recycled/recovered content materials:

a. The product does not meet appropriate performance standards;

b. The product is not available within a reasonable time frame;

c. The product is not available competitively (from two or more sources);

d. The product is only available at an unreasonable price (compared with

a comparable non-recycled content product)."

Record each product used in the project that has a requirement or option of containing recycled content, noting total price, total value of post-industrial recycled content, total value of post-consumer recycled content, exemptions (a, b, c, or d, as indicated), and comments. Recycled content values may be determined by weight or volume percent, but must be consistent throughout.

2.2 CERTIFICATION OF USDA DESIGNATED ITEMS

Submit the Certification of USDA Designated Items as required by FAR 52-223-1 Bio-based Product Certifications and FAR 52.223-2 Affirmative Procurement of Biobased Products Under Service and Construction Contracts. Include on the certification form the following information: project name, project number, Contractor name, license number, Contractor address, and certification. The certification will read as follows and be signed and dated by the Contractor. "I hereby certify the information provided herein is accurate and that the requisition/procurement of all materials listed on this form comply with current USDA standards for biobased materials content. The following exemptions may apply to the non-procurement of biobased content materials:

a. The product does not meet appropriate performance standards;

b. The product is not available within a reasonable time frame;

c. The product is not available competitively (from two or more sources);

d. The product is only available at an unreasonable price (compared with a comparable bio-based content product)."

Record each product used in the project that has a requirement or option of containing biobased content, noting total price, total value of post-industrial recycled content, total value of post-consumer recycled content, exemptions (a, b, c, or d, as indicated), and comments. Biobased content values may be determined by weight or volume percent but must be consistent throughout.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 AS-BUILT DRAWINGS

Provide and maintain two black line print copies of the PDF contract drawings for As-Built Drawings. Maintain the as-builts throughout construction as red-lined hard copies on site or red-lined PDF files. Submit As-Built Drawings 30 days prior to Beneficial Occupancy Date (BOD).

3.1.1 Markup Guidelines

Make comments and markup the drawings complete without reference to letters, memos, or materials that are not part of the As-Built drawing. Show what was changed, how it was changed, where item(s) were relocated and change related details. These working as-built markup prints must be neat, legible and accurate as follows:

a. Use base colors of red, green, and blue. Color code for changes as follows:

(1) Special (Blue) - Items requiring special information, coordination, or special detailing or detailing notes.

(2) Deletions (Red) - Over-strike deleted graphic items (lines), lettering in notes and leaders.

(3) Additions (Green) - Added items, lettering in notes and leaders.

b. Provide a legend if colors other than the "base" colors of red, green, and blue are used.

c. Add and denote any additional equipment or material facilities, service lines, incorporated under As-Built Revisions if not already shown in legend.

d. Use frequent written explanations on markup drawings to describe changes. Do not totally rely on graphic means to convey the revision.

e. Use legible lettering and precise and clear digital values when marking prints. Clarify ambiguities concerning the nature and application of change involved.

f. Wherever a revision is made, also make changes to related section views, details, legend, profiles, plans and elevation views, schedules, notes and call out designations, and mark accordingly to avoid conflicting data on all other sheets.

g. For deletions, cross out all features, data and captions that relate to that revision.

h. For changes on small-scale drawings and in restricted areas, provide large-scale inserts, with leaders to the applicable location.

i. Indicate one of the following when attaching a print or sketch to a markup print:

(1) Add an entire drawing to contract drawings

(2) Change the contract drawing to show changes on the drawing.

(3) Provided for reference only to further detail the initial design.

j. Incorporate all shop and fabrication drawings into the markup drawings.

3.1.2 As-Built Drawings Content

Show on the as-built drawings, but not limited to, the following information:

a. The actual location, kinds and sizes of all sub-surface utility lines. In order that the location of these lines and appurtenances may be determined in the event the surface openings or indicators become covered over or obscured, show by offset dimensions to two permanently fixed surface features the end of each run including each change in direction on the record drawings. Locate valves, splice boxes and similar appurtenances by dimensioning along the utility run from a reference point. Also record the average depth below the surface of each run.

b. The location and dimensions of any changes within the building structure.

c. Layout and schematic drawings of electrical circuits and piping.

d. Correct grade, elevations, cross section, or alignment of roads, earthwork, structures or utilities if any changes were made from contract plans.

e. Changes in details of design or additional information obtained from working drawings specified to be prepared or furnished by the Contractor; including but not limited to shop drawings, fabrication, erection, installation plans and placing details, pipe sizes, insulation material, dimensions of equipment, and foundations.

f. The topography, invert elevations and grades of drainage installed or affected as part of the project construction.

g. Changes or Revisions which result from the final inspection.

h. Where contract drawings or specifications present options, show only the option selected for construction on the working as-built markup drawings.

i. If borrow material for this project is from sources on Government property, or if Government property is used as a spoil area, furnish a contour map of the final borrow pit/spoil area elevations.

j. Systems designed or enhanced by the Contractor, such as HVAC controls, fire alarm, fire sprinkler, and irrigation systems.

k. Changes in location of equipment and architectural features.

l. Modifications.

m. Actual location of anchors, construction and control joints, etc., in concrete.

n. Unusual or uncharted obstructions that are encountered in the contract work area during construction.

o. Location, extent, thickness, and size of stone protection particularly where it will be normally submerged by water.

3.2 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

Provide project operation and maintenance manuals as specified in Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA. Provide four (4) electronic copies of the Operation and Maintenance Manual files and one (1) hard copy of the Operation and Maintenance Manuals. Submit to the Contracting Officer for approval within 30 calendar days of the Beneficial Occupancy Date (BOD). Update and resubmit files for final approval at BOD.

3.3 CLEANUP

Leave premises "broom clean." Clean interior and exterior glass surfaces exposed to view; remove temporary labels, stains and foreign substances; polish transparent and glossy surfaces; vacuum carpeted and soft surfaces. Clean equipment and fixtures to a sanitary condition. Clean

filters of operating equipment. Clean debris from roofs, gutters, downspouts and drainage systems. Sweep paved areas and rake clean landscaped areas. Remove waste and surplus materials, rubbish and construction facilities from the site..

-- End of Section --

SECTION 01 78 23

OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA
05/23, CHG 1: 05/25

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ASHRAE GUIDELINE 1.4	(2019) Preparing Systems Manuals for Facilities

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM E1971	(2024) Standard Guide for Stewardship for the Cleaning of Commercial and Institutional Buildings
ASTM E2166	(2016; R 2023) Standard Practice for Organizing and Managing Building Data

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

FC 1-300-09N	(2024) Navy and Marine Corps Design

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Facility Data Workbook; G

Training Plan; G

Training Outline; G

Training Content; G

Operation And Maintenance Manual, Progress Submittal; G

Operation And Maintenance Manual, Prefinal Submittal; G

Operation And Maintenance Manual, Final Submittal; G

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Training Video Recording; G

Validation of Training Completion; G

Training Plan; G

Record Drawings And Utility Systems; G

1.3 MEETINGS

To assure that Operation and Maintenance Manual and Facility Data Workbook requirements are being met through the duration of the project, organize the following meetings and discuss the subsequent topics:

1.3.1 Pre-Construction Meeting

At a minimum, discuss the following:

a. The requirement for Operation and Maintenance Manuals and Facility Data deliverables under this contract including coordination meetings

b. Processes and method of gathering Facility Data information during construction

c. Primary roles and responsibilities associated with the development and delivery of the Operation and Maintenance Manuals and Facility Data deliverables, and

d. Identify and agree upon a date and attendance list for the meetings described below:

1.3.2 Operation and Maintenance Manual and Facility Data Workbook Coordination Meeting

Facilitate a meeting after the Pre-Construction Meeting prior to the submission of the Operation and Maintenance Manual Progress Submittal. Meeting attendance must include the Contractor's Operation and Maintenance Manual and Facility Data Workbook Preparer, Quality Control Manager, the Government's Design Manager (DM), Contracting Officer's Representative, and Government's facility data reviewer. Include any Mechanical, Electrical, and Fire Protection Sub-Contractors.

The purpose of this meeting is to reach a mutual understanding of the scope of work concerning the contract requirements for Operation and Maintenance Manual and coordinate the efforts necessary by both the Government and Contractor to ensure an accurate collection, preparation and timely Government review of Operation and Maintenance Manual.

1.3.3 Submittal Coordination Meeting

Facilitate a meeting following submission and Government review of each design or progress submittal of the Operation and Maintenance Manual and Facility Data Workbook.

a. Include personnel from the Coordination meeting and any additional personnel identified.

b. The purpose of this meeting is to demonstrate ongoing compliance with the requirements identified in this specification. Discuss Government review comments and unresolved items preventing completion and

Government approval of the Operation and Maintenance Manuals and Facility Data Workbook (FDW).

c. The applicable deliverables, along with Government remarks associated with review of these submittals serve as the primary guide and agenda for this meeting.

1.4 FACILITY DATA WORKBOOK

Develop an editable, electronic spreadsheet based on the equipment in the Operation and Maintenance Manuals that contains the information required to start a preventive maintenance program as outlined in 01 78 24.00 10 FACILITY DATA REQUIREMENTS. As a minimum, provide Facility Data Workbook as a list of system equipment, location installed, warranty expiration date, manufacturer, model, and serial number.

1.5 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL MEDIA

Assemble Operation and Maintenance Manual into an electronically bookmarked file using the most current version of Adobe Acrobat or similar software capable of producing PDF file format. Provide compact disks (CD) or data digital versatile disk (DVD) as appropriate, so that each one contains operation, maintenance and record files, project record documents, and training videos. Include a complete bookmarked operation and maintenance directory.

1.5.1 CD or DVD Label and Disk Holder or Case

Provide the following information on the disk label and disk holder or case:

a. Building Number

b. Project Title

c. Activity and Location

d. Construction Contract Number

e. Prepared For: (Contracting Agency)

f. Prepared By: (Name, title, phone number and email address)

g. Include the disk content on the disk label

h. Date

i. Virus scanning program used

1.5.2 O&M Manual Tabbed Hard Copy

Provide a hard copy of the O&M manual upon completion of the project. Provide tabs for each section and subsection for ease of navigation by the user.

1.6 O&M MANUAL CONTENT

Organize the bookmarked Operation and Maintenance Manual into the following Parts in accordance with ASHRAE GUIDELINE 1.4, and as modified

and detailed below. Word template for O&M Manual is available at: www.wbdg.org/dod/ufgs/ufgs-01-78-23.

1.6.1 Part 1: Executive Summary

Provide a summary of the information found in the O&M manual including the purpose of the manual and a description of the manual's organization.

1.6.2 Part 2: Facility Design and Construction

1.6.2.1 General Facility and Systems Description

Provide an overview of the intent for design and use of the facility. Provide a PDF of the Record Drawings prepared in accordance with FC 1-300-09N and 01 78 00 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS and bookmarked using the sheet title and sheet number. Include uncluttered 11 by 17 inches floor plans with room numbers, type or function of space, and overall facility dimensions on the floor plans. Do not include items such as construction instructions, references, or frame numbers.

Detail the overall dimensions of the facility, number of floors, foundation type, expected number of occupants, and facility Category Code list and generally describe all the facility systems and any special building features (for example, HVAC Controls, Sprinkler Systems, Cranes, Elevators, and Generators). Include photographs marked up and labeled to show key operating components and the overall facility appearance.

1.6.2.2 Basis of Design

Provide a copy of the contract Basis of Design.

1.6.2.3 Contract Documents, RFP, Amendments, and Modifications

Provide the contract construction documents complete, to include specifications, drawings, Request for Proposal, amendments, and modifications.

1.6.2.4 Room Inventory of Real Property and Finishes

Provide a list of installed equipment furnished under this contract. Include all information usually listed on manufacturer's name plate. Include, as applicable, the following information for each piece of equipment installed: description of item, all dimensions, location by room number, model number, serial number, capacity, name and address of manufacturer, name and address of equipment supplier, condition, spare parts list, manufacturer's catalog, and warranty. Real property includes, but is not limited to, floor coverings, wall surfaces, ceiling surfaces, windows, roofing, HVAC filters, plumbing fixtures, and lighting fixtures. Submit the final list 30 days after transfer of the completed facility.

Include spatial data defining actual net square footage and data of each room. Also include the room finish schedule including room names and numbers. Include schedules in the construction drawings in the room inventory. Add a column to each schedule to record what was provided by the contractor during construction. Provide a PDF of room inventory. Key the designations to the related area depicted on the contract drawings. List the following data:

RECORD OF DESIGNATED EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS DATA				
Description	Specification Section	Manufacturer and Catalog, Model, and Serial Number	Composition and Size	Where Used

1.6.3 Part 3: Facilities, Systems, and Assemblies Information

1.6.3.1 Organization

Bookmark information in this section using the current version of ASTM E2166 Uniformat II, UFGS numbers, and document type as outlined in the example below. Bookmark/tab each item to the third level for easy navigation of the manual.

Example as shown in Table below:

PARTS AND SUBPART NUMBERING
3.1 B20 EXTERIOR CLOSURE (System)
3.1.1 B2030 EXTERIOR DOORS (Subsystem)
3.1.1.1 B2030110 GLAZED DOORS (Component)
3.1.1.1.1 Applicable specifications List in UFGS Format
3.1.1.1.2 Manufacturer's Operations and Maintenance Data
3.1.1.1.3 Approved Submittal
3.1.1.1.4 Coordination/Shop Drawings
3.1.1.1.5 Sequence of Operation for Operating Equipment
3.1.1.1.6 Testing Equipment Information and Performance Data
3.1.1.1.7 Routine Maintenance Requirements
3.1.1.1.8 Repair Procedures
3.1.1.1.9 Emergency Procedures & Locations of Applicable Controls
3.1.1.1.10 Warranties
3.1.1.1.11 Record Drawings and Utility Systems
3.1.1.1.12 Contractor / Supplies Listing and Contact Information

1.6.3.2 Related Specifications

Reference each specification related to the subsystem in this section, and locate the actual specification section in Part 2 of the O&M Manual. List specifications in table format as shown in the below example.

UFGS Number	Specification Title	Page Spec Begins in Part 2

1.6.3.3 Manufacturer's Operations and Maintenance Data

Provide a copy of all manufacturer specifications and cutsheets. Provide text-searchable, high-quality document files from the manufacturer's online or electronic documentation. Color documents are preferred. Provide documents specific to the product(s) installed under this Contract. Provide identification and coverage for the parts of each component, assembly, subassembly, and accessory of the end items subject to replacement. Provide Uniformat II Level 3 identification for D20, D30, D40 installed equipment. When possible, do not submit document files containing multiple product catalogs from the same manufacturer, or product data from multiple manufacturers in the same files. Provide documents directly from the manufacturer whenever possible. Do not provide scanned copies of hardcopy documents. Provide identification and coverage for the parts of each component, assembly, subassembly, and accessory of the end items subject to replacement. Include special hardware requirements, such as requirement to use high-strength bolts and nuts. Identify parts by make, model, serial number, and source of supply to allow reordering without further identification. Provide clear and legible illustrations, drawings, and exploded views to enable easy identification of the items. When illustrations omit the part numbers and description, both the illustrations and separate listing must show the index, reference, or key number that will cross-reference the illustrated part to the listed part. Group the parts shown in the listings by components, assemblies, and subassemblies in accordance with the manufacturer's standard practice. Parts data may cover more than one model or series of equipment, components, assemblies, subassemblies, attachments, or accessories, such as typically shown in a master part catalog.

1.6.3.4 Approved Submittals and Certificates

Provide a copy of all submittals documented with the required approval as applicable for each UFGS specification listed in the table outlined in applicable specifications. Include copies of SD-07 Certificates submittals documented with the required approval, SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions submittals documented with the required approval, and SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data submittals documents with the required approval.

1.6.3.5 Approved Coordination/Shop Drawings

Drawings, diagrams and schedules specifically prepared to illustrate some portion of the work. Diagrams and instructions from a manufacturer or fabricator for use in producing the product and as aids to the Contractor for integrating the product or system into the project. Drawings prepared by or for the Contractor to show how multiple systems and interdisciplinary work will be coordinated.

1.6.4 Sequence of Operation for Operating Equipment

Provide record one-line diagrams for each floor, delineating mechanical equipment location within the building. Provide specific instructions, procedures, and illustrations for the following phases of operation for the installed model and features of each system:

1.6.4.1 Safety Precautions and Hazards

List personnel hazards and equipment or product safety precautions for operating conditions. List all residual hazards identified in the Activity Hazard Analysis provided under Section 01 35 26 GOVERNMENTAL SAFETY REQUIREMENTS. Provide recommended safeguards for each identified hazard. Specify if any certifications or licenses are required to operate the equipment.

1.6.4.2 Operator Prestart

Provide procedures required to install, set up, and prepare each system for use.

1.6.4.3 Startup, Shutdown, and Post-Shutdown Procedures

Provide narrative description for Startup, Shutdown and Post-shutdown operating procedures including the control sequence for each procedure.

1.6.4.4 Normal Operations

Provide Control Diagrams with data to explain operation and control of systems and specific equipment. Provide narrative description of Normal Operating Procedures.

1.6.4.5 Emergency Operations

Provide Emergency Procedures for equipment malfunctions to permit a short period of continued operation or to shut down the equipment to prevent further damage to systems and equipment. Provide Emergency Shutdown Instructions for fire, explosion, spills, or other foreseeable contingencies. Provide guidance and procedures for emergency operation of utility systems including required valve positions, valve locations and zones or portions of systems controlled.

1.6.4.6 Operator Service Requirements

Provide instructions for services to be performed by the operator such as lubrication, adjustment, inspection, and recording gauge readings.

1.6.4.7 Environmental Conditions

Provide a list of Environmental Conditions (temperature, humidity, and other relevant data) that are best suited for the operation of each product, component or system. Describe conditions under which the item equipment should not be allowed to run.

1.6.4.8 Operating Log

Provide forms, sample logs, and instructions for maintaining necessary operating records.

1.6.4.9 Additional Requirements for Equipment Control Systems

Provide Data Package 5 and the following for all control systems:

a. Provide a narrative description on how to perform and apply functions, features, modes, and other operations, including unoccupied operation, seasonal changeover, manual operation, and alarms. Include detailed technical manual for programming and customizing control loops and algorithms.

b. Submit complete controls equipment schedules, full as-built sequence of operations, wiring and logic diagrams, Input/Output Tables, equipment schedules, copies of checkout tests and calibrations performed by the Contractor (not Cx tests), and all associates information.

c. Full points list. Provide a listing of rooms with the following information for each room:

(1) Floor

(2) Room number

(3) Room name

(4) Air handler unit ID

(5) Reference drawing number

(6) Air terminal unit tag ID

(7) Heating or cooling valve tag ID

(8) Minimum cfm

(9) Maximum cfm

d. Full print out of all schedules and set points after testing and acceptance of the system.

e. Full as-built print out of software program.

f. Marking of system sensors and thermostats on the as-built floor plan and mechanical drawings with their control system designations.

1.6.4.10 Testing Equipment Information and Performance Data

Include information on test equipment required to perform specified tests and on special tools needed for the operation, maintenance, and repair of components. Provide final set points.

Include completed prefunctional checklists, functional performance test forms, and monitoring reports. Include recommended schedule for retesting and blank test forms. Provide final set points.

1.6.5 Routine Maintenance Requirements

1.6.5.1 Preventive Maintenance Plan, Schedule, and Procedures

Provide manufacturer's schedule for routine preventive maintenance, inspections, condition monitoring (predictive tests) and adjustments required to ensure proper and economical operation and to minimize repairs. Provide instructions stating when the systems should be retested. Provide manufacturer's projection of preventive maintenance work-hours on a daily, weekly, monthly, and annual basis including requirements by type of activity. For periodic calibrations, provide manufacturer's specified frequency and procedures for each separate operation.

a. Define the anticipated time required to perform each test (work-hours), test apparatus, number of personnel identified by responsibility, and a testing validation procedure permitting the record operation capability requirements within the schedule. Provide a remarks column for the testing validation procedure referencing operating limits of time, pressure, temperature, volume, voltage, current, acceleration, velocity, alignment, calibration, adjustments, cleaning, or special system notes. Delineate procedures for preventive maintenance, inspection, adjustment, lubrication and cleaning necessary to minimize repairs.

b. Repair requirements must inform operators how to check out, troubleshoot, repair, and replace components of the system. Include electrical and mechanical schematics and diagrams and diagnostic techniques necessary to enable operation and troubleshooting of the system after acceptance.

1.6.5.2 Lubrication Data

Include the following preventive maintenance lubrication data, in addition to instructions for lubrication required under paragraph OPERATOR SERVICE REQUIREMENTS:

a. A table showing recommended lubricants for specific temperature ranges and applications.

b. Charts with a schematic diagram of the equipment showing lubrication points, recommended types and grades of lubricants, and capacities. Provide procedural instructions for Oil Sampling for all equipment.

c. A Lubrication Schedule showing service interval frequency.

1.6.6 Repair Procedures

Provide instructions and a list of tools required to repair or restore the product or equipment to proper condition or operating standards. Provide manufacturer's recommended procedures and instructions for correcting problems and making repairs for the installed model and features of each system. Include potential environmental and indoor air quality impacts of recommended maintenance procedures and materials. Specify if any certifications or licenses are required to repair the equipment.

1.6.6.1 Troubleshooting Guides and Diagnostic Techniques

Provide step-by-step procedures to promptly isolate the cause of typical

malfunctions. Describe clearly why the checkout is performed and what conditions are to be sought. Identify tests or inspections and test equipment required to determine whether parts and equipment may be reused or require replacement.

1.6.6.2 Wiring Diagrams and Control Diagrams

Provide point-to-point drawings of wiring and control circuits including factory-field interfaces. Provide a complete and accurate depiction of the actual job specific wiring and control work. On diagrams, number electrical and electronic wiring and pneumatic control tubing and the terminals for each type, identically to actual installation configuration and numbering.

1.6.6.3 Removal and Replacement Instructions

Provide step-by-step procedures and a list of required specialty tools and supplies for removal, replacement, disassembly, and assembly of components, assemblies, subassemblies, accessories, and attachments. Provide tolerances, dimensions, settings and adjustments required. Use a combination of text and illustrations.

1.6.6.4 Repair Work-Hours

Provide manufacturer's projection of repair work-hours including requirements by type of craft. Identify, and tabulate separately, repair that requires the equipment manufacturer to complete or to participate.

1.6.6.5 Warranty Information

List and explain the various warranties and clearly identify the servicing and technical precautions prescribed by the manufacturers or contract documents in order to keep warranties in force. Identify if replacement of a subassembly, attachment or accessory requires the entire assembly to be replaced. Include warranty information for primary components of the system. Provide copies of warranties required by Section 01 78 00 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS.

1.6.6.6 Extended Warranty Information

List all warranties for products, equipment, components, and sub-components whose duration exceeds one year. For each warranty listed, indicate the applicable specification section, duration, start date, end date, and the point of contact for warranty fulfillment. Also, list or reference the specific operation and maintenance procedures that must be performed to keep the warranty valid. Provide copies of warranties required by Section 01 78 00 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS.

1.6.6.7 Record Drawings and Utility Systems

The record drawings are the final compilation of actual conditions reflected in the as-built drawings. Provide record drawings as outlined in 01 78 00 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS.

Using Record Source Drawings, show and document details of the actual installation of the utility systems, annotate and highlight the Operation and Maintenance information. Provide the following drawings at a large enough scale to differentiate designated isolation units from surrounding valves and switches.

1.6.6.8 Personnel Training Requirements

Provide information available from the manufacturers that is needed for use in training designated personnel to properly operate and maintain the equipment and systems.

1.6.6.9 Contractor / Supplier Listing and Contact Information

Provide a list that includes the name, address, telephone number, email and website of the General Contractor and each Subcontractor who installed the product or equipment, or system. For each item, also provide the name address and telephone number of the manufacturer's representative and service organization that can provide replacements most convenient to the project site. Provide the name, address, and telephone number of the product, equipment, and system manufacturers.

1.6.7 Part 4: Facility Operations

1.6.7.1 Completed Facility Operating Plan

Provide a plan that documents that procedures for the operation of systems and assemblies in the facility. The systems that should be included in the Operating Plan include, but are not limited to:

a. Electrical systems and equipment

b. Mechanical systems and equipment

c. Fire Protection systems and equipment

d. Control Systems and equipment

e. Architectural and Structural systems, fixtures, structures, and equipment

f. Vertical transportation such as elevators and escalators

1.6.7.2 Testing Equipment and Special Tool Information

Include information on test equipment required to perform specified tests and on special tools needed for the operation, maintenance, and repair of components. Provide final set points.

1.6.7.3 Testing and Performance Data

Include completed prefunctional checklists, functional performance test forms, and monitoring reports. Include recommended schedule for retesting and blank test forms. Provide final set points.

1.6.7.4 Approved Field Test Reports and Manufacturer's Field Reports

Compile and provide approved Field Test Reports (SD-06) and Manufacturer's Field Reports (SD-09) submittals.

1.6.7.5 Maintenance Plans, Procedures, Checklists, Records, and Spare Parts Inventory

1.6.7.5.1 Maintenance Schedules

Include recommended maintenance schedules for systems and equipment.

1.6.7.5.2 Ongoing Commissioning Operational and Maintenance Record Keeping

Include ongoing commissioning and optimization procedures and documentation to monitor and improve the performance of facility systems.

1.6.7.5.3 Janitorial and Cleaning Plans and Procedures

Include a copy of facility cleaning and janitorial plan with procedures and intended chemicals and equipment.

Provide environmentally friendly cleaning recommendations in accordance with ASTM E1971.

1.6.7.6 Utility Record Drawings

1.6.7.6.1 Utility Schematic Diagrams

Provide a one-line schematic diagram for each utility system such as power, water, wastewater, and gas/fuel. Schematic diagram must show from the point where the utility line is connected to the mainline up to the 5 foot connection point to the facility. Indicate location or area designation for route of transmission or distribution lines; locations of duct banks, manholes/handholes or poles; isolation units such as valves and switches; and utility facilities such as pump stations, lift stations, and substations.

1.6.7.6.2 Enlarged Connection and Cutoff Plans

Provide enlarged floor plans and provide information between the 5 foot utilities connection point and where utilities connect to facility distribution. Enlarge floor plans/elevations of the rooms where the utility enters the building and indicate on these plans the locations of the main interiors and exterior connection and cutoff points for the utilities. Also enlarge floor plans/elevations of the rooms where equipment is located. Include enough information to enable someone unfamiliar with the facility to locate the connection and cutoff points. Indicate designations such as room number, panel number, circuit breaker, or valve number of each utility and equipment connection and cutoff point, and what that connection and cutoff point controls.

1.6.7.6.2.1 Description of Utility Metering and Monitoring Systems

Provide in narrative format a description of the utility metering and monitoring systems. Include locations, function, and related systems.

1.6.7.6.2.2 Procedures for Tracking Utility Use and Reporting

Procedures for usage reporting and tracking in support of establishing and monitoring utility budgets and costs, and in developing annual energy reports.

1.6.7.6.2.3 One-Line Diagrams and Meter Location of System

Provide one-line diagrams and design drawings that highlight meter locations on the site.

1.6.7.6.3 Spare Parts and Supply Lists

Provide lists of spare parts and supplies required for repair to ensure continued service or operation without unreasonable delays. Special consideration is required for facilities at remote locations. List spare parts and supplies that have a long lead-time to obtain.

1.6.8 Part 5: Training

Provide a copy of training plans used for each type of equipment along with training materials used, arranged in specification sequence. Provide a copy of training records, sign-in sheets, and agendas. Include training and documentation on the updating and continued use of the O&M Manual.

1.6.9 Part 6: Cx Project Report and TAB Report

Provide the final Cx Plan and complete Cx reports with evaluation and testing forms and records for each building system. Include relevant commissioned system assemblies test reports including installers checklists of assemblies. Provide all Cx Progress Reports, issues and resolutions logs with resolution or status of each item, and a list of any open items and seasonal or additional testing required.

1.6.10 Part 7: Regulatory Requirements

Provide information describing regulatory and policies compliance requirements or provide a reference to where it is stored.

1.6.11 Part 8: Permits

Provide information requiring frequently asked questions and associated answers or provide a reference to where it is stored.

1.6.12 Part 9: Operations and Maintenance Manual Approval

Provide a signed document stating that the project O&M Manual has been reviewed and confirming agreement with the approach it presents. Include contact information for the signer for coordination of any future changes.

1.7 SCHEDULE OF OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA PACKAGES

Provide the O&M data packages specified in individual technical sections. O&M Data Packages are one of the components of the O&M Manual. The information required in each type of data package follows:

1.7.1 Package Quality

Documents must be fully legible. Operation and Maintenance data must be consistent with the manufacturer's standard brochures, schematics, printed instructions, general operating procedures, and safety precautions.

1.7.2 Data Package 1

a. Safety precautions and hazards

b. Cleaning recommendations

c. Maintenance and repair procedures

d. Warranty information

e. Extended warranty information

f. Contractor information

g. Spare parts and supply list

1.7.3 Data Package 2

a. Safety precautions and hazards

b. Normal operations

c. Environmental conditions

d. Lubrication data

e. Preventive maintenance plan, schedule, and procedures

f. Cleaning recommendations

g. Maintenance and repair procedures

h. Removal and replacement instructions

i. Spare parts and supply list

j. Parts identification

k. Warranty information

l. Extended warranty information

m. Contractor information

1.7.4 Data Package 3

a. Safety precautions and hazards

b. Operator prestart

c. Startup, shutdown, and post-shutdown procedures

d. Normal operations

e. Emergency operations

f. Environmental conditions

g. Operating log

h. Lubrication data

i. Preventive maintenance plan, schedule, and procedures

j. Cleaning recommendations

k. Troubleshooting guides and diagnostic techniques

l. Wiring diagrams and control diagrams

m. Maintenance and repair procedures

n. Removal and replacement instructions

o. Spare parts and supply list

p. Product submittal data

q. O&M submittal data

r. Parts identification

s. Warranty information

t. Extended warranty information

u. Testing equipment and special tool information

v. Testing and performance data

w. Contractor information

x. Field test reports

1.7.5 Data Package 4

a. Safety precautions and hazards

b. Operator prestart

c. Startup, shutdown, and post-shutdown procedures

d. Normal operations

e. Emergency operations

f. Operator service requirements

g. Environmental conditions

h. Operating log

i. Lubrication data

j. Preventive maintenance plan, schedule, and procedures

k. Cleaning recommendations

l. Troubleshooting guides and diagnostic techniques

m. Wiring diagrams and control diagrams

n. Repair procedures

o. Removal and replacement instructions

p. Spare parts and supply list

q. Repair work-hours

r. Product submittal data

s. O&M submittal data

t. Parts identification

u. Warranty information

v. Extended warranty information

w. Personnel training requirements

x. Testing equipment and special tool information

y. Testing and performance data

z. Contractor information

aa. Field test reports

1.7.6 Data Package 5

a. Safety precautions and hazards

b. Operator prestart

c. Start-up, shutdown, and post-shutdown procedures

d. Normal operations

e. Environmental conditions

f. Preventive maintenance plan, schedule, and procedures

g. Troubleshooting guides and diagnostic techniques

h. Wiring and control diagrams

i. Maintenance and repair procedures

j. Removal and replacement instructions

k. Spare parts and supply list

l. Product submittal data

m. Manufacturer's instructions

n. O&M submittal data

o. Parts identification

p. Testing equipment and special tool information

q. Warranty information

r. Extended warranty information

s. Testing and performance data

t. Contractor information

u. Field test reports

1.7.7 Changes to Submittals

Provide manufacturer-originated changes or revisions to submitted data if a component of an item is so affected subsequent to acceptance of the O&M Data. Submit changes, additions, or revisions required by the Contracting Officer for final acceptance of submitted data within 30 calendar days of the notification of this change requirement.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 TRAINING

Prior to acceptance of the facility by the Contracting Officer for Beneficial Occupancy, provide comprehensive training for the systems and equipment specified in the technical specifications. The training must be targeted for the building maintenance personnel, and applicable building occupants. Instructors must be well-versed in the particular systems that they are presenting. Address aspects of the Operation and Maintenance Manual submitted in accordance with Section 01 78 00 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS. Training must include classroom or field lectures based on the system operating requirements. The location of classroom training requires approval by the Contracting Officer.

3.1.1 Training Plan

Submit a written training plan to the Contracting Officer for approval at least 60 calendar days prior to the scheduled training. Training plan must be approved by the Quality Control Manager (QC) prior to forwarding to the Contracting Officer. Also, coordinate the training schedule with the Contracting Officer and QC. Include within the plan the following elements:

a. Equipment included in training

b. Intended audience

c. Location of training

d. Dates of training

e. Objectives

f. Outline of the information to be presented and subjects covered including description

g. Start and finish times and duration of training on each subject

h. Methods (e.g. classroom lecture, video, site walk-through, actual operational demonstrations, written handouts)

i. Instructor names and instructor qualifications for each subject

j. List of texts and other materials to be furnished by the Contractor that are required to support training

k. Description of proposed software to be used for video recording of training sessions.

3.1.2 Training Content

The core of this training must be based on manufacturer's recommendations and the operation and maintenance information. The QC is responsible for overseeing and approving the content and adequacy of the training. Spend 95 percent of the instruction time during the presentation on the OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA. Include the following for each system training presentation:

a. Start-up, normal operation, shutdown, unoccupied operation, seasonal changeover, manual operation, controls set-up and programming, troubleshooting, and alarms.

b. Relevant health and safety issues.

c. Discussion of how the feature or system is environmentally responsive. Advise adjustments and optimizing methods for energy conservation.

d. Design intent.

e. Use of O&M Manual Files.

f. Review of control drawings and schematics.

g. Interactions with other systems.

h. Special maintenance and replacement sources.

i. Tenant interaction issues.

3.1.3 Training Outline

Provide the Operation and Maintenance Manual Files (Bookmarked PDF) and a written course outline listing the major and minor topics to be discussed by the instructor on each day of the course to each trainee in the course. Provide the course outline 14 calendar days prior to the training.

3.1.4 Training Video Recording

Record classroom training session(s) on video. Provide to the Contracting Officer two copies of the training session(s) in DVD video recording

format. Capture within the recording, in video and audio, the instructors' training presentations including question and answer periods with the attendees. The recording camera(s) must be attended by a person during the recording sessions to assure proper size of exhibits and projections during the recording are visible and readable when viewed as training.

3.1.5 Unresolved Questions from Attendees

If, at the end of the training course, there are questions from attendees that remain unresolved, the instructor must send the answers, in writing, to the Contracting Officer for transmittal to the attendees, and the training video must be modified to include the appropriate clarifications.

3.1.6 Validation of Training Completion

Ensure that each attendee at each training session signs a class roster daily to confirm Government participation in the training. At the completion of training, submit a signed validation letter that includes a sample record of training for reporting what systems were included in the training, who provided the training, when and where the training was performed, and copies of the signed class rosters. Provide two copies of the validation to the Contracting Officer, and one copy to the Operation and Maintenance Manual Preparer for inclusion into the Manual's documentation.

3.1.7 Quality Control Coordination

Coordinate this training with the QC in accordance with Section 01 45 00 QUALITY CONTROL.

3.2 SUBMITTAL SCHEDULING

3.2.1 Operation and Maintenance Manual, Progress Submittal

Submit the Progress submittal when construction is approximately 50 percent complete, to the Contracting Officer for approval. Provide Operation and Maintenance Manual Files (Bookmarked PDF). Include the elements and portions of system construction completed up to this point. The purpose of this submittal is to verify progress is in accordance with contract requirements as discussed during the Operation and Maintenance Manual Coordination Meeting.

3.2.2 Operation and Maintenance Manual, Prefinal Submittal

Submit the 100 percent submittal of the Operation and Maintenance Prefinal Submittal to the Contracting Officer for approval a minimum of 60 calendar days prior to the Beneficial Occupancy Date (BOD).. This submittal must provide a complete, working document that can be used to operate and maintain the facility. Any portion of the submittal that is incomplete or inaccurate requires the entire submittal to be returned for correction. Any discrepancies discovered during the Government's review of Operation and Maintenance Progress submittal must be corrected prior to the Prefinal submission. The Prefinal Submittal must include Operation and Maintenance Manual Files (Bookmarked PDF).

3.2.3 Operation and Maintenance Manual, Final Submittal

Submit completed Operation and Maintenance Manual Files (Bookmarked PDF).

The Final submittal is due at BOD. Any discrepancies discovered during the Government's review of the Prefinal submittal, including the Field Verification, must be corrected prior to the Final submission.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 01 78 24.00 10

FACILITY DATA REQUIREMENTS
05/23

PART 1 GENERAL

This specification requires the collection, organization, and turnover of electronic Facility Data for specific assets designed and constructed as part of this contract. Provide a Facility Document Set (FDS) and Facility Data Workbook (FDW) as defined in this specification. See Sections 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES, 01 78 00 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS, and 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA, for additional Facility Data delivery requirements.

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

INTERNATIONAL ORGANIZATION FOR STANDARDIZATION (ISO)

ISO 19005-3	(2012) Document Management -- Electronic Document File Format for Long-Term Preservation -- Part 3: Use of ISO 32000-1 with Support for Embedded Files (PDF/A-3)
ISO 32000-1	(2008) Document Management -- Portable Document Format -- Part 1: PDF 1.7

1.2 DEFINITIONS AND ABBREVIATIONS

1.2.1 Assets

Assets are specific items of property or equipment.

1.2.2 Attributes

Attributes are individual pieces of Facility Data that describe facilities and their associated assets.

1.2.3 Facility Data

Information defined and collected in the Facility Data Workbook (FDW) and Facility Document Set (FDS).

1.2.4 Facility Document Set (FDS)

An electronically compiled and organized document containing the supporting documents and data used to populate the Facility Data Workbook during its respective phase of development.

a. For construction-based deliverables, the FDS is comprised of the project Operation and Maintenance Data Packages and Government-Approved Record drawings.

1.2.5 Facility Data Workbook (FDW)

A pre-formatted spreadsheet template used to compile Asset, Attribute, Facility, and Space Data that the Government wishes to manage via electronic means. The FDW also contains all requirements associated with proper collection, organization, and turnover of the Facility Data.

1.2.6 Facility Data Project Execution Plan (FDPxP)

A document that describes the clear and organized plan for the collection, organization, and turnover of the Facility Data deliverables required by this specification.

1.3 UNITS OF MEASURE

Provide Facility Data deliverables utilizing the units of measure identified in the contract documents.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Facility Data Project Execution Plan(FDPxP)

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Facility Data Workbook, Construction Progress; G

Facility Document Set, Construction Progress; G

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Facility Data Workbook, Construction Final; G

Facility Document Set, Construction Final; G

1.5 QUALITY CONTROL

1.5.1 Facility Data Project Execution Plan (FDPxP)

Provide the Government with a plan for the collection, organization, and turnover of the Facility Data deliverables to the Government. At a minimum, include the following items in the FDPxP:

1.5.1.1 Front Matter

Provide a Cover Page, Table of Contents, and Executive Summary/Objectives.

1.5.1.2 Project Information

List the Project Owner, Project Name, Project Location and address, Contract Type, Project Description, Project/Contract Number, Project Milestones.

1.5.1.3 Submittal Schedule

Identify delivery schedule for all deliverables in compliance with the submission requirements identified in this specification.

1.5.1.4 Personnel

Identify key personnel involved in the development of the Facility Data deliverables including Contractor and Government personnel.

1.5.1.5 Facility Data Workbook(s)

Identify Facility and Space Data as applicable at time of FDPxP submission. Individually list every asset group from the FDW Requirements that will require Facility Data collection. No attribute data is required at this time. Identify asset groups from the FDW Requirements that are not required within the scope of this Contract. Document the version of FDW to be used through the duration of the project.

1.5.1.6 Facility Document Set(s)

Define structure and format of the submittal. Provide a comprehensive outline of the final FDS to be delivered. Organize the outline with headings, titles, and descriptions such that the Government may ascertain that working documents comply with the formatting requirements defined by this specification.

1.5.1.7 Protocols

Detailed procedures:

a. Facility Data documentation/collection process.

b. Facility Document Set production/development process.

c. Collaboration procedures including strategy, meetings, communication, and subcontractor/consultant involvement.

d. Quality Control, including site verification of FDW, as applicable.

e. File and folder naming structure.

f. Hardware and software being used for collection and organization of Facility Data. Identify type, format, and anticipated organization of digital storage media to be provided as part of required deliverables. Include means and methods for checking deliverables for malicious content.

1.5.2 Meetings

To assure that Facility Data requirements are being met through the duration of the project, organize the following meetings and discuss the subsequent topics:

1.5.2.1 Pre-Construction Meeting

At a minimum, discuss the following:

a. The requirement for Facility Data deliverables under this contract.

b. Primary roles and responsibilities associated with the development and delivery of the Facility Data deliverables, and.

c. Identify and agree upon a date and attendance list for the meetings described below:

1.5.2.2 FDPxP Coordination Meeting

a. Facilitate a meeting following submission and Government review of the FDPxP. Include the Facility Data Preparer(s), Quality Control (QC) Manager,Commissioning Authority (CA), Government's Facility Data Proponent, Contracting Officer's Representative, and Base Civil Engineer (BCE) Facilities Management Specialist (FMS).

b. The purpose of this meeting is to coordinate the efforts necessary by contract parties to ensure an accurate collection, preparation, quality control, and submittal of these deliverables.

c. The FDPxP serves as the primary agenda for this meeting. At a minimum, discuss the following:

(1) Processes and methods of gathering facility data during construction. Discuss and obtain special permissions and waivers as necessary (such as photo waivers and data encryption);

(2) Contractor Quality Control practices and procedures;

(3) Corrective actions necessary for Government approval of FDPxP;

(4) Necessity for additional or recurring Facility Data Coordination Meetings outside of those required by this specification, as requested by the Contractor. Intent of these meetings would be to maintain regular contact between responsible parties of the Contractor and Government with regard to development of the facility data deliverables. Conduct status meetings with a frequency agreed upon at this meeting.

1.5.2.3 Submittal Coordination Meeting

a. Facilitate a meeting following submission and Government review of each design or progress submittal of the Facility Data. Include the Facility Data Preparer(s), Designer of Record (DOR), Quality Control (QC) Manager, Commissioning Authority (CA), Government's Facility Data Proponent, Contracting Officer's Representative, and Base Civil Engineer (BCE), and Facilities Management Specialist (FMS). Include Mechanical, Electrical, Plumbing, and Fire Protection subcontractors as applicable.

b. The purpose of this meeting is to demonstrate ongoing compliance with the requirements identified in this specification.

c. The applicable deliverables, along with Government remarks associated with review of these submittals serve as the primary guide and agenda for this meeting. At a minimum, discuss the following during this meeting:

(1) Review assets, applicable attributes, facility, and space data in FDW at time of submittal;

(2) Demonstrate Quality Control and site verification procedures, as applicable, by Contractor QC;

(3) Review contents and organization of FDS at time of submittal;

(4) Discuss Government review comments and unresolved items preventing completion and Government approval of the Facility Data Workbook and Facility Document Set.

1.5.3 Facility Turnover and Contract Closeout

Include the Facility Document Set, Construction Final as a deliverable in Facility Turnover and Contract Closeout procedures as defined in 01 78 00 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS.

1.5.4 Facility Data Workbook Quality Requirements

For each submittal, ensure that the information contained in the FDW(s) reflects the minimum content requirements defined in the PART 3 EXECUTION portion of this section. Ensure that information provided as part of the FDW(s) conforms to the standards described below:

a. Compile FDW(s) using approved spreadsheet templates. Do not alter the formatting or organizational layout of the templates. For this Contract, templates are attached to this specification. Editable copies of the templates will be provided upon Contract Award.

b. Instructions for the proper maintenance and completion of these FDWs are contained in the FDW Requirements contained within the FDW template.

1.5.5 Facility Document Set Quality Requirements

Ensure that information provided as part of each FDS conforms to the electronic and data formatting standards identified below:

1.5.5.1 Document Files

Utilize PDF file format in accordance with ISO 32000-1 and ISO 19005-3 for all document-based files. Provide files from original sources, text-searchable, and saved in "Standard" (uncompressed) resolution. Bookmark and label files as defined in the PART 2 PRODUCTS portion of this section.

1.5.5.2 Photograph Files

If photographs are required, utilize JPEG file format for all photograph and image files. Provide full-color photos with photo resolution of not less than 4 megapixels and not more than 12 megapixels.

Provide a copy of installation-specific letters or waivers allowing permission to take installed equipment photographs on this Contract. Waivers need not be attached to every photo, only one copy of each permission letter need be included in the Government deliverables.

1.5.5.3 Drawing Files

Provide all drawings required by this specification in full-size PDF

format in accordance with ISO 32000-1 and ISO 19005-3. Produce PDF files from original sources, text-searchable, and saved in "Standard" (uncompressed) resolution whenever possible. Bookmark and label files as defined in the PART 2 PRODUCTS portion of this section.

Submission of scanned or photocopied drawing files is prohibited. Only vector-preserved PDF files are acceptable.

1.5.6 Facility Document Set Integrity Requirements

Ensure that information provided as part of each FDS conforms to the integrity standards identified below:

1.5.6.1 File Protection

Do not restrict data files, document files or photographic files from being printed, exported, modified or copied. Do not deliver files with restrictions such as expiration date and locks for access, viewing, archiving, or editing.

1.5.6.2 Manufacturer-Specific Documents

Provide text-searchable, vector-based document files from the manufacturer's online or electronic documentation. Color documents are preferred. Provide documents specific to the product(s) installed under this Contract. When possible, do not submit document files containing multiple product catalogs from the same manufacturer, or product data from multiple manufacturers in the same file. Provide documents directly from the manufacturer whenever possible. Do not provide scanned copies of hardcopy documents.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver facility data submittals in an organized and legible manner. Provide submittals adhering to the requirements of described below.

1.6.1 Number of Copies

Provide three (3) identical copies of disks for approval; for each submittal and each facility required. Provide on approved electronic media as defined below. Provide submittal files on electronic storage media in compliance with the quality requirements identified in this specification.

1.6.2 Malicious Content

Scan all files for malicious viruses using a commercially available scanning program that is routinely updated to identify and remove current virus threats.

1.6.3 Storage Media

Provide facility data on disk-based (DVD-R/RW) media. Deviations from the required storage media must be approved by the Government. Select and apply technology used for electronic data transmission to ensure that the full Facility Data submittal for each facility is provided on one single disk, whenever possible. When separation of the submittal is required, first separate the FDS and the FDW onto separate media. Second, separate FDS into logical segments or components. Further divisions must be documented in the FDPxP and approved by the Government.

Provide Facility Data on disk-based (DVD-R/RW) media. Deviations from the required storage media must be approved by the Government. Select and apply technology used for electronic data transmission to ensure that the full Facility Data submittal for each facility is provided on one single disk, whenever possible. When separation of the submittal is required, first separate the FDS and the FDW onto separate media. Second, separate FDS into logical segments or components. Further divisions must be documented in the FDPxP and approved by the Government.

a. Apply a label directly printed to storage media. Do not provide adhesive, paper-based labels. List the name of the facility, Project, Project location, Contract number, Designer of Record firm/Prime Contractor company's name, title of submission, and security classification (in accordance with the appropriate security classification labeling regulations) on the label. If multiple disks are provided, clearly document the contents of each disk on the label.

b. Include the name and contact information of the individual who produced the final data disk to ensure that problems with the data or media can be easily resolved.

c. When browsed on a computer, the disk must display the following folders and their associated content:

(1) Facility Data Workbook (containing 1 FDW per facility);
(2) Facility Document Set (containing 1 FDS per facility);
(3) FDPxP (containing 1 PxP per contract);
(4) Readme (Containing 1 TXT, PDF, or HTML file with general use information, organizational instructions, and basic preparer contact information. Include all information included on the storage media label).

1.6.4 Encryption

Encrypt deliverable data as directed by Project Office Engineer. Document the encryption to be used in the FDPxP.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 FACILITIES

Facilities that require individual (separate and complete) Facility Data deliverables as described in this specification are as follows:

a. Fuel Cell Hangar, Building 632

2.2 FACILITY DATA WORKBOOK(S)

Provide one compiled FDW for each facility identified above. Complete all portions of each FDW including facility, space, asset, and attribute data in compliance with the FDW Requirements. An FDW with pre-populated basis-of-design information is attached to this section. The Government will provide electronic copy of the attached FDW(s) to the Contractor upon award in PDF format.

2.2.1 Spaces

Provide data for all applicable spaces in the facility. Minimum space

definitions are as follows:

a. Provide all rooms as defined in the design documents.
b. If not otherwise defined, provide a minimum of one "roof" space in the FDW.
c. If not otherwise defined, provide a minimum of one "site" space in the FDW.
d. Provide all spaces not otherwise described, but necessary to accurately indicate the location of all FDW assets required by this specification.

2.2.2 Assets

a. Compile an FDW that contains the maintainable and warrantable equipment (assets) associated with each facility. This includes assets in contract scope and within the project extents. See 01 78 00 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS and 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA for related requirements. Assets include, but are not limited to, those types described in the "Required Assets" portion of the FDW template, those assets listed in the table below, and additional assets defined in the FDPxP. Itemized FDW asset entries (instance-based). Entries indicative of multiple assets (type-based) are not allowed.

SUPPLEMENTAL ASSET LIST (INCLUDE IN ADDITION TO "REQUIRED ASSETS" LISTED IN FDW TEMPLATE)	
Asset	Description/Example
Fixtures, Furnishings, and Equipment	Furniture, systems furniture, appliances, and other significant items of equipment
Valves	All operable valves in facility including but limited to those installed in plumbing, HVAC, and fire protection systems.
Material Handling Equipment	Items such as cranes, coveyor belts, equipment lifts
DDC and EMCS Equipment	Panels and consoles associated with the facility automation and control systems integration.

Document assets applicable to the scope of this project in the FDPxP.

b. Sub-component assets that are an integral and functional part of another component (e.g. An electric motor that serves as part of an air-handling unit) need not be duplicated or listed separately as its own asset.

c. Definitions, descriptions, and formatting requirements for these assets can be found in the FDW Requirements contained within the FDW template.

d. If an asset type is not included in the scope of the Project, no Facility Data (assets or attributes) are to be included in the FDW (even as a placeholder) for that asset type.

2.2.3 Attributes

a. Populate each individual asset with all required attributes defined in the "Required Attributes" portion of the FDW template.

b. Definitions, descriptions, and formatting requirements for these attributes can be found in the FDW Requirements contained within the FDW template.

c. If an attribute is not applicable, populate that field with "N/A." Do not leave it blank.

2.3 FACILITY DOCUMENT SET

2.3.1 Organization

Organize the FDS in a hierarchical manner as follows. Use electronic bookmarks to create an easily navigable document. The first and primary hierarchical level must contain the following bookmarks:

a. "Design Data" - See subordinate hierarchical requirements in the "DESIGN DATA HIERARCHY" paragraph.

b. "O&M Data" - See subordinate hierarchical requirements in the "O&M DATA HIERARCHY" paragraph.

c. "Record Drawings" - See subordinate hierarchical requirements in paragraph RECORD DRAWINGS HIERARCHY.

2.3.1.1 O&M Data Hierarchy

Under "O&M Data" provide all Government-Approved O&M Data Packages as defined in 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA and as required by technical specifications contained within this contract. Further organize this information under the following hierarchical levels:

a. The contract specification and title under which the Data Package and the associated equipment or system references. (e.g. 26 23 00 - LOW-VOLTAGE SWITCHGEAR)

b. The Data Package Number as defined in 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA. (e.g. Data Package 2)

2.3.1.2 Record Drawings Hierarchy

Under "Record Drawings" provide an electronic copy of the Government-Approved record drawings, as specified in 01 78 00 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS, for the project in PDF format. Further group discipline sheets under the following hierarchical levels:

a. The full discipline heading represented by the contents of the sheet and as shown in the Record Drawing Sheet Index. Organize these headings in the order that the drawings set is organized. (General, Civil, Structural, Architectural, Interiors, Plumbing, Mechanical, Electrical, Telecommunications)

b. The Sheet ID and Sheet Name as found in the Record Drawing Sheet Index and in accordance with the AEC CAD Standard referenced in 01 78 00 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS. (e.g. G-001 - LEGEND; CS101 - SITE PLAN AREA 101; A-101 - OVERALL FIRST FLOOR PLAN; P-601 - FIRST FLOOR DWS WATER RISER DIAGRAM)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS SUBMITTALS

Submit the FDW and FDS construction progress submittals together. Meet the following completeness and formatting requirements listed below:

a. Provide Facility Data Workbook, Construction Progress submittal(s) when all assets are identified, but not later than 90 days prior to Beneficial Occupancy Date (BOD) as identified in the Government-Approved construction schedule. Clearly identify assets or asset groups missing in the "variations" section of the ENG Form 4025 Transmittal Form provided with the submittal. Populate assets with front-loaded attribute data that is available at the time of asset input. See the FDW Requirements contained within the FDW template for a list of attributes to be completed for this submittal.

b. Submit individual FDW templates for each facility identified in the "FACILITIES" paragraph. While FDWs are not required to be complete for this submittal, provide accurate and correctly formatted data according to the FDW Requirements.

c. Submit a sample or working Facility Document Set, Construction Progress submittal containing "draft" or "example" documents that are organized in the manner defined by this specification. Draft or example documents need not be technically accurate or complete in their content, but defined and separated in a manner such that all organizational and formatting requirements defined by this specification may be evaluated.

3.2 CONSTRUCTION FINAL SUBMITTALS

Submit the FDW and FDS construction final submittals as they are completed. Coordinate the Facility Data Workbook, Construction Final submittal with data verification procedures as defined in the accepted FDPxP. Provide the Facility Document Set, Construction Final submittal only after Government acceptance of its individual components as defined by 01 78 00 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS and 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA.

3.3 FACILITY DATA WORKBOOK VERIFICATION

Verify the FDW through the quality control personnel and procedures as defined in the FDPxP. One-hundred percent accuracy of FDW information is required for Government acceptance of the Facility Data Workbook, Design submittal and Facility Data Workbook, Construction Final submittal.

--Attachments--
Project Facility Data Worksheets

-- End of Section --

SECTION 02 41 00

DEMOLITION
08/22

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AIR-CONDITIONING, HEATING AND REFRIGERATION INSTITUTE (AHRI)

AHRI Guideline K	(2009) Guideline for Containers for Recovered Non-Flammable Fluorocarbon Refrigerants

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS (AASHTO)

AASHTO M 145	(1991; R 2025) Standard Specification for Classification of Soils and Soil-Aggregate Mixtures for Highway Construction Purposes
AASHTO T 180	(2025) Standard Method of Test for Moisture-Density Relations of Soils Using a 4.54-kg (10-lb) Rammer and a 457-mm (18-in.) Drop

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF SAFETY PROFESSIONALS (ASSP)

ASSP A10.6	(2006) Safety & Health Program Requirements for Demolition Operations - American National Standard for Construction and Demolition Operations

CARPET AND RUG INSTITUTE (CRI)

CRI 104	(2015) Carpet Installation Standard for Commercial Carpet
CRI 105	(2015) Carpet Installation Standard for Residential Carpet

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

EM 385-1-1	(2024) Safety -- Safety and Occupational Health (SOH) Requirements

U.S. DEFENSE LOGISTICS AGENCY (DLA)

DLA 4145.25	(Jun 2000; Reaffirmed Oct 2010) Storage and Handling of Liquefied and Gaseous Compressed Gases and Their Full and Empty Cylinders; https://www.dla.mil/Portals/104/Documents/Dispositions

/ddsr/docs/cylinderjointpub.pdf

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

DOD 4000.25-1-M	(2006) MILSTRIP - Military Standard Requisitioning and Issue Procedures
MIL-STD-129	(2014; Rev R; Change 1 2018; Change 2 2019; Change 3 2023) Military Marking for Shipment and Storage

U.S. FEDERAL AVIATION ADMINISTRATION (FAA)

FAA AC 70/7460-1	(2016; Rev L; Change 2) Obstruction Marking and Lighting

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

40 CFR 61	National Emission Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants
40 CFR 82	Protection of Stratospheric Ozone
49 CFR 173.301	Shipment of Compressed Gases in Cylinders and Spherical Pressure Vessels

1.2 PROJECT DESCRIPTION

1.2.1 Definitions

1.2.1.1 Critical Root Zone (CRZ)

The critical root zone is the area around and under a tree where the majority of its roots are located. The CRZ is usually measured as a circle with a radius that's 1.5- foot for every inch of the tree's diameter at breast height (DBH), and a depth of 24 inches.

1.2.1.2 Demolition

Demolition is the process of tearing apart and removing any feature of a facility together with any related handling and disposal operations.

1.2.1.3 Deconstruction

Deconstruction is the process of taking apart a facility with the primary goal of preserving the value of all useful building materials.

1.2.1.4 Demolition Plan

Demolition Plan is the planned steps and processes for managing demolition activities and identifying the required sequencing activities and disposal mechanisms.

1.2.1.5 Deconstruction Plan

Deconstruction Plan is the planned steps and processes for dismantling all or portions of a structure or assembly, to include managing sequencing activities, storage, re-installation activities, salvage and disposal mechanisms.

1.2.2 Demolition/Deconstruction Plan

Prepare a Demolition Plan and submit proposed salvage, demolition, and removal procedures for approval before work is started. Include in the plan procedures for careful removal and disposition of materials specified to be salvaged, coordination with other work in progress, a disconnection schedule of utility services, a detailed description of methods and equipment to be used for each operation and of the sequence of operations. Coordinate with Waste Management Plan in accordance with Section 01 74 19 CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL. Provide procedures for safe conduct of the work in accordance with EM 385-1-1. Plan must be approved by Contracting Officer prior to work beginning.

1.2.3 General Requirements

Do not begin demolition or deconstruction until authorization is received from the Contracting Officer. Remove rubbish and debris from the project site; do not allow accumulations inside or outside the building. The work includes demolition, salvage of identified items and materials, and removal of resulting rubbish and debris. Remove rubbish and debris from Government property daily, unless otherwise directed. Store materials that cannot be removed daily in areas specified by the Contracting Officer. In the interest of occupational safety and health, perform the work in accordance with EM 385-1-1, Section 17, Demolition, and other applicable Sections.

1.3 ITEMS TO REMAIN IN PLACE

Comply with FAR 52.236-9 to protect existing vegetation, structures, equipment, utilities, and improvements. Coordinate the work of this section with all other work indicated. Construct and maintain shoring, bracing, and supports as required. Ensure that structural elements are not overloaded. Increase structural supports or add new supports as may be required as a result of any cutting, removal, deconstruction, or demolition work performed under this contract. Do not overload structural elements. Provide new supports and reinforcement for existing construction weakened by demolition, deconstruction, or removal work. Repairs, reinforcement, or structural replacement require approval by the Contracting Officer prior to performing such work.

1.3.1 Existing Construction Limits and Protection

Do not disturb existing construction beyond the extent indicated or necessary for installation of new construction. Provide temporary shoring and bracing for support of building components to prevent settlement or other movement. Provide protective measures to control accumulation and migration of dust and dirt in all work areas. Remove snow, dust, dirt, and debris from work areas daily.

1.3.2 Weather Protection

For portions of the building to remain, protect building interior and materials and equipment from the weather at all times. Where removal of existing roofing is necessary to accomplish work, have materials and workmen ready to provide adequate and temporary covering of exposed areas.

1.3.3 Utility Service

Maintain existing utilities indicated to stay in service and protect against damage during demolition and deconstruction operations. Prior to start of work, utilities serving each area of alteration or removal will be shut off by the Government and disconnected and sealed by the Contractor the Government will disconnect and seal utilities serving each area of alteration or removal upon written request from the Contractor.

1.3.4 Facilities

Protect electrical and mechanical services and utilities. Where removal of existing utilities and pavement is specified or indicated, provide approved barricades, temporary covering of exposed areas, and temporary services or connections for electrical and mechanical utilities. Floors, roofs, walls, columns, pilasters, and other structural components that are designed and constructed to stand without lateral support or shoring, and are determined to be in stable condition, must remain standing without additional bracing, shoring, or lateral support until demolished or deconstructed, unless directed otherwise by the Contracting Officer. Ensure that no elements determined to be unstable are left unsupported and place and secure bracing, shoring, or lateral supports as may be required as a result of any cutting, removal, deconstruction, or demolition work performed under this contract.

1.4 BURNING

The use of burning at the project site for the disposal of refuse and debris will not be permitted.

1.5 AVAILABILITY OF WORK AREAS

Areas in which the work is to be accomplished will be available at contract award.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Demolition Plan; G

Existing Conditions

SD-07 Certificates

Notification; G

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Receipts

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Submit timely notification of demolition projects to Federal, State,

regional, and local authorities in accordance with 40 CFR 61, Subpart M. Notify the local air pollution control district/agency and the Contracting Officer in writing 10 working days prior to the commencement of work in accordance with 40 CFR 61, Subpart M. Comply with federal, state, and local hauling and disposal regulations. In addition to the requirements of the "Contract Clauses," conform to the safety requirements contained in ASSP A10.6. Comply with the Environmental Protection Agency requirements specified. Use of explosives will not be permitted.

1.7.1 Dust and Debris Control

Prevent the spread of dust and debris to occupied portions of the building on airfield pavements and avoid the creation of a nuisance or hazard in the surrounding area. Do not use water if it results in hazardous or objectionable conditions such as, but not limited to, ice, flooding, or pollution. Vacuum and dust the work area daily. Sweep pavements as often as necessary to control the spread of debris that may result in foreign object damage potential to aircraft.

1.8 PROTECTION

1.8.1 Traffic Control Signs

a. Where pedestrian and driver safety is endangered in the area of removal work, use traffic barricades with flashing lights. Anchor barricades in a manner to prevent displacement by wind, jet or prop blast. Notify the Contracting Officer prior to beginning such work.

Provide a minimum of 2 FAA type L-810 steady burning red obstruction lights on temporary structures (including cranes) over 100 feet, but less than 200 ft, above ground level. The use of LED based obstruction lights are not permitted. For temporary structures (including cranes) over 200 ft above ground level provide obstruction lighting in accordance with FAA AC 70/7460-1. Perform light construction and installation in compliance with FAA AC 70/7460-1. Lights must be operational during periods of reduced visibility, darkness, and as directed by the Contracting Officer. Maintain the temporary services during the period of construction and remove only after permanent services have been installed and tested and are in operation.

1.8.2 Protection of Personnel

Before, during and after the demolition work continuously evaluate the condition of the structure being demolished and take immediate action to protect all personnel working in and around the project site. No area, section, or component of floors, roofs, walls, columns, pilasters, or other structural element will be allowed to be left standing without sufficient bracing, shoring, or lateral support to prevent collapse or failure while workmen remove debris or perform other work in the immediate area.

1.9 FOREIGN OBJECT DAMAGE (FOD)

Aircraft and aircraft engines are subject to FOD from debris and waste material lying on airfield pavements. Remove all such materials that may appear on operational aircraft pavements due to the Contractor's operations. If necessary, the Contracting Officer may require the Contractor to install a temporary barricade at the Contractor's expense to

control the spread of FOD potential debris. Provide a barricade consisting of a fence covered with a fabric designed to stop the spread of debris. Anchor the fence and fabric to prevent displacement by winds or jet/prop blasts. Remove barricade when no longer required.

1.10 RELOCATIONS

Perform the removal and reinstallation of relocated items as indicated with workmen skilled in the trades involved. Repair or replace items to be relocated which are damaged by the Contractor with new undamaged items as approved by the Contracting Officer.

1.11 EXISTING CONDITIONS

Before beginning any demolition or deconstruction work, survey the site and examine the drawings and specifications to determine the extent of the work. Record existing conditions in the presence of the Contracting Officer or the Contracting Officer's Representative showing the condition of structures and other facilities adjacent to areas of alteration or removal. Photographs or electronic images with a minimum resolution of 3072 x 2304 pixels, capable of a print resolution of 300 dpi, will be acceptable as a record of existing conditions. Include in the record the elevation of the top of foundation walls, finish floor elevations, possible conflicting electrical conduits, plumbing lines, alarms systems, the location and extent of existing cracks and other damage and description of surface conditions that exist prior to starting work. It is the Contractor's responsibility to verify and document all required outages which will be required during the course of work, and to note these outages on the record document. Submit survey results to the Contracting Officer or the Contracting Officer's Representative.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 FILL MATERIAL

a. Comply with excavating, backfilling, and compacting procedures for soils used as backfill material to fill basements, voids, depressions or excavations resulting from demolition or deconstruction of structures.

b. Provide fill material conforming to the definition of satisfactory soil material as defined in AASHTO M 145, Soil Classification Groups A-1, A-2-4, A-2-5 and A-3. In addition, fill material must be free from roots and other organic matter, trash, debris, frozen materials, and stones larger than 2 inches in any dimension.

c. Proposed fill material must be sampled and tested by an approved soil testing laboratory, as follows:

Soil classification	AASHTO M 145
Moisture-density relations	AASHTO T 180, Method B or D

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXISTING FACILITIES TO BE REMOVED

Inspect and evaluate existing structures onsite for reuse. Disassemble existing construction scheduled to be removed for reuse. Dismantled and

removed materials are to be separated, set aside, and prepared as specified, and stored or delivered to a collection point for reuse, remanufacture, recycling, or other disposal, as specified. Designate materials for reuse onsite whenever possible.

3.1.1 Structures

a. Deconstruct structures in a systematic manner from the top of the structure to the ground. Complete demolition work above each tier or floor before the supporting members on the lower level are disturbed. Deconstruct concrete and masonry walls in small sections. Remove structural framing members and lower to ground by means of derricks, platforms hoists, or other suitable methods as approved by the Contracting Officer.

b. Locate demolition and deconstruction equipment throughout the structure and remove materials so as to not impose excessive loads to supporting walls, floors, or framing.

3.1.2 Utilities and Related Equipment

3.1.2.1 General Requirements

Do not interrupt existing utilities serving occupied or used facilities, except when authorized in writing by the Contracting Officer. Do not interrupt existing utilities serving facilities occupied and used by the Government except when approved in writing and then only after temporary utility services have been approved and provided. Do not begin demolition or deconstruction work until all utility disconnections have been made. Shut off and cap utilities for future use, as indicated.

3.1.2.2 Disconnecting Existing Utilities

Remove existing utilities uncovered by work and terminate in a manner conforming to the nationally recognized code covering the specific utility and approved by the Contracting Officer. When utility lines are encountered but are not indicated on the drawings, notify the Contracting Officer prior to further work in that area. Remove meters and related equipment and deliver to a location on the station in accordance with instructions of the Contracting Officer.

3.1.3 Masonry

Sawcut and remove masonry so as to prevent damage to surfaces to remain, to removed materials being salvaged and to facilitate the installation of new work. Where new masonry adjoins existing, abut or tie the new work into the existing construction as indicated. Provide square, straight edges and corners where existing masonry adjoins new work and other locations.

3.1.4 Concrete

Saw concrete along straight lines to a depth of a minimum 2 inch. Make each cut in walls perpendicular to the face and in alignment with the cut in the opposite face. Break out the remainder of the concrete provided that the broken area is concealed in the finished work, and the remaining concrete is sound. At locations where the broken face cannot be concealed, grind smooth or saw cut entirely through the concrete. Sawcuts in existing concrete pads must be at the nearest existing expansion joint

or weakened plane joint and at full depth.

3.1.5 Structural Steel

Dismantle structural steel at field connections and in a manner that will prevent bending or damage. Salvage for recycle structural steel, steel joists, girders, angles, plates, columns and shapes. Flame-cutting torches are permitted when other methods of dismantling are not practical. Transport steel joists and girders as whole units and not dismantled. Transport structural steel shapes to a designated recycling facility, stacked according to size, type of member and length, and stored off the ground, protected from the weather.

3.1.6 Miscellaneous Metal

Salvage shop-fabricated items such as access doors and frames, steel gratings, metal ladders, wire mesh partitions, metal railings, metal windows and similar items as whole units. Salvage light-gage and cold-formed metal framing, such as steel studs, steel trusses, metal gutters, roofing and siding, metal toilet partitions, toilet accessories and similar items. Recycle scrap metal as part of demolition and deconstruction operations. Provide separate containers to collect scrap metal and transport to a scrap metal collection or recycling facility, in accordance with the Waste Management Plan.

3.1.7 Carpentry

Salvage for recycle lumber, millwork items, and finished boards, and sort by type and size. Remove windows, doors, frames, and cabinets, and similar items as whole units, complete with trim and accessories. Brace the open end of door frames to prevent damage.

3.1.8 Carpet

Remove existing carpet for reclamation in accordance with manufacturer recommendations and as follows. Remove used carpet in large pieces, roll tightly, and pack neatly in a container. Remove adhesive according to recommendations of the Carpet and Rug Institute (CRI). Provide adhesive removal solvents in compliance with CRI 104/CRI 105. Recycle removed carpet cushion.

3.1.9 Acoustic Ceiling Tile

Remove, neatly stack, and recycle acoustic ceiling tiles. Recycling may be available with manufacturer. Otherwise, give priority to a local recycling organization. Recycling is not required if the tiles contain or may have been exposed to asbestos material.

3.1.10 Patching

Where removals leave holes and damaged surfaces exposed in the finished work, patch and repair these holes and damaged surfaces to match adjacent finished surfaces, using on-site materials when available. Where new work is to be applied to existing surfaces, perform removals and patching in a manner to produce surfaces suitable for receiving new work. Make finished surfaces of patched area flush with the adjacent existing surface and match the existing adjacent surface as closely as possible to texture and finish. Provide patching as specified and indicated, and include the following:

a. Concrete and Masonry: Completely fill holes and depressions, left as a result of removals in existing masonry walls to remain, with an approved masonry patching material, applied in accordance with the manufacturer's printed instructions.

b. Where existing partitions have been removed leaving damaged or missing resilient tile flooring, patch to match the existing floor tile.

c. Patch acoustic lay-in ceiling where partitions have been removed. Make the transition between the different ceiling heights by continuing the higher ceiling level over to the first runner on the lower ceiling and closing the vertical opening with a painted sheet metal strip.

3.1.11 Air Conditioning Equipment

Remove air conditioning, refrigeration, and other equipment containing refrigerants without releasing chlorofluorocarbon refrigerants to the atmosphere in accordance with the Clean Air Act Amendment of 1990. Recover all refrigerants prior to removing air conditioning, refrigeration, and other equipment containing refrigerants and dispose of in accordance with the paragraph entitled "Disposal of Ozone Depleting Substance (ODS)." Turn in salvaged Class I ODS refrigerants as specified in paragraph, "Salvaged Materials and Equipment."

3.1.12 Cylinders and Canisters

Remove all fire suppression system cylinders and canisters and dispose of in accordance with the paragraph entitled "Disposal of Ozone Depleting Substance (ODS)."

3.1.13 Locksets on Swinging Doors

Remove all locksets from all swinging doors indicated to be removed and disposed of. Deliver the locksets and related items to a designated location for receipt by the Contracting Officer after removal.

3.1.14 Mechanical Equipment and Fixtures

Disconnect mechanical hardware at the nearest connection to existing services to remain, unless otherwise noted. Disconnect mechanical equipment and fixtures at fittings. Remove service valves attached to the unit. Salvage each item of equipment and fixtures as a whole unit; listed, indexed, tagged, and stored. Salvage each unit with its normal operating auxiliary equipment. Transport salvaged equipment and fixtures, including motors and machines, to a designated on station storage area as directed by the Contracting Officer. Do not remove equipment until approved. Do not offer low-efficiency equipment for reuse; provide to recycling service for disassembly and recycling of parts.

3.1.14.1 Preparation for Storage

Remove water, dirt, dust, and foreign matter from units; drain tanks, piping and fixtures; if previously used to store flammable, explosive, or other dangerous liquids, steam clean interiors. Seal openings with caps, plates, or plugs. Secure motors attached by flexible connections to the unit. Change lubricating systems with the proper oil or grease.

3.1.14.2 Piping

Disconnect piping at unions, flanges and valves, and fittings as required to reduce the pipe into straight lengths for practical storage. Store salvaged piping according to size and type. If the piping that remains can become pressurized due to upstream valve failure, attach end caps, blind flanges, or other types of plugs or fittings with a pressure gage and bleed valve to the open end of the pipe to ensure positive leak control. Carefully dismantle piping that previously contained gas, gasoline, oil, or other dangerous fluids, with precautions taken to prevent injury to persons and property. Store piping outdoors until all fumes and residues are removed. Box prefabricated supports, hangers, plates, valves, and specialty items according to size and type. Wrap sprinkler heads individually in plastic bags before boxing. Classify piping not designated for salvage, or not reusable, as scrap metal.

3.1.14.3 Ducts

Classify removed duct work as scrap metal.

3.1.14.4 Fixtures, Motors and Machines

Remove and salvage fixtures, motors and machines associated with plumbing, heating, air conditioning, refrigeration, and other mechanical system installations. Salvage, box and store auxiliary units and accessories with the main motor and machines. Tag salvaged items for identification, storage, and protection from damage. Classify broken, damaged, or otherwise unserviceable units and not caused to be broken, damaged, or otherwise unserviceable as debris to be disposed of by the Contractor.

3.1.15 Electrical Equipment and Fixtures

Salvage motors, motor controllers, and operating and control equipment that are attached to the driven equipment. Salvage wiring systems and components. Box loose items and tag for identification. Disconnect primary, secondary, control, communication, and signal circuits at the point of attachment to their distribution system.

3.1.15.1 Fixtures

Remove and salvage electrical fixtures. Salvage unprotected glassware from the fixture and salvage separately. Salvage incandescent, mercury-vapor, and fluorescent lamps and fluorescent ballasts manufactured prior to 1978, boxed and tagged for identification, and protected from breakage.

3.1.15.2 Electrical Devices

Remove and salvage switches, switchgear, transformers, conductors including wire and nonmetallic sheathed and flexible armored cable, regulators, meters, instruments, plates, circuit breakers, panelboards, outlet boxes, and similar items. Box and tag these items for identification according to type and size.

3.1.15.3 Wiring Ducts or Troughs

Remove and salvage wiring ducts or troughs. Dismantle plug-in ducts and wiring troughs into unit lengths. Remove plug-in or disconnecting devices from the busway and store separately.

3.1.15.4 Conduit and Miscellaneous Items

Salvage conduit except where embedded in concrete or masonry. Consider corroded, bent, or damaged conduit as scrap metal. Sort straight and undamaged lengths of conduit according to size and type. Classify supports, knobs, tubes, cleats, and straps as debris to be removed and disposed.

3.1.16 Elevators and Hoists

Remove elevators, hoists, and similar conveying equipment and salvage as whole units, to the most practical extent. Remove and prepare items for salvage without damage to any of the various parts. Salvage and store rails for structural steel with the equipment as an integral part of the unit.

3.2 CONCURRENT EARTH-MOVING OPERATIONS

Do not begin excavation, filling, and other earth-moving operations that are sequential to demolition or deconstruction work in areas occupied by structures to be demolished or deconstructed until all demolition and deconstruction in the area has been completed and debris removed. Fill holes, open basements and other hazardous openings.

3.3 DISPOSITION OF MATERIAL

3.3.1 Title to Materials

Except for salvaged items specified in related Sections, and for materials or equipment scheduled for salvage, all materials and equipment removed and not reused or salvaged, become the property of the Contractor and must be removed from Government property. Materials approved for storage by the Contracting Officer must be removed before completion of the contract. Title to materials resulting from demolition and deconstruction, and materials and equipment to be removed, is vested in the Contractor upon approval by the Contracting Officer. The Government will not be responsible for the condition or loss of, or damage to, such property after contract award. Showing for sale or selling materials and equipment on site is prohibited.

3.3.2 Reuse of Materials and Equipment

Remove and store materials and equipment listed in the Demolition Plan to be reused or relocated to prevent damage, and reinstall as the work progresses. Coordinate the re-use of materials and equipment with the re-use requirements in accordance with Section 01 74 19 CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL. Capture re-use of materials in the diversion calculations for the project.

3.3.3 Salvaged Materials and Equipment

Remove materials and equipment that are listed Demolition Plan and specified to be removed by the Contractor and that are to remain the property of the Government, and deliver to a storage site.

a. Salvage items and material to the maximum extent possible.

b. Store all materials salvaged for the Contractor as approved by the

Contracting Officer and remove from Government property before completion of the contract. Coordinate the salvaged materials with tracking requirements in accordance with Section 01 74 19 CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL. Capture salvaged materials in the diversion calculations for the project.

c. Remove salvaged items to remain the property of the Government in a manner to prevent damage, and packed or crated to protect the items from damage while in storage or during shipment. Items damaged during removal or storage must be repaired or replaced to match existing items. Properly identify the contents of containers. Deliver the following items reserved as property of the Government to the areas designated.

d. Remove the following items reserved as property of the using service prior to commencement of work under this contract.

e. Remove historical items in a manner to prevent damage. Deliver the following historical items to the Government for disposition: Corner stones, contents of corner stones, and document boxes wherever located on the site.

f. Remove and capture all Class I ODS refrigerants in accordance with the Clean Air Act Amendment of 1990, and turn as directed by the Commanding Officer.

3.3.4 Disposal of Ozone Depleting Substance (ODS)

Class I and Class II ODS are defined in Section, 602(a) and (b), of The Clean Air Act. Prevent discharge of Class I and Class II ODS to the atmosphere. Place recovered ODS in cylinders meeting AHRI Guideline K suitable for the type ODS (filled to no more than 80 percent capacity) and provide appropriate labeling. Remove recovered ODS from Government property and dispose of in accordance with 40 CFR 82. Dispose products, equipment and appliances containing ODS in a sealed, self-contained system (e.g. residential refrigerators and window air conditioners) in accordance with 40 CFR 82. Submit Receipts or bills of lading, as specified. Submit a shipping receipt or bill of lading for all containers of ozone depleting substance (ODS) shipped to the Defense Depot, Richmond, Virginia.

3.3.4.1 Special Instructions

No more than one type of ODS is permitted in each container. Apply a warning/hazardous label to the containers in accordance with Department of Transportation regulations. Provide a tag with the following information on all cylinders including but not limited to fire extinguishers, spheres, or canisters containing an ODS:

a. Activity name and unit identification code

b. Activity point of contact and phone number

c. Type of ODS and pounds of ODS contained

d. Date of shipment

e. National stock number (for information, call (804) 279-4525).

3.3.4.2 Fire Suppression Containers

Deactivate fire suppression system cylinders and canisters with electrical charges or initiators prior to shipment. Also, safety caps must be used to cover exposed actuation mechanisms and discharge ports on these special cylinders.

3.3.5 Transportation Guidance

Ship all ODS containers in accordance with MIL-STD-129, DLA 4145.25 (also referenced one of the following: Army Regulation 700-68, Naval Supply Instruction 4440.128C, Marine Corps Order 10330.2C, and Air Force Regulation 67-12), 49 CFR 173.301, and DOD 4000.25-1-M.

3.3.6 Unsalvageable and Non-Recyclable Material

Dispose of unsalvageable and non-recyclable combustible material off the site.

3.4 CLEANUP

Remove debris and rubbish from project site and similar excavations. Remove and transport the debris in a manner that prevents spillage on streets or adjacent areas. Apply local regulations regarding hauling and disposal.

3.5 DISPOSAL OF REMOVED MATERIALS

3.5.1 Regulation of Removed Materials

Dispose of debris, rubbish, scrap, and other nonsalvageable materials resulting from removal operations with all applicable federal, state and local regulations as contractually specified in the Waste Management Plan.

3.5.2 Burning on Government Property

Burning of materials removed from demolished and deconstructed structures will not be permitted on Government property.

3.5.3 Removal to Spoil Areas on Government Property

Transport noncombustible materials removed from demolition and deconstruction structures to designated spoil areas on Government property.

3.5.4 Removal from Government Property

Transport waste materials removed from demolished and deconstructed structures, except waste soil, from Government property for legal disposal. Dispose of waste soil as directed.

3.6 REUSE OF SALVAGED ITEMS

Recondition salvaged materials and equipment designated for reuse before installation. Replace items damaged during removal and salvage operations or restore them as necessary to usable condition.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 03 30 00

CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE
02/19, CHG 10: 08/25

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN CONCRETE INSTITUTE (ACI)

ACI 117	(2010; R 2015) Specifications for Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials and Commentary
ACI 121R	(2008) Guide for Concrete Construction Quality Systems in Conformance with ISO 9001
ACI 301	(2020) Specifications for Structural Concrete
ACI 302.1R	(2015) Guide for Concrete Floor and Slab Construction
ACI 304.2R	(2017) Guide to Placing Concrete by Pumping Methods
ACI 304R	(2000; R 2009) Guide for Measuring, Mixing, Transporting, and Placing Concrete
ACI 305R	(2020) Guide to Hot Weather Concreting
ACI 306R	(2016) Guide to Cold Weather Concreting
ACI MNL-2	(2019; 11th Edition) ACI Manual of Concrete Inspection
ACI MNL-15	(2020) Field Reference Manual: Specifications for Concrete Construction ACI 301-20 with Selected ACI References
ACI SPEC 308.1	>(2023) External Curing of Cast-in-Place Concrete - Specification

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS D1.4/D1.4M	(2018) Structural Welding Code - Reinforcing Steel

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A184/A184M	(2024) Standard Specification for Welded Deformed Steel Bar Mats for Concrete

	Reinforcement
ASTM A615/A615M	(2024) Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM A706/A706M	(2024) Standard Specification for Low-Alloy Steel Deformed and Plain Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM A767/A767M	(2024) Standard Specification for Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM A780/A780M	(2020) Standard Practice for Repair of Damaged and Uncoated Areas of Hot-Dip Galvanized Coatings
ASTM A884/A884M	(2019; Errata 1) Standard Specification for Epoxy-Coated Steel Wire and Welded Wire Reinforcement
ASTM A934/A934M	(2022) Standard Specification for Epoxy-Coated Prefabricated Steel Reinforcing Bars
ASTM A970/A970M	(2018) Standard Specification for Headed Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM A996/A996M	(2016) Standard Specification for Rail-Steel and Axle-Steel Deformed Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM A1022/A1022M	(2016b) Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Stainless Steel Wire and Welded Wire for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM A1044/A1044M	(2016a; Errata 1) Standard Specification for Steel Stud Assemblies for Shear Reinforcement of Concrete
ASTM A1060/A1060M	(2016b) Standard Specification for Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain and Deformed, for Concrete
ASTM A1064/A1064M	(2024) Standard Specification for Carbon-Steel Wire and Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain and Deformed, for Concrete
ASTM A1094/A1094M	(2020) Standard Specification for Continuous Hot-Dip Galvanized Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM C31/C31M	(2025a) Standard Practice for Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Field
ASTM C33/C33M	(2024a) Standard Specification for

	Concrete Aggregates
ASTM C39/C39M	(2024) Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens
ASTM C42/C42M	(2020) Standard Test Method for Obtaining and Testing Drilled Cores and Sawed Beams of Concrete
ASTM C78/C78M	(2022) Standard Test Method for Flexural Strength of Concrete (Using Simple Beam with Third-Point Loading)
ASTM C94/C94M	(2025) Standard Specification for Ready-Mixed Concrete
ASTM C136/C136M	(2019) Standard Test Method for Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates
ASTM C143/C143M	(2020) Standard Test Method for Slump of Hydraulic-Cement Concrete
ASTM C150/C150M	(2024) Standard Specification for Portland Cement
ASTM C172/C172M	(2017) Standard Practice for Sampling Freshly Mixed Concrete
ASTM C173/C173M	(2024a) Standard Test Method for Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Volumetric Method
ASTM C231/C231M	(2024) Standard Test Method for Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Pressure Method
ASTM C260/C260M	(2024) Standard Specification for Air-Entraining Admixtures for Concrete
ASTM C311/C311M	(2025) Standard Test Methods for Sampling and Testing Fly Ash or Natural Pozzolans for Use in Portland-Cement Concrete
ASTM C330/C330M	(2017a) Standard Specification for Lightweight Aggregates for Structural Concrete
ASTM C494/C494M	(2024) Standard Specification for Chemical Admixtures for Concrete
ASTM C595/C595M	(2024) Standard Specification for Blended Hydraulic Cements
ASTM C618	(2025a) Standard Specification for Coal Fly Ash and Raw or Calcined Natural Pozzolan for Use in Concrete
ASTM C803/C803M	(2023) Standard Test Method for

	Penetration Resistance of Hardened Concrete
ASTM C845/C845M	(2018) Standard Specification for Expansive Hydraulic Cement
ASTM C873/C873M	(2015) Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Concrete Cylinders Cast in Place in Cylindrical Molds
ASTM C900	(2015) Standard Test Method for Pullout Strength of Hardened Concrete
ASTM C920	(2018; R 2024) Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants
ASTM C989/C989M	(2024) Standard Specification for Slag Cement for Use in Concrete and Mortars
ASTM C1012/C1012M	(2024) Standard Test Method for Length Change of Hydraulic-Cement Mortars Exposed to a Sulfate Solution
ASTM C1074	(2019; E 2021) Standard Practice for Estimating Concrete Strength by the Maturity Method
ASTM C1077	(2024) Standard Practice for Agencies Testing Concrete and Concrete Aggregates for Use in Construction and Criteria for Testing Agency Evaluation
ASTM C1107/C1107M	(2020) Standard Specification for Packaged Dry, Hydraulic-Cement Grout (Nonshrink)
ASTM C1157/C1157M	(2023) Standard Performance Specification for Hydraulic Cement
ASTM C1218/C1218M	(2020c) Standard Test Method for Water-Soluble Chloride in Mortar and Concrete
ASTM C1240	(2020) Standard Specification for Silica Fume Used in Cementitious Mixtures
ASTM C1260	(2023) Standard Test Method for Potential Alkali Reactivity of Aggregates (Mortar-Bar Method)
ASTM C1293	(2008; R 2015) Standard Test Method for Determination of Length Change of Concrete Due to Alkali-Silica Reaction
ASTM C1567	(2025) Standard Test Method for Determining the Potential Alkali-Silica Reactivity of Combinations of Cementitious Materials and Aggregate (Accelerated Mortar-Bar Method)
ASTM C1602/C1602M	(2022) Standard Specification for Mixing

	Water Used in Production of Hydraulic Cement Concrete
ASTM C1778	(2023) Standard Guide for Reducing the Risk of Deleterious Alkali-Aggregate Reaction in Concrete
ASTM D412	(2016; R 2021) Standard Test Methods for Vulcanized Rubber and Thermoplastic Elastomers - Tension
ASTM D471	(2016a; R 2021) Standard Test Method for Rubber Property - Effect of Liquids
ASTM D1751	(2018) Standard Specification for Preformed Expansion Joint Filler for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction (Nonextruding and Resilient Bituminous Types)
ASTM D1752	(2018) Standard Specification for Preformed Sponge Rubber, Cork and Recycled PVC Expansion Joint Fillers for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction
ASTM D2628	(1991; R 2016) Standard Specification for Preformed Polychloroprene Elastomeric Joint Seals for Concrete Pavements
ASTM D2835	(1989; R 2017) Standard Specification for Lubricant for Installation of Preformed Compression Seals in Concrete Pavements
ASTM D5759	(2012; R 2020) Characterization of Coal Fly Ash and Clean Coal Combustion Fly Ash for Potential Uses
ASTM D6690	(2021) Standard Specification for Joint and Crack Sealants, Hot Applied, for Concrete and Asphalt Pavements
ASTM E96/E96M	(2024a) Standard Test Methods for Gravimetric Determination of Water Vapor Transmission Rate of Materials
ASTM E329	(2023) Standard Specification for Agencies Engaged in Construction Inspection, Testing, or Special Inspection
ASTM E1155	(2020) Standard Test Method for Determining Floor Flatness and Floor Levelness Numbers
ASTM E1643	(2018a) Standard Practice for Selection, Design, Installation, and Inspection of Water Vapor Retarders Used in Contact with Earth or Granular Fill Under Concrete Slabs
ASTM E1745	(2017; R 2023) Standard Specification for

	Water Vapor Retarders Used in Contact with Soil or Granular Fill under Concrete Slabs
ASTM E1993/E1993M	(1998; R 2020) Standard Specification for Bituminous Water Vapor Retarders Used in Contact with Soil or Granular Fill Under Concrete Slabs

COMPOSITE PANEL ASSOCIATION (CPA)

ANSI/CPA A135.4	(2012; R2020) Basic Hardboard

CONCRETE REINFORCING STEEL INSTITUTE (CRSI)

CRSI RB4.1	(2016) Supports for Reinforcement Used in Concrete
CRSI SP0001-31-DL-I	(2024) Manual of Standard Practice

FOREST STEWARDSHIP COUNCIL (FSC)

FSC STD 01 001	(2015) Principles and Criteria for Forest Stewardship

NATIONAL INSTITUTE OF STANDARDS AND TECHNOLOGY (NIST)

NIST PS 1	(2009) DOC Voluntary Product Standard PS 1-07, Structural Plywood

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

COE CRD-C 104	(1980) Method of Calculation of the Fineness Modulus of Aggregate
COE CRD-C 513	(1974) Corps of Engineers Specifications for Rubber Waterstops
COE CRD-C 572	(1974) Corps of Engineers Specifications for Polyvinylchloride Waterstops

1.2 DEFINITIONS

a. "Cementitious material" as used herein includes all portland cement, pozzolan, fly ash, slag cement, and silica fume.

b. "Exposed to public view" means situated so that it can be seen from eye level from a public location after completion of the building. A public location is accessible to persons not responsible for operation or maintenance of the building.

c. "Chemical admixtures" are materials in the form of powder or fluids that are added to the concrete to give it certain characteristics not obtainable with plain concrete mixes.

d. "Supplementary cementing materials" (SCM) include coal fly ash, slag cement, natural or calcined pozzolans, and ultra-fine coal ash when used in such proportions to replace the portland cement that result in improvement to sustainability and durability and reduced cost.

e. "Design strength" (f'c) is the specified compressive strength of concrete at time(s) specified in this section to meet structural design criteria.

f. "Mass Concrete" is any concrete system that approaches a maximum temperature of 158 degrees F within the first 72 hours of placement. In addition, it includes all concrete elements with a section thickness of 3 feet or more regardless of temperature.

g. "Mixture proportioning" is the process of designing concrete mixture proportions to enable it to meet the strength, service life and constructability requirements of the project while minimizing the initial and life-cycle cost.

h. "Mixture proportions" are the masses or volumes of individual ingredients used to make a unit measure (cubic meter or cubic yard) of concrete.

i. "Pozzolan" is a siliceous or siliceous and aluminous material, which in itself possesses little or no cementitious value but will, in finely divided form and in the presence of moisture, chemically react with calcium hydroxide at ordinary temperatures to form compounds possessing cementitious properties.

j. "Workability (or consistence)" is the ability of a fresh (plastic) concrete mix to fill the form/mould properly with the desired work (vibration) and without reducing the concrete's quality. Workability depends on water content, chemical admixtures, aggregate (shape and size distribution), cementitious content and age (level of hydration).

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval, and will also be provided to Government for information only. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Quality Control Program; G

Quality Control Personnel Certifications; G

Quality Control Organizational Chart

Laboratory Accreditation; G

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Reinforcing Steel; G

SD-03 Product Data

Cementitious Materials

Vapor Retarder and Vapor Barrier

Concrete Curing Materials

Reinforcement

Admixtures

Pumping Concrete

Nonshrink Grout

SD-05 Design Data

Concrete Mix Design; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Concrete Mix Design

Portland Cement

Compressive Strength Tests; G

Slump Tests

Water

SD-07 Certificates

Reinforcing Bars

Welder Qualifications

Field Testing Technician and Testing Agency

1.4 MODIFICATION OF REFERENCES

Accomplish work in accordance with ACI publications except as modified herein. Consider the advisory or recommended provisions to be mandatory. Interpret reference to the "Building Official," the "Structural Engineer," and the "Architect/Engineer" to mean the Contracting Officer.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Follow ACI 301, ACI 304R and ASTM A934/A934M requirements and recommendations. Do not deliver concrete until vapor retarder, vapor barrier, forms, reinforcement, embedded items, and chamfer strips are in place and ready for concrete placement. Do not store concrete curing compounds or sealers with materials that have a high capacity to adsorb volatile organic compound (VOC) emissions. Do not store concrete curing compounds or sealers in occupied spaces.

1.5.1 Reinforcement

Store reinforcement of different sizes and shapes in separate piles or racks raised above the ground to avoid excessive rusting. Protect from contaminants such as grease, oil, and dirt. Ensure bar sizes can be accurately identified after bundles are broken and tags removed.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.6.1 Design Data

1.6.1.1 Concrete Mix Design

Sixty days minimum prior to concrete placement, submit a mix design for each strength and type of concrete. Submit all documentation required in ACI 301 Section 4 and as specified in this section. Submit a complete list of materials including type; brand; source and amount of cement, supplementary cementitious materials, and admixtures; and applicable reference specifications. Submit mill test and all other test for cement, supplementary cementitious materials, aggregates, and admixtures. Provide documentation of maximum nominal aggregate size, gradation analysis, percentage retained and passing sieve, and a graph of percentage retained verses sieve size. Provide mix proportion data using at least three different water-cementitious material ratios for each type of mixture, which produce a range of strength encompassing those required for each type of concrete required. If source material changes, resubmit mix proportion data using revised source material. Provide only materials that have been proven by trial mix studies to meet the requirements of this specification, unless otherwise approved in writing by the Contracting Officer. Indicate clearly in the submittal where each mix design is used when more than one mix design is submitted. Resubmit data on concrete components if the qualities or source of components changes. Required average strength can be documented by field experience if field strength test data are available and represent a single group of at least 10 consecutive strength tests for one mixture, using materials and conditions similar to those expected for work, and encompassing a period of not less than 45 days. The average of field strength tests must equal or exceed fcr'. Changes in materials, conditions, and proportions within the test record must not have been more closely restricted than those for the proposed work. Test records must not be more than 24 months old. Obtain mix design approval from the contracting officer prior to concrete placement.

1.6.2 Shop Drawings

1.6.2.1 Reinforcing Steel

Indicate bending diagrams, assembly diagrams, splicing and laps of bars, shapes, dimensions, and details of bar reinforcing, accessories, and concrete cover. Do not scale dimensions from structural drawings to determine lengths of reinforcing bars. Reproductions of contract drawings are unacceptable.

1.6.3 Control Submittals

1.6.3.1 Pumping Concrete

Submit proposed materials and methods for pumping concrete. Include mix designs, pumping equipment including type of pump and size and material for pipe, and maximum length and height concrete is to be pumped.

1.6.3.2 Safety Data Sheets

Submit Safety Data Sheets (SDS) for all materials that are regulated for hazardous health effects. SDS must be readily accessible during each work shift to employees when they are at the construction site.

1.6.4 Test Reports

1.6.4.1 Fly Ash and Pozzolan

Submit test results in accordance with ASTM C618 for fly ash and pozzolan. Submit test results performed within 6 months of submittal date.

1.6.4.2 Slag Cement

Submit test results in accordance with ASTM C989/C989M for slag cement. Submit test results performed within 6 months of submittal date.

1.6.4.3 Aggregates

Submit test results in accordance with ASTM C33/C33M, or ASTM C330/C330M for lightweight aggregate, and ASTM C1293 or ASTM C1567 as required in the paragraph titled ALKALI-AGGREGATE REACTION.

1.6.5 Quality Control Program

Develop and submit for approval a concrete quality control program in accordance with the guidelines of ACI 121R and as specified herein. Include approved laboratories. Provide direct oversight for the concrete qualification program inclusive of associated sampling and testing. Provide all quality control reports to the Contracting Officer, Quality Manager and Concrete Supplier. Maintain a copy of ACI MNL-15 and CRSI SP0001-31-DL-I at project site.

1.6.6 Quality Control Personnel Certifications

Submit for approval the responsibilities of the various quality control personnel, including the names and qualifications of the individuals in those positions and a quality control organizational chart defining the quality control hierarchy and the responsibility of the various positions. Quality control personnel must be employed by the Contractor.

Submit American Concrete Institute certification for the following:

a. CQC personnel responsible for inspection of concrete operations.

b. Lead Foreman or Journeyman of the Concrete Placing, Finishing, and Curing Crews.

c. Field Testing Technicians: ACI Concrete Field Testing Technician, Grade I.

1.6.6.1 Quality Manager Qualifications

Holds a current license as a professional engineer in a U.S. state or territory with experience on at least five similar projects. Evidence of extraordinary proven experience may be considered by the Contracting Officer as sufficient to act as the Quality Manager.

1.6.6.2 Field Testing Technician and Testing Agency

Submit data on qualifications of proposed testing agency and technicians for approval by the Contracting Officer prior to performing testing on concrete.

a. Work on concrete under this contract must be performed by an ACI Concrete Field Testing Technician Grade 1 qualified in accordance with ACI MNL-2 or equivalent. Equivalent certification programs must include requirements for written and performance examinations as stipulated in ACI MNL-2.

b. Testing agencies that perform testing services on reinforcing steel must meet the requirements of ASTM E329.

c. Testing agencies that perform testing services on concrete materials must meet the requirements of ASTM C1077.

1.6.7 Laboratory Qualifications for Concrete Qualification Testing

The concrete testing laboratory must have the necessary equipment and experience to accomplish required testing. The laboratory must meet the requirements of ASTM C1077 and be Cement and Concrete Reference Laboratory (CCRL) inspected.

1.6.8 Laboratory Accreditation

Laboratory and testing facilities are provided by and at the expense of the Contractor. The laboratories performing the tests must be accredited in accordance with ASTM C1077, including ASTM C78/C78M and ASTM C1260. The accreditation must be current and must include the required test methods, as specified. Furthermore, comply with the following requirements:

a. Aggregate Testing and Mix Proportioning: Studies performed by an accredited laboratory and under the direction of a registered professional engineer in a U.S. state or territory competent in concrete materials who is competent in concrete materials and must sign all reports and designs.

b. Acceptance Testing: Furnish all materials, labor, and facilities required for molding, curing, testing, and protecting test specimens at the site and in the laboratory. Furnish and maintain boxes or other facilities suitable for storing and curing the specimens at the site while in the mold within the temperature range stipulated by ASTM C31/C31M.

c. Contractor Quality Control: All sampling and testing must be performed by an approved, onsite, independent, accredited laboratory.

1.7 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Provide space ventilation according to material manufacturer recommendations, at a minimum, during and following installation of concrete curing compound and sealer. Maintain one of the following ventilation conditions during the curing period or for 72 hours after installation:

a. Supply 100 percent outside air 24 hours a day.

b. Supply airflow at a rate of 6 air changes per hour, when outside temperatures are between 55 degrees F and 84 degrees F and humidity is between 30 percent and 60 percent.

c. Supply airflow at a rate of 1.5 air changes per hour, when outside air conditions are not within the range stipulated above.

1.7.1 Submittals for Environmental Performance

a. Provide data indication the percentage of post-industrial pozzolan (fly ash, slag cement) cement substitution as a percentage of the full product composite by weight.

b. Provide data indicating the percentage of post-industrial and post-consumer recycled content aggregate.

c. Provide product data indicating the percentage of post-consumer recycled steel content in each type of steel reinforcement as a percentage of the full product composite by weight.

d. Provide product data stating the location where all products were manufactured

e. For projects using FSC certified formwork, provide chain-of-custody documentation for all certified wood products.

f. For projects using reusable formwork, provide data showing how formwork is reused.

g. Provide SDS product information data showing that form release agents meet any environmental performance goals such as using vegetable and soy based products.

h. Provide SDS product information data showing that concrete adhesives meet any environmental performance goals including low emitting, low volatile organic compound products.

1.8 SUSTAINABLE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

1.8.1 Local/Regional Materials

Use materials or products extracted, harvested, or recovered, as well as manufactured, within a 500 mile radius from the project site, if available from a minimum of three sources.

1.8.2 Forest Stewardship Council (FSC) Certification

Use FSC-certified wood where specified. Provide letter of certification signed by lumber supplier. Indicate compliance with FSC STD 01 001 and identify certifying organization. Submit FSC certification numbers; identify each certified product on a line-item basis. Submit copies of invoices bearing the FSC certification numbers.

1.9 QUALIFICATIONS FOR WELDING WORK

Welding procedures must be in accordance with AWS D1.4/D1.4M.

Verify that Welder qualifications are in accordance with AWS D1.4/D1.4M for welding of reinforcement or under an equivalent qualification test approved in advance. Welders are permitted to do only the type of welding for which each is specifically qualified.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 FORMWORK MATERIALS

a. Form-facing material in contact with concrete must be lumber, plywood, tempered concrete-form-grade hardboard, metal, plastic, or treated paper that creates specified appearance and texture of concrete surface. Submit product information on proposed form-facing materials if different from that specified herein.

b. Design formwork, shores, reshores, and backshores to support loads transmitted to them and to comply with applicable building code requirements.

c. Design formwork and shoring for load redistribution resulting from stressing of post-tensioned reinforcement. Ensure that formwork allows movement resulting from application of prestressing force.

d. Design formwork to withstand pressure resulting from placement and vibration of concrete and to maintain specified tolerances.

e. Design formwork to accommodate waterstop materials in joints at locations indicated in Contract Documents.

f. Provide temporary openings in formwork if needed to facilitate cleaning and inspection.

g. Design formwork joints to inhibit leakage of mortar.

h. Limit deflection of facing materials for concrete surfaces exposed to view to 1/400 of center-to-center spacing of facing supports.

i. Submit product information on proposed form-facing materials if different from that specified herein.

j. Submit procedure for reshoring and backshoring, including drawings signed and sealed by a licensed design engineer. Include on shop drawings the formwork removal procedure and magnitude of construction loads used for design of reshoring or backshoring system. Indicate in procedure the magnitude of live and dead loads assumed for required capacity of the structure at time of reshoring or backshoring.

k. Submit manufacturer's product data on form liner proposed for use with each formed surface.

2.1.1 Wood Forms

Provide lumber that is square edged or tongue-and-groove boards, free of raised grain, knotholes, or other surface defects. Provide plywood that complies with NIST PS 1, B-B concrete form panels or better or ANSI/CPA A135.4, hardboard for smooth form lining.

2.1.1.1 Concrete Form Plywood (Standard Rough)

Provide plywood that conforms to NIST PS 1, B-B, concrete form, not less than 5/8-inch thick.

2.1.1.2 Overlaid Concrete Form Plywood (Standard Smooth)

Provide plywood that conforms to NIST PS 1, B-B, high density form overlay, not less than 5/8-inch thick.

2.1.2 Plastic Forms

Provide plastic forms that contain a minimum of 50 percent post-consumer recycled content, or a minimum of 50 percent post-industrial recycled content.

2.1.3 Carton Forms

Moisture resistant treated paper faces, biodegradable, structurally sufficient to support weight of wet concrete until initial set. Provide carton forms that contain a minimum of 5 percent post-consumer recycled content, or a minimum of 20 percent post-industrial recycled content.

2.1.4 Steel Forms

Provide steel form surfaces that do not contain irregularities, dents, or sags.

2.2 FORMWORK ACCESSORIES

a. Use commercially manufactured formwork accessories, including ties and hangers.

b. Form ties and accessories must not reduce the effective cover of the reinforcement.

2.2.1 Form Ties

a. Use form ties with ends or end fasteners that can be removed without damage to concrete.

b. Where indicated in Contract Documents, use form ties with integral water barrier plates or other acceptable positive water barriers in walls.

c. The breakback distance for ferrous ties must be at least 2 in. for Surface Finish-2.0 or Surface Finish-3.0, as defined in ACI 301.

d. Submit manufacturer's data sheet on form ties.

2.2.2 Waterstops

Submit manufacturer's data sheet on waterstop materials and splices.

2.2.2.1 PVC Waterstop

Conform to COE CRD-C 572.

2.2.2.2 Rubber Waterstop

Conform to COE CRD-C 513.

2.2.2.3 Thermoplastic Elastomeric Rubber Waterstop

Conform to ASTM D471.

2.2.2.4 Hydrophilic Waterstop

Swellable strip type compound of polymer modified chloroprene rubber that swells upon contact with water must conform to the following requirements when tested in accordance to ASTM D412: Tensile strength 350 psi minimum; ultimate elongation 600 percent minimum. Hardness must be 50 minimum on the type A durometer and the volumetric expansion ratio in distilled water at 70 degrees F must be 3 to 1 minimum.

2.2.3 Biodegradable Form Release Agent

a. Provide form release agent that is colorless, biodegradable, and water-based, with a low (maximum of 55 grams/liter (g/l)) VOC content.

b. Provide product that does not bond with, stain, or adversely affect concrete surfaces and does not impair subsequent treatments of concrete surfaces.

c. Provide form release agent that reduces formwork moisture absorption, and does not contain diesel fuel, petroleum-based lubricating oils, waxes, or kerosene. Submit documentation indicating type of biobased material in product and biobased content. Indicate relative dollar value of biobased content products to total dollar value of products included in project.

d. Submit manufacturer's product data on formwork release agent for use on each form-facing material.

2.2.4 Chamfer Materials

Use lumber materials with dimensions of 3/4 x 3/4 in.

2.2.5 Construction and Movement Joints Locations and Details

a. Submit details and locations of construction joints in accordance with the requirements herein.

b. Locate construction joints within middle one-third of spans of slabs, beams, and girders. If a beam intersects a girder within the middle one-third of girder span, the distance between the construction joint in the girder and the edge of the beam must be at least twice the width of the larger member.

c. For members with post-tensioning tendons, locate construction joints where tendons pass through centroid of concrete section.

d. Locate construction joints in walls and columns at underside of slabs, beams, or girders and at tops of footings or slabs.

e. Make construction joints perpendicular to main reinforcement.

f. Provide movement joints where indicated in Contract Documents or in accepted alternate locations.

g. Submit location and detail of movement joints if different from those indicated in Contract Documents.

h. Submit manufacturer's data sheet on expansion joint materials.

i. Provide keyways where indicated in Contract Documents. Longitudinal keyways indicated in Contract Documents must be at least 1-1/2 in. deep, measured perpendicular to the plane of the joint.

2.2.6 Other Embedded items

Use sleeves, inserts, anchors, and other embedded items of material and design indicated in Contract Documents.

2.3 CONCRETE MATERIALS

2.3.1 Cementitious Materials

2.3.1.1 Portland Cement

a. Unless otherwise specified, provide cement that conforms to ASTM C150/C150M Type II.

b. Use one brand and type of cement for formed concrete having exposed-to-view finished surfaces.

c. Supplier must certify that no hazardous waste is used in the fuel mix or raw materials.

d. Submit information along with evidence demonstrating compliance with referenced standards. Include types of cementitious materials, manufacturing locations, shipping locations, and certificates showing compliance.

e. Store cementitious materials and keep dry and free from contaminants.

2.3.1.2 Fly Ash

a. ASTM C618, Class F, except that the maximum allowable loss on ignition must not exceed 3 percent.

b. If fly ash is used it must range from 15 to 20 percent by weight of cementitious material, provided the fly ash does not reduce the amount of cement in the concrete mix below the minimum requirements of local building codes. Do not use fly ash when it cannot meet the minimum level. Report the chemical analysis of the fly ash in accordance with ASTM C311/C311M. Evaluate and classify fly ash in accordance with ASTM D5759.

2.3.1.3 Slag Cement

ASTM C989/C989M, Grade 100.

2.3.1.4 Silica Fume

Silica fume must conform to ASTM C1240, including the optional limits on reactivity with cement alkalis. Silica fume may be furnished as a dry, densified material or as slurry. Proper mixing is essential to accomplish proper distribution of the silica fume and avoid agglomerated silica fume which can react with the alkali in the cement resulting in premature and extensive concrete damage. Supervision at the batch plant, finishing, and curing is essential. Provide at the Contractor's expense the services of

a manufacturer's technical representative, experienced in mixing, proportioning, placement procedures, and curing of concrete containing silica fume. This representative must be present on the project prior to and during at least the first 4 days of concrete production and placement using silica fume. Use a High Range Water Reducing admixture (HRWRA) when silica fume is the only pozzolan used.

2.3.1.5 Other Supplementary Cementitious Materials

Natural pozzolan must be raw or calcined and conform to ASTM C618, Class N, including the optional requirement for uniformity.

Ultra Fine Fly Ash (UFFA) and Ultra Fine Pozzolan (UFP) must conform to ASTM C618, Class F or N, and the following additional requirements:

a. The strength activity index at 28 days of age at least 95 percent of the control specimens.

b. The average particle size not exceed 6 microns.

c. The sum of SiO_2 plus Al_2O_3 plus Fe_2O_3 greater than 77 percent.

2.3.2 Water

a. Water or ice must comply with the requirements of ASTM C1602/C1602M.

b. Minimize the amount of water in the mix. Improve workability by adjusting the grading of the aggregate and using admixture rather than by adding water.

c. Provide water potable; free from injurious amounts of oils, acids, alkalis, salts, organic materials, or other substances deleterious to concrete.

d. Protect mixing water and ice from contamination during storage and delivery.

e. Submit test report showing water complies with ASTM C1602/C1602M.

2.3.3 Aggregate

2.3.3.1 Normal-Weight Aggregate

a. Conform to ASTM C33/C33M unless otherwise specified in the Contract Documents or approved by the contracting officer Fine aggregate for concrete for slabs-on-ground and suspended-slab floors must conform to gradation requirements of ACI 302.1R, Table 8.5.1.

b. Obtain aggregates used in concrete from the same sources and have the same size range as aggregates used in concrete represented by submitted field test records or used in trial mixtures.

c. Provide sand that is at least 50 percent natural sand.

d. Store and handle aggregate in a manner that will avoid segregation and prevents contamination by other materials or other sizes of aggregates. Store aggregates in locations that will permit them to drain freely. Do not use aggregates that contain frozen lumps.

e. Submit types, pit or quarry locations, producers' names, aggregate supplier statement of compliance with ASTM C33/C33M, and ASTM C1293 expansion data not more than 18 months old.

2.3.3.2 Recycled Aggregate Materials

Use a minimum of 25 percent recycled aggregate, depending on local availability and conforming to requirements of the mix design. Recycled aggregate to include: recovered concrete that meets the aggregate requirements specified. Submit recycled material request with the aggregate certification submittals and do not use until approved by the Contracting Officer.

2.3.4 Admixtures

a. Chemical admixtures must conform to ASTM C494/C494M.

b. Air-entraining admixtures must conform to ASTM C260/C260M.

c. Do not use calcium chloride admixtures. unless approved by the contracting officer.

d. Use a corrosion-inhibiting admixture for concrete classified under exposure category C2.

e. Viscosity modifying admixtures (VMA) must conform to ASTM C494/C494M, Type S.

f. Admixtures used in concrete must be the same as those used in the concrete represented by submitted field test records or used in trial mixtures.

g. Protect stored admixtures against contamination, evaporation, or damage.

h. To ensure uniform distribution of constituents, provide agitating equipment for admixtures used in the form of suspensions or unstable solutions. Protect liquid admixtures from freezing and from temperature changes that would adversely affect their characteristics.

i. Submit types, brand names, producers' names, manufacturer's technical data sheets, and certificates showing compliance with standards required herein.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

2.4.1 Concrete Curing Materials

Provide concrete curing material in accordance with ACI 301 Section 5 and ACI SPEC 308.1 Section 2. Submit product data for concrete curing compound s. Submit manufactures instructions for placement of curing compound.

2.4.2 Nonshrink Grout

Nonshrink grout in accordance with ASTM C1107/C1107M.

2.4.3 Floor Finish Materials

2.4.3.1 Liquid Chemical Floor Hardeners and Sealers

a. Hardener must be a colorless aqueous solution containing a blend of inorganic silicate or siliconate material and proprietary components combined with a wetting agent; that penetrates, hardens, and densifies concrete surfaces. Submit manufactures instructions for placement of liquid chemical floor hardener.

b. Use concrete penetrating sealers with a low (maximum 100 grams/liter, less water and less exempt compounds) VOC content. Submit manufactures instructions for placement of sealers.

2.4.3.2 Abrasive Aggregate for Nonslip Aggregate Finish

Aggregate must be packaged, factory-graded, silicon carbide grits. Aggregate must be rust proof and unaffected by freezing, moisture, and cleaning materials.

2.4.3.3 Dry Materials for Colored Wear-Resistant Finish

Provide materials that are packaged, dry, and a combination of materials formulated for producing colored and wear-resistant monolithic surface treatments; they must include portland cement, graded-quartz aggregate, coloring pigments, and dispersing agents. Provide coloring pigments that are finely ground, nonfacing mineral oxides prepared especially for the purpose and interground with the cement.

2.4.3.4 Aggregate for Heavy-Duty Floor Topping

Provide emery (or may be traprock or traprock-screenings) fine aggregates, as specified.

Provide emery that is packaged, factory-graded, crushed natural emery ore containing not less than 35-percent aluminum oxide and not less than 24-percent ferric oxide. Provide aggregate that is cubical or polyhedral in form and does not change its physical or chemical nature in the presence of moisture. Grade aggregate to a fineness modulus of 3.9 to 4.0, with 100 percent passing 3/8-inch sieve and not less than 95 percent retained on No. 100 sieve. Deliver emery in moisture-resistant bags.

Provide traprock that is packaged, crushed, natural, fine- to medium-grained igneous rock such as diabase, basalt, or black granite. Uniformly grade coarse aggregate with 100 percent passing 1/2-inch sieve, 30 to 50 percent passing 3/8-inch sieve, 0 to 15 percent passing No. 4 sieve, and 0 to 5 percent passing No. 8 sieve.

Provide fine aggregate using traprock that conforms to ASTM C33/C33M, except gradation. Grade fine aggregate within the following limits:

SIEVE	PERCENT PASSING
3/8 in.	100
No. 4	95 to 100
No. 8	65 to 80

SIEVE	PERCENT PASSING
No. 16	45 to 65
No. 30	25 to 45
No. 50	5 to 15
No. 100	0 to 5

Deliver traprock coarse aggregate and fine aggregate in moisture-resistant bags.

2.4.4 Expansion/Contraction Joint Filler

ASTM D1751 or ASTM D1752 Type I or Type II. Provide material 1/2 inch thick, unless otherwise indicated.

2.4.5 Joint Sealants

2.4.5.1 Horizontal Surfaces, 3 Percent Slope, Maximum

ASTM D6690 or ASTM C920, Type M, Class 25, Use T.

2.4.5.2 Vertical Surfaces Greater Than 3 Percent Slope

ASTM C920, Type M, Grade NS, Class 25, Use T.

2.4.5.3 Preformed Polychloroprene Elastomeric Type

ASTM D2628.

2.4.5.4 Lubricant for Preformed Compression Seals

ASTM D2835.

2.4.6 Vapor Retarder and Vapor Barrier

ASTM E1745 Class A polyethylene sheeting, minimum 15 milthickness or ASTM E1993/E1993M bituminous membrane or other equivalent material with a maximum permeance rating of 0.01 perms per ASTM E96/E96M.

Consider plastic vapor retarders and adhesives with a high recycled content, low toxicity low VOC (Volatile Organic Compounds) levels.

2.4.7 Dovetail Anchor Slot

Preformed metal slot approximately 1 inch by 1 inch of not less than 22 gage galvanized steel cast in concrete. Coordinate actual size and throat opening with dovetail anchors and provide with removable filler material.

2.5 CONCRETE MIX DESIGN

2.5.1 Properties and Requirements

a. Use materials and material combinations listed in this section and the contract documents.

b. Cementitious material content must be adequate for concrete to satisfy the specified requirements for strength, w/cm, durability, and finishability described in this section and the contract documents.

c. The minimum cementitious material content for concrete used in floors must meet the following requirements:

Nominal maximum size of aggregate, in.	Minimum cementitious material content, pounds per cubic yard
1-1/2	470
1	520
3/4	540
3/8	610

d. Selected target slump must meet the requirements of this section, the contract documents, and must not exceed 9 in. Concrete must not show visible signs of segregation.

e. Enforce the target slump for the duration of the project. Determine the slump by ASTM C143/C143M. Slump tolerances must meet the requirements of ACI 117.

f. The nominal maximum size of coarse aggregate for a mixture must not exceed three-fourths of the minimum clear spacing between reinforcement, one-fifth of the narrowest dimension between sides of forms, or one-third of the thickness of slabs or toppings.

g. Concrete must be air entrained for members assigned to Exposure Class F1, F2, or F3, with the total air content in accordance with the requirements of the paragraph titled DURABILITY.

h. Measure air content at the point of delivery in accordance with ASTM C173/C173M or ASTM C231/C231M.

i. Concrete for slabs to receive a hard-troweled finish must not contain an air-entraining admixture or have a total air content greater than 3 percent.

j. Concrete properties and requirements for each portion of the structure are specified in the table below. Refer to the paragraph titled DURABILITY for more details on exposure categories and their requirements.

	Minimum *f'c* psi	Exposure Categories^	Miscellaneous Requirements
Footings	5000 at 28 days	S1; C2; W2; F3	Max. slump: 2-4 in. Slump may be increased to 8 inches when superplasticizers are used with verified slump of 2 to 4 inches before adding high-range water-reducing admixture or plasticizing mixture. Nominal maximum aggregate size must be 1 in.
Slabs-on-ground	5000 at 28 days	S1; C2; W2; F3	Max slump: 2-4 in. Slump may be increased to 8 inches when superplasticizers are used with verified slump of 2 to 4 inches before adding high-range water-reducing admixture or plasticizing mixture.

	Minimum *f'c* psi	Exposure Categories^	Miscellaneous Requirements

2.5.2 Durability

2.5.2.1 Alkali-Aggregate Reaction

Do not use any aggregate susceptible to alkali-carbonate reaction (ACR). Use one of the three options below for qualifying concrete mixtures to reduce the potential of alkali-silica reaction (ASR):

a. For each aggregate used in concrete, the expansion result determined in accordance with ASTM C1293 must not exceed 0.04 percent at one year.

b. For each aggregate used in concrete, the expansion result of the aggregate and cementitious materials combination determined in accordance with ASTM C1567 must not exceed 0.10 percent at an age of 16 days.

c. Alkali content in concrete (LBA) must not exceed 4 pounds per cubic yard for moderately reactive aggregate or 3 pounds per cubic yard for highly reactive aggregate. Determine reactivity by testing in accordance with ASTM C1293 and categorize in accordance with ASTM C1778. Alkali content is calculated as follows:
LBA = (cement content, pounds per cubic yard) × (equivalent alkali content of portland cement in percent/100 percent)

2.5.2.2 Freezing and Thawing Resistance

a. Provide concrete meeting the following requirements based on exposure class assigned to members for freezing-and-thawing exposure in Contract Documents:

Exposure class	Maximum *w/cm**	Minimum *f'c*, psi	Air content	Additional Requirements
F0	N/A	2500	N/A	

Exposure class	Maximum *w/cm**	Minimum *f'c*, psi	Air content	Additional Requirements
F1	0.45	3500	Depends on aggregate size	N/A
F2	0.45	4500	Depends on aggregate size	See limits on maximum cementitious material by mass
F3	0.40	5000	Depends on aggregate size	See limits on maximum cementitious material by mass
F3 plain concrete	0.45	4500	Depends on aggregate size	See limits on maximum cementitious material by mass

*The maximum *w/cm* limits do not apply to lightweight concrete.

b. Concrete must be air entrained for members assigned to Exposure Class F1, F2, or F3. Meet the requirements of the following table:

Nominal maximum aggregate size, in.	Total air content, percent*^	
	Exposure Class F2 and F3	Exposure Class F1
3/8	7.5	6.0
1/2	7.0	5.5
3/4	6.0	5.0
1	6.0	4.5
1-1/2	5.5	4.5
2	5.0	4.0
3	5.5	3.5

*Tolerance on air content as delivered must be plus/minus 1.5 percent.

^For f'c greater than 5000 psi, reducing air content by 1.0 percentage point is acceptable.

c. Submit documentation verifying compliance with specified requirements.

d. For sections of the structure that are assigned Exposure Class F3, submit certification on cement composition verifying that concrete mixture meets the requirements of the following table:

Cementitious material	Maximum percent of total cementitious material by mass*
Fly ash or other pozzolans conforming to ASTM C618	25
Slag cement conforming to ASTM C989/C989M	50
Silica fume conforming to ASTM C1240	10
Total of fly ash or other pozzolans, slag cement, and silica fume	50^
Total of fly ash or other pozzolans and silica fume	35^

*Total cementitious material also includes ASTM C150/C150M, ASTM C595/C595M, ASTM C845/C845M, and ASTM C1157/C1157M cement. The maximum percentages above must include:

i. Fly ash or other pozzolans present in ASTM C1157/C1157M or ASTM C595/C595M Type IP or Type IT blended cement.

ii. Slag cement present in ASTM C1157/C1157M or ASTM C595/C595M Type IS or Type IT blended cement.

iii. Silica fume conforming to ASTM C1240 present in ASTM C1157/C1157M or ASTM C595/C595M Type IP or Type IT blended cement.

^Fly ash or other pozzolans and silica fume must constitute no more than 25 percent and 10 percent, respectively, of the total mass of the cementitious materials.

2.5.2.3 Corrosion and Chloride Content

a. Provide concrete meeting the requirements of the following table based on the exposure class assigned to members requiring protection against reinforcement corrosion in Contract Documents.

b. Submit documentation verifying compliance with specified requirements.

c. Determine water-soluble chloride ion content contributed from constituents including water, aggregates, cementitious materials, and admixtures for the concrete mixture by ASTM C1218/C1218M at age between 28 and 42 days.

d. The maximum water-soluble chloride ion (Cl-) content in concrete, percent by mass of cement is as follows:

Exposure class	Maximum *w/cm**	Minimum f'c, psi	Maximum water-soluble chloride ion (CL-) content in concrete, percent by mass of cement
Reinforced concrete			
C0	N/A	2500	1.00
C1	N/A	2500	0.30
C2	0.4	5000	0.15
Prestressed concrete			
C0	N/A	2500	0.06
C1	N/A	2500	0.06
C2	0.4	5000	0.06

*The maximum w/cm limits do not apply to lightweight concrete.

2.5.2.4 Sulfate Resistance

a. Provide concrete meeting the requirements of the following table based on the exposure class assigned to members for sulfate exposure.

Exposure class	Maximum w/cm	Minimum f'c, psi	Required cementitious materials-types			Calcium chloride admixture
			ASTM	ASTM	ASTM	
S0	N/A	2500	N/A	N/A	N/A	No restrictions
S1	0.45	4000	II*^	Types with (MS) designation	MS	No restrictions
S2	0.45	4500	V^	Types with (HS) designation	HS	Not permitted
S3	0.45	4500	V + pozzolan or slag cement**	Types with (HS) designation plus pozzolan or slag cement**	HS + pozzolan or slag cement**	Not permitted
S3	0.40	5000	V***	Types with (HS) designation	HS	Not permitted

* For seawater exposure, other types of portland cements with tricalcium aluminate (C3A) contents up to 10 percent are acceptable if the w/cm does not exceed 0.40.

** The amount of the specific source of the pozzolan or slag cement to be used must be at least the amount determined by test or service record to improve sulfate resistance when used in concrete containing Type V cement. Alternatively, the amount of the specific source of the pozzolan or slag used must not be less than the amount tested in accordance with ASTM C1012/C1012M and meeting the requirements maximum

expansion requirements listed herein.

*** If Type V cement is used as the sole cementitious material, the optional sulfate requirement of 0.040 percent maximum expansion in ASTM C150/C150M is required.

^ Other available types of cement, such as Type III or Type I, are acceptable in exposure classes S1 or S2 if the C3A contents are less than 8 or 5 percent, respectively.

b. The maximum w/cm limits for sulfate exposure do not apply to lightweight concrete.

c. Alternative combinations of cementitious materials of those listed in this paragraph are acceptable if they meet the maximum expansion requirements listed in the following table:

Exposure class	**Maximum expansion when tested using ASTM C1012/C1012M**		
	At 6 months	**At 12 months**	**At 18 months**
S1	0.10 percent	N/A	N/A
S2	0.05 percent	0.10 percent^	N/A
S3	N/A	N/A	0.10 percent

^The 12-month expansion limit applies only when the measured expansion exceeds the 6-month maximum expansion limit.

2.5.2.5 Concrete Temperature

The temperature of concrete as delivered must not exceed 95 degrees F.

2.5.2.6 Concrete Permeability

a. Provide concrete meeting the requirements of the following table based on exposure class assigned to members requiring low permeability in the Contract Documents.

Exposure class	**Maximum *w/cm****	**Minimum f'c, psi**	**Additional minimum requirements**
W0	N/A	2500	None
W1	0.45	4000	None
W2	0.45	4000	None

*The maximum w/cm limits do not apply to lightweight concrete.

b. Submit documentation verifying compliance with specified requirements.

2.5.3 Trial Mixtures

In accordance with ACI 301.

2.5.4 Ready-Mix Concrete

Provide concrete that meets the requirements of ASTM C94/C94M.

Ready-mixed concrete manufacturer must provide duplicate delivery tickets with each load of concrete delivered. Provide delivery tickets with the following information in addition to that required by ASTM C94/C94M:

a. Type and brand cement

b. Cement and supplementary cementitious materials content in 94-pound bags per cubic yard of concrete

c. Maximum size of aggregate

d. Amount and brand name of admixtures

e. Total water content expressed by water cementitious material ratio

2.6 REINFORCEMENT

Shop Fabricate reinforcing bars to conform to shapes and dimensions indicated for reinforcement, and as follows:

a. Bend reinforcement cold. Reinforcement must be bent cold in the shop to shapes as indicated. Rebending of a reinforcing bar that has been bent incorrectly is not permitted. Bending must be in accordance with the standard approved practice and by approved machine methods. Provide hooks and bends that are in accordance with the Contract Documents. Fabricate reinforcement in accordance with fabricating tolerances of ACI 117.

b. Submit manufacturer's certified test report for reinforcement.

c. Submit placing drawings showing fabrication dimensions and placement locations of reinforcement and reinforcement supports. Indicate locations of splices, lengths of lap splices, and details of mechanical and welded splices.

d. Submit request with locations and details of splices not indicated in Contract Documents.

e. Submit request to place column dowels without using templates.

f. Submit request and procedure to field-bend or straighten reinforcing bars partially embedded in concrete at locations not indicated in Contract Documents. Field bending or straightening of reinforcing bars is permitted where indicated in the Contract Documents.

g. Submit request for field cutting, including location and type of bar to be cut and reason field cutting is required.

Deliver reinforcing bars bundled, tagged, and marked. Tags must be metal with bar size, length, mark, and other information pressed in by machine. Marks must correspond with those used on the placing drawings.

2.6.1 Reinforcing Bars

a. Deformed, except spirals, load-transfer dowels, and welded wire reinforcement, which may be plain.

b. ASTM A615/A615M with the bars marked S, Grade 60; or ASTM A996/A996M with the bars marked R, Grade 50, or marked A, Grade 40. Cold drawn wire used for spiral reinforcement must conform to ASTM A1064/A1064M.

c. Reinforcing bars may contain post-consumer or post-industrial recycled content. Submit documentation indicating percentage of post-industrial and post-consumer recycled content per unit of product. Indicate relative dollar value of recycled content products to total dollar value of products included in project.

d. Submit mill certificates for reinforcing bars.

2.6.1.1 Galvanized Reinforcing Bars

a. Provide zinc-coated (galvanized) reinforcing bars that conform to ASTM A767/A767M, Class 1 with galvanizing before or after fabrication as required by the contract Documents or ASTM A1094/A1094M.

b. Repair coating damage incurred during shipment, handling, and placing of zinc-coated (galvanized) reinforcing bars in accordance with ASTM A780/A780M. If damaged areas on bars exceed 2 percent of surface area in each linear foot, bar must not be used. The 2 percent limit on maximum allowed damaged coating area includes previously repaired areas damaged before shipment as required by ASTM A767/A767M.

2.6.1.2 Headed Reinforcing Bars

Conform to ASTM A970/A970M including Annex A1, and other specified requirements.

2.6.1.3 Bar Mats

a. Conform to ASTM A184/A184M.

b. If coated bar mats are required, repair damaged coating as required in the paragraph titled GALVANIZED REINFORCING BARS EPOXY-COATED REINFORCING BARS and DUAL-COATED REINFORCING BARS.

2.6.1.4 Headed Shear Stud Reinforcement

Headed studs and headed stud assemblies must conform to ASTM A1044/A1044M.

2.6.2 Mechanical Reinforcing Bar Connectors

a. Provide 125 percent minimum yield strength of the reinforcement bar.

b. Mechanical splices for galvanized reinforcing bars must be galvanized or coated with dielectric material.

c. Mechanical splices used with epoxy-coated or dual-coated reinforcing bars must be coated with dielectric material.

d. Submit data on mechanical splices demonstrating compliance with this

paragraph.

2.6.3 Wire

a. Provide wire reinforcement that contains a minimum of50 percent recycled content. Provide flat sheets of welded wire reinforcement for slabs and toppings.

b. Plain or deformed steel wire must conform to ASTM A1064/A1064M.

c. Stainless steel wire must conform to ASTM A1022/A1022M.

d. Epoxy-coated wire must conform to ASTM A884/A884M. Repair coating damage incurred during shipment, storage, handling, and placing of epoxy-coated wires must be repaired. Repair damaged coating areas with patching material in accordance with material manufacturer's written recommendations. If damaged area exceeds 2 percent of surface area in each linear foot of each wire, wire must not be used. The 2 percent limit on damaged coating area includes repaired areas damaged before shipment as required by ASTM A884/A884M. Fading of coating color is not a cause for rejection of epoxy-coated wire reinforcement.

2.6.4 Welded Wire Reinforcement

a. Use welded wire reinforcement specified in Contract Documents and conforming to one or more of the specifications given herein.

b. Plain welded wire reinforcement must conform to ASTM A1064/A1064M, with welded intersections spaced no greater than 12 in. apart in direction of principal reinforcement.

c. Deformed welded wire reinforcement must conform to ASTM A1064/A1064M, with welded intersections spaced no greater than 16 in. apart in direction of principal reinforcement.

d. Epoxy-coated welded wire reinforcement must conform to ASTM A884/A884M. Repair coating damage incurred during shipment, storage, handling, and placing of epoxy-coated welded wire reinforcement in accordance with ASTM A884/A884M. Repair damaged coating areas with patching material in accordance with material manufacturer's written recommendations. If damaged area exceeds 2 percent of surface area in each linear foot of each wire or welded wire reinforcement, the sheet containing the damaged area must not be used. The 2 percent limit on damaged coating area includes repaired areas damaged before shipment as required by ASTM A884/A884M. Fading of coating color is not a cause for rejection of epoxy-coated welded wire reinforcement.

e. Stainless steel welded wire reinforcement must conform to ASTM A1022/A1022M.

f. Zinc-coated (galvanized) welded wire reinforcement must conform to ASTM A1060/A1060M. Repair coating damage incurred during shipment, storage, handling, and placing of zinc-coated (galvanized) welded wire reinforcement in accordance with ASTM A780/A780M. If damaged area exceeds 2 percent of surface area in each linear foot of each wire or welded wire reinforcement, the sheet containing the damaged area must not be used. The 2 percent limit on damaged coating area includes repaired areas damaged before shipment as required by ASTM A1060/A1060M.

2.6.5 Reinforcing Bar Supports

a. Provide reinforcement support types within structure as required by Contract Documents. Conform to CRSI RB4.1. Submit description of reinforcement supports and materials for fastening coated reinforcement if not in conformance with CRSI RB4.1.

b. Legs of supports in contact with formwork may be hot-dip galvanized, or plastic coated after fabrication, or stainless-steel bar supports.

2.6.6 Welding

a. Provide weldable reinforcing bars that conform to ASTM A706/A706M, Grade 60 (420), including Supplement S1.

b. Comply with AWS D1.4/D1.4M unless otherwise specified. Do not tack weld reinforcing bars.

c. Welded assemblies of steel reinforcement produced under factory conditions, such as welded wire reinforcement, bar mats, and deformed bar anchors, are allowed.

d. After completing welds on zinc-coated (galvanized), epoxy-coated, or zinc and epoxy dual-coated reinforcement, coat welds and repair coating damage as previously specified.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

a. Do not begin installation until substrates have been properly constructed; verify that substrates are level.

b. If substrate preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Contracting Officer of unsatisfactory preparation before processing.

c. Check field dimensions before beginning installation. If dimensions vary too much from design dimensions for proper installation, notify Contracting Officer and wait for instructions before beginning installation.

3.2 PREPARATION

Determine quantity of concrete needed and minimize the production of excess concrete. Designate locations or uses for potential excess concrete before the concrete is poured.

3.2.1 General

a. Surfaces against which concrete is to be placed must be free of debris, loose material, standing water, snow, ice, and other deleterious substances before start of concrete placing.

b. Remove standing water without washing over freshly deposited concrete.

Divert flow of water through side drains provided for such purpose.

3.2.2 Subgrade Under Foundations and Footings

a. When subgrade material is semi-porous and dry, sprinkle subgrade surface with water as required to eliminate suction at the time concrete is deposited, or seal subgrade surface by covering surface with specified vapor retarder.

b. When subgrade material is porous, seal subgrade surface by covering surface with specified vapor retarder.

3.2.3 Subgrade Under Slabs on Ground

a. Before construction of slabs on ground, have underground work on pipes and conduits completed and approved.

b. Clean previously constructed subgrade or fill of foreign materials.

c. Finish surface of capillary water barrier under interior slabs on ground must not show deviation in excess of 1/4 inch when tested with a 10-foot straightedge parallel with and at right angles to building lines.

d. Finished surface of subgrade or fill under exterior slabs on ground must not be more than 0.02-foot above or 0.10-foot below elevation indicated.

3.2.4 Edge Forms and Screed Strips for Slabs

a. Set edge forms or bulkheads and intermediate screed strips for slabs to obtain indicated elevations and contours in finished slab surface, strong enough to support vibrating bridge screeds or roller pipe screeds if nature of specified slab finish requires use of such equipment.

b. Align concrete surface to elevation of screed strips by use of strike-off templates or approved compacting-type screeds.

3.2.5 Reinforcement and Other Embedded Items

a. Secure reinforcement, joint materials, and other embedded materials in position, inspected, and approved before start of concrete placing.

b. When concrete is placed, reinforcement must be free of materials deleterious to bond. Reinforcement with rust, mill scale, or a combination of both will be considered satisfactory, provided minimum nominal dimensions, nominal weight, and minimum average height of deformations of a hand-wire-brushed test specimen are not less than applicable ASTM specification requirements.

3.3 FORMS

a. Provide forms, shoring, and scaffolding for concrete placement. Set forms mortar-tight and true to line and grade.

b. Chamfer above grade exposed joints, edges, and external corners of concrete 0.75 inch. Place chamfer strips in corners of formwork to produce beveled edges on permanently exposed surfaces.

c. Provide formwork with clean-out openings to permit inspection and removal of debris.

d. Inspect formwork and remove foreign material before concrete is placed.

e. At construction joints, lap form-facing materials over the concrete of previous placement. Ensure formwork is placed against hardened concrete so offsets at construction joints conform to specified tolerances.

f. Provide positive means of adjustment (such as wedges or jacks) of shores and struts. Do not make adjustments in formwork after concrete has reached initial setting. Brace formwork to resist lateral deflection and lateral instability.

g. Fasten form wedges in place after final adjustment of forms and before concrete placement.

h. Provide anchoring and bracing to control upward and lateral movement of formwork system.

i. Construct formwork for openings to facilitate removal and to produce opening dimensions as specified and within tolerances.

j. Provide runways for moving equipment. Support runways directly on formwork or structural members. Do not support runways on reinforcement. Loading applied by runways must not exceed capacity of formwork or structural members.

k. Position and support expansion joint materials, waterstops, and other embedded items to prevent displacement. Fill voids in sleeves, inserts, and anchor slots temporarily with removable material to prevent concrete entry into voids.

l. Clean surfaces of formwork and embedded materials of mortar, grout, and foreign materials before concrete placement.

3.3.1 Coating

a. Cover formwork surfaces with an acceptable material that inhibits bond with concrete.

b. If formwork release agent is used, apply to formwork surfaces in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations before placing reinforcement. Remove excess release agent on formwork prior to concrete placement.

c. Do not allow formwork release agent to contact reinforcement or hardened concrete against which fresh concrete is to be placed.

3.3.2 Reshoring

a. Do not allow structural members to be loaded with combined dead and construction loads in excess of loads indicated in the accepted procedure.

b. Install and remove reshores or backshores in accordance with accepted procedure.

c. For floors supporting shores under newly placed concrete, either leave original supporting shores in place, or install reshores or backshores. Shoring system and supporting slabs must resist anticipated loads. Locate reshores and backshores directly under a shore position or as indicated on formwork shop drawings.

d. In multistory buildings, place reshoring or backshoring over a sufficient number of stories to distribute weight of newly placed concrete, forms, and construction live loads.

3.3.3 Reuse

a. Reuse forms providing the structural integrity of concrete and the aesthetics of exposed concrete are not compromised.

b. Wood forms must not be clogged with paste and must be capable of absorbing high water-cementitious material ratio paste.

c. Remove leaked mortar from formwork joints before reuse.

3.3.4 Forms for Standard Rough Form Finish

Provide formwork in accordance with ACI 301 Section 5 with a surface finish, SF-1.0, for formed surfaces that are to be concealed by other construction.

3.3.5 Forms for Standard Smooth Form Finish

Provide formwork in accordance with ACI 301 Section 5 with a surface finish, SF-3.0, for formed surfaces that are exposed to view.

3.3.6 Form Ties

a. For post-tensioned structures, do not remove formwork supports until stressing records have been accepted by the Contracting Officer.

b. After ends or end fasteners of form ties have been removed, repair tie holes in accordance with ACI 301 Section 5 requirements.

3.3.7 Tolerances for Form Construction

a. Construct formwork so concrete surfaces conform to tolerances in ACI 117.

b. Position and secure sleeves, inserts, anchors, and other embedded items such that embedded items are positioned within ACI 117 tolerances.

c. To maintain specified elevation and thickness within tolerances, install formwork to compensate for deflection and anticipated settlement in formwork during concrete placement. Set formwork and intermediate screed strips for slabs to produce designated elevation, camber, and contour of finished surface before formwork removal. If specified finish requires use of vibrating screeds or roller pipe screeds, ensure that edge forms and screed strips are strong enough to support such equipment.

3.3.8 Removal of Forms and Supports

a. If vertical formed surfaces require finishing, remove forms as soon as removal operations will not damage concrete.

b. Remove top forms on sloping surfaces of concrete as soon as removal will not allow concrete to sag. Perform repairs and finishing operations required. If forms are removed before end of specified curing period, provide curing and protection.

c. Do not damage concrete during removal of vertical formwork for columns, walls, and sides of beams. Perform needed repair and finishing operations required on vertical surfaces. If forms are removed before end of specified curing period, provide curing and protection.

d. Form-facing material and horizontal facing support members may be removed before in-place concrete reaches specified compressive strength if shores and other supports are designed to allow facing removal without deflection of supported slab or member.

3.3.9 Strength of Concrete Required for Removal of Formwork

If removal of formwork, reshoring, or backshoring is based on concrete reaching a specified in-place strength, mold and field-cure cylinders in accordance with ASTM C31/C31M. Test cylinders in accordance with ASTM C39/C39M. Alternatively, use one or more of the methods listed herein to evaluate in-place concrete strength for formwork removal.

a. Tests of cast-in-place cylinders in accordance with ASTM C873/C873M. This option is limited to slabs with concrete depths from 5 to 12 in.

b. Penetration resistance in accordance with ASTM C803/C803M.

c. Pullout strength in accordance with ASTM C900.

d. Maturity method in accordance with ASTM C1074. Submit maturity method data using project materials and concrete mix proportions used on the project to demonstrate the correlation between maturity and compressive strength of laboratory cured test specimens to the Contracting Officer.

3.4 WATERSTOP INSTALLATION AND SPLICES

a. Provide waterstops in construction joints as indicated.

b. Install formwork to accommodate waterstop materials. Locate waterstops in joints where indicated in Contract Documents. Minimize number of splices in waterstop. Splice waterstops in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Install factory-manufactured premolded mitered corners.

c. Install waterstops to form a continuous diaphragm in each joint. Make adequate provisions to support and protect waterstops during progress of work. Protect waterstops protruding from joints from damage.

3.4.1 PVC Waterstop

Make splices by heat sealing the adjacent waterstop edges together using a

thermoplastic splicing iron utilizing a non-stick surface specifically designed for waterstop welding. Reform waterstops at splices with a remolding iron with ribs or corrugations to match the pattern of the waterstop. The spliced area, when cooled, must show no signs of separation, holes, or other imperfections when bent by hand in as sharp an angle as possible.

3.4.2 Rubber Waterstop

Spliced using cold bond adhesive as recommended by the manufacturer.

3.4.3 Thermoplastic Elastomeric Rubber Waterstop

Shop made fittings using a machine specifically designed to mechanically weld the waterstop. Use a portable power saw to miter or straight cut the ends to be joined to ensure good alignment and contact between joined surfaces. Maintain continuity of the characteristic features of the cross section of the waterstop (for example ribs, tabular center axis, and protrusions) across the splice.

3.4.4 Hydrophilic Waterstop

Miter cut ends to be joined with sharp knife or shears. Adhere ends with adhesive.

3.5 PLACING REINFORCEMENT AND MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

a. Unless otherwise specified, place reinforcement and miscellaneous materials in accordance to ACI 301. Provide bars, welded wire reinforcement, wire ties, supports, and other devices necessary to install and secure reinforcement.

b. Reinforcement must not have rust, scale, oil, grease, clay, or foreign substances that would reduce the bond. Rusting of reinforcement is a basis of rejection if the effective cross-sectional area or the nominal weight per unit length has been reduced. Remove loose rust prior to placing steel. Tack welding is prohibited.

c. Nonprestressed cast-in-place concrete members must have concrete cover for reinforcement given in the following table:

Concrete Exposure	**Member**	**Reinforcement**	**Specified cover, in.**
Cast against and permanently in contact with ground	All	All	3

Concrete Exposure	Member	Reinforcement	Specified cover, in.
Exposed to weather or in contact with ground	All	No. 6 through No. 18 bars	2
		No. 5 bar, W31 or D31 wire, and smaller	1-1/2
Not exposed to weather or in contact with ground	Slabs, joists, and walls	No. 14 and No. 18 bars	1-1/2
		No. 11 bar and smaller	3/4
	Beams, columns, pedestals, and tension ties	Primary reinforcement, stirrups, ties, spirals, and hoops	1-1/2

d. Cast-in-place prestressed concrete members must have concrete cover for reinforcement, ducts, and end fittings given in the following table:

Concrete	Member	Reinforcement	Specified
Cast against and permanently in contact with ground	All	All	3
Exposed to weather or in contact with ground	Slabs, joists, and walls	All	1
	All other	All	1-1/2
Not exposed to weather or in contact with ground	Slabs, joists, and walls	All	3/4
	Beams, columns, and tension ties	Primary reinforcement	1-1/2
		Stirrups, ties, spirals, and hoops	1

e. Precast nonprestressed or prestressed concrete members manufactured

under plant conditions must have concrete cover for reinforcement, ducts, and end fittings given in the following table:

Concrete Exposure	Member	Reinforcement	Specified cover, in.
Exposed to weather or in contact with ground	Walls	No. 14 and No. 18 bars; tendons larger than 1-1/2 in. diameter	1-1/2
		No. 11 bars and smaller; W31 and D31 wire, and smaller; tendons and strands 1-1/2 in.	3/4
	All other	No. 14 and No. 18 bars; tendons larger than 1-1/2 in.	2
		No. 6 through No. 11 bars; tendons and strands larger than 5/8 in. diameter through 1-1/2 in.	1-1/2
		No. 5 bar, W31 or D31 wire, and smaller; tendons and strands 5/8 in. diameter and smaller	1-1/4

Concrete Exposure	Member	Reinforcement	Specified cover, in.
Not exposed to weather or in contact with ground	Slabs, joists, and walls	No. 14 and No. 18 bars; tendons larger than 1-1/2 in. diameter	1-1/4
		Tendons and strands 1-1/2 in. diameter and smaller	3/4
		No. 11 bar, W31 or D31	5/8
	Beams, columns, pedestals, and tension ties	Primary reinforcement	Greater of bar diameter and 5/8 and need not exceed 1-1/2
		Stirrups, ties, spirals, and hoops	3/8

3.5.1 General

Provide details of reinforcement that are in accordance with the Contract Documents.

3.5.2 Vapor Retarder and Vapor Barrier

a. Install in accordance with ASTM E1643. Provide beneath the on-grade concrete floor slab. Use the greatest widths and lengths practicable to eliminate joints wherever possible. Lap joints a minimum of 12 inches and tape.

b. Remove torn, punctured, or damaged vapor retarder and vapor barrier material and provide with new vapor retarder and vapor barrier prior to placing concrete. Concrete placement must not damage vapor retarder and vapor barrier material. Place a 2 inch layer of clean concrete sand on vapor retarder and vapor barrier before placing concrete.

3.5.3 Perimeter Insulation

Install perimeter insulation at locations indicated. Adhesive must be used where insulation is applied to the interior surface of foundation walls and may be used for exterior application.

3.5.4 Reinforcement Supports

Provide reinforcement support in accordance with CRSI RB4.1 and ACI 301 Section 3 requirements. Also, coat supports for coated or galvanized bars with electrically compatible material for a distance of at least 2 inches beyond the point of contact with the bars.

3.5.5 Splicing

As indicated in the Contract Documents. For splices not indicated follow ACI 301. Do not splice at points of maximum stress. Overlap welded wire reinforcement the spacing of the cross wires, plus 2 inches. AWS D1.4/D1.4M. Approve welded splices prior to use. Repair the cut ends of hot-dipped galvanized reinforcement steel to completely coat exposed steel, ASTM A780/A780M.

3.5.6 Future Bonding

Plug exposed, threaded, mechanical reinforcement bar connectors with a greased bolt. Provide bolt threads that match the connector. Countersink the connector in the concrete. Caulk the depression after the bolt is installed.

3.5.7 Setting Miscellaneous Material

Place and secure anchors and bolts, pipe sleeves, conduits, and other such items in position before concrete placement and support against displacement. Plumb anchor bolts and check location and elevation. Temporarily fill voids in sleeves with readily removable material to prevent the entry of concrete.

3.5.8 Inspection of Reinforcement

Inspect and verify proper reinforcement grade, shape, cross section and condition. Do not use reinforcement with the following defects:

a. Bar lengths, depths, and bends beyond specified fabrication tolerances.

b. Bends or kinks not indicated on drawings or approved shop drawings.

c. Bars with reduced cross section due to rusting or other cause.

3.5.9 Placing Reinforcement

Place reinforcement in accordance with ACI 301.

For slabs on grade (over earth or over capillary water barrier) and for footing reinforcement, support bars or welded wire reinforcement on precast concrete blocks, spaced at intervals required by size of reinforcement, to keep reinforcement the minimum height specified above the underside of slab or footing.

For slabs other than on grade, supports for which any portion is less than 1 inch from concrete surfaces that are exposed to view or to be painted may be precast concrete units, plastic-coated steel, or stainless steel protected bar supports. Precast concrete units must be wedge shaped, not larger than 3-1/2 by 3-1/2 inches, and of thickness equal to that indicated for concrete protection of reinforcement. Provide precast units that have cast-in galvanized tie wire hooked for anchorage and blend with

concrete surfaces after finishing is completed.

Provide reinforcement that is supported and secured together to prevent displacement by construction loads or by placing of wet concrete, and as follows:

a. Provide supports for reinforcing bars that are sufficient in number and have sufficient strength to carry the reinforcement they support, and in accordance with ACI 301 and CRSI SP0001-31-DL-I. Do not use supports to support runways for concrete conveying equipment and similar construction loads.

b. Equip supports on ground and similar surfaces with sand-plates.

c. Support welded wire reinforcement as required for reinforcing bars.

d. Secure reinforcements to supports by means of tie wire. Provide black, soft iron wire, not less than 16 gage.

e. Accurately place reinforcement, securely tie at intersections, and hold in position during placing of concrete by spacers, chairs, or other approved supports. Point wire-tie ends away from the form. Unless otherwise indicated, numbers, type, and spacing of supports must conform to the Contract Documents.

f. Bending of reinforcing bars partially embedded in concrete is permitted only as specified in the Contract Documents.

3.5.10 Spacing of Reinforcing Bars

a. As indicated in the Contract Documents.

b. Reinforcing bars may be relocated to avoid interference with other reinforcement, or with conduit, pipe, or other embedded items. If any reinforcing bar is moved a distance exceeding one bar diameter or specified placing tolerance, resulting rearrangement of reinforcement is subject to preapproval by the Contracting Officer.

3.5.11 Concrete Protection for Reinforcement

In accordance with the Contract Documents.

3.5.12 Welding

In accordance with AWS D1.4/D1.4M.

3.6 BATCHING, MEASURING, MIXING, AND TRANSPORTING CONCRETE

In accordance with ASTM C94/C94M, ACI 301, ACI 302.1R and ACI 304R, except as modified herein. Utilize batching equipment such that the concrete ingredients are consistently measured within the following tolerances: 1 percent for cement and water, 2 percent for aggregate, and 3 percent for admixtures. Furnish mandatory batch ticket information for each load of ready mix concrete.

3.6.1 Measuring

Make measurements at intervals as specified in paragraphs SAMPLING and TESTING.

3.6.2 Mixing

a. Mix concrete in accordance with ASTM C94/C94M, ACI 301 and ACI 304R.

b. Machine mix concrete. Begin mixing within 30 minutes after the cement has been added to the aggregates. Place concrete within 90 minutes of either addition of mixing water to cement and aggregates or addition of cement to aggregates. A retarder must be used to facilitate placing and finishing when concrete temperature is 85 degrees F or greater.

c. Dissolve admixtures in the mixing water and mix in the drum to uniformly distribute the admixture throughout the batch. Do not reconstitute concrete that has begun to solidify.

d. When fibers are used, add fibers together with the aggregates and never as the first component in the mixer. Dispense fibers into the mixing system using appropriate dispensing equipment and procedure as recommended by the manufacturer.

3.6.3 Transporting

Transport concrete from the mixer to the forms as rapidly as practicable. Prevent segregation or loss of ingredients. Clean transporting equipment thoroughly before each batch. Do not use aluminum pipe or chutes. Remove concrete which has segregated in transporting and dispose of as directed.

3.7 PLACING CONCRETE

Place concrete in accordance with ACI 301 Section 5. Place concrete within 15 minutes of discharge into non-agitating equipment.

3.7.1 Footing Placement

Concrete for footings may be placed in excavations without forms upon inspection and approval by the Contracting Officer. Excavation width must be a minimum of 4 inches greater than indicated.

3.7.2 Pumping

ACI 304R and ACI 304.2R. Pumping must not result in separation or loss of materials nor cause interruptions sufficient to permit loss of plasticity between successive increments. Loss of slump in pumping equipment must not exceed 2 inches at discharge/placement. Do not convey concrete through pipe made of aluminum or aluminum alloy. Avoid rapid changes in pipe sizes. Limit maximum size of course aggregate to 33 percent of the diameter of the pipe. Limit maximum size of well-rounded aggregate to 40 percent of the pipe diameter. Take samples for testing at both the point of delivery to the pump and at the discharge end.

3.7.3 Cold Weather

Meet the requirements of ACI 301 unless otherwise specified. Do not allow concrete temperature to decrease below 50 degrees F. Obtain approval prior to placing concrete when the ambient temperature is below 40 degrees F or when concrete is likely to be subjected to freezing temperatures within 24 hours. Cover concrete and provide sufficient heat to maintain 50 degrees F minimum adjacent to both the formwork and the structure while curing. Limit the rate of cooling to 5 degrees F in any one hour and 18

degrees F per 24 hours after heat application.

3.7.4 Hot Weather

Meet the requirements of ACI 301 unless otherwise specified. Maintain required concrete temperature using Figure 4.2 in ACI 305R to prevent the evaporation rate from exceeding 0.2 pound of water per square foot of exposed concrete per hour. Cool ingredients before mixing or use other suitable means to control concrete temperature and prevent rapid drying of newly placed concrete. Shade the fresh concrete as soon as possible after placing. Start curing when the surface of the fresh concrete is sufficiently hard to permit curing without damage. Provide water hoses, pipes, spraying equipment, and water hauling equipment, where job site is remote to water source, to maintain a moist concrete surface throughout the curing period. Provide burlap cover or other suitable, permeable material with fog spray or continuous wetting of the concrete when weather conditions prevent the use of either liquid membrane curing compound or impervious sheets. For vertical surfaces, protect forms from direct sunlight and add water to top of structure once concrete is set.

3.7.5 Bonding

Roughen and clean surfaces of set concrete at joints of laitance, coatings, loose particles, and foreign matter. Roughen surfaces in a manner that exposes the aggregate uniformly and does not leave laitance, loosened particles of aggregate, nor damaged concrete at the surface.

Obtain bonding of fresh concrete that has set as follows:

a. At joints between footings and walls or columns, between walls or columns and the beams or slabs they support, and elsewhere unless otherwise specified; dampen but do not saturate roughened and cleaned surface of set concrete immediately prior to placing fresh concrete.

b. At joints in exposed-to-view work; at vertical joints in walls; at joints near midpoint of span in girders, beams, supported slabs, other structural members; in work designed to contain liquids; dampen but do not saturate the roughened and cleaned surface of set concrete and cover with a cement grout coating.

c. Provide cement grout that consists of equal parts of portland cement and fine aggregate by weight with not more than 6 gallons of water per sack of cement. Apply cement grout with a stiff broom or brush to a minimum thickness of 1/16 inch. Deposit fresh concrete before cement grout has attained its initial set.

3.8 WASTE MANAGEMENT

Provide as specified in the Waste Management Plan and as follows.

3.8.1 Mixing Equipment

Before concrete pours, designate on-site area to be paved later in project for cleaning out concrete mixing trucks. Minimize water used to wash equipment.

3.8.2 Hardened, Cured Waste Concrete

Crush and reuse hardened, cured waste concrete as fill or as a base course

for pavement.

3.8.3 Reinforcing Steel

Collect reinforcing steel and place in designated area for recycling.

3.8.4 Other Waste

Identify concrete manufacturer's or supplier's policy for collection or return of construction waste, unused material, deconstruction waste, and/or packaging material. Return excess cement to supplier.

3.9 SURFACE FINISHES EXCEPT FLOOR, SLAB, AND PAVEMENT FINISHES

3.9.1 Defects

Repair surface defects in accordance with ACI 301 Section 5.

3.9.2 Not Against Forms (Top of Walls)

Finish surfaces not otherwise specified with wood floats to even surfaces. Match adjacent finishes.

3.9.3 Formed Surfaces

3.9.3.1 Tolerances

Tolerances in accordance with ACI 117 and as indicated.

3.9.3.2 As-Cast Rough Form

Provide for surfaces not exposed to public view a surface finish SF-1.0. Patch holes and defects in accordance with ACI 301.

3.9.3.3 Standard Smooth Finish

Provide for surfaces exposed to public view a surface finish SF-3.0. Patch holes and defects in accordance with ACI 301.

3.9.4 Smooth-Rubbed Finish

Provide a smooth-rubbed finish per ACI 301 Section 5 in the locations indicated.

3.10 FLOOR, SLAB, AND PAVEMENT FINISHES AND MISCELLANEOUS CONSTRUCTION

In accordance with ACI 301 and ACI 302.1R, unless otherwise specified. Slope floors uniformly to drains where drains are provided. Where straightedge measurements are specified, provide straightedge.

3.10.1 Finish

Place, consolidate, and immediately strike off concrete to obtain proper contour, grade, and elevation before bleedwater appears. Permit concrete to attain a set sufficient for floating and supporting the weight of the finisher and equipment. If bleedwater is present prior to floating the surface, drag the excess water off or remove by absorption with porous materials. Do not use dry cement to absorb bleedwater. Do no use grate tampers ("jitterbugs").

3.10.1.1 Scratched

Use for surfaces intended to receive bonded applied cementitious applications. Finish concrete in accordance with ACI 301 Section 5 for a scratched finish.

3.10.1.2 Floated

Use for waterproofing membranes, and exterior slabs where not otherwise specified. Finish concrete in accordance with ACI 301 Section 5 for a floated finish.

3.10.1.3 Steel Troweled

Use for floors intended as walking surfaces, and for reception of floor coverings. Finish concrete in accordance with ACI 301 Section 5 for a steel troweled finish.

3.10.1.4 Broomed

Use on surfaces of exterior walks, platforms, patios, and ramps, unless otherwise indicated. Finish concrete in accordance with ACI 301 Section 5 for a broomed finish.

3.10.1.5 Pavement

Screed the concrete with a template advanced with a combined longitudinal and crosswise motion. Maintain a slight surplus of concrete ahead of the template. After screeding, float the concrete longitudinally. Use a straightedge to check slope and flatness; correct and refloat as necessary. Obtain final finish by belting. Lay belt flat on the concrete surface and advance with a sawing motion; continue until a uniform but gritty nonslip surface is obtained. Round edges and joints with an edger having a radius of 1/8 inch.

3.10.1.6 Concrete Toppings Placement

The following requirements apply to the placement of toppings of concrete on base slabs that are either freshly placed and still plastic, or on hardened base slabs.

a. Placing on a Fresh Base: Screed and bull float the base slab. As soon as the water sheen has disappeared, lightly rake the surface of the base slab with a stiff bristle broom to produce a bonding surface for the topping. Immediately spread the topping mixture evenly over the roughened base before final set takes place. Give the topping the finish specified herein.

b. Bonding to a Hardened Base: When the topping is to be bonded to a floated or troweled hardened base, roughen the base by scarifying, grit-blasting, scabbling, planing, flame cleaning, or acid-etching to lightly expose aggregate and provide a bonding surface. Remove dirt, laitance, and loose aggregate by means of a stiff wire broom. Keep the clean base wet for a period of 12 hours preceding the application of the topping. Remove excess water and apply a 1:1:1/2 cement-sand-water grout, and brush into the surface of the base slab. Do not allow the cement grout to dry, and spread it only short distances ahead of the topping placement. Do not allow the

temperature differential between the completed base and the topping mixture to exceed 9 degrees F at the time of placing. Place the topping and finish as specified herein.

3.10.1.7 Heavy-Duty Wear-Resistant Finish

a. Give finish to slab surfaces where indicated.

b. Dry-shake material for heavy-duty, wear-resistant finish must consist of a mixture of standard portland cement and aggregate for heavy-duty, wear-resistant finish proportioned by weight as follows:

One part standard portland cement and two parts traprock aggregate for heavy-duty wear-resistant finish.

c. Apply blended dry-shake material as follows:

Maximum type of aggregate in dry shake	**Amount per 100 square feet of Surface**
Traprock	160 pounds
Emery	130 pounds
Iron	130 pounds

d. Immediately following the first floating operation, approximately one-half the specified weight of blended, uniformly distribute dry-shake materials over the surface and embedded by means of power floating. After the first dry-shake application has been embedded, uniformly distribute the remaining one-half of the blended dry-shake material over the surface at right angles to the first dry-shake application and embedded by means of power floating. Trueness of surface and other requirements for floating operations not specified in this paragraph are as specified for float finish.

e. After completion of the float finish, trowel finish the surface as specified.

3.10.2 Flat Floor Finishes

ACI 302.1R. Construct in accordance with one of the methods recommended in Table 10.15.3a, "Slab-on-ground flatness/levelness construction guide" or Table 10.15.3b, "Suspended slab flatness/levelness construction guide" appropriate for the type of construction. ACI 117 for tolerance tested by ASTM E1155.

a. Specified Conventional Value:

Floor Flatness (Ff) 20 13 minimum

Floor Levelness (FL) 15 10 minimum

b. Specified Industrial:

Floor Flatness (Ff) 30 15 minimum

Floor Levelness (FL) 20 10 minimum

3.10.2.1 Measurement of Floor Tolerances

Test slab within 24 hours of the final troweling. Provide tests to Contracting Officer within 12 hours after collecting the data. Floor flatness inspector is required to provide a tolerance report which includes:

a. Key plan showing location of data collected.

b. Results required by ASTM E1155.

3.10.2.2 Remedies for Out of Tolerance Work

Repair and retest any floors not meeting specified tolerances. Prior to repair, submit and receive approval for the proposed repair, including product data from any materials proposed. Repairs must not result in damage to structural integrity of the floor. For floors exposed to public view, repairs must prevent any uneven or unusual coloring of the surface.

3.10.3 Concrete Walks

Provide 4 inches thick minimum. Provide contraction joints spaced every 5 linear feet unless otherwise indicated. Cut contraction joints 1 inch deep, or one fourth the slab thickness whichever is deeper, with a jointing tool after the surface has been finished. Provide 0.5 inch thick transverse expansion joints at changes in direction where sidewalk abuts curb, steps, rigid pavement, or other similar structures; space expansion joints every 50 feet maximum. Give walks a broomed finish. Unless indicated otherwise, provide a transverse slope of 1/48. Limit variation in cross section to 1/4 inch in 5 feet.

3.10.4 Pits and Trenches

Place bottoms and walls monolithically or provide waterstops and keys.

3.10.5 Curbs and Gutters

Provide contraction joints spaced every 10 feet maximum unless otherwise indicated. Cut contraction joints 3/4 inch deep with a jointing tool after the surface has been finished. Provide expansion joints 1/2 inch thick and spaced every 100 feet maximum unless otherwise indicated. Perform pavement finish.

3.11 JOINTS

3.11.1 Construction Joints

Make and locate joints not indicated so as not to impair strength and appearance of the structure, as approved. Make joints perpendicular to main reinforcement. Continue and develop reinforcement across construction joints. Locate construction joints as follows:

3.11.1.1 Construction Joints for Constructability Purposes

a. In walls, at top of footing; at top of slabs on ground; at top and bottom of door and window openings or where required to conform to architectural details; and at underside of deepest beam or girder

framing into wall.

b. In columns or piers, at top of footing; at top of slabs on ground; and at underside of deepest beam or girder framing into column or pier.

c. Near midpoint of spans for supported slabs, beams, and girders unless a beam intersects a girder at the center, in which case construction joints in girder must offset a distance equal to twice the width of the beam. Make transfer of shear through construction joint by use of inclined reinforcement.

Provide keyways at least 1-1/2-inches deep in construction joints in walls and slabs and between walls and footings; approved bulkheads may be used for slabs.

3.11.2 Isolation Joints in Slabs on Ground

a. Provide joints at points of contact between slabs on ground and vertical surfaces, such as column pedestals, foundation walls, grade beams, and elsewhere as indicated.

b. Fill joints with premolded joint filler strips 1/2 inch thick, extending full slab depth. Install filler strips at proper level below finish floor elevation with a slightly tapered, dress-and-oiled wood strip temporarily secured to top of filler strip to form a groove not less than 3/4 inch in depth where joint is sealed with sealing compound and not less than 1/4 inch in depth where joint sealing is not required. Remove wood strip after concrete has set. Clean groove of foreign matter and loose particles after surface has dried.

3.11.3 Contraction Joints in Slabs on Ground

a. Provide joints to form panels as indicated.

b. Under and on exact line of each control joint, cut 50 percent of welded wire reinforcement before placing concrete.

c. Sawcut contraction joints into slab on ground in accordance with ACI 301 Section 5.

d. Sawcutting will be limited to within 12 hours after set and at 1/4 slab depth.

3.11.4 Sealing Joints in Slabs on Ground

a. Seal contraction and control joints which are to receive finish flooring material with joint sealing compound after concrete curing period. Slightly underfill groove with joint sealing compound to prevent extrusion of compound. Remove excess material as soon after sealing as possible.

b. Leave sealed groove ready to receive filling material that is provided as part of finish floor covering work.

3.12 CONCRETE FLOOR TOPPING

3.12.1 Standard Floor Topping

Provide topping for treads and platforms of metal steel stairs and elsewhere as indicated.

3.12.1.1 Preparations Prior to Placing

a. When topping is placed on a green concrete base slab, screed surface of base slab to a level not more than 1-1/2 inches nor less than 1 inch below required finish surface. Remove water and laitance from surface of base slab before placing topping mixture. As soon as water ceases to rise to surface of base slab, place topping.

b. When topping is placed on a hardened concrete base slab, remove dirt, loose material, oil, grease, asphalt, paint, and other contaminants from base slab surface, leaving a clean surface. Prior to placing topping mixture, 2-1/2-inches minimum, dampen slab surface and leave free of standing water. Immediately before topping mixture is placed, broom a coat of neat cement grout onto surface of slab. Do not allow cement grout to set or dry before topping is placed.

c. When topping is placed on a metal surface, such as metal pans for steel stairs, remove dirt, loose material, oil, grease, asphalt, paint, and other contaminants from metal surface.

3.12.1.2 Placing

Spread standard topping mixture evenly on previously prepared base slab or metal surface, brought to correct level with a straightedge, and struck off. Topping must be consolidated, floated, checked for trueness of surface, and refloated as specified for float finish.

3.12.1.3 Finishing

Give trowel finish standard floor topping surfaces.

Give other finishes standard floor topping surfaces as indicated.

3.12.2 Heavy-Duty Floor Topping

Provide topping where indicated.

3.12.2.1 Heavy-duty Topping Mixture

Provide mixture that consists of 1 part portland cement and 2-1/2 parts emery aggregate or 1 part fine aggregate and 1-1/2 parts traprock coarse aggregate, by volume. Exact proportions of mixture must conform to recommendations of aggregate manufacturer. Mixing water must not exceed 3-1/4 gallons per 94-pound sack of cement including unabsorbed moisture in aggregate. Maximum slump must be 1 inch.

3.12.2.2 Base Slab

a. Screed surface of slab to a level no more than 1-1/2 inches nor less than 1 inch below grade of finished floor.

b. Give slab a scratch finish as specified.

c. Preparations prior to placing.

Remove dirt, loose material, oil, grease, asphalt, paint and other contaminants from base slab surface. Prior to placing topping mixture, dampen slab surface and leave free of standing water. Immediately before topping mixture is placed, broom a coat of neat cement grout onto surface of slab. Allow cement grout to set or dry before topping mixture is placed.

3.12.2.3 Placing

Spread heavy-duty topping mixture evenly on previously prepared base slab, and bring to correct level with a straightedge, and strike off. Provide topping that is consolidated, floated, and checked for trueness of surface as specified for float finish, except that power-driven floats is the impact type.

3.12.2.4 Finishing

Give trowel finish heavy-duty floor topping surfaces. Provide trowel finish as specified, except that additional troweling after first power troweling must be not less than three hand-troweling operations.

3.13 CURING AND PROTECTION

Curing and protection in accordance with ACI 301 Section 5, unless otherwise specified. Begin curing immediately following form removal. Avoid damage to concrete from vibration created by blasting, pile driving, movement of equipment in the vicinity, disturbance of formwork or protruding reinforcement, and any other activity resulting in ground vibrations. Protect concrete from injurious action by sun, rain, flowing water, frost, mechanical injury, tire marks, and oil stains. Do not allow concrete to dry out from time of placement until the expiration of the specified curing period. Do not use membrane-forming compound on surfaces where appearance would be objectionable, on any surface to be painted, where coverings are to be bonded to the concrete, or on concrete to which other concrete is to be bonded. If forms are removed prior to the expiration of the curing period, provide another curing procedure specified herein for the remaining portion of the curing period. Provide moist curing for those areas receiving liquid chemical sealer, hardener, or epoxy coating. Allow curing compound/sealer installations to cure prior to the installation of materials that adsorb VOCs.

3.13.1 Requirements for Type III, High-Early-Strength Portland Cement

The curing periods are required to be not less than one-fourth of those specified for portland cement, but in no case less than 72 hours.

3.13.2 Curing Periods

ACI 301 Section 5, except 10 days for retaining walls, pavement or chimneys. Begin curing immediately after placement. Protect concrete from premature drying, excessively hot temperatures, and mechanical injury; and maintain minimal moisture loss at a relatively constant temperature for the period necessary for hydration of the cement and hardening of the concrete. The materials and methods of curing are subject to approval by the Contracting Officer.

3.13.3 Curing Formed Surfaces

Accomplish curing of formed surfaces, including undersurfaces of girders, beams, supported slabs, and other similar surfaces by moist curing with forms in place for full curing period or until forms are removed. If forms are removed before end of curing period, accomplish final curing of formed surfaces by any of the curing methods specified above, as applicable.

3.13.4 Curing Unformed Surfaces

a. Accomplish initial curing of unformed surfaces, such as monolithic slabs, floor topping, and other flat surfaces, by membrane curing.

b. Accomplish final curing of concrete surfaces to receive liquid floor hardener of finish flooring by moisture-retaining cover curing.

3.13.5 Temperature of Concrete During Curing

When temperature of atmosphere is 41 degrees F and below, maintain temperature of concrete at not less than 55 degrees F throughout concrete curing period or 45 degrees F when the curing period is measured by maturity. When necessary, make arrangements before start of concrete placing for heating, covering, insulation, or housing as required to maintain specified temperature and moisture conditions for concrete during curing period.

When the temperature of atmosphere is 80 degrees F and above or during other climatic conditions which cause too rapid drying of concrete, make arrangements before start of concrete placing for installation of wind breaks, of shading, and for fog spraying, wet sprinkling, or moisture-retaining covering of light color as required to protect concrete during curing period.

Changes in temperature of concrete must be uniform and not exceed 5 degrees F in any one hour nor 49 degrees F in any 24-hour period.

3.13.6 Protection from Mechanical Injury

During curing period, protect concrete from damaging mechanical disturbances, particularly load stresses, heavy shock, and excessive vibration and from damage caused by rain or running water.

3.13.7 Protection After Curing

Protect finished concrete surfaces from damage by construction operations.

3.14 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.14.1 Aggregate Testing

3.14.1.1 Fine Aggregate

At least once during each shift when the concrete plant is operating, there must be one sieve analysis and fineness modulus determination in accordance with ASTM C136/C136M and COE CRD-C 104 for the fine aggregate or for each fine aggregate if it is batched in more than one size or classification. The location at which samples are taken may be selected by the Contractor as the most advantageous for control. However, the

Contractor is responsible for delivering fine aggregate to the mixer within specification limits. When the amount passing on any sieve is outside the specification limits, immediately resample and retest the fine aggregate. If there is another failure on any sieve, immediately report the fact to the Contracting Officer, stop concreting, and take immediate steps to correct the grading.

3.14.1.2 Coarse Aggregate

At least once during each shift in which the concrete plant is operating, provide a sieve analysis in accordance with ASTM C136/C136M for each size of coarse aggregate. The location at which samples are taken may be selected by the Contractor as the most advantageous for production control. However, the Contractor is responsible for delivering the aggregate to the mixer within specification limits. A test record of samples of aggregate taken at the same locations must show the results of the current test as well as the average results of the five most recent tests including the current test. The Contractor may adopt limits for control coarser than the specification limits for samples taken other than as delivered to the mixer to allow for degradation during handling. When the amount passing any sieve is outside the specification limits, immediately resample and retest the coarse aggregate. If the second sample fails on any sieve, report that fact to the Contracting Officer. Where two consecutive averages of 5 tests are outside specification limits, the operation will be considered out of control and reported to the Contracting Officer. Stop concreting and take immediate steps to correct the grading.

3.14.2 Concrete Sampling

ASTM C172/C172M. Collect samples of fresh concrete to perform tests specified. ASTM C31/C31M for making test specimens.

3.14.3 Concrete Testing

3.14.3.1 Slump Tests

ASTM C143/C143M. Take concrete samples during concrete placement/discharge. The maximum slump may be increased as specified with the addition of an approved admixture provided that the water-cementitious material ratio is not exceeded. Perform tests at commencement of concrete placement, when test cylinders are made, and for each 80 cubic yards (maximum) of concrete. If the measured slump at point of delivery is greater than specified, a check test will be performed on a new sample from point of delivery. If the check test fails, concrete is considered to have failed to meet the requirements of this specification. If the measured slump is less than specified, adjustments will be permitted in accordance with ASTM C94/C94M. If the test of slump of the adjusted mixture fails, concrete is considered to have failed to meet the requirements of this specification.

3.14.3.2 Temperature Tests

Test the concrete delivered and the concrete in the forms. Perform tests in hot or cold weather conditions (below 50 degrees F and above 80 degrees F) for each batch (minimum) or every 20 cubic yards (maximum) of concrete, until the specified temperature is obtained, and whenever test cylinders and slump tests are made.

3.14.3.3 Compressive Strength Tests

ASTM C39/C39M. Make eight 6 inch by 12 inch or 12 4 inch by 8 inch test cylinders for each set of tests in accordance with ASTM C31/C31M, ASTM C172/C172M and applicable requirements of ACI 305R and ACI 306R. Take precautions to prevent evaporation and loss of water from the specimen. Test two 6 inch by 12 inch or three 4 inch by 8 inch cylinders at 7 days, two 6 inch by 12 inch or three 4 inch by 8 inch cylinders at 28 days, and hold two 6 inch by 12 inch or three 4 inch by 8 inch cylinders in reserve. Take samples for strength tests for each concrete mixture placed each day not less than once a day, nor less than once for each 150 cubic yards of concrete, nor less than once for each 5000 square feet of surface area for slabs or walls. For the entire project, take no less than five sets of samples and perform strength tests for each mix design of concrete placed. Each strength test result must be the average of two 6 inch by 12 inch or three 4 inch by 8 inch cylinders from the same concrete sample tested at 28 days. Concrete compressive tests must meet the requirements of this section, the Contract Document, and ACI 301.

3.14.3.4 Strength of Concrete Structure

The strength of the concrete structure will be considered to be deficient if any of the following conditions are identified:

a. Failure to meet compressive strength tests as evaluated.

b. Reinforcement not conforming to requirements specified.

c. Concrete which differs from required dimensions or location in such a manner as to reduce strength.

d. Concrete curing and protection of concrete against extremes of temperature during curing, not conforming to requirements specified.

e. Concrete subjected to damaging mechanical disturbances, particularly load stresses, heavy shock, and excessive vibration.

f. Poor workmanship likely to result in deficient strength.

Where the strength of the concrete structure is considered deficient submit a mitigation or remediation plan for review and approval by the Contracting Officer.

3.14.3.5 Non-Conforming Materials

Factors that indicate that there are non-conforming materials include (but not limited to) excessive compressive strength, inadequate compressive strength, excessive slump, excessive voids and honeycombing, concrete delivery records that indicate excessive time between mixing and placement, or excessive water was added to the mixture during delivery and placement. Any of these indicators alone are sufficient reason for the Contracting Officer to request additional sampling and testing.

Conduct investigations into non-conforming materials at the Contractor's expense. The Contractor is responsible for the investigation and must make written recommendations to adequately mitigate or remediate the non-conforming material. The Contracting Officer may accept, accept with reduced payment, require mitigation, or require removal and replacement of non-conforming material at no additional cost to the Government.

3.14.3.6 Testing Concrete Structure for Strength

When there is evidence that strength of concrete structure in place does not meet specification requirements or there are non-conforming materials, make cores drilled from hardened concrete for compressive strength determination in accordance with ASTM C42/C42M, and as follows:

a. Take at least three representative cores from each member or area of concrete-in-place that is considered potentially deficient. Location of cores will be determined by the Contracting Officer.

b. Test cores after moisture conditioning in accordance with ASTM C42/C42M if concrete they represent is more than superficially wet under service.

c. Air dry cores, (60 to 80 degrees F with relative humidity less than 60 percent) for 7 days before test and test dry if concrete they represent is dry under service conditions.

d. Strength of cores from each member or area are considered satisfactory if their average compressive strength is equal to or greater than 85 percent of the design compressive strength, and if no single core strength is less than 75 percent of the design compressive strength. Additional testing of cores extracted from locations represented by erratic core strength results will be permitted only when approved by the Contracting Officer.

e. Core specimens will be taken and tested by the Government. If the results of core-boring tests indicate that the concrete as placed does not conform to the drawings and specification, the cost of such tests and restoration required must be borne by the Contractor.

Fill core holes solid with patching mortar and finished to match adjacent concrete surfaces.

Correct concrete work that is found inadequate by core tests in a manner approved by the Contracting Officer.

3.15 REPAIR, REHABILITATION AND REMOVAL

Before the Contracting Officer accepts the structure, inspect the structure for cracks, damage and substandard concrete placements that may adversely affect the service life of the structure. Prepare a report documenting these defects which includes recommendations for repair, removal or remediation and submit to the Contracting Officer for approval before any corrective work is accomplished.

3.15.1 Crack Repair

Prior to final acceptance, document all cracks in excess of 0.02 inches wide and repair. Submit the proposed method and materials to repair the cracks to the Contracting Officer for approval. Address the amount of movement expected in the crack due to temperature changes and loading.

3.15.2 Repair of Weak Surfaces

Weak surfaces are defined as mortar-rich, rain-damaged, uncured, or containing exposed voids or deleterious materials. Concrete surfaces with

weak surfaces less than 1/4 inch thick must be diamond ground to remove the weak surface. Surfaces containing weak surfaces greater than 1/4 inch thick must be removed and replaced or mitigated in a manner acceptable to the Contracting Officer.

3.15.3 Failure of Quality Assurance Test Results

Proposed mitigation efforts must be approved by the Contracting Officer prior to proceeding.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 05 12 00

STRUCTURAL STEEL
08/18, CHG 2: 05/21

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF STEEL CONSTRUCTION (AISC)

AISC 207	(2016; R 2017) Certification Standard for Steel Fabrication and Erection, and Manufacturing of Metal Components
AISC 325	(2017) Steel Construction Manual
AISC 326	(2009) Detailing for Steel Construction
AISC 360	(2016) Specification for Structural Steel Buildings
AISC 420	(2010) Certification Standard for Shop Application of Complex Protective Coating Systems
AISC DESIGN GUIDE 10	(1997) Erection Bracing of Low-Rise Structural Steel Buildings
ANSI/AISC 303	(2022) Code of Standard Practice for Structural Steel Buildings and Bridges
ANSI/AISC 341	(2022) Seismic Provisions for Structural Steel Buildings

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR NONDESTRUCTIVE TESTING (ASNT)

ANSI/ASNT CP-189	(2020) ASNT Standard for Qualification and Certification of Nondestructive Testing Personnel

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS (ASME)

ASME B46.1	(2020) Surface Texture, Surface Roughness, Waviness and Lay

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS A2.4	(2012) Standard Symbols for Welding, Brazing and Nondestructive Examination
AWS D1.1/D1.1M	(2025) Structural Welding Code - Steel
AWS D1.8/D1.8M	(2016) Structural Welding Code—Seismic

	Supplement
AWS QC1	(2016) Specification for AWS Certification of Welding Inspectors

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A6/A6M	(2024b) Standard Specification for General Requirements for Rolled Structural Steel Bars, Plates, Shapes, and Sheet Piling
ASTM A29/A29M	(2023) Standard Specification for General Requirements for Steel Bars, Carbon and Alloy, Hot-Wrought
ASTM A36/A36M	(2019) Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel
ASTM A53/A53M	(2024) Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
ASTM A123/A123M	(2024) Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
ASTM A307	(2023) Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts, Studs, and Threaded Rod 60 000 PSI Tensile Strength
ASTM A500/A500M	(2023) Standard Specification for Cold-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing in Rounds and Shapes
ASTM A563	(2021; E 2022a) Standard Specification for Carbon and Alloy Steel Nuts
ASTM A780/A780M	(2020) Standard Practice for Repair of Damaged and Uncoated Areas of Hot-Dip Galvanized Coatings
ASTM A992/A992M	(2022) Standard Specification for Structural Steel Shapes
ASTM B695	(2021) Standard Specification for Coatings of Zinc Mechanically Deposited on Iron and Steel
ASTM C827/C827M	(2023) Standard Test Method for Change in Height at Early Ages of Cylindrical Specimens of Cementitious Mixtures
ASTM C1107/C1107M	(2020) Standard Specification for Packaged Dry, Hydraulic-Cement Grout (Nonshrink)
ASTM F436/F436M	(2024) Standard Specification for Hardened Steel Washers Inch and Metric Dimensions

ASTM F844	(2019; R 2024) Standard Specification for Washers, Steel, Plain (Flat), Unhardened for General Use
ASTM F959/F959M	(2017a; R 2023) Standard Specification for Compressible-Washer-Type Direct Tension Indicators for Use with Structural Fasteners, Inch and Metric Series
~~ASTM F1136/F1136M~~	~~(2011) Standard Specification for Zinc/Aluminum Corrosion Protective Coatings for Fasteners~~
ASTM F1554	(2020) Standard Specification for Anchor Bolts, Steel, 36, 55, and 105-ksi Yield Strength
ASTM F2329/F2329M	(2015; R 2023) Standard Specification for Zinc Coating, Hot-Dip, Requirements for Application to Carbon and Alloy Steel Bolts, Screws, Washers, Nuts, and Special Threaded Fasteners
~~ASTM F2833~~	~~(2011; R 2017) Standard Specification for Corrosion Protective Fastener Coatings with Zinc Rich Base Coat and Aluminum Organic/Inorganic Type~~
ASTM F3125/F3125M	(2019) Standard Specification for High Strength Structural Bolts and Assemblies, Steel and Alloy Steel, Heat Treated, Inch Dimensions 120 ksi and 150 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength, and Metric Dimensions 830 MPa and 1040 MPa Minimum Tensile Strength

SOCIETY FOR PROTECTIVE COATINGS (SSPC)

SSPC PA 1	(2024) Shop, Field, and Maintenance Coating of Metals
SSPC Paint 20	(2019) Zinc-Rich Primers (Type I, Inorganic, and Type II, Organic)
SSPC Paint 29	(2002; E 2004) Zinc Dust Sacrificial Primer, Performance-Based
SSPC SP 3	(2024) Power Tool Cleaning
SSPC SP 6/NACE No.3	(2007) Commercial Blast Cleaning

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

UFC 3-301-01	(2023; with Change 6, 2026) Structural Engineering

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

29 CFR Part 1926, Subpart R	Steel Erection

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval, and will also be provided to Government for information only. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Erection and Erection Bracing Drawings

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Fabrication Drawings Including Details of Connections; G

SD-03 Product Data

Direct Tension Indicator Washers

Non-Shrink Grout

Tension Control Bolts

SD-06 Test Reports

Bolts, Nuts, and Washers

Weld Inspection Reports

Direct Tension Indicator Washer Inspection Reports

Bolt Testing Reports

SD-07 Certificates

Steel

Bolts, Nuts, and Washers

AISC Structural Steel Fabricator Quality Certification

AISC Structural Steel Erector Quality Certification

Welding Procedures and Qualifications

Certified Welding Inspector

NDT Technician

Welding Procedure Specifications (WPS)

1.3 AISC QUALITY CERTIFICATION

Work must be fabricated by an AISC Certified Structural Steel Fabricator, in accordance with AISC 207, Category BU. Submit AISC Structural Steel Fabricator quality certification.

Work must be erected by an AISC Structural Steel Certified Erector, in accordance with AISC 207, Category CSE. Submit AISC Structural Steel erector quality certification.

1.4 SEISMIC PROVISIONS

Provide the structural steel system in accordance with ANSI/AISC 341, Chapter J as amended by UFC 3-301-01.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.5.1 Preconstruction Submittals

1.5.1.1 Erection and Erection Bracing Drawings

Submit for record purposes. Indicate the sequence of erection, temporary shoring and bracing. The erection drawings must conform to ANSI/AISC 303. Erection drawings must be reviewed, stamped and sealed by a registered professional engineer.

1.5.2 Fabrication Drawing Requirements

Submit fabrication drawings for approval prior to fabrication. Prepare in accordance with ANSI/AISC 303, AISC 326 and AISC 325. Fabrication drawings must not be reproductions of contract drawings. Sign and seal fabrication drawings by a registered professional engineer. Include complete information for the fabrication and erection of the structure's components, including the location, type, and size of bolts, welds, member sizes and lengths, connection details, blocks, copes, and cuts. Use AWS A2.4 standard welding symbols. Shoring and temporary bracing must be designed and sealed by a registered professional engineer and submitted for record purposes, with calculations, as part of the drawings. Clearly highlight any deviations from the details shown on the contract drawings highlighted on the fabrication drawings. Explain the reasons for any deviations from the contract drawings.

1.5.3 Certifications

1.5.3.1 Welding Procedures and Qualifications

Prior to welding, submit certification for each welder stating the type of welding and positions qualified for, the code and procedure qualified under, date qualified, and the firm and individual certifying the qualification tests. If the qualification date of the welder or welding operator is more than 6 months old, the welding operator's qualification certificate must be accompanied by a current certificate by the welder attesting to the fact that he has been engaged in welding since the date of certification, with no break in welding service greater than 6 months.

Conform to all requirements specified in AWS D1.1/D1.1M and AWS D1.8/D1.8M.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Provide the structural steel system, including galvanizing, complete and ready for use. Provide structural steel systems including design, materials, installation, workmanship, fabrication, assembly, erection, inspection, quality control, and testing in accordance with ANSI/AISC 303, AISC 360, ANSI/AISC 341, and UFC 3-301-01 except as modified in this contract.

2.2 STEEL

2.2.1 Structural Steel

Wide flange and WT shapes, ASTM A992/A992M. Angles, Channels and Plates, ASTM A36/A36M. Provide structural steel containing a minimum of 80 percent recycled content. Submit data identifying percentage of recycled content for structural steel.

2.2.2 Structural Steel Tubing

ASTM A500/A500M, Grade C. Provide structural steel tubing containing a minimum of 25 percent recycled content. Submit data identifying percentage of recycled content for structural steel tubing.

2.2.3 Steel Pipe

ASTM A53/A53M, Type E or S, Grade B, weight class STD (Standard) or as indicated. Provide steel pipe containing a minimum of 50 percent recycled content. Submit data identifying percentage of recycled content for steel pipe.

2.3 BOLTS, NUTS, AND WASHERS

Submit the certified manufacturer's mill reports which clearly show the applicable ASTM mechanical and chemical requirements together with the actual test results for the supplied fasteners.

2.3.1 Common Grade Bolts

2.3.1.1 Bolts

ASTM A307, Grade A, plain finish hot dipped zinc coating. The bolt heads and the nuts of the supplied fasteners must be marked with the manufacturer's identification mark, the strength grade and type specified by ASTM specifications.

2.3.1.2 Nuts

ASTM A563, Grade A, heavy hex style.

2.3.1.3 Washers

ASTM F844.

2.3.2 High-Strength Bolts

High strength bolts and nuts must be shipped together in the same shipping

container. Fasteners indicated to be galvanized shall be tested by the supplier to show that the galvanized nut with the supplied lubricant provided may be rotated from the snug tight condition well in excess of the rotation required for pretentioned installation without stripping. The supplier shall supply nuts that have been lubricated and tested with the supplied bolts.

2.3.2.1 Bolts

ASTM F3125/F3125M, Grade A325M A325 , Type 1 Heavy Hex Head Style, plain finish hot dipped zinc coating.

2.3.2.2 Nuts

ASTM A563, Grade and Style as specified in the applicable ASTM bolt standard.

2.3.2.3 Direct Tension Indicator Washers

ASTM F959/F959M. Submit product data for direct tension indicator washers.

2.3.2.4 Washers

ASTM F436/F436M, plain carbon steel.

2.3.3 Tension Control Bolts

ASTM F3125/F3125M, Grade F1852, Type 1, twistoff style assemblies consisting of steel structural bolts with splined ends, heavy-hex carbon steel nuts, and hardened carbon steel washers. Assembly finish must be plain. Submit product data for tension control bolts.

2.3.4 Foundation Anchorage

2.3.4.1 Anchor Rods

ASTM F1554 Gr 36 , Class 1A.

2.3.4.2 Anchor Nuts

ASTM A563, Grade A, hex style.

2.3.4.3 Anchor Washers

ASTM F844.

2.3.4.4 Anchor Plate Washers

ASTM A36/A36M.

2.4 STRUCTURAL STEEL ACCESSORIES

2.4.1 Welding Electrodes and Rods

AWS D1.1/D1.1M and AWS D1.8/D1.8M. Submit product data for welding electrodes and rods.

2.4.2 Non-Shrink Grout

ASTM C1107/C1107M, with no ASTM C827/C827M shrinkage. Grout must be nonmetallic. Submit product data for non-shrink grout.

2.4.3 Welded Shear Stud Connectors

ASTM A29/A29M, Grades 1010 through 1020. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, Table 7.1, Type B.

2.5 GALVANIZING

ASTM F2329/F2329M, ASTM F1136/F1136M, ASTM F2833 or ASTM B695 for threaded parts or ASTM A123/A123M for structural steel members, as applicable, unless specified otherwise galvanize after fabrication where practicable.

2.6 FABRICATION

Fabrication must be in accordance with the applicable provisions of AISC 325. Fabrication and assembly must be done in the shop to the greatest extent possible. Punch, subpunch and ream, or drill bolt holes perpendicular to the surface of the member.

Compression joints depending on contact bearing must have a surface roughness not in excess of 500 micro inch as determined by ASME B46.1, and ends must be square within the tolerances for milled ends specified in ASTM A6/A6M.

Shop splices of members between field splices will be permitted only where indicated on the Contract Drawings. Splices not indicated require the approval of the Contracting Officer.

2.6.1 Markings

Prior to erection, identify members by a painted erection mark. Connecting parts assembled in the shop for reaming holes in field connections must be match marked with scratch and notch marks. Do not locate erection markings on areas to be welded. Do not locate match markings in areas that will decrease member strength or cause stress concentrations.

2.6.2 Shop Primer

SSPC Paint 20 or SSPC Paint 29, (zinc rich primer). Shop prime structural steel, except as modified herein, in accordance with SSPC PA 1. Do not prime steel surfaces embedded in concrete, galvanized surfaces, surfaces to receive sprayed-on fireproofing, surfaces to receive epoxy coatings, surfaces designed as part of a composite steel concrete section, or surfaces within 0.5 inch of the toe of the welds prior to welding (except surfaces on which metal decking and shear studs are to be welded). If flash rusting occurs, re-clean the surface prior to application of primer. Apply primer in accordance with endorsement "SPE-P1" of AISC 420 or approved equal NACE or SSPC certificationto a minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mil. Submit shop primer product data.

Prime slip critical surfaces with a Class B coating in accordance with AISC 325. Submit test report for Class B coating.

Prior to assembly, prime surfaces which will be concealed or inaccessible

after assembly. Do not apply primer in foggy or rainy weather; when the ambient temperature is below 45 degrees F or over 95 degrees F; or when the primer may be exposed to temperatures below 40 degrees F within 48 hours after application, unless approved otherwise by the Contracting Officer. Repair damaged primed surfaces with an additional coat of primer.

2.6.2.1 Cleaning

SSPC SP 6/NACE No.3, except steel exposed in spaces above ceilings, attic spaces, furred spaces, and chases that will be hidden to view in finished construction may be cleaned to SSPC SP 3 when recommended by the shop primer manufacturer. Maintain steel surfaces free from rust, dirt, oil, grease, and other contaminants through final assembly.

2.6.3 Fireproofing and Epoxy Coated Surfaces

Clean and prepare surfaces to receive sprayed-on fireproofing or epoxy coatings in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

2.7 DRAINAGE HOLES

Drill adequate drainage holes to eliminate water traps. Hole diameter must be 1/2 inch and location indicated on the detail drawings. Hole size and locations must not affect the structural integrity.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 ERECTION

a. Erection of structural steel, except as indicated in item b. below, must be in accordance with the applicable provisions of AISC 325, ANSI/AISC 303 and 29 CFR Part 1926, Subpart R.

b. For low-rise structural steel buildings (60 feet tall or less and a maximum of 2 stories), erect the structure in accordance with AISC DESIGN GUIDE 10.

After final positioning of steel members, provide full bearing under base plates and bearing plates using nonshrink grout. Place nonshrink grout in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

3.1.1 STORAGE

Store the material out of contact with the ground in such manner and location as to minimize deterioration.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

Except as modified in this section, design connections indicated in accordance with AISC 360. Build connections into existing work. Do not tighten anchor bolts set in concrete with impact torque wrenches. Holes must not be cut or enlarged by burning. Bolts, nuts, and washers must be clean of dirt and rust, and lubricated immediately prior to installation.

3.2.1 Common Grade Bolts

Tighten ASTM A307 bolts to a "snug tight" fit. "Snug tight" is the tightness that exists when plies in a joint are in firm contact. If firm contact of joint plies cannot be obtained with a few impacts of an impact

wrench, or the full effort of a man using a spud wrench, contact the Contracting Officer for further instructions.

3.2.2 High-Strength Bolts

Provide direct tension indicator washers in all ASTM F3125/F3125M, Grade A325 and Grade A490 bolted connections. Bolts must be installed in connection holes and initially brought to a snug tight fit. After the initial tightening procedure, fully tension bolts, progressing from the most rigid part of a connection to the free edges.

Fastener components shall be protected from dirt and moisture in closed containers at the site of the installation. Fastener components that are not incorporated into the work shall be returned to protected storage at the end of the work shift.

3.2.2.1 Installation of Direct Tension Indicator Washers (DTIW)

Where possible, install the DTIW under the bolt head and tighten the nut. If the DTIW is installed adjacent to the turned element, provide a flat washer between the DTIW and nut when the nut is turned for tightening, and between the DTIW and bolt head when the bolt head is turned for tightening. In addition to the LIW, provide flat washers under both the bolt head and nut when ASTM F3125/F3125M, Grade A490 bolts are used.

3.2.3 Tension Control Bolts

Bolts must be installed in connection holes and initially brought to a snug tight fit. After the initial tightening procedure, fully tension bolts, progressing from the most rigid part of a connection to the free edges.

3.3 GAS CUTTING

Use of gas-cutting torch in the field for correcting fabrication errors is not permitted on any major member in the structural framing. Use of a gas cutting torch will be permitted on minor members not under stress only after approval has been obtained from the Contracting Officer.

3.4 WELDING

Welding must be in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M and AWS D1.8/D1.8M. Provide AWS D1.1/D1.1M qualified welders, welding operators, and tackers.

Develop and submit the Welding Procedure Specifications (WPS) for all welding, including welding done using prequalified procedures. Submit for approval all WPS, whether prequalified or qualified by testing.

3.4.1 Removal of Temporary Welds, Run-Off Plates, and Backing Strips

Remove only from finished areas.

3.5 SHOP PRIMER REPAIR

Repair shop primer in accordance with the paint manufacturer's recommendation for surfaces damaged by handling, transporting, cutting, welding, or bolting.

3.5.1 Field Priming

Field prime steel exposed to the weather, or located in building areas without HVAC for control of relative humidity. After erection, the field bolt heads and nuts, field welds, and any abrasions in the shop coat must be cleaned and primed with paint of the same quality as that used for the shop coat.

3.6 GALVANIZING REPAIR

Repair damage to galvanized coatings using ASTM A780/A780M zinc rich paint for galvanizing damaged by handling, transporting, cutting, welding, or bolting. Do not heat surfaces to which repair paint has been applied.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Perform field tests, and provide labor, equipment, and incidentals required for testing, except that electric power for field tests will be furnished as set forth in Division 1. Notify the Contracting Officer in writing of defective welds, bolts, nuts, and washers within 7 working days of the date of the inspection.

3.7.1 Welds

3.7.1.1 Visual Inspection

AWS D1.1/D1.1M. Furnish the services of AWS-certified welding inspectors for fabrication and erection inspection and testing and verification inspections. A Certified Welding Inspector must perform visual inspection on 100 percent of all welds. Document this inspection in the Visual Weld Inspection Log. Submit certificates indicating that certified welding inspectors meet the requirements of AWS QC1.

Inspect proper preparation, size, gaging location, and acceptability of all welds; identification marking; operation and current characteristics of welding sets in use.

3.7.1.2 Nondestructive Testing

Nondestructive testing must be in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M and AWS D1.8/D1.8M. Ultrasonic testing must be performed in accordance with Table 6.2 or 6.3 of AWS D1.1/D1.1M. Test locations must be selected by the Contracting Officer. All personnel performing NDT must be certified in accordance with ANSI/ASNT CP-189 in the method of testing being performed. Submit certificates showing compliance with ANSI/ASNT CP-189 for all NDT technicians. If more than 20 percent of welds made by a welder contain defects identified by testing, then all groove welds made by that welder must be tested by ultrasonic testing, and all fillet welds made by that welder must be inspected by magnetic particle testing (MT) or dye penetrant testing (PT) as approved by the Contracting Officer. When groove welds made by an individual welder are required to be tested, magnetic particle or dye penetrant testing may be used only in areas inaccessible to ultrasonic testing. Retest all repaired areas. Submit weld inspection reports.

Testing frequency: Provide the following types and number of tests:

Test Type	Number of Tests
Ultrasonic	50 percent of CJP Welds
Magnetic Particle	50 percent of PJP and Fillet Welds
Dye Penetrant	50 percent of PJP and Fillet Welds

3.7.2 Direct Tension Indicator Washers

3.7.2.1 Direct Tension Indicator Washer Compression

Test direct tension indicator washers in place to verify that they have been compressed sufficiently to provide the 0.015 inch gap, as required by ASTM F959/F959M. Submit direct tension indicator washer inspection reports.

3.7.3 High-Strength Bolts

3.7.3.1 Testing Bolt, Nut, and Washer Assemblies

Test a minimum of 3 bolt, nut, and washer assemblies from each mill certificate batch in a tension measuring device at the job site prior to the beginning of bolting start-up. Demonstrate that the bolts and nuts, when used together, can develop tension not less than the provisions specified in AISC 360, depending on bolt size and grade. The bolt tension must be developed by tightening the nut. A representative of the manufacturer or supplier must be present to ensure that the fasteners are properly used, and to demonstrate that the fastener assemblies supplied satisfy the specified requirements. Submit bolt testing reports.

3.7.3.2 Inspection

Inspection procedures must be in accordance with AISC 360. Confirm and report to the Contracting Officer that the materials meet the project specification and that they are properly stored. Confirm that the faying surfaces have been properly prepared before the connections are assembled. Observe the specified job site testing and calibration, and confirm that the procedure to be used provides the required tension. Monitor the work to ensure the testing procedures are routinely followed on joints that are specified to be fully tensioned.

Inspect calibration of torque wrenches for high-strength bolts.

3.7.3.3 Testing

The Government has the option to perform nondestructive tests on 5 percent of the installed bolts to verify compliance with pre-load bolt tension requirements. Provide the required access for the Government to perform the tests. The nondestructive testing will be done in-place using an ultrasonic measuring device or any other device capable of determining in-place pre-load bolt tension. The test locations must be selected by the Contracting Officer. If more than 10 percent of the bolts tested contain defects identified by testing, then all bolts used from the batch from which the tested bolts were taken, must be tested at the Contractor's expense. Retest new bolts after installation at the Contractor's expense.

3.7.4 Inspection and Testing of Steel Stud Welding

Perform verification inspection and testing of steel stud welding conforming to the requirements of AWS D1.1/D1.1M, Stud Welding Clause. The Contracting Officer will serve as the verification inspector. Bend test studs that do not show a full 360 degree weld flash or have been repaired by welding as required by AWS D1.1/D1.1M, Stud Welding Clause. Studs that crack under testing in the weld, base metal or shank will be rejected and replaced by the Contractor at no additional cost.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 05 50 13

MISCELLANEOUS METAL FABRICATIONS
08/24, CHG 1: 08/25

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

~~ALUMINUM ASSOCIATION (AA)~~

~~AA DAF45~~	~~(2003; Reaffirmed 2009) Designation System for Aluminum Finishes~~

AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF STEEL CONSTRUCTION (AISC)

ANSI/AISC 303	(2022) Code of Standard Practice for Structural Steel Buildings and Bridges

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS (ASME)

ASME B18.2.1	(2012; R 2021) Square, Hex, Heavy Hex, and Askew Head Bolts and Hex, Heavy Hex, Hex Flange, Lobed Head, and Lag Screws (Inch Series)
ASME B18.2.2	(2022) Nuts for General Applications: Machine Screw Nuts, and Hex, Square, Hex Flange, and Coupling Nuts (Inch Series)
ASME B18.6.2	(2020) Square Head Set Screws and Slotted Headless Set Screws (Inch Series)
ASME B18.6.3	(2024) Machine Screws, Tapping Screws, and Metallic Drive Screws (Inch Series)
ASME B18.21.1	(2009; R 2016) Washers: Helical Spring-Lock, Tooth Lock, and Plain Washers (Inch Series)
ASME B18.21.2M	(1999; R 2014) Lock Washers (Metric Series)
ASME B18.22M	(1981; R 2017) Metric Plain Washers

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF SAFETY PROFESSIONALS (ASSP)

ASSP A10.3	(2020) Safety Requirements for Powder-Actuated Fastening Systems American National Standard for Construction and Demolition Operations

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS D1.1/D1.1M	(2025) Structural Welding Code - Steel

~~AWS D1.2/D1.2M~~	~~(2014; Errata 1 2014; Errata 2 2020) Structural Welding Code - Aluminum~~

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A36/A36M	(2019) Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel
ASTM A47/A47M	(1999; R 2022; E 2022) Standard Specification for Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings
ASTM A48/A48M	(2022) Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings
ASTM A53/A53M	(2024) Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
ASTM A123/A123M	(2024) Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
ASTM A153/A153M	(2023) Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware
ASTM A276/A276M	(2025) Standard Specification for Stainless Steel Bars and Shapes
ASTM A307	(2023) Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts, Studs, and Threaded Rod 60 000 PSI Tensile Strength
ASTM A467/A467M	(2020) Standard Specification for Machine Coil Chain
ASTM A500/A500M	(2023) Standard Specification for Cold-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing in Rounds and Shapes
ASTM A653/A653M	(2025) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM A780/A780M	(2020) Standard Practice for Repair of Damaged and Uncoated Areas of Hot-Dip Galvanized Coatings
ASTM A786/A786M	(2015; R 2021) Standard Specification for Hot-Rolled Carbon, Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy, and Alloy Steel Floor Plates
ASTM A924/A924M	(2022a) Standard Specification for General Requirements for Steel Sheet,

	Metallic-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process
~~ASTM B26/B26M~~	~~(2018; E 2018) Standard Specification for Aluminum-Alloy Sand Castings~~
~~ASTM B108/B108M~~	~~(2019) Standard Specification for Aluminum-Alloy Permanent Mold Castings~~
~~ASTM B209/B209M~~	~~(2021a) Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate~~
~~ASTM B221~~	~~(2021) Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes~~
~~ASTM B221M~~	~~(2021) Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes (Metric)~~
ASTM C1513	(2024) Standard Specification for Steel Tapping Screws for Cold-Formed Steel Framing Connections
ASTM D1187/D1187M	(1997; R 2018) Standard Specification for Asphalt-Base Emulsions for Use as Protective Coatings for Metal
ASTM E488/E488M	(2022) Standard Test Methods for Strength of Anchors in Concrete Elements
ASTM F1554	(2020) Standard Specification for Anchor Bolts, Steel, 36, 55, and 105-ksi Yield Strength

MASTER PAINTERS INSTITUTE (MPI)

MPI 79	(2016) Primer, Alkyd, Anti-Corrosive for Metal

NATIONAL ASSOCIATION OF ARCHITECTURAL METAL MANUFACTURERS (NAAMM)

NAAMM MBG 531	(2017) Metal Bar Grating Manual

SOCIETY FOR PROTECTIVE COATINGS (SSPC)

SSPC PA 1	(2024) Shop, Field, and Maintenance Coating of Metals
SSPC SP 3	(2024) Power Tool Cleaning
SSPC SP 6/NACE No.3	(2007) Commercial Blast Cleaning

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

EM 385-1-1	(2024) Safety -- Safety and Occupational Health (SOH) Requirements

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Cover Plates and Frames, Fabrication and Installation Drawings; G

Expansion Joint Covers, Fabrication and Installation Drawings; G

Floor Gratings, Fabrication and Installation Drawings; G

Embedded Angles and Plates, Installation Drawings

SD-03 Product Data

Cover Plates and Frames

Expansion Joint Covers

Floor Gratings

SD-04 Samples

Expansion Joint Covers

SD-07 Certificates

Certified Mill Test Reports for Chemistry and Mechanical Properties

1.3 QUALIFICATION OF WELDERS

Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:

a. AWS D1.1/D1.1M Structural Welding Code - Steel.

~~b. AWS D1.2/D1.2M Structural Welding Code - Aluminum.~~

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND PROTECTION

Protect from corrosion, deformation, and other types of damage. Store items in an enclosed area free from contact with soil and weather. Remove and replace damaged items with new items.

1.5 MISCELLANEOUS REQUIREMENTS

1.5.1 Fabrication Drawings

Submit fabrication drawings showing layout(s), connections to structural system, and anchoring details as specified in ANSI/AISC 303.

1.5.2 Installation Drawings

Submit templates, erection, and installation drawings indicating

thickness, type, grade, class of metal, and dimensions. Show construction details, reinforcement, anchorage, and installation in relation to the building construction.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

Provide exposed fastenings of compatible materials (avoid contact of dissimilar metals). Coordinate color and finish with the material to which fastenings are applied. Submit the manufacturer's certified mill reports which clearly show the applicable ASTM mechanical and chemical requirements together with the actual test results for the supplied materials.

2.1.1 Structural Carbon Steel

Provide in accordance with ASTM A36/A36M.

2.1.2 Stainless Steel Bars and Shapes

ASTM A276/A276M, Type 304.

2.1.3 Structural Tubing

Provide in accordance with ASTM A500/A500M.

2.1.4 Steel Pipe

Provide in accordance with ASTM A53/A53M, Type E or S, Grade B.

2.1.5 Fittings for Steel Pipe

Provide standard malleable iron fittings in accordance with ASTM A47/A47M.

2.1.6 Gratings

a. Provide gray cast iron in accordance with ASTM A48/A48M, Class 40.

b. Provide metal plank grating, non-slip requirement, steel in accordance with ASTM A653/A653M, Z275 G90.

c. Provide metal bar type grating in accordance with NAAMM MBG 531.

2.1.7 Floor Plates

a. Provide patterned floor plate in accordance with ASTM A786/A786M. Provide steel plate not less than 14 gauge.

b. Provide abrasive-surface floor plate: Steel plate with abrasive granules rolled into surface or with abrasive material metallically bonded to steel.

2.1.8 Anchor Bolts

Provide in accordance with ASTM F1554. Where exposed, provide anchor bolts of the same material, color, and finish as the metal to which they are applied.

2.1.8.1 Post-Installed Anchors

Provide post-installed anchors as indicated. Minimum embedment as indicated. Design values listed are as tested in accordance with ASTM E488/E488M.

2.1.8.2 Lag Screws and Bolts

Provide in accordance with ASME B18.2.1, type and grade best suited for the purpose.

2.1.8.3 Toggle Bolts

Provide in accordance with ASME B18.2.1.

2.1.8.4 Bolts, Nuts, Studs and Rivets

Provide in accordance with ASME B18.2.2 or ASTM A307.

2.1.8.5 Powder Actuated Fasteners

Follow safety provisions in accordance with ASSP A10.3.

2.1.8.6 Screws

Provide in accordance with ASME B18.2.1, ASME B18.6.2, ASME B18.6.3 and ASTM C1513.

2.1.8.7 Washers

Provide plain washers in accordance with ASME B18.22M, ASME B18.21.1. Provide beveled washers for American Standard beams and channels, square or rectangular, tapered in thickness, and smooth. Provide lock washers in accordance with ASME B18.21.2M, ASME B18.21.1.

~~2.1.9 Aluminum Alloy Products~~

~~Provide in accordance with ASTM B209/B209M for sheet plate, ASTM B221M, ASTM B221M, ASTM B221 for extrusions, and ASTM B26/B26M or ASTM B108/B108M for castings. Provide aluminum extrusions at least 1/8 inch thick and aluminum plate or sheet at least 0.050 inch thick.~~

2.2 FABRICATION FINISHES

2.2.1 Galvanizing

Hot-dip galvanize items specified to be zinc-coated, after fabrication where practicable. Provide galvanizing in accordance with ASTM A123/A123M, ASTM A153/A153M, ASTM A653/A653M, or ASTM A924/A924M, Z275 G90.

2.2.2 Galvanize

Anchor bolts, grating fasteners, washers, and parts or devices necessary for proper installation, unless indicated otherwise.

2.2.3 Repair of Zinc-Coated Surfaces

Repair damaged surfaces with galvanizing repair method and paint in

accordance with ASTM A780/A780M or by application of stick or thick paste material specifically designed for repair of galvanizing, as approved by Contracting Officer. Clean areas to be repaired and remove slag from welds. Heat, with a torch, surfaces to which stick or paste material will be applied. Heat to a temperature sufficient to melt the metals in the stick or paste. Spread molten material uniformly over surfaces to be coated and wipe off excess material.

2.2.4 Shop Cleaning and Painting

2.2.4.1 Surface Preparation

Blast clean surfaces in accordance with SSPC SP 6/NACE No.3. Surfaces that will be exposed in spaces above ceiling or in attic spaces, crawl spaces, furred spaces, and chases may be cleaned in accordance with SSPC SP 3 in lieu of being blast cleaned. Wash cleaned surfaces which become contaminated with rust, dirt, oil, grease, or other contaminants with solvents until thoroughly clean. Steel to be embedded in concrete must be free of dirt and grease prior to embed. Do not paint or galvanize bearing surfaces, including contact surfaces within slip critical joints. Shop coat these surfaces with rust prevention.

2.2.4.2 Pretreatment, Priming and Painting

Apply pre-treatment, primer, and paint in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions. On surfaces concealed in the finished construction or not accessible for finish painting, apply an additional prime coat to a minimum dry film thickness of 1.0 mil. Tint additional prime coat with a small amount of tinting pigment.

2.2.5 Nonferrous Metal Surfaces

Protect by plating, anodic, or organic coatings.

~~2.2.6 Aluminum Surfaces~~

~~2.2.6.1 Surface Condition~~

~~Before finishes are applied, remove roll marks, scratches, rolled-in scratches, kinks, stains, pits, orange peel, die marks, structural streaks, and other defects which will affect uniform appearance of finished surfaces.~~

~~2.2.6.2 Aluminum Finishes~~

~~Unexposed sheet, plate and extrusions may have mill finish as fabricated. Sandblast castings' finish, medium, AA DAF45. Unless otherwise specified, provide all other aluminum items with a anodized finish. Provide a coating thickness not less than that specified for protective and decorative type finishes for items used in interior locations or architectural Class I type finish for items used in exterior locations. Provide in accordance with AA DAF45. Provide a polished satin finish on~~ items to be anodized.

2.3 COVER PLATES AND FRAMES

Where indicated, fabricate cover plates of 1/4 inch thick rolled steel weighing not more than 100 pounds per plate with a selected raised pattern nonslip top surface. Provide galvanized plate. Reinforce to sustain a

live load of 40 pounds per square foot. Provide structural steel shapes and plates for frames, securely fastened to the structure as indicated. Miter and weld all corners. Butt joint straight runs. Allow for expansion on straight runs over 15 feet. Provide holes and openings with 1/2 inch clearance for pipes and equipment. Remove sharp edges and burrs from cover plates and exposed edges of frames. Weld all connections and grind top surface smooth. Weld bar stops every 6 inches. Provide 1/8 inch clearance at edges and between cover plate and frames after fabrication.

2.4 FLOOR GRATINGS

Design steel grating in accordance with NAAMM MBG 531 for bar type gratings, or in accordance with manufacturer's charts for plank grating. Galvanize steel floor gratings.

a. Design floor gratings to support a stress live load of 40 pounds per square foot for the spans indicated, with maximum deflection of L/240.

b. In accordance with NAAMM MBG 531, band edges of grating with bars of the same size as the bearing bars. Weld banding in accordance with the manufacturer's standard for trim unless otherwise indicated. Design tops of bearing bars, cross or intermediate bars to be in the same plane and to match grating finish.

c. NAAMM MBG 531, band ends of gratings with bars of the same or greater thickness than the metal used for grating. Weld banding bars to bearing bars or channels at least every fourth bar or channel and in every corner. Tack weld intervening bars or channels. Band diagonal or round cuts by welding bars of the same or greater thickness as the grating and in accordance with the manufacturer's standard for trim unless otherwise indicated.

d. Anchor gratings to structural members with bolts, toggle bolts, or expansion shields and bolts.e. Provide slip resistant surface finishes.

f. Interior catwalk: Minimum 3 feet wide, 14 gauge, ASTM A653/A653M, G-90, steel with slip resistant surface. Furnish all brackets, connectors and other accessories. Support at minimum 5 foot intervals on hard rubber pads in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS PLATES AND SHAPES

Provide items that do not form a part of the structural steel framework, such as lintels, sill angles, and miscellaneous mountings and frames. Provide lintels fabricated from structural steel shapes as indicated. Provide with connections and welds.

Provide angles and plates in accordance with ASTM A36/A36M, for embedment as indicated. Hot dip galvanize embedded items exposed to the elements in accordance with ASTM A123/A123M unless noted otherwise.

2.6 SAFETY CHAINS

Construct safety chains of galvanized steel, straight link type, minimum 3/16 inch diameter, with a minimum of twelve links per one foot, and snap hooks on each end. Test safety chain in accordance with ASTM A467/A467M, Class CS. Provide boat type snap hooks. Provide galvanized 3/8 inch bolt with 3/4 inch eye diameter for attachment of chain, anchored as indicated. Supply two chains, 4 inches longer than the anchorage spacing,

for each guarded area.

2.7 CLEANOUT DOORS

Provide galvanized cleanout doors with frames, sized to match flues unless otherwise indicated. Provide continuous flange and anchors for securing frames to masonry. Provide smokeproof, hinged doors with lockable fastening devices to hold doors closed and secured.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

Install items at locations indicated in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Verify all field dimensions prior to fabrication. Include materials and parts necessary to complete each assembly, whether indicated or not. Miss-alignment and miss-sizing of holes for fasteners is cause for rejection. Conceal fastenings where practicable. Joints exposed to weather must be watertight.

3.2 WORKMANSHIP

Provide miscellaneous metalwork that is true and accurate in shape, size, and profile. Make angles and lines continuous and straight. Make curves consistent, smooth and unfaceted. Provide continuous welding along the entire area of contact except where tack welding is permitted. Do not tack weld exposed connections. Unless otherwise indicated and approved, provide a smooth finish on exposed surfaces. Provide countersunk rivets where exposed. Provide coped and mitered corner joints aligned flush and without gaps. Do not weld, cut or abrade surfaces of exterior units that have been hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and are bolted or screwed field connections.

3.3 ANCHORAGE, FASTENINGS, AND CONNECTIONS

Provide anchorage as necessary, whether indicated or not, for fastening miscellaneous metal items securely in place. Include slotted inserts, expansion shields, powder-driven fasteners, toggle bolts (when approved for concrete), through bolts for masonry, headed shear studs, machine and carriage bolts for steel, through bolts, lag bolts, and screws for wood. Do not use wood plugs. Provide non-ferrous attachments for non-ferrous metal. Provide exposed fastenings of compatible materials (avoid contact of dissimilar metals), that generally match in color and finish the surfaces to which they are applied. Conceal fastenings where practicable. Provide all fasteners flush with the surfaces they fasten, unless indicated otherwise. Test a minimum of two bolt, nut, and washer assemblies from each certified mill batch in a tension measuring device at the job site prior to the beginning of bolting start-up.

3.4 BUILT-IN WORK

Where necessary and not otherwise indicated, form built-in metal work for anchorage with concrete or masonry. Provide built-in metal work in ample time for securing in place as the work progresses.

3.5 WELDING

Perform welding, welding inspection, and corrective welding in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M. Use continuous welds on all exposed connections.

Grind visible welds smooth in the finished installation. Provide welded headed shear studs in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M, Clause 7, except as otherwise specified. Provide in accordance with the safety requirements of EM 385-1-1.

3.6 DISSIMILAR METALS

Where dissimilar metals are in contact, protect surfaces with a coating in accordance with MPI 79 to prevent galvanic or corrosive action. ~~Where aluminum is in contact with concrete, plaster, mortar, masonry, wood, or absorptive materials subject to wetting, protect in accordance with ASTM D1187/D1187M, asphalt-base emulsion.~~ Clean surfaces with metal shavings from installation at the end of each work day.

3.7 PREPARATION

3.7.1 Material Coatings and Surfaces

Remove rust preventive coating just prior to field erection, using a remover approved by the metal manufacturer. Surfaces, when assembled, must be free of rust, grease, dirt and other foreign matter.

3.7.2 Environmental Conditions

Do not clean or paint surfaces when damp or exposed to foggy or rainy weather, when metallic surface temperature is less than minus 5 degrees F above the dew point of the surrounding air, or when surface temperature is below 45 degrees F or over 95 degrees F, unless approved by the Contracting Officer. Metal surfaces to be painted must be dry for a minimum of 48 hours prior to the application of primer or paint.

3.8 EXPANSION JOINT COVERS

Provide in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Verify installation allows specified movement prior to completion of work

3.9 COVER PLATES AND FRAMES

Provide tops of cover plates and frames flush with finished surface. Test for trip hazards and adjust for any encountered lippage.

3.10 MOUNTING OF SAFETY CHAINS

Provide safety chains where indicated. Mount the top chain 3 feet 6 inches above the catwalk finished grating and mount the lower chain 2 feet above the catwalk finished grating.

3.11 INSTALLATION MISCELLANEOUS PLATES AND SHAPES

Provide lintels fabricated from structural steel shapes over openings in masonry walls and partitions as indicated and as required to support wall loads over openings. Provide with connections and welds. Construct to have at least 8 inches bearing on masonry at each end.

3.12 REPAIRS

a. Touchup Painting:

(1) Immediately after erection, clean field welds, bolted

connections, and abraded areas. Paint uncoated and abraded areas with same material as used for shop painting to comply with SSPC PA 1 for touching up shop-painted surfaces.

b. Galvanized Surfaces:

(1) Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and repair galvanizing to comply with ASTM A780/A780M.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 05 51 33

METAL LADDERS
08/24

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

~~ALUMINUM ASSOCIATION (AA)~~

~~AA DAF45~~	~~(2003; Reaffirmed 2009) Designation System for Aluminum Finishes~~

AMERICAN LADDER INSTITUTE (ALI)

ALI A14.3	(2008; R 2018) Ladders - Fixed - Safety Requirements

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF SAFETY PROFESSIONALS (ASSP)

ASSP Z359.16	(2016) Safety Requirements for Climbing Ladder Fall Arrest Systems

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS D1.1/D1.1M	(2025) Structural Welding Code - Steel

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A36/A36M	(2019) Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel
ASTM A47/A47M	(1999; R 2022; E 2022) Standard Specification for Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings
ASTM A53/A53M	(2024) Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
ASTM A123/A123M	(2024) Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
ASTM A153/A153M	(2023) Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware
ASTM A500/A500M	(2023) Standard Specification for Cold-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing in Rounds and Shapes

ASTM A653/A653M	(2025) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM A780/A780M	(2020) Standard Practice for Repair of Damaged and Uncoated Areas of Hot-Dip Galvanized Coatings
ASTM A924/A924M	(2022a) Standard Specification for General Requirements for Steel Sheet, Metallic-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process
~~ASTM B26/B26M~~	~~(2018; E 2018) Standard Specification for Aluminum-Alloy Sand Castings~~
~~ASTM B108/B108M~~	~~(2019) Standard Specification for Aluminum-Alloy Permanent Mold Castings~~
~~ASTM B209/B209M~~	~~(2021a) Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate~~
~~ASTM B221~~	~~(2021) Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes~~
ASTM D1187/D1187M	(1997; R 2018) Standard Specification for Asphalt-Base Emulsions for Use as Protective Coatings for Metal

MASTER PAINTERS INSTITUTE (MPI)

MPI 79	(2016) Primer, Alkyd, Anti-Corrosive for Metal

SOCIETY FOR PROTECTIVE COATINGS (SSPC)

SSPC SP 3	(2024) Power Tool Cleaning
SSPC SP 6/NACE No.3	(2007) Commercial Blast Cleaning

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

UFC 1-200-01	(2022; with Change 4, 2024) DoD Building Code

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

29 CFR 1910.23	(Nov 2016) Ladders
29 CFR 1910.28	(Nov 2016) Duty to Have Fall Protection and Falling Object Protection
29 CFR 1910.29	(Nov 2016) Fall Protection System and Falling Object Protection - Criteria and Practices

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Ladders

SD-03 Product Data

Ladders

Ladder Safety Devices (Climbing Ladder Fall Arrest Systems)

SD-07 Certificates

Fabricator Certification for Ladder Assembly

1.3 CERTIFICATES

Provide fabricator certification for ladder assembly stating that the ladder and associated components have been fabricated according to the requirements of 29 CFR 1910.23.

1.4 QUALIFICATION OF WELDERS

Qualify welders in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M. Use procedures, materials, and equipment of the type required for the work.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND PROTECTION

Protect from corrosion, deformation, and other types of damage. Store items in an enclosed area free from contact with soil and weather. Remove and replace damaged items with new items.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SUSTAINABILITY REQUIREMENTS AND REPORTING

2.1.1 Recycled Content of Products

Provide products with post-consumer recycled content plus one-half of pre-consumer recycled content to the greatest extent possible, but not less than 10 percent

2.2 MATERIALS

2.2.1 Structural Carbon Steel

ASTM A36/A36M.

2.2.2 Structural Tubing

ASTM A500/A500M.

2.2.3 Steel Pipe

ASTM A53/A53M, Type E or S, Grade B.

2.2.4 Fittings for Steel Pipe

Standard malleable iron fittings ASTM A47/A47M.

~~2.2.5 Aluminum Alloy Products~~

~~Conform to ASTM B209/B209M for sheet plate, ASTM B221 for extrusions and ASTM B26/B26M or ASTM B108/B108M for castings, as applicable. Provide aluminum extrusions at least 1/8 inch thick and aluminum plate or sheet at least 0.050 inch thick.~~

2.3 FABRICATION FINISHES

2.3.1 Galvanizing

Hot-dip galvanize items specified to be zinc-coated, after fabrication where practicable. Galvanizing: ASTM A123/A123M, ASTM A153/A153M, ASTM A653/A653M or ASTM A924/A924M, G90, as applicable.

2.3.2 Galvanize

Anchor bolts, washers, and parts or devices necessary for proper installation, unless indicated otherwise.

2.3.3 Repair of Zinc-Coated Surfaces

Repair damaged surfaces with galvanizing repair method and paint conforming to ASTM A780/A780M or by application of stick or thick paste material specifically designed for repair of galvanizing, as approved by Contracting Officer. Clean areas to be repaired and remove slag from welds. Heat surfaces to which stick or paste material is applied, with a torch to a temperature sufficient to melt the metallics in stick or paste; spread molten material uniformly over surfaces to be coated and wipe off excess material.

2.3.4 Shop Cleaning and Painting

2.3.4.1 Surface Preparation

Blast clean surfaces in accordance with SSPC SP 6/NACE No.3. Surfaces that will be exposed in spaces above ceiling or in attic spaces, crawl spaces, furred spaces, and chases may be cleaned in accordance with SSPC SP 3 in lieu of being blast cleaned. Wash cleaned surfaces which become contaminated with rust, dirt, oil, grease, or other contaminants with solvents until thoroughly clean.

2.3.4.2 Pretreatment, Priming and Painting

Apply pretreatment, primer, and paint in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions. On surfaces concealed in the finished construction or not accessible for finish painting, apply an additional prime coat to a minimum dry film thickness of 1.0 mil. Tint additional prime coat with a small amount of tinting pigment.

2.3.5 Nonferrous Metal Surfaces

Protect by plating, anodic, or organic coatings.

~~2.3.6 Aluminum Surfaces~~

~~2.3.6.1 Surface Condition~~

~~Before finishes are applied, remove roll marks, scratches, rolled-in scratches, kinks, stains, pits, orange peel, die marks, structural streaks, and other defects which will affect uniform appearance of finished surfaces.~~

~~2.3.6.2 Aluminum Finishes~~

~~Unexposed plate and extrusions may have mill finish as fabricated. Sandblast castings' finish, medium, AA DAF45. Unless otherwise specified, provide all other aluminum items with standard mill finish. Provide a coating thickness not less than that specified for protective and decorative type finishes for items used in interior locations or architectural Class I type finish for items used in exterior locations in AA DAF45. For selection of a specific finish or coating based on corrosion resistance requirements and environmental severity class (ESC) in UFC 1-200-01, refer to AA DAF45.~~

2.4 LADDERS

Fabricate vertical ladders conforming to 29 CFR 1910.23 and Section 5 of ALI A14.3. Design assembly, including rung connections and methods of attachment, to support a live load of 1300 N 300 pounds per rung, or 1000 pounds point load, or 100 pounds per square foot load applied downward. Use 2 1/2 by 3/8 inch steel flats for stringers and 1 inch diameter steel rods for rungs. Ladders requiring a "Safety Device" must have stringers and rungs that meet the minimum strength requirements of the Safety Device anchor points dynamic loading. Ladder rungs, step and cleats must be spaced not less than 10 inches and not more than 16 inches wide (measured before installation of ladder safety system), spaced no more than 14 inches apart, plug welded or shouldered and headed into stringers. Install ladders so that the maximum perpendicular distance from the centerline of the steps or rungs, or grab bars, or both, to the nearest permanent object in the back of the ladder or to the finished wall surface will not be less than 7 inches, except for the elevator pit ladders, which have a minimum perpendicular distance of 4.5 inches. Provide heavy clip angles riveted or bolted to the stringer and drilled as indicated. Provide intermediate clip angles not over 48 inches on centers. The top rung of the ladder must be level with the top of the access level, parapet or landing served by the ladder except for hatches or wells. Extend the side rails of through or side step ladders 42 inches above the access level. Provide ladder access protective swing gates at the top of access/egress level. The drawings must indicate ladder locations and details of critical dimensions and materials.

2.4.1 Phasing out of Ladder Cages and Wells (29 CFR 1910.28, Nov 2016)

Conform to 29 CFR 1910.28 (Nov 2016).

Each newly installed fixed ladder over 20 feet in length must be equipped with a personal fall arrest system or climbing ladder fall arrest system (ladder safety device), cages and wells can still be utilized, but will

not qualify as fall protection. When a fixed ladder, cage, or well, or any portion of a section thereof, is replaced, a personal fall arrest system or climbing ladder fall arrest system (ladder safety device) must be installed in at least that section of the fixed ladder, cage, or well where the replacement is located. The minimum strength requirements of the safety device anchor points dynamic loading must be coordinated with existing rungs and stringers to confirm they have capacity. On and after November 18, 2036, all fixed ladders must only be equipped with a personal fall arrest system or a ladder safety device (climbing ladder Fall Arrest System).

2.4.2 Ladder Safety Devices (Climbing Ladder Fall Arrest Systems)

Conform to 29 CFR 1910.29, Section 7 of ALI A14.3 and ASSP Z359.16. Install ladder safety devices on ladders over 20 feet long or more. The ladder safety systems must meet the design requirement of the ladders which they serve. The ladder safety system must be capable of sustaining a minimum static load of four personnel that may be attached to the fall safety device and climb the ladder at one time. The ladder must have ladder members or anchor points that meet the minimum loading requirements as defined by the safety device and the ladder must be designed to handle the dynamic load being applied in the event of a fall Each ladder safety system must allow the worker to climb up and down using both hands and does not require the employee continuously, hold, push, or pull any part of the system while climbing. The connection between the carrier or lifeline and the point of attachment to the body harness does not exceed 9 inches. The ladder safety system consists of a rigid or flexible carrier. Mountings for the rigid carries are attached at each end of the carrier, with intermediate mountings spaced as necessary, along the entire length of the carrier. Mountings for flexible carrier are attached at each end of the carrier and cable guides for flexible carriers are installed at least 25 feet apart but not more than 40 feet apart along the entire length of the carrier. The design and installation of mountings and cable guides does not reduce the design strength of the ladder.

2.4.3 Ladder Security Gate

For ATFP Security Upgrade projects, provide existing ladders with either a ladder security guard door or ladder cage security guard gate. Ladder guard doors and gates are to be a minimum height of 6 feet 0 inches and constructed of 16 gauge galvanized steel. Provide a minimum of two hinges that are 4 inches by 4 inches by 1/8 inch zinc-coated plates steel with a 1/4 inch minimum diameter pin. Provide kickflat at bottom on safety door per manufacturers's available options.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

Install items at locations indicated, according to manufacturer's instructions. Verify all measurements and take all field measurements necessary before fabrication. Provide exposed fastenings of compatible materials, generally matching in color and finish, and harmonize with the material to which fastenings are applied. Include materials and parts necessary to complete each item, even though such work is not definitely shown or specified. Poor matching of holes for fasteners will be cause for rejection. Conceal fastenings where practicable. Thickness of metal and details of assembly and supports must provide strength and stiffness. Formed joints exposed to the weather to exclude water. Items listed below

require additional procedures.

3.2 WORKMANSHIP

Metalwork must be well formed to shape and size, with sharp lines and angles and true curves. Drilling and punching must produce clean true lines and surfaces. Continuously weld along the entire area of contact. Do not tack weld exposed connections of work in place. Grind exposed welds smooth. Provide smooth finish on exposed surfaces of work in place, unless otherwise approved. Where tight fits are required, mill joints. Cope or miter corner joints, well formed, and in true alignment. Install in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions and approved drawings, cuts, and details.

3.3 ANCHORAGE, FASTENINGS, AND CONNECTIONS

Provide anchorage where necessary for fastening metal items securely in place. Include for anchorage not otherwise specified or indicated slotted inserts, expansion anchors, and powder-actuated fasteners, when approved for concrete; toggle bolts and through bolts for masonry; machine bolts, carriage bolts and powder-actuated threaded studs for steel; through bolts, lag bolts, and screws for wood. Do not use wood plugs in any material. Provide non-ferrous attachments for non-ferrous metal. Make exposed fastenings of compatible materials, generally matching in color and finish, to which fastenings are applied. Conceal fastenings where practicable.

3.4 WELDING

Perform welding, welding inspection, and corrective welding, in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M. Use continuous welds on all exposed connections. Grind visible welds smooth in the finished installation.

3.5 FINISHES

3.5.1 Dissimilar Materials

Where dissimilar metals are in contact, protect surfaces with a coat conforming to MPI 79 to prevent galvanic or corrosive action. ~~Where aluminum is in contact with concrete, plaster, mortar, masonry, wood, or absorptive materials subject to wetting, protect with ASTM D1187/D1187M, asphalt-base emulsion.~~

3.5.2 Field Preparation

Remove rust preventive coating just prior to field erection, using a remover approved by the rust preventive manufacturer. Surfaces, when assembled, must be free of rust, grease, dirt and other foreign matter.

3.5.3 Environmental Conditions

Do not clean or paint surface when damp or exposed to foggy or rainy weather, when metallic surface temperature is less than 5 degrees F above the dew point of the surrounding air, or when surface temperature is below 45 degrees F or over 95 degrees F, unless approved by the Contracting Officer.

3.6 LADDERS

Secure to the adjacent construction with the clip angles attached to the stringer. Secure to masonry or concrete with not less than two 1/2 inch diameter expansion bolts. Install intermediate clip angles not over 48 inches on center. Install brackets as required for securing of ladders welded or bolted to structural steel or built into the masonry or concrete. Ends of ladders must not rest upon floor.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 05 52 00

METAL RAILINGS
08/23

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF STEEL CONSTRUCTION (AISC)

AISC 325	(2017) Steel Construction Manual
AISC 326	(2009) Detailing for Steel Construction
AISC 360	(2016) Specification for Structural Steel Buildings

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF CIVIL ENGINEERS (ASCE)

ASCE 7-22	(2022; Supp 1 2023; Supp 2 2023; Supp 3 2025) Minimum Design Loads and Associated Criteria for Buildings and Other Structures

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS A2.4	(2012) Standard Symbols for Welding, Brazing and Nondestructive Examination
AWS D1.1/D1.1M	(2025) Structural Welding Code - Steel

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A36/A36M	(2019) Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel
ASTM A53/A53M	(2024) Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
ASTM A108	(2024) Standard Specification for Steel Bar, Carbon and Alloy, Cold-Finished
ASTM A123/A123M	(2024) Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
ASTM A153/A153M	(2023) Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware
ASTM A283/A283M	(2024) Standard Specification for Low and Intermediate Tensile Strength Carbon Steel Plates

ASTM A307	(2023) Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts, Studs, and Threaded Rod 60 000 PSI Tensile Strength
ASTM A467/A467M	(2020) Standard Specification for Machine Coil Chain
ASTM A500/A500M	(2023) Standard Specification for Cold-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing in Rounds and Shapes
ASTM A512	(2006; R 2012) Standard Specification for Cold-Drawn Buttweld Carbon Steel Mechanical Tubing

NATIONAL ASSOCIATION OF ARCHITECTURAL METAL MANUFACTURERS (NAAMM)

NAAMM AMP 521	(2001; R 2012) Pipe Railing Systems Manual

1.2 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

1.2.1 Preinstallation Meetings

Within 30 days of contract award, submit fabrication drawings to the Contracting Officer for the following items:

a. Iron and steel hardware

b. Steel shapes, plates, bars and strips

c. Steel railings and handrails

d. Anchorage and fastening systems

Submit manufacturer's catalog data, including two copies of manufacturers specifications, load tables, dimension diagrams, and anchor details for the following items:

a. Structural-steel plates, shapes, and bars

b. Structural-steel tubing

c. Cold-finished steel bars

d. Cold-drawn steel tubing

e. Protective coating

f. Steel railings and handrails

g. Anchorage and fastening systems

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification

identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Fabrication Drawings; G

Iron and Steel Hardware; G

Steel Shapes, Plates, Bars and Strips; G

SD-03 Product Data

Protective Coating; G

Steel Railings and Handrails; G

Anchorage and Fastening Systems; G

SD-05 Design Data

Design Calculations For Steel Connections; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Mill Test Reports

SD-07 Certificates

Welder Qualification

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Installation Instructions

1.4 QUALITY CONTROL

1.4.1 Welder Qualification

Submit certified welder qualification by tests in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M, or under an equivalent approved qualification test. In addition, perform tests on test pieces in positions and with clearances equivalent to those actually encountered. If a test weld fails to meet requirements, conduct an immediate retest of two test welds and ensure that each test weld passes. Failure in the immediate retest will require that the welder be retested after further practice or training and make a complete set of test welds.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.5.1 Fabrication Drawing Requirements

Submit fabrication drawings for approval prior to fabrication. Prepare in accordance with AISC 325, AISC 326, ASCE 7-22, and State of IL Building Code. Fabrication drawings will not be reproductions of contract drawings. Sign and seal fabrication drawings by a registered professional engineer. Include complete information for the fabrication and erection of the structure's components, including the location, type, and size of bolts,

welds, member sizes and lengths, connection details, blocks, copes, and cuts. Use AWS A2.4 standard welding symbols. Clearly highlight any deviations from the details shown on the contract drawings highlighted on the fabrication drawings. Explain the reasons for any deviations from the contract drawings.

1.5.2 Delegated Connection Design

Design structural steel connection indicated in the contract documents per AISC 360. Submit design calculations for steel connections signed and sealed by a registered professional engineer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 FABRICATION

Preassemble items in the shop to the greatest extent possible. Disassemble units only to the extent necessary for shipping and handling. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation.

For the fabrication of work exposed to view, use only materials that are smooth and free of surface blemishes, including pitting, seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, and roughness. Remove blemishes by grinding, or by welding and grinding, before cleaning, treating, and applying surface finishes, including zinc coatings.

Provide railing and handrail detail plans and elevations at not less than 1 inch to 1 foot. Provide details of sections and connections at not less than 3 inches to 1 foot. Also detail setting drawings, diagrams, templates for installation of anchorages, including concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and miscellaneous metal items having integral anchors.

Use materials of size and thicknesses indicated or, if not indicated, of the size and thickness necessary to produce adequate strength and durability in the finished product for its intended use. Work the materials to the dimensions indicated on approved detail drawings, using proven details of fabrication and support. Use the type of materials indicated or specified for the various components of work.

Form exposed work true to line and level, with accurate angles and surfaces and straight sharp edges. Ensure that all exposed edges are eased to a radius of approximately 1/32 inch. Bend metal corners to the smallest radius possible without causing grain separation or otherwise impairing the work.

Weld corners and seams continuously and in accordance with the recommendations of AWS D1.1/D1.1M. Grind exposed welds smooth and flush to match and blend with adjoining surfaces.

Form the exposed connections with hairline joints that are flush and smooth, using concealed fasteners wherever possible. Use exposed fasteners of the type indicated or, if not indicated, use countersunk Phillips flathead screws or bolts.

Provide anchorage of the type indicated and coordinated with the supporting structure. Fabricate anchoring devices and space as indicated and as required to provide adequate support for the intended use of the work.

Use hot-rolled steel bars for work fabricated from bar stock unless work is indicated or specified to be fabricated from cold-finished or cold-rolled stock.

2.1.1 Steel Handrails

Fabricate joint posts, rail, and corners by one of the following methods:

a. Flush-type rail fittings of commercial standard, welded and ground smooth, with railing splice locks secured with 3/8 inch hexagonal-recessed-head setscrews.

b. Mitered and welded joints made by fitting post to top rail and intermediate rail to post, mitering corners, groove-welding joints, and grinding smooth. Butt railing splices and reinforce them by a tight-fitting interior sleeve not less than 6 inches long.

c. Railings may be bent at corners in lieu of jointing, provided that bends are made in suitable jigs and the pipe is not crushed.

Provide removable sections as indicated.

2.1.2 Protective Coating

Shop-prime the steelwork as indicated in accordance with Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS except the following:

a. Steel surfaces for welding

b. High-strength bolt-connected contact surfaces

Provide hot-dipped galvanized steelwork as indicated in accordance with ASTM A123/A123M. Touch up abraded surfaces and cut ends of galvanized members with zinc-dust, zinc-oxide primer, or an approved galvanizing repair compound.

2.2 COMPONENTS

2.2.1 Structural Steel Plates, Shapes and Bars

Provide structural-size shapes and plates, except plates to be bent or cold-formed, conforming to ASTM A36/A36M, unless otherwise noted.

Provide steel plates, to be bent or cold-formed, conforming to ASTM A283/A283M, Grade C.

Provide steel bars and bar-size shapes conforming to ASTM A36/A36M, unless otherwise noted.

2.2.2 Structural-Steel Tubing

Provide structural-steel tubing, hot-formed, welded or seamless, conforming to ASTM A500/A500M, Grade B, unless otherwise noted.

2.2.3 Cold-Finished Steel Bars

Provide cold-finished steel bars conforming to ASTM A108, grade as

selected by the fabricator.

2.2.4 Cold-Drawn Steel Tubing

Provide tubing conforming to ASTM A512, sunk-drawn, butt-welded, cold-finished, and stress-relieved.

2.2.5 Steel Pipe

Provide pipe conforming to ASTM A53/A53M, type as selected, Grade B; primed finish, unless galvanizing is required; standard weight (Schedule 40).

2.2.6 Fasteners

Provide galvanized zinc-coated fasteners in accordance with ASTM A153/A153M used for exterior applications or where built into exterior walls or floor systems. Select fasteners for the type, grade, and class required for the installation of steel stair items.

Provide standard hexagon-head bolts, conforming to ASTM A307, Grade A.

2.2.7 Steel Railings And Handrails

Design handrails to resist a concentrated load of 200 lb in any direction at any point of the top of the rail or 50 lb per foot applied horizontally to the top of the rail, whichever is more severe. NAAMM AMP 521, provide the same size rail and post. Provide pipe collars of the same material and finish as the handrail and posts.

2.2.7.1 Steel Handrails

Provide steel handrails, including inserts in concrete, steel pipe conforming to ASTM A53/A53M or structural tubing conforming to ASTM A500/A500M, Grade A or B of equivalent strength. Provide steel railings of 1 1/2 inch nominal size, hot-dip galvanized and shop-painted.

Provide kickplates between railing posts, and consisting of 1/8 inch steel flat bars not less than 6 inches high. Secure kickplates as indicated.

Provide galvanized interior railings where indicated, including pipe, fittings, brackets, fasteners, and other ferrous metal components. Provide black steel pipe for interior railings not indicated as galvanized.

Provide galvanized railings, including pipe, fittings, brackets, fasteners, and other ferrous metal components.

2.2.8 Safety Chains And Guardrails

Provide safety chains of galvanized steel, straight-link type, 3/16 inch diameter, with at least 12 links per foot, and with snap hooks on each end. Test safety chain in accordance with ASTM A467/A467M, Class CS. Provide snap hooks of boat type. Provide galvanized 3/8 inch bolt with 3/4 inch eye diameter for attachment of chain, anchored as indicated. Supply two chains, 4 inches longer than the anchorage spacing, for each guarded area. Provide bolts and nuts as indicated, conforming to the requirements of ASTM A307. Locate guardrails safety chain where indicated. Mount the top chain rail 3 feet 6 inches above the catwalk finish framing and mount the lower chain rail 2 feet above the catwalk

finish framing.

2.3 Mill Test Reports

Provide mill test reports for structural steel plates, shapes, and bars structural steel tubing hot-rolled carbon steel bars. Mill test report will include but is not limited to material heat number, material grade, edition year and type of specification met, material dimension, mechanical properties, chemical analysis, heat treatment (if applicable), and certified inspector signature.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

Adjust stair railings and handrails before securing in place in order to ensure proper matching at butting joints and correct alignment throughout their length. Space posts not more than 5 feet on center. Plumb posts in each direction. Secure posts and rail ends to building construction as follows:

a. Anchor posts in concrete by means of pipe sleeves set and anchored into concrete. Provide sleeves of galvanized, standard-weight, steel pipe, not less than 6 inches long, and having an inside diameter not less than 1/2 inch greater than the outside diameter of the inserted pipe post. Provide steel plate closure secured to the bottom of the sleeve, with closure width and length not less than 1 inch greater than the outside diameter of the sleeve. After posts have been inserted into sleeves, fill the annular space between the post and sleeve with nonshrink grout or a quick-setting hydraulic cement. Cover anchorage joint with a round steel flange welded to the post.

b. Anchor posts to steel with oval steel flanges, angle type or floor type as required by conditions, welded to posts and bolted to the steel supporting members.

c. Anchor rail ends into concrete and masonry with round steel flanges welded to rail ends and anchored into the wall construction with lead expansion shields and bolts.

d. Anchor rail ends to steel with oval or round steel flanges welded to tail ends and bolted to the structural-steel members.

Secure handrails to walls by means of wall brackets and wall return fitting at handrail ends. Provide brackets of malleable iron castings, with not less than 3 inch projection from the finished wall surface to the center of the pipe, drilled to receive one 3/8 inch bolt. Locate brackets not more than 60 inches on center. Provide wall return fittings of cast iron castings, flush type, with the same projection as that specified for wall brackets. Secure wall brackets and wall return fittings to building construction as follows:

a. For concrete and solid masonry anchorage, use bolt anchor expansion shields and lag bolts.

Install toe boards and brackets where indicated. Make splices, where required, at expansion joints. Install removable sections as indicated.

3.2 INSTALLATION

Submit manufacturer's installation instructions for the following products to be used in the fabrication of steel safety chain and hand rail work:

a. Structural-steel plates, shapes, and bars

b. Structural-steel tubing

c. Cold-finished steel bars

d. Cold-drawn steel tubing

e. Protective coating

f. Steel railings and handrails

g. Anchorage and fastening systems

Provide complete, detailed fabrication and installation drawings for all iron and steel hardware, and for all steel shapes, plates, bars, and strips used in accordance with the design specifications cited in this section.

3.2.1 Steel Handrail

Install handrail by means of steel angle bolted back to HSS tube steel.

3.2.2 Touchup Painting

Immediately after installation, clean field welds, bolted connections, abraded areas of the shop paint, and exposed areas painted with the paint used for shop painting. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide a minimum dry-film thickness of 2 mils.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.3.1 Field Welding

Ensure that procedures of manual shielded metal arc welding, appearance and quality of welds made, and methods used in correcting welding work comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 07 42 13

METAL WALL PANELS
08/25

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN ARCHITECTURAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (AAMA)

AAMA 501.1	(2017) Standard Test Method for Water Penetration of Windows, Curtain Walls and Doors Using Dynamic Pressure
AAMA 800	(2016) Voluntary Specifications and Test Methods for Sealants

AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF STEEL CONSTRUCTION (AISC)

ANSI/AISC 341	(2022) Seismic Provisions for Structural Steel Buildings

AMERICAN IRON AND STEEL INSTITUTE (AISI)

AISI S100	(2016) North American Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members
AISI SG03-3	(2002; Suppl 2001-2004; R 2008) Cold-Formed Steel Design Manual Set

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF CIVIL ENGINEERS (ASCE)

ASCE 7-22	(2022; Supp 1 2023; Supp 2 2023; Supp 3 2025) Minimum Design Loads and Associated Criteria for Buildings and Other Structures

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A36/A36M	(2019) Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel
ASTM A123/A123M	(2024) Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
ASTM A653/A653M	(2025) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM A755/A755M	(2018; R 2024) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Metallic Coated by the

	Hot-Dip Process and Prepainted by the Coil-Coating Process for Exterior Exposed Building Products
ASTM A792/A792M	(2025) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, 55% Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM A924/A924M	(2022a) Standard Specification for General Requirements for Steel Sheet, Metallic-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM A1008/A1008M	(2024) Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, Solution Hardened, and Bake Hardenable
ASTM B117	(2025) Standard Practice for Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus
ASTM C272/C272M	(2018; R 2024) Standard Test Method for Water Absorption of Core Materials for Sandwich Constructions
ASTM C518	(2021) Standard Test Method for Steady-State Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Heat Flow Meter Apparatus
ASTM C591	(2022) Standard Specification for Unfaced Preformed Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation
ASTM C920	(2018; R 2024) Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants
ASTM D522/D522M	(2017; R 2021) Mandrel Bend Test of Attached Organic Coatings
ASTM D523	(2014; R 2018) Standard Test Method for Specular Gloss
ASTM D610	(2025) Standard Practice for Evaluating Degree of Rusting on Painted Steel Surfaces
ASTM D714	(2002; R 2017) Standard Test Method for Evaluating Degree of Blistering of Paints
ASTM D822	(2013; R 2018) Filtered Open-Flame Carbon-Arc Exposures of Paint and Related Coatings
ASTM D968	(2022) Standard Test Methods for Abrasion Resistance of Organic Coatings by Falling Abrasive
ASTM D1056	(2020) Standard Specification for Flexible Cellular Materials - Sponge or Expanded

	Rubber
ASTM D1308	(2020) Standard Test Method for Effect of Household Chemicals on Clear and Pigmented Coating Systems
ASTM D1621	(2016; R2023) Standard Test Method for Compressive Properties of Rigid Cellular Plastics
ASTM D1622	(2020) Standard Test Method for Apparent Density of Rigid Cellular Plastics
ASTM D1623	(2017) Standard Test Method for Tensile and Tensile Adhesion Properties of Rigid Cellular Plastics
ASTM D1654	(2008; R 2016; E 2017) Standard Test Method for Evaluation of Painted or Coated Specimens Subjected to Corrosive Environments
ASTM D1667	(2022) Standard Specification for Flexible Cellular Materials - Poly (Vinyl Chloride) Foam (Closed-Cell)
ASTM D2126	(2020) Response of Rigid Cellular Plastics to Thermal and Humid Aging
ASTM D2244	(2025) Standard Practice for Calculation of Color Tolerances and Color Differences from Instrumentally Measured Color Coordinates
ASTM D2247	(2025) Standard Practice for Testing Water Resistance of Coatings in 100 Percent Relative Humidity
ASTM D2794	(1993; R 2024) Standard Test Method for Resistance of Organic Coatings to the Effects of Rapid Deformation (Impact)
ASTM D3359	(2017) Standard Test Methods for Rating Adhesion by Tape Test
ASTM D3363	(2022) Standard Test Method for Film Hardness by Pencil Test
ASTM D4214	(2023) Standard Test Method for Evaluating the Degree of Chalking of Exterior Paint Films
ASTM D4587	(2011; R 2019; E 2019) Standard Practice for Fluorescent UV-Condensation Exposures of Paint and Related Coatings
ASTM D5894	(2016) Standard Practice for Cyclic Salt Fog/UV Exposure of Painted Metal, (Alternating Exposures in a Fog/Dry

	Cabinet and a UV/Condensation Cabinet)
ASTM D6226	(2021) Standard Test Method for Open Cell Content of Rigid Cellular Plastics
ASTM E72	(2022) Conducting Strength Tests of Panels for Building Construction
ASTM E84	(2024) Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
ASTM E283	(2019) Standard Test Method for Determining the Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors Under Specified Pressure Differences Across the Specimen
ASTM E331	(2000; R 2023) Standard Test Method for Water Penetration of Exterior Windows, Skylights, Doors, and Curtain Walls by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference
ASTM E1592	(2025) Standard Test Method for Structural Performance of Sheet Metal Roof and Siding Systems by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference
ASTM G152	(2013; R 2021) Standard Practice for Operating Open Flame Carbon Arc Light Apparatus for Exposure of Nonmetallic Materials
ASTM G153	(2013; R 2021) Standard Practice for Operating Enclosed Carbon Arc Light Apparatus for Exposure of Nonmetallic Materials

METAL BUILDING MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (MBMA)

MBMA MBSM	(2018) Metal Building Systems Manual

NATIONAL ASSOCIATION OF ARCHITECTURAL METAL MANUFACTURERS (NAAMM)

NAAMM AMP 500	(2006) Metal Finishes Manual

SHEET METAL AND AIR CONDITIONING CONTRACTORS' NATIONAL ASSOCIATION (SMACNA)

SMACNA 1793	(2012) Architectural Sheet Metal Manual, 7th Edition

UL SOLUTIONS (UL)

UL Bld Mat Dir	(updated continuously online) Building Materials Directory

1.2 DEFINITIONS

Metal Wall Panel: Metal wall panels, attachment system components and accessories necessary for a complete weather-tight wall system.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Qualification of Manufacturer

Qualification of Installation Contractor

Sample Warranty

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Installation Drawings ; G

SD-03 Product Data

Recycled Content

Insulated Steel Sheet Panels; G

Factory Color Finish; G

Closure Materials

Pressure Sensitive Tape

Sealants and Caulking

Galvanizing Repair Paint

Enamel Repair Paint

Accessories

SD-04 Samples

Fasteners

Metal Closure Strips

SD-05 Design Data

Wind Load Design Analysis; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Leakage Tests; G

Wind Load Tests; G

Coating Tests

Chalking Tests

Seismic Tests

SD-07 Certificates

Coil Stock

Fasteners

Enamel Repair Paint

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Installation of Insulated Wall panels

SD-09 Manufacturer's Field Reports

Manufacturer's Field Inspection Reports

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Warranty

Maintenance Instructions

20 Year "No Dollar Limit" Warranty for Labor and Material

1.4 QUALITY CONTROL

1.4.1 Pre-Installation Conference

Upon notification of submittal receipt and approval by the Contracting Officer; and prior to the commencement of the work, attend a pre-installation conference to review the following:

a. Drawings and Specifications.

b. Qualification of Installer.

c. Sustainable acquisition

d. Approved Warranty

e. Sample wall panels, 12 inches long by actual panel width

f. Sample metal closure strips, 10 inches long of each type

g. Color charts and chips

h. Coatings and base metal tests, chalking tests

i. Construction schedule, availability of materials, Installer's

personnel, equipment, and facilities required to progress with the work without delay.

j. Methods and procedures related to installation of wall panels, including manufacturer's written instructions. Explicitly identify in writing, differences between manufacturer's instructions and the specified requirements.

k. Support conditions for compliance with requirements, including alignment between and attachment to structural members.

l. Flashing, special siding details, wall penetrations, openings, and condition of other construction that affect metal wall panels.

m. Governing regulations and requirements for insurance, certificates, and tests and inspections if applicable.

n. Temporary protection requirements for metal wall panel assembly during and after installation.

o. Wall panel observation and repair procedures after metal wall panel installation. Provide detailed written instructions including copies of Safety Data Sheets for maintenance and repair materials, and manufacturer's maintenance instructions.

1.4.1.1 Installation Drawings

Provide installation shop drawings for wall panels, flashing, accessories, and anchorage systems showing completely dimensioned structural frame and erection layouts, openings in the wall, special framing details, and construction details at corners, building intersections and flashing, location and type of mastic and metal filler strips.

1.4.1.2 Wind Load Design Analysis

Include in the wind design analysis a wall plan delineating dimensions and attachment patterns for each zone. Wind design analysis is required to be prepared and sealed by Registered Professional Engineer in the geographic area where the construction takes place. As applicable, submit the following wind load design analysis data, to include, but not limited to:

wind speed

exposure category, co-efficient, importance factor

type of facility

negative pressures for each zone

methods and requirements of attachment

1.4.2 Manufacturer's Technical Representative

The representative is required to receive authorization from manufacturer to approve field changes and is to be thoroughly familiar with the products and installations in the geographical area where construction takes place.

1.4.3 Qualification of Manufacturer

Certify that metal wall panel system manufacturer has a minimum of five years experience in manufacturing metal wall system and accessory products.

Manufacturer is required to provide engineering services by an authorized Registered Professional Engineer; currently licensed in the State where construction takes place, having a minimum of 4 years experience as an engineer knowledgeable in wind load design analysis, protocols, and procedures per MBMA MBSM, "Metal Building Systems Manual"; ASCE 7-22, and ASTM E1592.

Provide certified engineering calculations, using the products submitted, for Wind load requirements in accordance with ASCE 7-22.

1.4.3.1 Manufacturer's Certificates

Also provide the following certifications from the manufacturer:

Coil Stock

Fasteners

Galvanizing Repair Paint

Enamel Repair Paint

Submit certification from coil stock manufacturer or supplier that the machinery used forms the provided coil stock without warping, waviness, or rippling that is not a part of the panel profile, and without damage, abrasion or marring of the finish coating.

Provide evidence that products used within this specification are manufactured in the United States.

1.4.4 Certified Qualification of Installation Contractor

The installation contractor is to be approved and certified by the metal wall panel manufacturer prior to beginning the installation of the metal wall panel system. Subcontracting by Certified Contractor for the metal wall panel work is not permitted.

1.4.5 Single Source

Obtain each type of metal wall panels, clips, closure materials, and other accessories from the standard products of the single source from a single manufacturer to operate as a complete system for the intended use.

1.4.6 Manufacturer's Maintenance Instructions

Provide manufacturer's detailed written instructions including copies of Safety Data Sheets for maintenance and repair materials.

1.5 DELIVERY, HANDLING, AND STORAGE

Deliver and protect package components, sheets, metal wall panels, and other manufactured items to prevent damage or deformation during transportation and handling. Unload, store, and erect metal wall panels in a manner to prevent bending, warping, twisting, and surface damage.

Always lift and carry panels by the long edge to prevent twisting and damage to the panels.

Stack and store metal wall panels horizontally on platforms or pallets, covered with suitable weather-tight and ventilated covering to ensure dryness, with positive slope for drainage of water. Do not store metal wall panels in contact with other materials that might cause staining, denting, or other surface damage. Ensure panels are stored in a dry environment, and minimize the amount of handling to minimize opportunities for damaging panels. Retain strippable protective covering on metal wall panel until actual installation.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

1.6.1 Field Measurements

Verify locations of wall framing and opening dimensions by field measurements before metal wall panel fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.

1.6.2 Weather Limitations

Proceed with installation preparation only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit Work to proceed without water entering into wall system or building.

1.7 WARRANTY

Final Warranty provided is required to conform to the Sample Warranty as reviewed and approved by the Contracting Officer.

1.7.1 20 Year "No Dollar Limit" Warranty for Labor and Material

Furnish manufacturer's no-dollar-limit warranty for the metal wall panel system. The warranty period is to be no less than 20 years from the date of Government acceptance of the work. Write warranty directly to the Government, commencing at time of Government's acceptance of the wall panel work. The warranty is to provide that if within the warranty period the metal wall panel system shows evidence of corrosion, perforation, rupture, or excess weathering due to deterioration of the wall panel system resulting from defective materials, then correction of the defective workmanship be the responsibility of the metal wall panel system manufacturer. Repairs that become necessary because of defective materials and workmanship while metal wall panel system is under warranty are to be performed within 72 hours after notification, unless additional time is approved by the Contracting Officer. Failure to perform repairs within 72 hours of notification constitutes grounds for having emergency repairs performed by others and does not void the remaining warranty.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Factory color finished, galvalume metal wall panel system with concealed fastening attachment. Panel profile and color to match existing.

2.1.1 Metal Wall Panel General Performance

Comply with performance requirements, conforming to AISI S100, without

failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction. Ensure wall panels and accessory components conform to the following standards:

ASTM A1008/A1008M

ASTM A123/A123M

ASTM A36/A36M

ASTM A653/A653M

ASTM A755/A755M for metallic coated steel sheet for exterior coil pre-painted applications.

ASTM A924/A924M for metallic coated steel sheet

ASTM D522/D522M for applied coatings

UL Bld Mat Dir

2.1.2 Structural Performance

Ensure maximum calculated fiber stress will not exceed the allowable value in the AISI or AA manuals; a one third overstress for wind is allowed. Midspan deflection under maximum design loads is limited to L/180. Contract drawings show the design wind loads and the extent and general assembly details of the metal siding. Provide design for members and connections not shown on the drawings. Provide siding panels and accessories products by the same manufacturer.

Provide metal wall panel assemblies complying with the load and stress requirements in accordance with ASTM E1592. Wind Load force due to wind action governs the design for panels. Wall systems and attachments are required to resist the wind loads as determined by ASTM E72 and ASCE 7-22 in the geographic area where the construction takes place, in pounds per square foot. Submit five copies of wind load tests and seismic tests to the Contracting Officer. Provide metal wall panel assembly for seismic conditions complying with the applicable requirements of ANSI/AISC 341.

2.1.3 Air Infiltration

Air leakage is required to conform to the air leakage limits through the wall assembly area when tested according to ASTM E283.

2.1.4 Water Penetration Under Static Pressure

No water penetration is allowed when tested according to ASTM E331.

2.1.5 Water Penetration Under Dynamic Pressure

No evidence of water leakage is allowed when tested according to AAMA 501.1.

2.2 FABRICATION

Unless approved otherwise, fabricate and finish metal wall panels and accessories at the factory, by manufacturer's standard procedures and processes and as necessary to fulfill indicated and specified performance requirements. Comply with indicated profiles and with dimensional and

structural requirements. Submit manufacturer's data indicating recycled content percentages.

Provide panel profile, including major ribs and intermediate stiffening ribs, if any, for full length of panel. Fabricate metal wall panel side laps with factory-installed captive gaskets or separator strips that provide a tight seal and prevent metal-to-metal contact, in a manner that seals weather-tight and minimize noise from movements within panel assembly.

2.2.1 Sheet Metal Accessories

Fabricate flashing and trim to comply with recommendations in SMACNA 1793 that apply to the design, dimensions, metal, and other characteristics of item indicated:

a. Form exposed sheet metal accessories that are without excessive oil canning, buckling, and tool marks and that are true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems.

b. End Seams: fabricate nonmoving end seams with flat-lock seams. Form seams and seal with epoxy seam sealer. Rivet joints for additional strength.

c. Sealed Joints: form non-expansion but movable joints in metal to accommodate elastomeric sealant to comply with SMACNA 1793.

d. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible. Exposed fasteners are not allowed on faces of accessories exposed to view.

e. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices of size and metal thickness recommended by SMACNA 1793 or by metal wall panel manufacturer for application, but not less than thickness of metal being secured.

2.3 MATERIALS

2.3.1 Insulated Steel Sheet Panels

Submit a sample Steel Sheet Panel, 12 inches long by actual panel width, of each panel proposed to be used on the project.

Roll-form steel wall panels to the specified profile, with 22 gauge exteropr amd 24 gauge interior and depth to match the existing wall panel depth of 2 inches. Provide material plumb and true, and within the tolerances listed:

a. Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-coated Steel Sheet conforming to ASTM A792/A792M and AISI SG03-3.

b. Individual panels of a continuous length sufficient to cover the entire length of any unbroken wall area with no joints or seams and formed without warping, waviness, or ripples that are not part of the panel profile and free of damage to the finish coating system.

c. Provide panels with thermal expansion and contraction consistent with the type of system specified.

(1) Profile and coverage to be a minimum height and width from manufacturer's standard for the indicated wall area.

(2) Smooth, flat.

d. Insulating Core: Polyisocyanurate (POLYISO) core, ASTM C591 Type IV, CFC and HCFC free, compliant with Montreal Protocol and Clean Air Act, with the following minimum physical properties:

(1) Core is 95 percent closed cell when tested in accordance with ASTM D6226.

(2) Thermal Transmission: Panel shall provide a nominal R-values of 8.0 hr·ft2·°F/Btu per inch thickness when tested in accordance with ASTM C518 at 75°F mean temperature and 9.0 hr·ft2·°F/Btu per inch thickness when tested in accordance with ASTM C518 at 35°F mean temperature.

(3) Foam has a density of 2.2 to 2.8 pounds per cubic foot when tested in accordance with ASTM D1622.

(4) Compressive Stress: Panels shall have a compressive stress of 24 psi. when tested according to ASTM D1621.

(5) Shear Stress: 22 psi when tested in accordance with ASTM C272/C272M.

(6) Tensile Stress: 24 psi when tested in accordance with ASTM D1623.

(7) Oven Aging at 212 degrees F:

(a) 14 days: minus 0.6 percent volume change.

(b) Tested according to ASTM D2126.

(8) Low Temperature Aging at minus 40 degrees F:

(a) 14 days: minus 0.2 percent volume change.

(b) Tested according to ASTM D2126.

2.3.2 Factory Color Finish

Comply with NAAMM AMP 500 for recommendations for applying and designating finishes. Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

All panels are to receive a factory-applied polyvinylidene fluoride finish consisting of a baked-on top-coat with a manufacturer's recommended prime coat conforming to the following:

2.3.2.1 Metal Preparation

Carefully prepare all metal surface for painting on a continuous process coil coating line by alkali cleaning, hot water rinsing, application of chemical conversion coating, cold water rinsing, sealing with acid rinse, and thorough drying.

2.3.2.2 Prime Coating

Apply a base coat of epoxy paint, specifically formulated to interact with the top-coat, to the prepared surfaces by roll coating to a dry film thickness of 0.20 plus 0.05 mils. Prime coat is to be oven cured prior to application of finish coat.

2.3.2.3 Exterior Finish Coating

Roll coat the finish coating over the primer by roll coating to dry film thickness of 0.80 plus 5 mils for a total dry film thickness of 1.00 plus 0.10 mils. Oven-cure finish coat.

2.3.2.4 Interior Finish Coating

Apply a wash-coat on the reverse side over the primer by roll coating to a dry film thickness of 0.30 plus 0.05 mils for a total dry film thickness of 0.50 plus 0.10 mils. Oven-cured the wash coat.

2.3.2.5 Color

Provide exterior finish color as indicated on the drawings. Submit manufacturer's color charts and chips, approximately 4 by 4 inches, showing full range of colors, textures, and patterns available for wall panels with factory applied finishes.

2.3.2.6 Physical Properties

Coating is to conform to the industry and manufacturer's standard performance criteria as listed by the following certified test reports:

General:	ASTM D5894 and ASTM D4587
Abrasion:	ASTM D968
Adhesion:	ASTM D3359
Chalking:	ASTM D4214
Chemical Pollution:	ASTM D1308
Color Change and Conformity:	ASTM D2244
Creepage:	ASTM D1654
Cyclic Corrosion Test:	ASTM D5894
Flame Spread:	ASTM E84
Flexibility:	ASTM D522/D522M
Formability:	ASTM D522/D522M
Gloss at 60 and 85 degrees:	ASTM D523
Humidity:	ASTM D2247 and ASTM D714
Oxidation:	ASTM D610

Pencil Hardness:	ASTM D3363
Reverse Impact:	ASTM D2794
Salt Spray:	ASTM B117
Weatherometer:	ASTM G152, ASTM G153 and ASTM D822

2.3.3 Miscellaneous Metal Framing

Cold-formed metallic-coated steel sheet conforming to ASTM A653/A653M unless otherwise indicated.

2.3.3.1 Fasteners for Miscellaneous Metal Framing

Type, material, corrosion resistance, size, and sufficient length to penetrate the supporting member a minimum of 1 inch with other properties required to fasten miscellaneous metal framing members to supporting members and substrates in accordance with the wall panel manufacturer's and ASCE 7-22 requirements.

2.3.4 Fasteners

2.3.4.1 Hidden Fasteners

Provide corrosion resistant fasteners recommended by the manufacturer to meet the performance requirements and design loads.

2.3.4.2 Screws

Screws to be corrosion resistant 304 stainless steel with neoprene washers being the type and size recommended by the manufacturer to meet the performance requirements.

2.3.4.3 Rivets

Rivets to be closed-end type, corrosion resistant coated zinc-coated steel where watertight connections are required.

2.3.4.4 Attachment Clips

Fabricate clips from steel hot-dipped galvanized in accordance with ASTM A653/A653M, Z275 G 90, or Series 300 stainless steel. Size, shape, thickness, and capacity as required meeting the insulation thickness and design load criteria specified.

2.3.5 Accessories

All accessories to be compatible with the metal wall panels. Sheet metal flashing, trim, metal closure strips, caps, and similar metal accessories to not be less than the minimum thickness specified for the wall panels. Exposed metal accessories/finishes to match the panels furnished, except as otherwise indicated. Provide molded foam rib, ridge, and other closure strips of non-absorbent closed-cell, solid-cell synthetic rubber, or

pre-molded neoprene to match configuration of the panels.

2.3.5.1 Rubber Closure Strips

Provide closed-cell, expanded cellular rubber conforming to ASTM D1056 and ASTM D1667; extruded or molded to the configuration of the specified wall panel and in lengths supplied by the wall panel manufacturer.

2.3.5.2 Metal Closure Strips

Submit sample metal closure strips, 10 inches long of each type proposed to be used on the project.

Provide factory fabricated aluminum closure strips to be the same gauge thickness, color, finish, and profile of the specified wall panel.

2.3.5.3 Sealants and Caulking

Provide approved gun type sealants for use in hand- or air-pressure caulking guns at temperatures above 40 degrees F or frost-free application at temperatures above 10 degrees F with minimum solid content of 85 percent of the total volume. Sealants are required to dry with a tough, durable surface skin which permit remaining soft and pliable underneath, providing a weather-tight joint. No migratory staining is permitted on painted or unpainted metal, stone, glass, vinyl, or wood.

Prime all joints receiving sealants with a compatible one-component or two-component primer as recommended by the wall panel manufacturer.

2.3.5.4 Shop-Applied Caulking

Sealant for shop-applied caulking is to be non-curing butyl compliant with AAMA 800 to ensure the sealant's plasticity at the time of field erection.

2.3.5.5 Field-Applied Caulking

Sealant for field-applied caulking is to be an approved gun grade, non-sag sealant with an initial maximum Shore A durometer hardness of 25, and conforming to ASTM C920, Type II. Color to match panel colors.

2.3.5.6 Pressure Sensitive Tape

Provide pressure sensitive tape sealant, 100 percent solid with a release paper backing; permanently elastic, non-sagging, non-toxic and non-staining as approved by the wall panel manufacturer.

2.3.6 Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim

Shop fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim where practicable to comply with recommendations in SMACNA 1793 that apply to design, dimensions, metal, and other characteristics of item indicated. Obtain field measurements for accurate fit before shop fabrication.

Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim without excessive oil canning, buckling, and tool marks and true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems.

2.3.7 Repair of Finish Protection

Repair paint for color finish enameled wall panel is required to be

compatible paint of the same formula and color as the specified finish furnished by the wall panel manufacturer. Provide 2 quarts of repair paint matching the specified wall panels.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

Examine the following:

a. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, metal wall panel supports, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

b. Examine primary and secondary wall framing to verify that rafters, purlins, angles, channels, and other structural panel support members and anchorages have been installed within alignment tolerances required by metal wall panel manufacturer, UL, ASTM, ASCE 7-22 and as required for the geographical area where construction takes place.

c. Examine solid wall sheathing to verify that sheathing joints are supported by framing or blocking and that installation is within flatness tolerances required by metal wall panel manufacturer.

d. Examine roughing-in for components and systems penetrating metal wall panels to verify actual locations of penetrations relative to seam locations of metal wall panels before metal wall panel installation.

Submit to the Contracting Officer a written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

Clean substrates of substances harmful to insulation, including removing projections capable of interfering with insulation attachment. Install miscellaneous framing installation, including sub-purlins, girts, angles, furring, and other miscellaneous wall panel support members and anchorage are to be according to metal wall panel manufacturer's written instructions.

3.3 INSTALLATION

3.3.1 Wall Panel Installation

Provide full length metal wall panels, from sill to eave as indicated, unless otherwise indicated or restricted by shipping limitations. Anchor metal wall panels and other components of the Work securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement in accordance with MBMA MBSM. Work is to allow for thermal movement of the wall panel, movement of the building structure, and to provide permanent freedom from noise due to wind pressure. Erect sheets true and plumb and in exact alignment with the horizontal and vertical edges of the building, securely anchored, and with the indicated eave, and sill. Ensure substrate is plumb and level prior to installation.

Erect wall panel system in accordance with the approved erection drawings, the printed instructions, and safety precautions of the manufacturer. Sheets are not to be subjected to overloading, abuse, or undue impact. Do

not apply bent, chipped, or defective sheets. Field cutting metal wall panels by torch is not permitted.

3.3.1.1 Anchor Clips

Anchor metal wall panels and other components of the Work securely in place, using manufacturer's approved fasteners according to manufacturers' written instructions.

3.3.1.2 Metal Protection

Where dissimilar metals contact each other or corrosive substrates, protect against galvanic action by painting contact surfaces with bituminous coating, by applying rubberized-asphalt underlayment to each contact surface, or by other permanent separation as recommended by metal wall panel manufacturer.

3.3.1.3 Joint Sealers

Install gaskets, joint fillers, and sealants where indicated and where required for weatherproof performance of metal wall panel assemblies. Provide types of gaskets, fillers, and sealants indicated or, if not indicated, types recommended by metal wall panel manufacturer.

3.3.2 Fastener Installation

Anchor metal wall panels and other components of the Work securely in place, using manufacturer's approved fasteners according to manufacturers' written instructions. Never overdrive fasteners and ensure fasteners are installed straight and not at an angle.

3.3.3 Flashing, Trim, and Closure Installation

3.3.3.1 General Requirements

Comply with performance requirements, manufacturer's written installation instructions, and SMACNA 1793. Provide concealed fasteners where possible, and set units true to line and level as indicated. Install work with laps, joints, and seams to form permanently watertight and weather resistant.

Install sheet metal work is to form weather-tight construction without waves, warps, buckles, fastening stresses or distortion, and allow for expansion and contraction. Cutting, fitting, drilling, and other operations in connection with sheet metal required to accommodate the work of other trades is to be performed by sheet metal mechanics.

3.3.3.2 Metal Flashing

Install exposed metal flashing at building corners, sills and eaves, junctions between metal siding and walling. Exposed metal flashing to be the same material, color, and finish as the specified metal wall panel. Fasten flashing at a minimum of 8 inches on center, except where flashing is held in place by the same screws that secure covering sheets. Flashing is to be furnished in at least 8 foot lengths. Exposed flashing is to have 1 inch locked and blind-soldered end joints, and expansion joints at intervals of not more than 16 feet.

Exposed flashing and flashing subject to rain penetration to be bedded in

the specified joint sealant. Isolate flashing which is in contact with dissimilar metals by means of the specified asphalt mastic material to prevent electrolytic deterioration. Form drips to the profile indicated, with the edge folded back 1/2 inch to form a reinforced drip edge.

3.3.3.3 Closures

Install metal closure strips at open ends of corrugated or ribbed pattern walls, and at intersection of wall and wall unless open ends are concealed with formed eave flashing; and in other required areas.

Install mastic closure strips at intersection of the wall with metal walling; top and bottom of metal siding; heads of wall openings; and in other required locations.

3.4 APPLICATION

3.4.1 Workmanship

Make lines, arises, and angles sharp and true. Free exposed surfaces from visible wave, warp, buckle, and tool marks. Fold back exposed edges neatly to form a 1/2 inch hem on the concealed side. Make sheet metal exposed to the weather watertight with provisions for expansion and contraction.

Make surfaces to receive sheet metal plumb and true, clean, even, smooth, dry, and free of defects and projections which might affect the application. For installation of items not shown in detail or not covered by specifications conform to the applicable requirements of SMACNA 1793. Provide sheet metal flashing in the angles formed where roof decks abut walls, curbs, ventilators, pipes, or other vertical surfaces and wherever indicated and necessary to make the work watertight.

3.4.2 Erection Tolerances

Erect metal wall panels straight and true with plumb vertical lines correctly lapped and secured in accordance with the manufacturer's written instructions.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.5.1 Leakage Tests

Finished application of metal wall panels are to be subject to inspection and test for leakage by request of the Contracting Officer, Architect/Engineer. Conduct inspection and tests at no cost to the Government.

Inspection and testing are to be made promptly after erection to permit correction of defects and the removal and replacement of defective materials.

3.5.2 Repairs to Finish

Scratches, abrasions, and minor surface defects of finish may be repaired with the specified repair materials. Finished repaired surfaces are to be uniform and free from variations of color and surface texture.

Repaired metal surfaces that are not acceptable to the project

requirements and Contracting Officer are to be immediately removed and replaced with new material.

3.5.3 Paint-Finish Metal Siding

Paint-finish metal siding will be tested for color stability by the Government during the manufacturer's specified guarantee period.

Remove and replace panels that indicate color changes, fading, or surface degradation, determined by visual examination, with new panels at no expense to the Government. Subject new panels to the specified tests for an additional year from the date of their installation.

3.5.4 Construction Monitoring

Make visual inspections as necessary to ensure compliance with specified requirements. Additionally, verify the following:

a. Materials comply with the specified requirements.

b. All materials are properly stored, handled, and protected from damage. Damaged materials are removed from the site.

c. Framing and substrates are in acceptable condition, in compliance with specification, prior to application of wall panels.

d. Panels are installed without buckles, ripples, or waves and in uniform alignment and modulus.

e. Side laps are formed, sealed, fastened, or seam locked as required.

f. The proper number, type, and spacing of attachment clips and fasteners are installed.

g. Installer adheres to specified and detailed application parameters.

h. Associated flashing and sheet metal are installed in a timely manner in accord with the specified requirements.

3.5.4.1 Manufacturer's Inspection

The metal wall panel manufacturer's technical representative must visit the work site to inspect ongoing work. Inspections are to include observing installation technique and verifying the quality of work-in-place for compliance with the manufacturer's instructions. Deficiencies identified by the manufacturer's technical representative must be corrected and re-inspected by the manufacturer's technical representative.

3.5.4.1.1 Frequency

The manufacturer's technical representative must visit the work site to inspect and document ongoing work a minimum of two separate occasions during the course of the installation. One visit must occur during the first 20 squares of installation, and one at substantial completion of the metal panel work. Notify the Contracting officer a minimum of five working days prior to each visit by the manufacturer's technical representative.

3.5.4.1.2 Field Inspection Report

Document inspection results in a report prepared and signed by the manufacturer's technical representative for each visit. Submit the report to the Contracting Officer with the contractor's daily Quality Control report. The manufacturer's field inspection report must include a description of ongoing work observed and whether the inspected work was satisfactory or unsatisfactory. The final report must include certification by the manufacturer's technical representative that the work was performed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions and contains no deficiencies. Submit the final manufacturer's field inspection reports to the Contracting Officer within five working days of the final visit.

3.6 CLEAN-UP AND DISPOSAL

Clean all exposed sheet metal work at completion of installation. Remove metal shavings, filings, nails, bolts, and wires from work area. Remove grease and oil films, excess sealants, handling marks, contamination from steel wool, fittings and drilling debris and scrub the work clean. Exposed metal surfaces are to be free of dents, creases, waves, scratch marks, solder or weld marks, and damage to the finish coating.

Collect and place scrap/waste materials in containers. Promptly dispose of demolished materials. Do not allow demolished materials to accumulate on-site; transport demolished materials from government property and legally dispose of them.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 07 60 00

FLASHING AND SHEET METAL
08/23, CHG 1: 05/25

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS D1.2/D1.2M	(2014; Errata 1 2014; Errata 2 2020) Structural Welding Code - Aluminum

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A653/A653M	(2025) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM A792/A792M	(2025) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, 55% Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM B32	(2020) Standard Specification for Solder Metal
ASTM B69	(2021) Standard Specification for Rolled Zinc
ASTM B101	(2022) Standard Specification for Lead-Coated Copper Sheet and Strip for Building Construction
ASTM B209/B209M	(2021a) Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate
ASTM B221	(2021) Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes
ASTM D2244	(2025) Standard Practice for Calculation of Color Tolerances and Color Differences from Instrumentally Measured Color Coordinates
ASTM D4214	(2023) Standard Test Method for Evaluating the Degree of Chalking of Exterior Paint Films

NATIONAL ROOFING CONTRACTORS ASSOCIATION (NRCA)

NRCA 0429	(2022) The NRCA Roofing Manual:

Architectural Metal Flashing, Condensation and Air Leakage Control and Reroofing

SHEET METAL AND AIR CONDITIONING CONTRACTORS' NATIONAL ASSOCIATION (SMACNA)

SMACNA 1793 (2012) Architectural Sheet Metal Manual, 7th Edition

SINGLE PLY ROOFING INDUSTRY (SPRI)

ANSI/SPRI/FM 4435/ES-1 (2017) Test Standard for Edge Systems Used with Low Slope Roofing Systems

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Finished sheet metal assemblies must form a weathertight enclosure without waves, warps, buckles, fastening stresses or distortion, while allowing for expansion and contraction without damage to the system. The sheet metal installer is responsible for cutting, fitting, drilling, and other operations in connection with sheet metal modifications required to accommodate the work of other trades. Coordinate installation of sheet metal items used in conjunction with roofing with roofing work to permit continuous, uninterrupted roofing operations.

1.2.1 General Material Requirements

All materials specified in this Section installed in conjunction with the roofing system must be provided by the roofing system manufacturer, or by a manufacturer approved by the roofing system manufacturer for use in the roofing system, and must form a part of the Warranty as required by the applicable roofing system Section.

1.2.2 Additional Wind Uplift Requirements

All flashing and edge materials specified in this Section must be installed in conjunction with the requirements of the roofing system to meet the requirements of ES-1 wind uplift. Details must include but not limited to ANSI/SPRI/FM 4435/ES-1 (ES-1), "Wind Test Design Standard for Edge Systems" used with Low Slope Roofing Systems, Test Methods: RE-1, RE-2 and RE-3 using uplift roofing details of the NRCA 0429.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Exposed Sheet Metal Coverings

Expansion Joints; G

Counterflashing

Drip Edges

Eave Flashing

Recycled Content

SD-04 Samples

Finish Samples

SD-07 Certificates

Warranty on Finishes

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Instructions for Installation

Quality Control Plan

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Cleaning and Maintenance

1.4 MISCELLANEOUS REQUIREMENTS

1.4.1 Product Data

Indicate thicknesses, dimensions, fastenings, anchoring methods, expansion joints, and other provisions necessary for thermal expansion and contraction. Scaled manufacturer's catalog data may be submitted for factory fabricated items.

1.4.2 Finish Samples

Submit two color charts and two finish sample chips from manufacturer's standard color and finish options for each type of finish indicated.

1.4.3 Operation and Maintenance Data

Submit detailed instructions for installation and quality control during installation, cleaning and maintenance, for each type of assembly indicated.

1.5 DELIVERY, HANDLING, AND STORAGE

Package and protect materials during shipment. Uncrate and inspect materials for damage, dampness, and wet-storage stains upon delivery to the job site. Remove from the site and replace damaged materials that cannot be restored to like-new condition. Handle sheet metal items to avoid damage to surfaces, edges, and ends. Store materials in dry, weather-tight, ventilated areas until installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 RECYCLED CONTENT

Provide products with recycled content. Provide data for each product with recycled content, identifying percentage of recycled content.

2.2 MATERIALS

Use any metal listed by NRCA 0429 or SMACNA 1793 for a particular item, unless otherwise indicated. Provide materials and configurations in accordance with NRCA 0429 or SMACNA 1793 for each material, while also meeting the minimum thickness requirements specified in this Section. Different items need not be of the same metal, except that if copper is selected for any exposed item, all exposed items must be copper, and that contact between dissimilar metals must be avoided.

Provide sheet metal items in 8 to 10 foot lengths. Single pieces less than 8 feet long may be used to connect to factory-fabricated inside and outside corners, and at ends of runs. Factory fabricate corner pieces with minimum 12 inch legs. Provide accessories and other items essential to complete the sheet metal installation. Provide accessories made of the same or compatible materials as the items to which they are applied. Fabricate sheet metal items of the materials specified below and to the gage, thickness, or weight shown in Table I at the end of this section. Provide sheet metal items with mill finish unless specified otherwise. Where more than one material is listed for a particular item in Table I, each is acceptable and may be used, except as follows:

2.2.1 Exposed Sheet Metal Items

Provide exposed sheet metal items of the same material for eave flashings and related accessories.

2.2.2 Drainage

Do not use copper for an exposed item if drainage from that item will pass over exposed masonry, stonework or other metal surfaces. In addition to the metals listed in Table I, lead-coated copper may be used for such items.

2.2.3 Lead-Coated Copper Sheet

Provide in accordance with ASTM B101.

2.2.4 Lead Sheet

Provide in a minimum weight of 4 pounds per square foot.

2.2.5 Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized)

Provide in accordance with ASTM A653/A653M, a minimum of 24 gauge, and a minimum zinc coat weighting of 90 ounces per square feet.

2.2.6 Zinc Sheet and Strip

Provide in accordance with ASTM B69, Type I, a minimum of 0.024 inch thick.

2.2.7 Steel Sheet, Aluminum Zinc-Coated

Provide in accordance with ASTM A792/A792M, a minimum of 24 gauge.

2.2.8 Aluminum Alloy Sheet and Plate

Provide in accordance with ASTM B209/B209M anodized clear form alloy, and

temper appropriate for use. Provide material not less than 0.032-in in thickness.

2.2.8.1 Alclad

When fabricated of aluminum, fabricate the following items with Alclad 3003, Alclad 3004, or Alclad 3005, clad on both sides unless otherwise indicated.

a. Flashing

2.2.9 Finishes

Provide exposed exterior sheet metal and aluminum with a baked on, factory applied coil fluoropolymer color coating or approved equal siliconized polyester coating. Dry film thickness of coatings must be 0.8 to 1.3 mils. Color to be selected from as specified in 07 42 13 METAL WALL PANELS. Field applications of color coatings are prohibited and will be rejected.

2.2.9.1 Warranty on Finishes

Provide a manufacturer's warranty to repair, or replace, sheet metal flashing and trim that shows evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within 20 years from date of project substantial completion. Deterioration includes the following:

a. Color fading more than 5 Delta E units when tested in accordance with ASTM D2244.

b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested in accordance with ASTM D4214.

c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.

2.2.10 Aluminum Alloy, Extruded Bars, Rods, Shapes, and Tubes

ASTM B221.

2.2.11 Solder

Provide in accordance with ASTM B32, 95-5 tin-antimony.

2.2.12 Fasteners

Use the same metal as, or a metal compatible with the item fastened. Use stainless steel fasteners to fasten. Confirm compatibility of fasteners and items to be fastened to avoid galvanic corrosion due to dissimilar materials. When dissimilar metal connections exist, provide neoprene washers.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

3.1.1 Workmanship

Make lines and angles sharp and true. Free exposed surfaces from visible wave, warp, buckle, and tool marks. Fold back exposed edges neatly to form a 1/2 inch hem on the concealed side. Make sheet metal exposed to the weather watertight with provisions for expansion and contraction.

Make surfaces to receive sheet metal plumb and true, clean, even, smooth, dry, and free of defects and projections. For installation of items not shown in detail or not covered by specifications conform to the applicable requirements of SMACNA 1793, Architectural Sheet Metal Manual. Provide sheet metal flashing in the angles formed where roof decks abut walls, curbs, ventilators, pipes, or other vertical surfaces and wherever indicated and necessary to make the work watertight. Join sheet metal items together as shown in Table II.

3.1.2 Nailing

Confine nailing of sheet metal generally to sheet metal having a maximum width of 18 inches. Confine nailing of flashing to one edge only. Space nails evenly not over 3 inch on center and approximately 1/2 inch from edge unless otherwise specified or indicated. Face nailing is not permitted. Where sheet metal is applied to other than wood surfaces, include in shop drawings, the locations for sleepers and nailing strips required to secure the work. Secure flashing at one-half the normal interval to ensure a wind-resistant installation.

3.1.3 Cleats

Provide cleats for sheet metal 18 inches and over in width. Space cleats evenly not over 12 inches on center unless otherwise specified or indicated. Unless otherwise specified, provide cleats of 2 inches wide by 3 inches long and of the same material and thickness as the sheet metal being installed. Secure one end of the cleat with two nails and the cleat folded back over the nailheads. Lock the other end into the seam. Where the fastening is to be made to concrete or masonry, use screws and drive in expansion shields set in concrete or masonry. Pre-tin cleats for soldered seams.

3.1.4 Bolts, Rivets, and Screws

Install bolts, rivets, and screws where indicated or required. Provide compatible washers where required to protect surface of sheet metal and to provide a watertight connection. Provide mechanically formed joints in aluminum sheets 0.040 inches or less in thickness.

3.1.5 Seams

Straight and uniform in width and height with no solder showing on the face.

3.1.5.1 Flat-lock Seams

Finish not less than 3/4 inch wide.

3.1.5.2 Lap Seams

Finish soldered seams not less than one inch wide. Overlap seams not soldered, not less than 3 inches.

3.1.5.3 Loose-Lock Expansion Seams

Not less than 3 inches wide; provide minimum one inch movement within the joint. Completely fill the joints with the specified sealant, applied at not less than 1/8 inch thick bed.

3.1.5.4 Standing Seams

Not less than one inch high, double locked without solder.

3.1.5.5 Flat Seams

Make seams in the direction of the flow.

3.1.6 Soldering

Where soldering is specified, apply to copper, terne-coated stainless steel, zinc-coated steel, and stainless steel items. Pre-tin edges of sheet metal before soldering is begun. Seal the joints in aluminum sheets of 0.040 inch or less in thickness with specified sealants. Do not solder aluminum.

3.1.6.1 Edges

Scrape or wire-brush the edges of lead-coated material to be soldered to produce a bright surface. Flux brush the seams in before soldering. Treat with soldering acid flux the edges of stainless steel to be pre-tinned. Seal the joints in aluminum sheets of 0.040 inch or less in thickness with specified sealants. Do not solder aluminum.

3.1.7 Welding and Mechanical Fastening

Use welding for aluminum of thickness greater than 0.040 inch. Aluminum 0.040 inch or less in thickness must be butted and the space backed with formed flashing plate; or lock joined, mechanically fastened, and filled with sealant as recommended by the aluminum manufacturer.

3.1.7.1 Welding of Aluminum

Use welding of the inert gas, shield-arc type. For procedures, appearance and quality of welds, and the methods used in correcting welding work, conform to AWS D1.2/D1.2M.

3.1.7.2 Mechanical Fastening of Aluminum

Use No. 12, aluminum alloy, sheet metal screws or other suitable aluminum alloy or stainless steel fasteners. Drive fasteners in holes made with a No. 26 drill in securing side laps, end laps, and flashings. Space fasteners 12 inches maximum on center. Where end lap fasteners are required to improve closure, locate the end lap fasteners not more than 2 inches from the end of the overlapping sheet.

3.1.8 Protection from Contact with Dissimilar Materials

3.1.8.1 Copper or Copper-bearing Alloys

Paint with heavy-bodied bituminous paint surfaces in contact with dissimilar metal, or separate the surfaces by means of moistureproof building felts.

3.1.8.2 Aluminum

Do not allow aluminum surfaces in direct contact with other metals except stainless steel, zinc, or zinc coating. Where aluminum contacts another metal, paint the dissimilar metal with a primer followed by two coats of aluminum paint. Where drainage from a dissimilar metal passes over aluminum, paint the dissimilar metal with a non-lead pigmented paint. Aluminum may be used over concrete construction, provided that required reglets are of stainless steel and aluminum surface in contact with concrete or masonry is coated with bituminous paint or zinc chromate primer.

3.1.8.3 Metal Surfaces

Paint surfaces in contact with mortar, concrete, or other masonry materials with alkali-resistant coatings such as heavy-bodied bituminous paint.

3.1.8.4 Wood or Other Absorptive Materials

Paint surfaces that may become repeatedly wet and in contact with metal with two coats of aluminum paint or a coat of heavy-bodied bituminous paint.

3.1.9 Expansion and Contraction

Provide expansion and contraction joints at not more than 32 foot intervals for aluminum and at not more than 40 foot intervals for other metals. Provide an additional joint where the distance between the last expansion joint and the end of the continuous run is more than half the required interval. Space joints evenly. Join extruded aluminum gravel stops and fascia by expansion and contraction joints spaced not more than 12 feet apart.

3.1.10 Counterflashing

Except where indicated or specified otherwise, insert counterflashing in reglets located from 9 to 10 inches above roof decks, extend down vertical surfaces over upturned vertical leg of base flashings not less than 3 inches. Fold the exposed edges of counterflashings 1/2 inch. Where stepped counterflashings are required, they may be installed in short lengths a minimum 8 inches by 8 inches or may be of the preformed single piece type. Provide end laps in counterflashings not less than 3 inches and make it weathertight with plastic cement. Do not make lengths of metal counterflashings exceed 10 feet. Form flashings to the required shapes before installation. Factory form corners not less than 12 inches from the angle. Secure the flashings in the reglets with lead wedges and space not more than 18 inches apart; on short runs, place wedges closer together. Fill caulked-type reglets or raked joints which receive counterflashing with caulking compound. Turn up the concealed edge of counterflashings built into masonry or concrete walls not less than 1/4

inch and extend not less than 2 inches into the walls. Install counterflashing to provide a spring action against base flashing.

3.1.11 Metal Reglets

Keep temporary cores in place during installation. Ensure factory fabricated caulked type or friction type, reglets have a minimum opening of 1/4 inch and a minimum depth of 1-1/4 inch, when installed.

3.1.11.1 Caulked Reglets

Wedge flashing in reglets with lead wedges every 18 inches, caulked full and solid with an approved compound.

3.1.11.2 Friction Reglets

Install flashing snap lock receivers at 24 inches on center maximum. When flashing has been inserted the full depth of the slot, caulk the slot, lock with wedges, and fill with sealant.

3.1.12 Polyvinyl Chloride Reglets for Temporary Construction

Rigid polyvinyl chloride reglets may be provided in lieu of metal reglets for temporary construction.

3.1.13 Metal Drip Edges

Provide a metal drip edge, designed to allow water run-off to drip free of underlying construction, at eaves and rakes prior to the application of roofing shingles. Apply directly on the wood deck at the eaves and over the underlay along the rakes. Extend back from the edge of the deck not more than 3 inches and secure with compatible nails spaced not more than 10 inches on center along upper edge.

3.1.14 Eave Flashing

One piece in width, applied in 8 to 10 foot lengths with expansion joints spaced as specified in paragraph EXPANSION AND CONTRACTION. Provide a 3/4 inch continuous fold in the upper edge of the sheet to engage cleats spaced not more than 10 inches on center. Locate the upper edge of flashing not less than 18 inches from the outside face of the building, measured along the roof slope. Fold lower edge of the flashing over and loose-lock into a continuous edge strip on the fascia. Where eave flashing intersects metal valley flashing, secure with one inch flat locked joints with cleats that are 10 inches on center.

3.1.15 Sheet Metal Covering on Flat, Sloped, or Curved Surfaces

Except as specified or indicated otherwise, cover and flash all minor flat, sloped, or curved surfaces such as crickets, bulkheads, dormers and small decks with metal sheets of the material used for flashing; maximum size of sheets, 16 by 18 inches. Fasten sheets to sheathing with metal cleats. Lock seams and solder. Lock aluminum seams as recommended by aluminum manufacturer. Provide an underlayment of roofing felt for all sheet metal covering.

3.1.16 Expansion Joints

Provide expansion joints for roofs, walls, and floors as specified.

Provide expansion joints in continuous sheet metal at 40 foot intervals for copper and stainless stee. Provide evenly spaced joints. Provide an additional joint where the distance between the last expansion joint and the end of the continuous run is more than half the required interval spacing. Conform to the requirements of Table I.

3.1.17 Stepped Flashing

Provide stepped flashing where sloping roofs surfaced with shingles abut vertical surfaces. Place separate pieces of base flashing in alternate shingle courses.

3.1.18 Through Wall Flashing

Provide through wall flashing as required in the applicable wall system Sections.

3.2 PAINTING

Touch ups in the field may be applied only after metal substrates have been cleaned and pretreated in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions and products.

Field-paint dissimilar sheet metals in contact to separate and deter galvanic interactions.

3.2.1 Aluminum Surfaces

Clean with solvent and apply one coat of zinc-molybdate primer and one coat of aluminum paint.

3.3 CLEANING

Clean exposed sheet metal work at completion of installation. Remove grease and oil films, handling marks, contamination from steel wool, fittings and drilling debris, and scrub-clean. Free the exposed metal surfaces of dents, creases, waves, scratch marks, and solder or weld marks.

3.4 REPAIRS TO FINISH

Scratches, abrasions, and minor surface defects of finish may be repaired in accordance with the manufacturer's printed instructions and as approved. Repair damaged surfaces caused by scratches, blemishes, and variations of color and surface texture. Replace items which cannot be repaired.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Establish and maintain a Quality Control Plan for sheet metal used in conjunction with roofing to assure compliance of the installed sheet metalwork with the Contract requirements. Remove work that is not in compliance with the Contract and replace or correct. Include quality control, but not be limited to, the following:

a. Observation of environmental conditions; number and skill level of sheet metal workers; condition of substrate.

b. Verification that specified material is provided and installed.

c. Inspection of sheet metalwork, for proper size(s) and thickness(es), fastening and joining, and proper installation.

3.5.1 Procedure

Submit for approval prior to start of roofing work. Include a checklist of points to be observed. Document the actual quality control observations and inspections. Provide a copy of the documentation to the Contracting Officer at the end of each day.

TABLE I. SHEET METAL WEIGHTS, THICKNESSES, AND GAUGES					
Sheet Metal Items	Copper kilograms per square foot	Aluminum, inch	Stainless Steel, inch	Terne-Coated Stainless Steel, inch	Zinc-Coated Steel, U.S. Std. Gauge
Building Expansion Joints					
Cover	16	.032	.015	.015	24
Waterstop-bellows or flanged, U-type.	16	-	.015	.015	-
Covering on minor flat, pitched or curved surfaces	20	.040	.018	.018	-
Flashings:					
Base	20	.040	.018	.018	24
Cap (Counter-flashing)	16	.032	.015	.015	26
Eave	16	-	.015	.015	24
Spandrel beam	10	-	.010	.010	-
Bond barrier	16	-	.015	.015	-
Stepped	16	.032	.015	.015	-
Valley	16	.032	.015	.015	-
Roof drain	16 (b)				
Pipe vent sleave (d)					
Coping	16	-	-	-	-
(a) Brass.					

TABLE I. SHEET METAL WEIGHTS, THICKNESSES, AND GAUGES					
Sheet Metal Items	Copper kilograms per square foot	Aluminum, inch	Stainless Steel, inch	Terne-Coated Stainless Steel, inch	Zinc-Coated Steel, U.S. Std. Gauge
(b) May be lead weighing 4 pounds per square foot.					
(c) May be polyvinyl chloride.					
(d) 2.5 pound minimum lead sleeve with 4 inch flange. Where lead sleeve is impractical, refer to paragraph SINGLE PIPE VENTS for optional material.					

TABLE II. SHEET METAL JOINTS			
TYPE OF JOINT			
Item Designation	Copper, Terne-Coated Stainless Steel, Zinc-Coated Steel and Stainless Steel	Aluminum	Remarks
Joint cap for building expansion seam, cleated joint at roof	1.25 inch single lock, standing seam, cleated	1.25 inch single lock, standing	--
Flashings			
Cap-in reglet	3 inch lap	3 inch lap	Seal groove with joint sealing compound.
Reglets	Butt joint	--	Seal reglet groove with joint sealing compound.
Eave	One inch flat locked, cleated. One inch loose locked, sealed expansion joint, cleated.	One inch flat locked, locked, cleated one inch loose locked, sealed expansion joints, cleated	Same as base flashing.

TABLE II. SHEET METAL JOINTS			
TYPE OF JOINT			
Item Designation	Copper, Terne-Coated Stainless Steel, Zinc-Coated Steel and Stainless Steel	Aluminum	Remarks
Stepped	3 inch lap	3 inch lap	--
Valley	6 inch lap cleated	6 inch lap cleated	--
Edge strip	Butt	Butt	--
(a) Provide a 3 inch lap elastomeric flashing with manufacturer's recommended sealant.			
(b) Seal Polyvinyl chloride reglet with manufacturer's recommended sealant.			

-- End of Section --

SECTION 07 84 00

FIRESTOPPING
05/10, CHG 1: 08/13

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

Furnish and install tested and listed firestopping systems, combination of materials, or devices to form an effective barrier against the spread of flame, smoke and gases, and maintain the integrity of fire resistance rated walls, partitions, floors, and ceiling-floor assemblies, including through-penetrations and construction joints and gaps.

a. Through-penetrations include the annular space around pipes, tubes, conduit, wires, cables and vents.

b. Construction joints include those used to accommodate expansion, contraction, wind, or seismic movement; do not allow firestopping material to interfere with the required movement of the joint.

c. Gaps requiring firestopping include gaps between the curtain wall and the floor slab and between the top of the fire-rated walls and the roof or floor deck above and at the intersection of shaft assemblies and adjoining fire resistance rated assemblies.

1.2 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM E84	(2024) Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
ASTM E119	(2024) Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials
ASTM E699	(2009) Standard Practice for Evaluation of Agencies Involved in Testing, Quality Assurance, and Evaluating of Building Components
ASTM E814	(2024) Standard Test Method for Fire Tests of Penetration Firestop Systems
ASTM E1399/E1399M	(1997; R 2022) Standard Test Method for Cyclic Movement and Measuring the Minimum and Maximum Joint Widths of Architectural Joint Systems
ASTM E1966	(2024) Standard Test Method for Fire-Resistive Joint Systems

ASTM E2174	(2024) Standard Practice for On-Site Inspection of Installed Firestop Systems
ASTM E2307	(2025) Standard Test Method for Determining Fire Resistance of Perimeter Fire Barrier Systems Using Intermediate-Scale, Multi-story Test Apparatus
ASTM E2393	(2024) Standard Practice for On-Site Inspection of Installed Fire Resistive Joint Systems and Perimeter Fire Barriers

FM GLOBAL (FM)

FM 4991	(2013) Approval of Firestop Contractors
FM APP GUIDE	(updated on-line) Approval Guide https://www.approvalguide.com/

INTERNATIONAL CODE COUNCIL (ICC)

ICC IBC	(2024) International Building Code

UL SOLUTIONS (UL)

UL 723	(2018; Reprint Jun 2025) UL Standard for Safety Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
UL 1479	(2015; Reprint Apr 2025) UL Standard for Safety Fire Tests of Penetration Firestops
UL 2079	(2015; Reprint Jun 2025) Tests for Fire Resistance of Building Joint Systems
UL Fire Resistance	(2014) Fire Resistance Directory

1.3 SEQUENCING

Coordinate the specified work with other trades. Apply firestopping materials, at penetrations of pipes and ducts, prior to insulating, unless insulation meets requirements specified for firestopping. Apply firestopping materials. at building joints and construction gaps, prior to completion of enclosing walls or assemblies. Locate cast-in-place firestop devices and install in place before concrete placement. Install pipe, conduit or cable bundles through cast-in-place device after concrete placement but before area is concealed or made inaccessible. Firestop material must be inspected and approved prior to final completion and enclosing of any assemblies that may conceal installed firestop.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL

PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Firestopping System

SD-03 Product Data

Firestopping Materials; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Inspection

SD-07 Certificates

Inspector Qualifications

Firestopping Materials

Installer Qualifications

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.5.1 Installer

Engage an experienced Installer who is:

a. FM Research approved in accordance with FM 4991, operating as a UL Certified Firestop Contractor, or

b. Certified, licensed, or otherwise qualified by the firestopping manufacturer as having the necessary staff, training, and a minimum of 3 years experience in the installation of manufacturer's products in accordance with specified requirements. Submit documentation of this experience. A manufacturer's willingness to sell its firestopping products to the Contractor or to an installer engaged by the Contractor does not in itself confer installer qualifications on the buyer. The Installer must be a trained representative of the manufacturer (not distributor or agent) in the proper selection and installation procedures. Obtain and submit installer's written certification of training, and retain proof of certification for duration of firestop installation.

1.5.2 Inspector Qualifications

The inspector must meet the criteria contained in ASTM E699 for agencies involved in quality assurance and must have a minimum of two years experience in construction field inspections of firestopping systems, products, and assemblies. The inspector must be completely independent of, and divested from, the installer, the manufacturer, and the supplier of any material or item being inspected. The inspector must not be a competitor of the installer, the contractor, the manufacturer, or supplier of any material or item being inspected. Include in the qualifications submittal a notarized statement assuring compliance with the requirements stated herein.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver materials in the original unopened packages or containers showing name of the manufacturer and the brand name. Store materials off the ground, protected from damage and exposure to elements and temperatures in accordance with manufacturer requirements. Remove damaged or deteriorated materials from the site. Use materials within their indicated shelf life.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 FIRESTOPPING SYSTEM

Submit detail drawings including manufacturer's descriptive data, typical details conforming to UL Fire Resistance or other details certified by another nationally recognized testing laboratory, installation instructions or UL listing details for a firestopping assembly in lieu of fire-test data or report. For those firestop applications for which no UL tested system is available through a manufacturer, submit a manufacturer's engineering judgment, derived from similar UL system designs or other tests for review and approval prior to installation. Submittal must indicate the firestopping material to be provided for each type of application. When more than a total of 5 penetrations and/or construction joints are to receive firestopping, provide drawings that indicate location, "F" "T" and "L" ratings, and type of application.

Also, submit a written report indicating locations of and types of penetrations and types of firestopping used at each location; record type by UL list printed numbers.

2.2 FIRESTOPPING MATERIALS

Provide firestopping materials, supplied from a single domestic manufacturer, consisting of commercially manufactured, asbestos-free, nontoxic products FM APP GUIDE approved, or UL listed, for use with applicable construction and penetrating items, complying with the following minimum requirements:

2.2.1 Fire Hazard Classification

Provide material that has a flame spread of 25 or less, and a smoke developed rating of 50 or less, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84 or UL 723. Provide an approved firestopping material as listed in UL Fire Resistance or by a nationally recognized testing laboratory.

2.2.2 Toxicity

Provide material that is nontoxic and carcinogen free to humans at all stages of application or during fire conditions and does not contain hazardous chemicals or require harmful chemicals to clean material or equipment.

2.2.3 Fire Resistance Rating

Firestop systems must be UL Fire Resistance listed or FM APP GUIDE approved with "F" rating at least equal to fire-rating of fire wall or floor in which penetrated openings are to be protected. Where required, firestop systems must also have "T" rating at least equal to the fire-rated floor in which the openings are to be protected.

2.2.3.1 Through-Penetrations

Firestopping materials for through-penetrations, as described in paragraph SUMMARY, must provide "F", "T" and "L" fire resistance ratings in accordance with ASTM E814 or UL 1479. Provide fire resistance ratings as follows:

2.2.3.1.1 Penetrations of Fire Resistance Rated Walls and Partitions

F Rating = 2 hour.

2.2.3.1.2 Penetrations of Fire Resistance Rated Floors, Floor-Ceiling Assemblies and the Ceiling Membrane of Roof-Ceiling Assemblies

F Rating = 2 hour, T Rating = 2 hour. Where the penetrating item is outside of a wall cavity the F rating must be equal to the fire resistance rating of the floor penetrated, and the T rating must be in accordance with the requirements of ICC IBC.

2.2.3.1.3 Penetrations of Fire and Smoke Resistance Rated Walls, Floors, Floor-Ceiling Assemblies, and the ceiling membrane of Roof-Ceiling Assemblies

F Rating = 2 hour, T Rating = 2 hour and L Rating = <10 cfm/sf .

2.2.3.2 Construction Joints and Gaps

Fire resistance ratings of construction joints, as described in paragraph SUMMARY, and gaps such as those between floor slabs and curtain walls must be as follows: construction joints in walls, 2 hour; construction joints in floors, 2 hour; gaps between floor slabs and curtain walls, 2 hour; gaps between top of the walls and the bottom of roof and floor decks, 2 hour, and provide L rating of <5 cfm/lf where required. Provide construction joints and gaps with firestopping materials and systems that have been tested in accordance with ASTM E119, ASTM E1966 or UL 2079 to meet the required fire resistance rating. Provide curtain wall joints with firestopping materials and systems that have been tested in accordance with ASTM E2307 to meet the required fire resistance rating. Systems installed at construction joints must meet the cycling requirements of ASTM E1399/E1399M or UL 2079. Provide a minimum class II movement capability for all joints at the intersection of the top of a fire resistance rated wall and the underside of a fire-rated floor, floor ceiling, or roof ceiling assembly.

2.2.4 Material Certification

Submit certificates attesting that firestopping material complies with the specified requirements. Provide certification of compliance with UL 1479 for all intumescent firestop materials used in through penetration systems.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

Areas to receive firestopping must be free of dirt, grease, oil, or loose materials which may affect the fitting or fire resistance of the firestopping system. For cast-in-place firestop devices, formwork or metal deck to receive device prior to concrete placement must be sound and capable of supporting device. Prepare surfaces as recommended by the manufacturer.

3.2 INSTALLATION

Completely fill void spaces with firestopping material regardless of geometric configuration, subject to tolerance established by the manufacturer. Firestopping systems for filling floor voids 4 inches or more in any direction must be capable of supporting the same load as the floor is designed to support or be protected by a permanent barrier to prevent loading or traffic in the firestopped area. Install firestopping in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Provide tested and listed firestop systems in the following locations, except in floor slabs on grade:

a. Penetrations of duct, conduit, tubing, cable and pipe through floors and through fire-resistance rated walls, partitions, and ceiling-floor assemblies.

b. Penetrations of vertical shafts such as pipe chases, elevator shafts, and utility chutes.

c. Gaps at the intersection of floor slabs and curtain walls, including inside of hollow curtain walls at the floor slab.

d. Gaps at perimeter of fire-resistance rated walls and partitions, such as between the top of the walls and the bottom of roof decks.

e. Construction joints in floors and fire rated walls and partitions.

f. Other locations where required to maintain fire resistance rating of the construction.

3.2.1 Insulated Pipes and Ducts

Cut and remove thermal insulation where pipes or ducts pass through firestopping, unless insulation meets requirements specified for firestopping. Replace thermal insulation with a material having equal thermal insulating and firestopping characteristics.

3.2.2 Data and Communication Cabling

Seal cabling for data and communication applications with re-enterable firestopping products and devices as indicated.

3.2.2.1 Re-Enterable Devices

Provide firestopping devices that are pre-manufactured modular devices, containing built-in self-sealing intumescent inserts. Allow for cable moves, additions or changes without the need to remove or replace any firestop materials. Devices must be capable of maintaining the fire resistance rating of the penetrated membrane at 0 percent to 100 percent visual fill of penetrants; while maintaining "L" rating of <10 cfm/sf measured at ambient temperature and 400 degrees F at 0 percent to 100 percent visual fill.

3.2.2.2 Re-Sealable Products

Provide firestopping pre-manufactured modular products, containing self-sealing intumescent inserts. Allow for cable moves, additions or changes. Provide devices capable of maintaining the fire resistance

rating of the penetrated membrane at 0 percent to 100 percent visual fill of penetrants.

3.3 INSPECTION

For all projects, do not cover or enclose the firestopped areas until inspection is complete and approved by the Contracting Officer. Inspect the applications initially to ensure adequate preparations (clean surfaces suitable for application, etc.) and periodically during the work to assure that the completed work has been accomplished according to the manufacturer's written instructions and the specified requirements. Submit written reports indicating locations of and types of penetrations and types of firestopping used at each location; record type by UL listed printed numbers.

3.3.1 Inspection Standards

Inspect all firestopping in accordance with ASTM E2393 and ASTM E2174 for firestop inspection, and document inspection results to be submitted.

3.3.2 Inspection Reports

Submit inspection report stating that firestopping work has been inspected and found to be applied according to the manufacturer's recommendations and the specified requirements.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 07 92 00

JOINT SEALANTS
08/23

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C734	(2015; R 2024) Standard Test Method for Low-Temperature Flexibility of Latex Sealants After Artificial Weathering
ASTM C919	(2024) Standard Practice for Use of Sealants in Acoustical Applications
ASTM C920	(2018; R 2024) Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants
ASTM C1193	(2016) Standard Guide for Use of Joint Sealants
ASTM C1311	(2022) Standard Specification for Solvent Release Sealants
ASTM C1521	(2019; R 2020) Standard Practice for Evaluating Adhesion of Installed Weatherproofing Sealant Joints
ASTM D217	(2021a) Standard Test Methods for Cone Penetration of Lubricating Grease
ASTM D2452	(2015; R 2019) Standard Test Method for Extrudability of Oil- and Resin-Base Caulking Compounds
ASTM D2453	(2015; R 2020; E 2020) Standard Test Method for Shrinkage and Tenacity of Oil- and Resin-Base Caulking Compounds
ASTM E84	(2024) Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC HEALTH (CDPH)

CDPH SECTION 01350	(2017; Version 1.2) Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources using Environmental Chambers

SCIENTIFIC CERTIFICATION SYSTEMS (SCS)

SCS	SCS Global Services (SCS) Indoor Advantage

SOUTH COAST AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT DISTRICT (SCAQMD)

SCAQMD Rule 1168	(2022) Adhesive and Sealant Applications

UL SOLUTIONS (UL)

UL 2818	(2022) GREENGUARD Certification Program For Chemical Emissions For Building Materials, Finishes And Furnishings

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Sealants; G

Primers; G

Bond Breakers

Backstops

Caulking

Cleaning Solvents

SD-06 Test Reports

Field Adhesion

SD-07 Certificates

Indoor Air Quality For Interior Sealants; S

Indoor Air Quality For Interior Floor Joint Sealants; G

Indoor Air Quality For Interior Acoustical Sealants; G

Indoor Air Quality For Interior Caulking; G

1.3 PRODUCT DATA

Include storage requirements, shelf life, curing time, instructions for mixing and application, and accessories. Provide manufacturer's Safety Data Sheets (SDS) for each solvent, primer and sealant material proposed.

1.4 CERTIFICATIONS

1.4.1 Indoor Air Quality Certifications

Submit required indoor air quality certifications in one submittal package.

1.4.1.1 Adhesives and Sealants

Provide products certified to meet indoor air quality requirements by UL 2818 (Greenguard) Gold, SCS Global Services Indoor Advantage Gold or provide certification or validation by other third-party program that products meet the requirements of this Section. Provide current product certification documentation from certification body. When product does not have certification, provide validation that product meets the indoor air quality product requirements cited herein.

1.5 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

Apply sealant when the ambient temperature is between 40 and 90 degrees F.

1.6 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Deliver materials to the jobsite in unopened manufacturers' sealed shipping containers, with brand name, date of manufacture, color, and material designation clearly marked thereon. Label elastomeric sealant containers to identify type, class, grade, and use. Handle and store materials in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions. Prevent exposure to foreign materials or subjection to sustained temperatures exceeding 90 degrees F or lower than 0 degrees F. Keep materials and containers closed and separated from absorptive materials such as wood and insulation.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.7.1 Compatibility with Substrate

Verify that each sealant is compatible for use with each joint substrate in accordance with sealant manufacturer's printed recommendations for each application.

1.7.2 Joint Tolerance

Provide joint tolerances in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.

1.7.3 Mock-Up

Provide a mock-up of each type of sealant using materials, colors, and techniques approved for use on the project. Approved mock-ups may be incorporated into the Work.

1.7.4 Adhesion

Provide in accordance with ASTM C1193 or ASTM C1521.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SEALANTS

Provide sealant products that have been tested, found suitable, and documented as such by the manufacturer for the particular substrates to which they will be applied.

In areas with ambient temperatures that exceed 110 degrees F, do not use polybutene, bituminous, acrylic-latex, polyvinyl acetate latex sealants, polychloroprene (neoprene), polyvinyl chloride (PVC), and polyurethane foams, and neoprene, PVC, and styrene butadiene rubber extruded seals and closure strips due to these materials having maximum recommended surface temperature ranges from 130 to 180 degrees F.

2.1.1 Interior Sealants

Provide ASTM C920, Type S or M, Grade NS, Class 12.5, Use NT. Provide sealant products used on the interior of the building (defined as inside of the weatherproofing system) meeting either emissions requirements of CDPH SECTION 01350 (limit requirements for either office or classroom spaces regardless of space type) or VOC content requirements of SCAQMD Rule 1168. Provide certification or validation of indoor air quality for interior sealants. Location(s) and color(s) of sealant for the following (Note, color "as selected" refers to manufacturer's full range of color options):

LOCATION	COLOR
a. Small voids between walls or partitions and adjacent lockers, casework, shelving, door frames, built-in or surface mounted equipment and fixtures, and similar items.	Gray Gray
b. Perimeter of frames at doors, windows, and access panels which adjoin exposed interior concrete and masonry surfaces.	Gray
c. Joints of interior masonry walls and partitions which adjoin columns, pilasters, concrete walls, and exterior walls unless otherwise detailed.	Gray
e. Interior locations, not otherwise indicated or specified, where small voids exist between materials specified to be painted.	White

2.1.2 Exterior Sealants

For joints in vertical surfaces, provide ASTM C920, Type S or M, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT. For joints in horizontal surfaces, provide ASTM C920, Type S or M, Grade P, Class 25, Use T. Hybrid sealant meeting ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 50, use NT, M, A, G, or O. Provide location(s) and color(s) of sealant as follows (Note, color "as selected" refers to manufacturer's full range of color options):

LOCATION	COLOR
a. Joints and recesses formed where frames and subsills of windows, doors, louvers, and vents adjoin masonry, concrete, or metal frames. Use sealant at both exterior and interior surfaces of exterior wall penetrations.	Gray
b. Joints between new and existing exterior masonry walls.	Gray
c. Masonry joints where shelf angles occur.	Gray
d. Joints in wash surfaces of stonework.	Gray
e. Expansion and control joints.	Gray
f. Interior face of expansion joints in exterior concrete or masonry walls where metal expansion joint covers are not required.	Gray
g. Voids where items pass through exterior walls.	Gray
h. Metal reglets, where flashing is inserted into masonry joints, and where flashing is penetrated by coping dowels.	Gray
i. Metal-to-metal joints where sealant is indicated or specified.	Gray
j. Joints between ends of gravel stops, fascia, copings, and adjacent walls.	Gray

2.1.3 Floor Joint Sealants

ASTM C920, Type S or M, Grade P, Class 25, Use T. Provide sealant products used on the interior of the building (defined as inside of the weatherproofing system) meeting either emissions requirements of CDPH SECTION 01350 (limit requirements for either office or classroom spaces regardless of space type) or VOC content requirements of SCAQMD Rule 1168. Provide certification or validation of indoor air quality for interior floor joint sealants. Provide location(s) and color(s) of sealant as follows (Note, color "as selected" refers to manufacturer's full range of color options):

LOCATION	COLOR
a. Seats of metal thresholds for exterior doors.	Gray
b. Control and expansion joints in floors, slabs, ceramic tile, and walkways.	Gray

2.1.4 Acoustical Sealants

Provide rubber or polymer based acoustical sealant in accordance with ASTM C919 to have a flame spread of 25 or less and a smoke developed rating of 50 or less when tested in accordance with ASTM E84. Provide non-staining acoustical sealant with a consistency of 250 to 310 when tested in accordance with ASTM D217. Acoustical sealant must remain flexible and adhesive after 500 hours of accelerated weathering as specified in ASTM C734. Provide sealant products used on the interior of the building (defined as inside of the weatherproofing system) meeting either emissions requirements of CDPH SECTION 01350 (limit requirements for either office or classroom spaces regardless of space type) or VOC content requirements of SCAQMD Rule 1168. Provide certification or validation of indoor air quality for interior acoustical sealants.

2.1.5 Preformed Sealants

Provide preformed sealants of polybutylene or isoprene-butylene based pressure sensitive weather resistant tape or bead sealants capable of sealing out moisture, air and dust when installed as recommended by the manufacturer. At temperatures from minus 30 to plus 160 degrees F, sealants must be non-bleeding and have no loss of adhesion.

2.1.5.1 Tape

Butyl Tape sealant: Provide at lap joint in sheet metal fabrications, non-curing.

2.1.5.2 Bead

Butyl Bead sealant: Provide per manufacturer's installation instructions.

2.1.5.3 Foam Strip

Provide a continuous foam strip of polyurethane foam with cross section dimensions of 1/2 inch by 1/2 inch. Provide foam strip capable of sealing out moisture, air, and dust when installed and compressed in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions. Service temperature must be minus 40 to plus 275 degrees F. Install untreated strips with adhesive to hold them in place. Do not allow adhesive to stain or bleed onto adjacent finishes. Saturate treated strips with butylene waterproofing or impregnate with asphalt.

2.2 PRIMERS

Non-staining, quick drying type and consistency as recommended by the sealant manufacturer for the particular application. Provide primers for interior applications that meet the indoor air quality requirements of the paragraph INTERIOR SEALANTS above.

2.3 BOND BREAKERS

Type and consistency as recommended by the sealant manufacturer to prevent adhesion of the sealant to the backing or to the bottom of the joint. Provide bond breakers for interior applications that meet the indoor air quality requirements of the paragraph INTERIOR SEALANTS above.

2.4 BACKSTOPS

Provide glass fiber roving, neoprene, butyl, polyurethane, or polyethylene foams free from oil or other staining elements as recommended by sealant manufacturer. Provide 25 to 33 percent oversized backing for closed cell and 40 to 50 percent oversized backing for open cell material, unless otherwise indicated. Provide backstop material that is compatible with sealant. Do not use oakum, or other types of absorptive materials as backstops.

2.4.1 Butyl Rubber Based

Provide in accordance with ASTM C1311, from a single component, with solvent release. color as selected from manufacturer's full range of color choices to match.

2.4.2 Silicone Rubber Base

Provide in accordance with ASTM C920, from a single component, with solvent release, Non-sag, Type A, Grade NS, Class 25. Color white.

2.5 CAULKING

For interior use and only where there is little or no anticipated joint movement. Provide in accordance with ASTM D2452 and ASTM D2453. Provide products used on the interior of the building (defined as inside of the weatherproofing system) meeting either emissions requirements of CDPH SECTION 01350 (limit requirements for either office or classroom spaces regardless of space type) or VOC content requirements of SCAQMD Rule 1168. Provide certification or validation of indoor air quality for interior caulking.

2.6 CLEANING SOLVENTS

Provide type(s) recommended by the sealant manufacturer and in accordance with environmental requirements herein. Protect adjacent aluminum and bronze surfaces from solvents. Provide solvents for interior applications that meet the indoor air quality requirements of the paragraph INTERIOR SEALANTS above.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Perform a field adhesion test in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and ASTM C1193, Method A or ASTM C1521, Method A, Tail Procedure. Remove sealants that fail adhesion testing; clean substrates, reapply sealants, and re-test. Test sealants adjacent to failed sealants. Submit field adhesion test report indicating tests, locations, dates, results, and remedial actions taken.

3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION

Prepare surfaces according to manufacturer's printed installation instructions. Clean surfaces from dirt, frost, moisture, grease, oil, wax, lacquer, paint, or other foreign matter that would destroy or impair adhesion. Remove oil and grease with solvent; thoroughly remove solvents prior to sealant installation. Wipe surfaces dry with clean cloths. When resealing an existing joint, remove existing caulk or sealant prior to applying new sealant. For surface types not listed below, provide in accordance with sealant manufacturer's printed instructions for each specific surface.

3.2.1 Steel Surfaces

Remove loose mill scale by sandblasting or, if sandblasting is impractical or would damage finished work, scraping and wire brushing. Remove protective coatings by sandblasting or using a residue free solvent. Remove resulting debris and solvent residue prior to sealant installation.

3.2.2 Aluminum or Bronze Surfaces

Remove temporary protective coatings from surfaces that will be in contact with sealant. When masking tape is used as a protective coating, remove tape and residual adhesive prior to sealant application. For removing protective coatings and final cleaning, use non-staining solvents recommended by the manufacturer of the item(s) containing aluminum or bronze surfaces.

3.2.3 Concrete and Masonry Surfaces

Where surfaces have been treated with curing compounds, oil, or other such materials, remove materials by sandblasting or wire brushing. Remove laitance, efflorescence and loose mortar from the joint cavity. Remove resulting debris prior to sealant installation.

3.2.4 Wood Surfaces

Ensure wood surfaces that will be in contact with sealants are free of splinters, sawdust and other loose particles.

3.3 SEALANT PREPARATION

Do not add liquids, solvents, or powders to sealants. Mix multicomponent elastomeric sealants in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.

3.4 APPLICATION

3.4.1 Joint Width-To-Depth Ratios

Acceptable Ratios:

JOINT WIDTH	JOINT DEPTH	
	Minimum	Maximum
For metal, glass, or other nonporous surfaces:		
1/4 inch (minimum)	1/4 inch	1/4 inch
over 1/4 inch	1/2 of width	Equal to width
For concrete, masonry, or stone:		
1/4 inch (minimum)	1/4 inch	1/4 inch
over 1/4 inch to 1/2 inch	1/4 inch	Equal to width
over 1/2 inch to 1 inch	1/2 inch	5/8 inch
Over 1 inch	prohibited	

Unacceptable Ratios: Where joints of acceptable width-to-depth ratios have not been provided, clean out joints to acceptable depths and grind or cut to acceptable widths without damage to the adjoining work. Grinding is prohibited at metal surfaces.

3.4.2 Unacceptable Sealant Use

Do not install sealants in lieu of other required building enclosure weatherproofing components such as flashing, drainage components, and joint closure accessories, or to close gaps between walls, floors, roofs, windows, and doors, that exceed acceptable installation tolerances. Remove sealants that have been used in an unacceptable manner and correct building enclosure deficiencies to comply with contract documents requirements.

3.4.3 Masking Tape

Place masking tape on the finished surface on one or both sides of joint cavities to protect adjacent finished surfaces from primer or sealant smears. Remove masking tape within 10 minutes of joint filling and tooling.

3.4.4 Backstops

Provide backstops dry and free of tears or holes. Tightly pack the back or bottom of joint cavities with backstop material to provide joints in specified depths. Provide backstops where indicated and where backstops are not indicated but joint cavities exceed the acceptable maximum depths specified in JOINT WIDTH-TO-DEPTH RATIOS Table.

3.4.5 Primer

Clean out loose particles from joints immediately prior to application of. Apply primer to joints in concrete masonry units, wood, and other porous surfaces in accordance with sealant manufacturer's printed instructions. Do not apply primer to exposed finished surfaces.

3.4.6 Bond Breaker

Provide bond breakers to surfaces not intended to bond in accordance with, sealant manufacturer's printed instructions for each type of surface and sealant combination specified.

3.4.7 Sealants

Provide sealants compatible with the material(s) to which they are applied. Do not use a sealant that has exceeded its shelf life or has jelled and cannot be discharged in a continuous flow from the sealant gun. Apply sealants in accordance with the manufacturer's printed instructions with a gun having a nozzle that fits the joint width. Work sealant into joints so as to fill the joints solidly without air pockets. Tool sealant after application to ensure adhesion. Apply sealant uniformly smooth and free of wrinkles. Upon completion of sealant application, roughen partially filled or unfilled joints, apply additional sealant, and tool smooth as specified. Apply sealer over sealants in accordance with the sealant manufacturer's printed instructions.

3.5 PROTECTION AND CLEANING

3.5.1 Protection

Protect areas adjacent to joints from sealant smears. Masking tape may be used for this purpose if removed 5 to 10 minutes after the joint is filled and no residual tape marks remain.

3.5.2 Final Cleaning

Upon completion of sealant application, remove remaining smears and stains and leave the work in a clean and neat condition.

a. Masonry and Other Porous Surfaces: Immediately remove fresh sealant that has been smeared on adjacent masonry, rub clean with a solvent, and remove solvent residue, in accordance with sealant manufacturer's printed instructions. Allow excess sealant to cure for 24 hours then remove by wire brushing or sanding. Remove resulting debris.

b. Metal and Other Non-Porous Surfaces: Remove excess sealant with a solvent moistened cloth. Remove solvent residue in accordance with solvent manufacturer's printed instructions.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 08 34 16.20

VERTICAL LIFT FABRIC DOORS
08/21, CHG 2: 08/24

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ALUMINUM ASSOCIATION (AA)

AA ADM	(2020) Aluminum Design Manual
AA DAF45	(2003; Reaffirmed 2009) Designation System for Aluminum Finishes

AMERICAN ARCHITECTURAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (AAMA)

AAMA 611	(2014) Voluntary Specification for Anodized Architectural Aluminum

AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF STEEL CONSTRUCTION (AISC)

AISC 325	(2017) Steel Construction Manual
AISC 360	(2016) Specification for Structural Steel Buildings

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS A5.10/A5.10M	(2023) Welding Consumables - Wire Electrodes, Wires and Rods for Welding of Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloys - Classification
AWS D1.1/D1.1M	(2025) Structural Welding Code - Steel
AWS D1.2/D1.2M	(2014; Errata 1 2014; Errata 2 2020) Structural Welding Code - Aluminum

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A36/A36M	(2019) Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel
ASTM A653/A653M	(2025) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM A992/A992M	(2022) Standard Specification for Structural Steel Shapes
ASTM A1023/A1023M	(2021) Standard Specification for Stranded

	Carbon Steel Wire Ropes for General Purposes
ASTM B209	(2014) Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate
ASTM B221	(2021) Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes
ASTM D751	(2019) Standard Test Methods for Coated Fabrics
ASTM D2136	(2019; E 2021) Coated Fabrics - Low-Temperature Bend Test
ASTM E84	(2024) Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

NATIONAL ASSOCIATION OF ARCHITECTURAL METAL MANUFACTURERS (NAAMM)

NAAMM AMP 500	(2006) Metal Finishes Manual

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA AB 1	(2002) Molded-Case Circuit Breakers, Molded Case Switches, and Circuit-Breaker Enclosures
NEMA ICS 1	(2022) Standard for Industrial Control and Systems: General Requirements
NEMA ICS 2	(2000; R 2020) Industrial Control and Systems Controllers, Contactors, and Overload Relays Rated 600 V
NEMA ICS 5	(2017) Industrial Control and Systems: Control Circuit and Pilot Devices
NEMA ICS 6	(1993; R 2016) Industrial Control and Systems: Enclosures
NEMA KS 1	(2013) Enclosed and Miscellaneous Distribution Equipment Switches (600 V Maximum)
NEMA MG 00001	(2024) Motors and Generators

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2026; TIA 26-1; ERTA 26-1; TIA 26-2; TIA 26-3; TIA 26-4; TIA 26-5; TIA 26-6; TIA 26-7; ERTA 26-2; ERTA 26-3) National Electrical Code
NFPA 79	(2015) Electrical Standard for Industrial Machinery

NFPA 220	(2024) Standard on Types of Building Construction
NFPA 409	(2022) Standard on Aircraft Hangars

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

UFC 1-200-01	(2022; with Change 4, 2024) DoD Building Code
UFC 3-301-01	(2023; with Change 6, 2026) Structural Engineering
UFC 4-010-06	(2023) Cybersecurity of Facility-Related Control Systems

UL SOLUTIONS (UL)

UL 98	(2016; Reprint Jan 2022) UL Standard for Safety Enclosed and Dead-Front Switches
UL 248-1	(2011) Low Voltage Fuses - Part 1: General Requirements
UL 248-12	(2011; Reprint Aug 2020) Low Voltage Fuses - Part 12: Class R Fuses
UL 489	(2025) UL Standard for Safety Molded-Case Circuit Breakers, Molded-Case Switches and Circuit-Breaker Enclosures
UL 508	(2018; Reprint Jul 2021) UL Standard for Safety Industrial Control Equipment
UL 698A	(2018; Rev 2019) UL Standard for Safety Industrial Control Panels Relating to Hazardous (Classified) Locations
UL 1449	(2021; Reprint Dec 2022) UL Standard for Safety Surge Protective Devices

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Manufacturer's Qualifications

Installer's Qualifications

SD-02 Shop Drawings specific to this project, sealed by the Door Manufacturer's Registered Professional Engineer.

Door Design; G

SD-03 Product Data

Diagrams, performance curves and characteristic curves of equipment and systems.

Electric Operator; G

Motors; G

Doors; G

Controls; G

Door Fabric; G

Surge Protection Device (SPD); G

SD-05 Design Data

Calculations; G

Door Load Diagrams; G

Door Compliance Matrix; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Safety Arrester Operation Test

Door Fabric: ASTM D2136

Door Fabric: ASTM E84

Door Fabric Connection

SD-07 Certificates

Manufacturer's Qualifications

Installers Qualifications

Welding Procedures and Qualifications

SD-09 Manufacturer's Field Reports

Acceptance Testing Procedure and Report; G

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Door Operation, Data Package 2; G

Emergency and Routine Preventative Maintenance Plan; G

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Acceptance Testing Procedure and Report; G

Manufacturer's Warranty

1.3 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

1.3.1 Door Design and Components

The vertical lift fabric doors and components indicated in the construction documents are representative of a commercially-available door. Design and fabricate the door to fit within the space allocated and in accordance with the criteria specified herein and without binding, interfering, or damaging the adjacent structure or itself. Provide a door with a minimum maintenance free operation for 3 years or 1,500 cycles, whichever occurs first, as counted by the door close limit switch. Construct the door with limited combustible construction materials in accordance with NFPA 220 and NFPA 409.

Include a Door Compliance Matrix along with your submittal which references each specification requirement and the corresponding document and page number where compliance may be verified by the reviewer.

Shop drawings of motors, all electrical control devices, and all electrical control panels, including schematic diagrams, dimensional drawings of control panels, details of control panel installations, internal wiring diagrams of control panels, and wiring diagrams indicating all external connections between control panels and from control panels to remote control devices. Furnish list of materials for all control devices, both inside and remote from control panels including manufacturer's model number, electrical ratings, location, and quantity of each item furnished.

Show all vertical lift fabric doors and components, including types, sizes, locations, fabric, supporting, bracing and framing steel and aluminum members, metal gages, fasteners, speed, hardware provisions, signage, installation details, and other details of construction. Include supporting brackets for motors, location of motors, and safety devices. Include personnel door, mullion pit and cover or retractable pin and strike if utilized. Provide details for the closure between bulkhead and doors. Include details for supporting and bracing the door assembly from the structure. Demonstrate through detailing that the indicated superstructure's non-dead load, service level deflections are accommodated in both the downward and upward directions. Indicate finishes to be used.

1.3.1.1 Steel Door Components

The door manufacturer's registered professional engineer is responsible for designing all supporting, bracing and framing steel members associated with the door system for the specified loads in accordance with the requirements of AISC 325 and AISC 360. Comply with the AWS D1.1/D1.1M Standards for all steel welding. Refer to Section 05 12 00 STRUCTURAL STEEL for other requirements, including bolted connections.

1.3.1.2 Aluminum Door Components

The door manufacturer's registered professional engineer is responsible for designing all supporting, bracing and framing aluminum members associated with the door system for the specified loads in accordance with the requirements of the Aluminum Association (AA ADM). Comply with the AWS D1.2/D1.2M Standards for all aluminum welding.

1.3.1.3 Door Operational Performance

Provide a door which does not bind, catch or become adversely out of level during door operation. Door operation includes (1) fully opening then closing, (2) partially opening then closing, and (3) partially opening, then fully opening, and then closing. Partially opened doors may occur at any intermediate point and smooth operation of the door is required with smooth operation without binding.

1.3.2 Loads

Use the governing design loads for the design of the door system in accordance with UFC 1-200-01, UFC 3-301-01 and all other applicable criteria.

1.3.2.1 Wind Loads

Components and Cladding elements with Effective Areas greater than 700 square feet must be permitted to be designed using the provisions for MWFRSs.

In the closed position, design the entire door system to withstand the component and cladding wind pressures as indicated by the Engineer of Record for a Partially Enclosed building, based upon the indicated design wind velocity, geometry and other factors. Design all elements of the door's components and cladding to withstand both the highest positive and negative pressures based upon the actual tributary area from the wind, as indicated.

In addition, design the entire door system to be both fully open and fully operational for wind velocities up to 78 mph. Calculate the applicable component and cladding wind pressures, including importance factor, and utilize the controlling wind pressures or a positive and negative wind pressure of 15 psf on the surface of the door, whichever is greater. Design door mullions and jambs for the unbalanced positive or negative pressure on the surface of a closed adjacent door with the other adjacent door being open.

Submit complete calculations for all components sealed by the door manufacturer's registered professional engineer for review. Include calculations with analysis of the intermediate and bottom beams using the above applied wind conditions and door positions. Do not design intermediate or bottom beams to rely upon stabilization or bracing from the fabric when the door is not in the closed position. In both the open and closed position, design all intermediate beams for the maximum potential rotation permitted by manufacturer detailing such that applied wind loads are not assumed to act in only the strong axis.

1.3.2.2 Other Loads

Provide door mullions and jambs of adequate strength to transmit the forces from design wind loads, in addition to the other loads resulting from door operations or the door's action as a tributary element, with no detrimental effect on the operation of the door. Submit the vertical and horizontal loads imposed upon the building structure by the vertical lift fabric door system.

1.3.3 Door Speed

Provide for each door leaf to open fully with a minimum speed of 6 inches per second under all design conditions. Provide door mullion(s), when required by the contract documents, to rotate with a minimum wire rope retraction speed of 6 inches per second.

1.3.4 Door Weight

Submit door load diagrams of the door in the closed and governing open position(s). Provide details showing clearance and attachment requirements for coordination with the structural steel, miscellaneous steel, slab/foundation, and demonstration that superstructure's unfactored deflections are accommodated by the design of the mullions, pits and door leaves.

1.3.5 Cybersecurity

Design all control systems (including systems separate from a utility monitoring and control system) in accordance with UFC 4-010-06 and as required by Section 25 05 11 CYBERSECURITY FOR FACILITY-RELATED CONTROL SYSTEMS. Implement cybersecurity requirements to mitigate vulnerabilities to all facility-related control systems.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 Manufacturer's Qualifications

Use a vertical lift fabric door product from a manufacturer who is regularly engaged in the design, fabrication, erection, and service of vertical lift fabric doors of type and size required for this project. The manufacturer must have at least 5 years of similar vertical lift fabric door design experience. Similar doors must have comparable function and design including size, configuration, type of use, retractable or moving elements, safety features, controls, and other key engineering elements as the door being specified. It is acceptable to show that a series of similar doors collectively meet all comparable elements to the door being specified, although not necessarily individually. Submit written manufacturer evidence on similar past door designs and installations listing the name, location, contact information of owners, installation dates, overall sizes, features, and other relevant information for experience and qualifications evaluation. Only manufacturers who can submit this evidence of actual installations where the products have proven practical, durable, and require a minimum of maintenance, will be qualified under this specification.

1.4.2 Installer's Qualifications

A manufacturer's representative, skilled and experienced in the erection of vertical lift fabric doors of the type specified herein, is required to supervise installation of the door system(s) in accordance with approved shop drawings. For each Installer, submit written evidence of similar past door installations listing the name, locations, contacts information of owners, installation dates, overall sizes, features, and other relevant information for experience and qualifications evaluation.

1.4.3 Warranty

Provide a three-year warranty for all mechanical and electrical components

against defects in material and workmanship beginning on the date of Project Acceptance. Manufacturer is responsible for items requiring adjustment, repair or replacement for the three-year maintenance-free warranty period, or 1500 door cycles, whichever occurs first. Provide a ten year warranty for defects in the fabric material.

1.4.3.1 Maintenance and Repair Action Plan

Provide an Emergency and Routine Preventative Maintenance Plan. In Data Package SD-10 "Operation and Maintenance Data", include a list of phone numbers and personnel contactsand provide a list of suggested spare parts materials and tools to be purchased by the Contracting Officer. Include a list of annual visual safety inspections to be performed or contracted by the government and provide a door design which accommodates each of the visual inspection items with removable panels or viewing ports where inspection items are not directly viewable. A Preventative Maintenance Plan which requires adjustment or maintenance intervals less than 3 years or 1,500 cycles is not permitted.

Submit vertical lift fabric door manuals in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA.

1.4.4 Delivery, Storage and Handling

Provide shipment of all materials required for door installation in protective packaging. Protect door and accessories from damage during delivery, storage, and handling. Mark all packaging clearly with manufacturer's brand name, door model and job site location. Store in dry location with adequate ventilation, and free from dust and water. Storage must permit easy access for inspection and handling. Remove damaged items that cannot be restored to like new condition or provide new items.

1.5 WELDING PROCEDURES AND QUALIFICATIONS

Prior to welding, submit certification for each welder stating the type of welding and positions qualified for, the code and procedure qualified under, date qualified, and the firm and individual certifying the qualification tests. If the qualification date of the welder or welding operator is more than 6 months old, the welding operator's qualification certificate must be accompanied by a current certificate by the welder attesting to the fact that he has been engaged in welding since the date of certification, with no break in welding service greater than 6 months.

Comply with applicable provisions of AWS D1.1/D1.1M for Steel.

Comply with applicable provisions of AWS D1.2/D1.2M for Aluminum.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

Select materials based on durability, low maintenance, weather resistance and strength (permanent deformation from loading is not permitted). Comply with ASTM E84 for limited combustible construction for all door system materials.

2.1.1 Steel Plate and Bars

ASTM A36/A36M

2.1.2 Steel Sheet

ASTM A653/A653M

2.1.3 Steel Shapes

ASTM A992/A992M

2.1.4 Aluminum Extrusions

ASTM B221, Alloy 6063-T6, Alloy 6005-T5 or 6000 Series Aluminum

2.1.5 Aluminum Sheets and Strips

ASTM B209, alloy and temper best suited for the purpose.

2.1.6 Aluminum Welding Rods and Bare Electrodes

AWS A5.10/A5.10M.

2.1.7 Door Fabric

Provide fabric material that is a heavy-duty, rip stop, vinyl coated polyester fabric weighing not less than 19 oz/square yard, capable of carrying 250 lb/in per panel. Provide fabric that is impervious and resistant to solvents, fuel, lubricants, and other similar fluids commonly found in aircraft maintenance hangars. Provide fabric that is ultraviolet (UV) stabilized, self-extinguishing (0-75 flame spread), and suitable to withstand temperatures between plus 158 to minus 31 degrees F in compliance with ASTM D2136. Use a translucent fabric material as shown in the drawings to allow daylighting of the hangar aircraft servicing area. Provide translucent fabric material that meets the same requirements and loadings as the standard door fabric. Provide solid panel fabric as shown on the drawings. Color to be selected from manufacturer's standard color range. Construct door system such that fabric is tight between the intermediate beams when the door is closed and the wind locks engaged. Test the fabric to meet the criteria of ASTM E84 (flame spread - Class A interior wall and ceiling finish), ASTM D2136 (cold cracking, brittleness and temperature), and ASTM D751 (tensile and tear strength). Provide a minimum 4:1 factor of safety on the fabric design while accounting for degradation due to UV and temperature effects.

Submit door fabric panel samples for weight, strength, and color approval.

2.1.8 Wire Rope

ASTM A1023/A1023M.

2.2 DOORS

Door system consists of individual hoist-up fabric door leaves with intermediate aluminum beams or trusses. Maximum wind load deflection of steel structural door members is not to exceed the member length divided by 120. Maximum wind load deflection of extruded aluminum door members is not to exceed the member length divided by 30. Design and install the door system to accommodate the anticipated downward deflection due to self weight of the door system after all the building dead load has been applied. Then provide a door system which accommodates the stated

unfactored downward and upward deflections of the superstructure to which it is being attached.

2.2.1 Fabric Door Leaves

When one-piece fabric construction is utilized, loop fabric over the uppermost beam and attach the fabric to both flanges of the intermediate beams, top beam, and bottom beam with self-tapping screws through corrosion resistant anodized or coated aluminum batten strip. Provide independent, third party laboratory testing to demonstrate door fabric connection has a minimum 2:1 factor of safety above the required connection forces while accounting for fabric degradation due to UV and temperature effects.

Alternatively, when fabric panel construction is utilized, attach the fabric at all beams using a keder type connection. Provide independent, third party laboratory testing to demonstrate connections are stronger than the fabric.

2.2.2 Intermediate Door Beams

Provide corrosion resistant, extruded aluminum intermediate beams of a suitable depth dependent on the door width and the wind load requirements with a spacing not to exceed 6 feet. Provide, at each end of the beams, a guide block of self-lubricating material or rollers that run along the guides. Built-up members meeting these requirements are acceptable. Design the intermediate door beams and guide block or rollers to carry the full design wind load without failure and without being pulled from the door guides. Guide block or roller design cannot put the intermediate beam into tension under design wind load which would cause pulling forces on door jambs. Provide guide block material of nylon, polyoxymethylene (POM), or Ultra High Molecular Weight (UHMW) polyethylene. Provide rollers that are galvanized steel with maintenance free, lifetime sealed ball-bearings in case-hardened steel races. Midspan splices are prohibited in intermediate beams.

2.2.3 Door Guides

The vertical door guides are an integral part of the door, made of extruded aluminum with a suitable depth and width dependent on the size of the intermediate beams and wind load requirements. Provide guide rails with a T-shaped center guide designed to prevent guide blocks from escaping the guides and designed to prevent placing the intermediate beam in tension under design winds loads (catenary effect). Design the guides to provide weather sealing on the inside and outside faces. Provide adequate space inside the guides, or within the door, for all required components such as the nylon belt, polyester belt, or wire rope of the drive unit, windlocks and safety arresters. Provide removable door guides with anchorage to the mullion and jambs, as applicable, of the size and type required to carry the full design wind load without failure and without permanent deformation. Removable door guides will be mechanically fastened to permit the guide rail to be readily removed with standard tools. Provide guide blocks or roller, inside the guides, sufficient to prevent scraping or damage to the guide rail during normal door operation.

2.3 ELECTRIC OPERATORS

2.3.1 Drive Units

Provide each door leaf with a motor drive system with horsepower sized as appropriate for the weight of the door leaf plus door friction to account for operational wind speeds and corresponding pressures. Equip the gear motor with a drum on which the nylon belt, polyester belt, or wire ropes are wound, including required safety wraps and connections. For dead ends on wire ropes, provide a minimum of two unclamped dead wraps on the wire rope drum with the dead end anchored on the drum barrel by clamps or by inserting end fitting into reinforced pockets. For hoists using synthetic belts, provide a minimum of five dead wraps and belt anchorage to the drum.

If a single motor drive is used, wind the belts and wire ropes on the same drum. When using wire ropes, provide a grooved drum. Attach the belts and wire ropes to the bottom beam via the safety arresters. Provide a hand crank device or other manual means on the motor for manual operation of the door in the event of a power failure. Provide a gear motor that is removable without disturbing limit switch adjustment. Coordinate the drive units with the location of aircraft such that the drive units are accessible while aircraft are in the hangar.

Submit drive unit system horsepower, belt type, and locations. Safety arrestor type, test reports, and brake system details.

2.3.2 Belt/Wire Rope System

Properly select and utilize belts and/or wire ropes to transmit motive force to each door leaf. Install belts/wire ropes free of any kinks and design the system and sheave diameter to prevent the occurrence of any kinks, and abnormal stress in the operating belts/wire ropes. Where belts/wire ropes pass through openings of the building structure, construct the openings to prevent abrasion, wear, or damage to the belts/wire ropes. Design belts, wire ropes, and their connections to have a minimum 6:1 factor of safety, including impact loads.

~~Do not use belt systems where individual lifted door weight exceeds 6,200 Lbs. Include edge wear indicators on belts and properly terminate at all connections. Provide fully stitched flat eye belt terminations which are permanent and do not require routine adjustment or maintenance.~~

Properly swage wire rope ends and include thimble loops to prevent wire rope abrasion at end connections. Provide wire rope end connections which are permanent and do not require routine adjustment or maintenance.

Minimize the quantity of motors, sheaves and drums used to guide the belts or wire ropes to reduce maintenance requirements. Provide sheave units in accessible locations that allow inspection and preventive maintenance. Do not locate motors, sheaves, and drums in enclosed locations, which are not readily accessible for visual inspection and maintenance.

2.3.3 Door Drop Prevention

2.3.3.1 Door Leaf Safety Arresters

Supply each door leaf with safety arresters at each jamb door guide that automatically activate and support the door in case the door lifting system fails similar to a belt or wire rope breaking. Attach safety

arresters to each end of the bottom beam which travel in the vertical guide tracks and cannot escape from, or pull off of, the door's guide rails. Provide safety arresters that immediately engage to stop the downward movement of the door in case of belt/wire rope failure in accordance with the below test requirements.

Perform a "Safety Arrestor Operation Test" on each set of safety arresters by a nationally recognized independent testing source to withstand at least 110 percent of the maximum door leaf weight.

The "Safety Arrestor Operation Test" will be deemed successful when it contains at least the following minimum criteria:

a. Test door weight to at least 110 percent of the specific project's door weight.

b. Test by simulating the door lifting system abruptly disengaging, similar to a belt or wire rope breaking.

c. Verify the Safety Arresters automatically engage.

d. Verify door leaf is brought to rest after an initial downward movement (or drop) of not more than 12 inches and that the door leaf is held firmly in this position.

e. Verify that damage from activation of the Safety Arrestors is limited to localized replaceable components, such as the guide rails or safety arrestors, and not a system failure which would require repair or replacement of any other portion of the door system or its structural support.

Submit independent testing source documentation of successful "Safety Arrester Operation Test".

2.3.3.2 Door Leaf Safety Arrester Alternative

Door leaf safety arresters may be omitted, if each door leaf is provided with four or more lifting belts/wire ropes and if is it demonstrated through analysis of the entire door system that the door leaf remains stable, without falling, with the loss of either end belt/wire rope, or any two intermediate belts/wire ropes. Additionally demonstrate, that other failure mechanisms inherent in the door system will not result in a falling door leaf.

2.3.3.3 Swing-Up Door Mullion Safety Arrester

Provide swing-up door mullions with a lifting motor that includes a backup arresting system or secondary brake system to prevent the mullion from falling in case of motor, wire rope, or primary brake failure.

2.3.4 Slack Belt/Wire Rope Breaker

Use a safety device on all belts and wire ropes that will send a slack belt/wire rope condition to the appropriate drive unit(s) and prevent unsafe operation or any other unsafe condition.

2.3.5 Motors

NEMA MG 00001, high-starting torque, reversible type with sufficient

horsepower and torque output to move the door in either direction from any position. Provide a motor to produce a door travel speed of not less than 6 inches per second without exceeding the rated capacity. Provide motors that operate on the indicated voltage. Provide motor enclosures that are drip-proof type or NEMA totally enclosed. Supply a hand crank which fits the motor for manual operation of the door in the event of a power failure. Install motors in approved locations. Provide motors that have a minimum service factor of 1.2 at continuous duty under maximum full load. Provide motors in accordance with Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM and requirements listed above.

When two or more motors are used, provide mechanical linkage, electronic position monitoring and/or logic to eliminate the possibility that the door may bind, catch or become adversely out of level during door operation.

Submit motor characteristics including horsepower, service factor, safety factor, and standards compliance.

2.3.6 Controls

Provide control equipment in accordance with NEMA ICS 2. Provide control enclosures in accordance with NEMA ICS 6, Type 4X. Provide door electrical controls in accordance with NEMA AB 1, NEMA ICS 2, NEMA ICS 5, and NEMA KS 1. Provide door electrical controls in accordance with NEMA ICS 1, NEMA ICS 6, NFPA 70, NFPA 79, UL 98, UL 248-1, UL 248-12, UL 489, UL 508, UL 1449, and UL 698A. Provide UL listed door control components. Provide each Door Module with the following operators:

a. Main Control Panel (Station) NEMA Type 4X enclosure.

b. Remote (Auxiliary) Control Panel (Station) at the opposite end of hangar door NEMA Type 4X enclosure to match Main Control Panel.

c. Provide emergency Stop Buttons located outside at the end of each hangar bay in a NEMA Type 4X enclosure.

d. Provide "Open" operator on the exterior of each bay of doors, keyed for use by Fire Department personnel to allow entry in the event of an emergency, in a NEMA Type 4X enclosure.

Provide conduit and control wiring between Main, Auxiliary, emergency stop controls, proximity switches, limit switches, and each door motor drive unit. Provide power and controls wiring and conduit in accordance with Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

Submit controls characteristics including all electrical components and devices used in the control system, enclosures, safety devices, transformer size and voltage, and emergency power connection.

2.3.6.1 Control Panel Enclosures

Provide NEMA ICS 6, Type 4X control panel enclosures. Provide an integral main power disconnect switch that is mechanically interlocked with the control panel door at each control panel. Provide factory wired field wiring terminal strip in each control panel and instantaneous three-phase thermal overload relays. Provide each control panel enclosure including an internal motor starter with adequate integral ventilation (air conditioning if required) for operation in a 120 degree F ambient

environment. Provide NEMA rated control relays. Provide main control panel with programmable logic controller.

Provide a three phase UL 1449 listed surge protection device (SPD) for the incoming power to each door control panel. Provide a UL 1449 listed surge suppression device (SPD) for each control circuit (limit switch, proximity switch, motor, brake, solenoid, indicating light, and pushbutton) that is routed external from each door main control panel.

Submit data for each incoming and outgoing power feeder and each control circuit.

Provide devices to control the logic and sequence of door and mullion operation to ensure safe, smooth and dependable operation at each control panel. Provide interlocks to preclude personnel injury, including an interlock between the power supply system and use of the hand crank for manual operation of the door. Provide constant-pressure type, fully guarded, illuminated push buttons on the control panel for both up and down operations. Provide mushroom type emergency stop button on each control panel. Utilize individual user password protected touch screen interface to select desired door or mullion motion. Door motion will be initiated via fully guarded push buttons.

Provide back-up power hook up at the control panel to connect to a portable generator provided by the Base via a pin and sleeve female receptacle (coordinate with Base) and manual transfer switch provided on the main control panel.

2.3.7 Limit Switches

Provide limit switches or proximity switches to automatically stop doors and mullions at the fully open and fully closed positions. Provide limit switches or proximity switch positions that are readily adjustable. Provide limit switches or proximity switches for the wind lock with visual indication on the control panel for each door leaf. Provide visual indication to notify the door operator that the wind locks are engaged for all door leaves.

Demonstrate the operability of all limit switches prior to Government occupancy.

2.3.8 Door Control Alarms

Provide an audible alarm device on each door main control panel (minimum 100 dbA) that sounds 5 seconds before the door moves and continues to sound when the door is moving. Coordinate this audible signal such that it is clearly different from all of the other audible signals utilized in the hangar bay.

Provide a visual alarm device above each door main control panel (LED beacon with 1600 lumens) that operates 5 seconds before the door moves and continues to operate when the door is moving. Coordinate the color of this visual signal such that it is clearly a different color than all of the other visual signals utilized in the hangar bay.

2.3.9 Safety Device

Provide an intrinsically safe (suitable for a Class I Division 2 hazardous location) electric safety edge on the bottom of the edge of each door,

continuous over the full length of the door. Provide a safety edge located inside of a rubber cushioned bottom weather sealing edge (or boot) with sufficient vertical height (factoring in the time and distance that it takes to stop a closing door) to prevent collision damage along the bottom edge of the door. Activate the safety edge when the door is closing and do not allow the safety edge to prevent the door from completely closing and properly sealing along its entire length.

2.3.10 Control Transformers

Provide fused transformers inside of each Main Control Panel as necessary to reduce the voltage on the control circuits to 120 volts or less.

2.3.11 Electrical Components

NFPA 70. Provide automatic control and safety devices, including failsafe battery powered wireless limit switches or hard-wired limit switches electrified components. Wire rope reel type take-up devices are not allowed. Provide control wiring in accordance with NFPA 70. Provide conduit, wiring, and mounting of controls in accordance with Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

2.3.12 User Interface with Diagnostics

Supply a human machine interface (HMI) on the face of the Main Control Panel and all Auxiliary Control Panels. The function of the diagnostic panel is to provide information on the status of electrical components in the door system. Provide a large (10 inch minimum diagonal measure) HMI touch screen to include a graphical representation of the entire door system to facilitate ease of use. Provide the HMI with current door status including windlocks. Include a self-diagnostic system to provide detailed status information of a malfunction and provide guided trouble shooting and diagnostic features. Provide a log for malfunctions and system alarms on the HMI as well as detailed service monitoring and service history. Control operation and configuration of the system is by unique, multi-level password access to limit access to the system to qualified and authorized users. Provide HMI with automatic screen lock after 60 seconds of inactivity. Include functionality on the HMI for remote access to the system, by the manufacturer via both Internet and cellular modem, to review malfunction logs, update programming/settings, or assist in troubleshooting, should the user choose to permit such access as permitted by cybersecurity restrictions.

2.4 HEADER BOX

Construct the header boxes of carbon steel and finished in accordance with the paragraph FINISHES.

2.5 BOTTOM BEAM

Construct the bottom beam of carbon steel and finished in accordance with the paragraph FINISHES. Provide a bottom beam of a suitable width and depth to carry the load of the intermediate beams when the door is not closed, and to ensure full closing and a tight floor seal under full design wind speeds spanning between windlocks located at each jamb. Provide a heavy-duty bottom rubber seal to form a tight seal with the floor under all design conditions. Provide a bottom edge safety device that is integral with the bottom seal.

Design bottom beams to span between safety arrestors at the jambs and support the weight of the door, including intermediate beams, while remaining stable and within the door guides. If the door leaf safety arrestor alternative is utilized per paragraph DOOR LEAF SAFETY ARRESTERS, design the bottom beam to support the weight of the door, including intermediate beams with either end belt/wire rope, or any two intermediate belts/wire ropes, removed while remaining stable and within the door guides. Midspan splices are prohibited in the bottom beam.

2.6 WIND LOCK

At each door leaf provide wind locks at each jamb, which automatically activate and lock the bottom beam into place when the door reaches its closed position to maintain a tight floor seal and intermediate beam stability with tight fabric under design wind conditions. Provide a limit switch, or a proximity switch, with indicator to notify the door operator that all wind locks are engaged properly. Provide switches located below 18 inches above finish floor that are compliant with NFPA 70, Class I, Division 2 hazardous environment.

2.7 SWING-UP MULLION WHERE INDICATED

The swing-up mullions will be designed to swing up under the door leaf in the raised position. They will be constructed of carbon steel and finished in accordance with the paragraph FINISHES. The mullion hinge pivot will be of a maintenance-free bearing design. Provide sufficient length of door guide, between fall arrestors and mullion hinge pivot, to permit door's safety arrestors to fully engage and stop the door from falling in the case of a belt/wire rope break or other failure condition when the door is in the fully open position.

The swing-up mullion must be raised and lowered by a wire rope hoist with a secondary back-up wire rope arresting system. If the secondary back-up wire rope arresting system is fully integrated into the hoist unit, it will be produced by one manufacturer. Wire rope hoist and secondary system will connect to mullion a minimum of 10 feet above finish floor. Attach using a double shear connection through the mullion. Demonstrate through calculations that the lifting apparatus and its connection to the mullion is designed for all loads. Refer to the paragraph ELECTRICAL OPERATION for controls and interlocks of mullion and door panels.

Swing-up mullion assembly, including lifting arm and wire rope, is not permitted to encroach on required aircraft clear space required by the contract documents.

2.7.1 Mullion Pit and Cover where Indicated

Provide a mullion pit frame, guide plate, and cover(s), manufactured of aluminum or steel, for each mullion. Hinged cover plates will be attached to the mullion pit frame. Mullion pit covers will be designed to support a 35,000 pounds force single wheel load with a tire pressure of 200 psi and contact area 175 square inches.

2.8 PERSONNEL DOOR

Personnel doors are not required in Hangar doors.

2.9 OPERATION

2.9.1 Door Operation

Provide a vertical lift fabric door which guides up and down in weather sealed vertical guides attached to the structure and mullions. Provide a door system which operates by lifting the bottom beam upwards in each door leaf, thereby stacking the intermediate beams one on top of the other, with the fabric material folding in pleats. Door operational safety is of paramount importance.

When the door system is fully open, all door system components will be outside of the required clearance area for the door opening.

When the door system is fully closed the door system will seal the opening and form a portion of the building's air barrier. The intermediate beams hang between the two fabric faces thus pulling the fabric material tight and sealing along the guides at each jamb. The tension created in the fabric panels is permitted to stabilize the intermediate beams, if proven capable by the manufacturer, and the bottom beam seal will fit tightly along the entire length of the door threshold.

Submit in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA. Including wiring diagrams and the complete manufacturer's instructions for operation and maintenance of the doors, door mullions where indicated, and accessories, including emergency operation, in the event of general building power failure to the doors.

2.9.2 Electrical Operation

Provide the main control panel with control logic such that when the remote building automatic transfer switch "dry" auxiliary contact with the stationary emergency generator is closed in the "emergency" position the control panel will automatically limit only one door lift motor or one mullion lift motor to operate at a time.

The door will be stopped by a primary limit switch when the door is opened completely. In case of over travel, the door will be stopped by a secondary limit switch to prevent damage. Slack belt/wire rope breakers will stop the drive unit when the door is closed. In case of belt/wire rope break/rupture or if an obstruction should prevent the door from being closed the slack belt/wire rope breakers will also stop the drive unit. Weight or springs activate the slack breakers.

A touch screen (HMI) control panel station is required at the main and at all auxiliary stations.

Control door operation by three buttons marked "OPEN", "CLOSE", and "STOP". The "OPEN" and "STOP" buttons require only momentary pressure to operate. The "CLOSE" button requires constant pressure to maintain the closing motion of the door. The door will immediately stop, and remain in that position, when the door is in motion and the "STOP" button is pressed or the "CLOSE" button is released. From that stop position, the door operation is then continued in either direction by the "OPEN" or "CLOSE" buttons. Removing the pressure from the "CLOSE" button results in stopping the motor drive and setting the brake.

Two buttons marked "Horizontal Position and Vertical Position" control the mullion operation. Both buttons are controlled by constant pressure to

open and to close. Removing the pressure from either button stops the motor drive and sets the brake. The electrical control panel provides an interlock function to coordinate door leaf and mullion operation.

Buttons are illuminated on the HMI (control panel) and utilize simple flashing/solid illumination schemes to inform the operator of door status (fully open, closed, in motion, etc.). The large touch screen display graphically illustrates the door system to permit the user to select desired operation and inform the user of current door status. Door operation on the HMI (Control Panel) are password protected, by individual user, to prevent accidental or unauthorized operation.

Multipart doors will utilize a human machine interface display (HMI) for door leaf/mullion operation. Upon selection, door operation will be controlled by three buttons marked UP, DOWN, and STOP. The UP and STOP buttons will operate as indicated in the door operation controls section above.

When operating a mullion, controls will operate as described in the mullion operation controls above.

The main control panel will be equipped with backup method of controlling the door system should an HMI failure occur.

~~2.9.3 Backup Door Operation~~

~~Separate from the connection to a backup power source or emergency generator, provide a door system backup power source and system capable of opening and closing the entire door system at least one time, with complete loss of power to the entire facility. For the purposes of this requirement, the minimum door leaf and mullion speeds indicated in this specification are not applicable.~~

2.10 FINISHES

2.10.1 Ferrous Metal

Provide cleaned, prepared and shop-finished ferrous metal surfaces in accordance with Section Follow coating system manufacturer's written instructions. Shop finishing of all ferrous metal coatings is required with field coatings limited to touch-up painting and coating of only unfinished accessories such as bolts and brackets.

2.10.2 Aluminum

Before fabrication, clean the units and provide the coating system specified below in accordance with the requirements of the Aluminum Association Designation System, AA DAF45.

Clear Anodized: Conforming to AA-M12-C22-A41 in accordance with NAAMM AMP 500 and complying with AAMA 611. The minimum finish thickness is 0.7 mil or greater.

2.11 SIGNAGE

Provide a placard sign immediately adjacent to all control panels indicating the below Notice. Include the service level wind speed which corresponds to the ultimate wind speed used in design of the open/operational door in paragraph WIND LOADS in the Notice post.

Notice:

Vertical lift fabric doors will be closed and not operated when wind speeds above60 mph are expected.

Vertical lift fabric doors will be transferred to back-up power for operation when commercial power is not available.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PROTECTIVE COATINGS

3.1.1 Cleaning

After fabrication, clean all metal surfaces thoroughly of all mill scale, rust, oil, grease and other foreign substances. Apply rust-preventive primer to all steel parts immediately after cleaning.

3.1.2 Shop Painting

After cleaning, coat with primer all steel surfaces other than machine-finished parts. Keep paint off finished bearing surfaces. Before assembly, prime surfaces that will be inaccessible after assembly. Handle painted materials with care to avoid scraping and breaking the protective film. Ferrous metal surfaces that will be exposed after fabrication will be shop coated and touch-up painted in the field in accordance with the paragraph FINISHES.

3.1.3 Metal Protection

Provide in accordance with Chapter 4 of UFC 1-200-01 when door system is in a corrosion prone location.

3.2 ERECTION

Provide all work associated with these door systems under the direct supervision and control of the fabricator for safety, control of product liability, and Engineer of Record responsibilities. Coordinate the erection of the doors with the work of other trades. Coordinate the design, fabrication and erection of the door systems and adjust for actual camber, fabrication, and erection tolerances of the supporting structure including simulated door weight load testing and survey to ensure proper fit-up of the final door system. Coordinate mullion pit locations (including their drains), alignment and orientation. Ensure that all steel support, bracing and framing members are furnished and accurately installed. Coordinate electrical work, including locations of all panels, equipment, motors and other components for required clearances, access and routing of power.

3.2.1 Assembly

Assemble and install the doors and accessories in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and installation manual. Secure guides to the walls plum, level, and in-line. Anchor guides at spacing indicated on the manufacturer's installation drawings. Provide additional supports as necessary for attachment of guides, brackets, doors, and operation mechanisms. After erection is complete and before touch-up field painting is applied, thoroughly clean all abraded surfaces, field welds, and field

bolts; coat in accordance with paragraph FINISHES.

3.2.2 Cleaning

Clean both the interior and exterior of doors after the completion of erection.

3.2.3 Control Panel Installation

Locate all door control panels indoors, adjacent to the door opening, and with an unobstructed line of sight for the entire door opening. Provide all conduit entries into the bottom of the control panel. Mount control panels and provide three phase power to each control panel.

3.3 ELECTRICAL WORK

NFPA 70. Provide all conduit, wiring, and mounting of controls in accordance with Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

Door manufacturer to coordinate with the qualified, licensed electrical contractor who will provide and install all 480 3-phase supply power to all components (such as Main, auxiliary, controllers, panels, motors, and other electrical devices) which require this low voltage supply power. The qualified, licensed electrical contractor will provide and install all conduit for the control level power under the review and approval of the door manufacturer. Either the qualified, licensed electrical contractor or a factory authorized technician may provide and install all wiring for control level power under the review and approval of the door manufacturer in accordance with the approved construction submittals.

3.4 ACCEPTANCE TESTING PROCEDURE AND REPORT

Submit an Acceptance Testing Procedure for approval, for such items as hangar door position switches which interact with HVAC controls. After Government approval, perform the testing and submit a report of the results. Provide acceptance testing for the entire door system, including every component, performed by the door manufacturer and suppliers. The following subparagraphs are included in the acceptance testing.

3.4.1 General

Upon completion of installation, including work by other trades, lubricate, adjust, and test doors to verify operation in accordance with manufacturer's product data. Final adjustments will be made by the Manufacturer's authorized representative. Adjust and re-test the doors until the entire installation is fully operational and acceptable. Acceptance testing must consist of operating each door and two (2) mullion open and closed (one cycle) ten times successfully and consecutively within a nine-hour time interval in accordance with manufacturer's recommended time interval between open/close cycles. Provide Contracting Officer's Representative a copy of the final acceptance testing report with completed tests.

3.4.2 Door Drop Prevention Demonstration

Perform a non-destructive demonstration of the safety arrester function by slowly engaging the installed safety arresters on the guiderails at a height of 3 feet above closed position in a controlled manner so as to not fall and not damage any door system components or adjacent structure.

Perform demonstration on all door leaves and components in the presence of the Contracting Officer's Representative.

If the door leaf safety arrestor alternative is utilized per paragraph DOOR LEAF ARRESTER ALTERNATIVE, perform a non-destructive demonstration showing the bottom beam is able to support the door with the loss of either end belt/wire rope, or any two intermediate belts/wire ropes, in a safe and controlled manner so as to not fall and not damage any door components or adjacent structure. Perform demonstration on all door leaves and components in the presence of the Contracting Officer's Representative.

3.5 PERSONNEL TRAINING

Provide an 8-hour on-site training session for the door operating personnel and maintenance department. In the training, outline door safety, operation, troubleshooting and repair guidelines.

3.6 EXTRA MATERIALS

Supply a door fabric patch kit with approximately 45 square feet of fabric for each hangar door and all other materials required for door panel repair. Provide all unique tools required to maintain the door system. Provide a patch kit with color matched fabric and associated repair materials and tools.

3.7 INSPECTION AND ADJUSTMENT

Within the 12 month warranty period, following the initial period of use and changes in seasonal temperature, the manufacturer's authorized representative will return to inspect and adjust doors to confirm the door system is fully operational and acceptable. Provide the Contracting Officer's Representative an inspection report outlining observations, door condition, operation, and all items requiring adjustment or requiring repair/replacement under the door system warranty. Include a report with recommended annual inspection and maintenance items. As needed, schedule a follow-up visit to complete items requiring adjustment, repair or replacement. Manufacturer is responsible for items requiring adjustment, repair or replacement for the 3 year maintenance-free warranty period or 1500 cycles, whichever occurs first, beginning after the first 12 month contractor's warranty period.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 09 90 00

PAINTS AND COATINGS
02/21

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

1.1.1 Painting Included

Where a space or surface is indicated to be painted, include the following unless indicated otherwise.

a. Surfaces behind portable objects and surface mounted articles readily detachable by removal of fasteners, such as screws and bolts.

b. New factory finished surfaces that require identification or color coding and factory finished surfaces that are damaged during performance of the work.

c. Existing coated surfaces that are damaged during performance of the work.

1.1.1.1 Interior Painting

Includes new surfaceswhere a space or surface is indicated to be painted, include the following items, unless indicated otherwise.

a. Exposed columns, girders, beams, joists, and metal deck; and

b. Other contiguous surfaces.

1.1.2 Painting Excluded

Do not paint the following unless indicated otherwise.

a. Surfaces concealed and made inaccessible by panelboards, fixed ductwork, machinery, and equipment fixed in place.

b. Surfaces in concealed spaces. Concealed spaces are defined as enclosed spaces above suspended ceilings, furred spaces, attic spaces, crawl spaces, elevator shafts and chases.

c. Steel to be embedded in concrete.

d. Copper, stainless steel, aluminum, anodized aluminum, brass, and lead except existing coated surfaces.

e. Hardware, fittings, and other factory finished items.

f. Do not paint surfaces in the following areas: Items factory finished unless otherwise indicated. Materials and products having factory applied primers are not considered factory finished..

1.1.3 Mechanical and Electrical Painting

Includes field coating of interior and exterior new and existing surfaces.

a. Where a space or surface is indicated to be painted, include the following items unless indicated otherwise.

(1) Exposed piping, conduit, and ductwork;

(2) Supports, hangers, air grilles, and registers;

(3) Miscellaneous metalwork and insulation coverings.

b. Do not paint the following, unless indicated otherwise:

(1) New zinc-coated, aluminum, and copper surfaces under insulation

(2) New aluminum jacket on piping

(3) New interior ferrous piping under insulation.

1.2 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN CONFERENCE OF GOVERNMENTAL INDUSTRIAL HYGIENISTS (ACGIH)

ACGIH 0100	(2017; Suppl 2020) Documentation of the Threshold Limit Values and Biological Exposure Indices

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM D235	(2022) Standard Specification for Mineral Spirits (Petroleum Spirits) (Hydrocarbon Dry Cleaning Solvent)
ASTM D523	(2014; R 2018) Standard Test Method for Specular Gloss
ASTM D4214	(2023) Standard Test Method for Evaluating the Degree of Chalking of Exterior Paint Films
ASTM D6386	(2022) Standard Practice for Preparation of Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coated Iron and Steel Product and Hardware Surfaces for Painting

CENTERS FOR DISEASE CONTROL AND PREVENTION (CDC)

Intelligence Bulletin 65	(2013) Occupational Exposure to Carbon Nanotubes and Nanofibers

MASTER PAINTERS INSTITUTE (MPI)

MPI 1	(2012) Aluminum Paint
MPI 19	(2012) Primer, Zinc Rich, Inorganic

MPI 23	(2015) Primer, Metal, Surface Tolerant
MPI 47	(2016) Alkyd, Interior, Semi-Gloss (MPI Gloss Level 5)
MPI 48	(2016) Alkyd, Interior, Gloss (MPI Gloss Level 6-7)
MPI 49	(2015) Alkyd, Interior, Flat (MPI Gloss Level 1)
MPI 51	(2016) Alkyd, Interior, (MPI Gloss Level 3)2
MPI 76	(2016) Primer, Alkyd, Quick Dry, for Metal
MPI 95	(2015) Primer, Quick Dry, for Aluminum
MPI 101	(2016) Primer, Epoxy, Anti-Corrosive, for Metal
MPI 107	(2016) Primer, Rust-Inhibitive, Water Based
MPI 138	(2016) Latex, Interior, High Performance Architectural, (MPI Gloss Level 2)
MPI 139	(2016) Latex, Interior, High Performance Architectural, (MPI Gloss Level 3)
MPI 140	(2016) Latex, Interior, High Performance Architectural, (MPI Gloss Level 4)
MPI 141	(2016) Latex, Interior, High Performance Architectural, Semi-Gloss (MPI Gloss Level 5)
MPI ASM	(2019) Architectural Painting Specification Manual
MPI GPS-1-14	(2014) Green Performance Standard GPS-1-14
MPI GPS-2-14	(2014) Green Performance Standard GPS-2-14
MPI MRM	(2015) Maintenance Repainting Manual

SOCIETY FOR PROTECTIVE COATINGS (SSPC)

SSPC Glossary	(2011) SSPC Protective Coatings Glossary
SSPC Guide 6	(2021) Guide for Containing Surface Preparation Debris Generated During Paint Removal Operations
SSPC Guide 7	(2015) Guide to the Disposal of Lead-Contaminated Surface Preparation Debris
SSPC PA 1	(2024) Shop, Field, and Maintenance Coating of Metals

SSPC QP 1	(2019) Standard Procedure for Evaluating the Qualifications of Industrial/Marine Painting Contractors (Field Application to Complex Industrial Steel Structures and Other Metal Components)
SSPC SP 1	(2015) Solvent Cleaning
SSPC SP 2	(2024) Hand Tool Cleaning
SSPC SP 3	(2024) Power Tool Cleaning
SSPC SP 6/NACE No.3	(2007) Commercial Blast Cleaning
SSPC VIS 3	(2004) Guide and Reference Photographs for Steel Surfaces Prepared by Hand and Power Tool Cleaning
SSPC-SP WJ-3/NACE WJ-3	(2012) Thorough Cleaning, Waterjet Cleaning of Metals

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

EM 385-1-1	(2024) Safety -- Safety and Occupational Health (SOH) Requirements

U.S. ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY (EPA)

EPA Method 24	(2000) Determination of Volatile Matter Content, Water Content, Density, Volume Solids, and Weight Solids of Surface Coatings

U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)

FED-STD-313	(2018) Material Safety Data, Transportation Data and Disposal Data for Hazardous Materials Furnished to Government Activities

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

29 CFR 1910.1000	Air Contaminants
29 CFR 1910.1025	Lead
29 CFR 1926.62	Lead

1.3 DEFINITIONS

1.3.1 Qualification Testing

Qualification testing is the performance of all test requirements listed in the product specification. This testing is accomplished by MPI to qualify each product for the MPI Approved Product List, and may also be accomplished by Contractor's third-party testing lab if an alternative to Batch Quality Conformance Testing by MPI is desired.

1.3.2 Batch Quality Conformance Testing

Batch quality conformance testing determines that the product provided is the same as the product qualified to the appropriate product specification. This testing must be accomplished by an MPI testing lab.

1.3.3 Coating

SSPC Glossary; (1) A liquid, liquefiable, or mastic composition that is converted to a solid protective, decorative, or functional adherent film after application as a thin layer; (2) Generic term for paint, lacquer, enamel.

1.3.4 DFT or dft

Dry film thickness, the film thickness of the fully cured, dry paint or coating.

1.3.5 DSD

Degree of Surface Degradation, the MPI system of defining degree of surface degradation. Five levels are generically defined under the Assessment sections in the MPI MRM, MPI Maintenance Repainting Manual.

1.3.6 INT

MPI short term designation for an interior coating system.

1.3.7 Loose Paint

Paint or coating that can be removed with a dull putty knife.

1.3.8 mil / mils

The English measurement for 0.001 in or one one-thousandth of an inch.

1.3.9 MPI Gloss Levels

MPI system of defining gloss. Seven gloss levels (G1 to G7) are generically defined under the Evaluation sections of the MPI Manuals. Traditionally, Flat refers to G1/G2, Eggshell refers to G3, Semigloss refers to G5, and Gloss refers to G6.

Gloss levels are defined by MPI as follows:

Gloss Level	Description	Units at 60 degree angle	Units at 80 degree angle
G1	Matte or Flat	0 to 5	10 max
G2	Velvet	0 to 10	10 to 35
G3	Eggshell	10 to 25	10 to 35
G4	Satin	20 to 35	35 min
G5	Semi-Gloss	35 to 70	

Gloss Level	Description	Units at 60 degree angle	Units at 80 degree angle
G6	Gloss	70 to 85	
G7	High Gloss		

Gloss is tested in accordance with ASTM D523. Historically, the Government has used Flat (G1 / G2), Eggshell (G3), Semi-Gloss (G5), and Gloss (G6).

1.3.10 MPI System Number

The MPI coating system number in each MPI Division found in either the MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual or the Maintenance Repainting Manual and defined as an exterior (EXT/REX) or interior system (INT/RIN).

1.3.11 Paint

SSPC Glossary; (1) Any pigmented liquid, liquefiable, or mastic composition designed for application to a substrate in a thin layer that is converted to an opaque solid film after application. Used for protection, decoration, identification, or to serve some other functional purposes; (2) Application of a coating material.

1.3.12 RIN

MPI short term designation for an interior coating system used in repainting projects or over existing coating systems.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

Samples of specified materials may be taken and tested for compliance with specification requirements.

SD-03 Product Data

Coating; G

Product Data Sheets; G

SD-04 Samples

Color; G

SD-07 Certificates

Qualification Testing laboratory for coatings

Indoor Air Quality for Paints and Primers

Indoor Air Quality for Consolidated Latex Paints

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Application Instructions

Mixing

Manufacturer's Safety Data Sheets

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Coatings, Data Package 1; G

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.5.1 Regulatory Requirements

1.5.1.1 Environmental Protection

In addition to requirements specified elsewhere for environmental protection, provide coating materials that conform to the restrictions of the local Air Pollution Control District and regional jurisdiction. Notify Contracting Officer of any paint specified herein which fails to conform.

1.5.1.2 Lead Content

Do not use coatings having a lead content over 0.06 percent by weight of nonvolatile content.

1.5.1.3 Chromate Content

Do not use coatings containing zinc-chromate or strontium-chromate.

1.5.1.4 Asbestos Content

Provide asbestos-free materials.

1.5.1.5 Mercury Content

Provide materials free of mercury or mercury compounds.

1.5.1.6 Silica

Provide abrasive blast media containing no free crystalline silica.

1.5.1.7 Human Carcinogens

Provide materials that do not contain ACGIH 0100 confirmed human carcinogens (A1) or suspected human carcinogens (A2).

1.5.1.8 Carbon Based Fibers / Tubes

Materials must not contain carbon based fibers such as carbon nanotubes or carbon nanofibers. Intelligence Bulletin 65 ranks toxicity of carbon nanotubes on a par with asbestos.

1.5.2 SSPC QP 1 Certification

Contractors that perform surface preparation or coating application on steel substrates must be certified by the Society for Protective Coatings (formerly Steel Structures Painting Council) (SSPC) to the requirements of SSPC QP 1 prior to Contract award, and must remain certified while accomplishing any surface preparation or coating application. If a Contractor's certification expires, the firm will not be allowed to perform any work until the certification is reissued. Requests for extension of time for any delay to the completion of the project due to an inactive certification will not be considered. Notify the Contracting Officer of any change in Contractor certification status. Notify the Contracting Officer of all scheduled and unannounced on-site audits from SSPC and furnish a copy of all audit reports.

1.5.3 Approved Products List

The current MPI, "Approved Product List" which lists paint by brand, label, product name and product code as of the date of Contract award, will be used to determine compliance with the submittal requirements of this specification. The Contractor may choose to use a subsequent MPI "Approved Product List", however, only one list may be used for the entire Contract and each coating system is to be from a single manufacturer. Provide all coats on a particular substrate from a single manufacturer. No variation from the MPI Approved Products List is acceptable.

1.5.4 Paints and Coatings Indoor Air Quality Certifications

Provide paint and coating products certified to meet indoor air quality requirements by MPI GPS-1-14, MPI GPS-2-14 or provide certification by other third-party programs. Provide current product certification documentation from certification body.

Provide certification of Indoor Air Quality for Paints and Primers. Provide certification of Indoor Air Quality for Consolidated Latex Paints. Submit required indoor air quality certifications in one submittal package.

1.5.5 Field Samples and Tests

The Contracting Officer may choose up to two coatings that have been delivered to the site to be tested at no cost to the Government. Take samples of each chosen product as specified in the paragraph SAMPLING PROCEDURE. Test each chosen product as specified in the paragraph TESTING PROCEDURE. Remove products from the job site which do not conform, and replace with new products that conform to the referenced specification. Test replacement products that failed initial testing as specified in the paragraph TESTING PROCEDURE at no cost to the Government.

Another required testing is Batch Quality Conformance Testing to prove conformance of the manufacturer's paint to the specified MPI standard. This testing is accomplished before the materials are delivered to the job site. Provide testing for all paint products. Test paint products as specified in the paragraph TESTING PROCEDURE.

1.5.5.1 Sampling Procedure

Select paint at random from the products that have been delivered to the job site for sample testing. The Contractor must provide one quart samples of the selected paint materials. Take samples in the presence of

the Contracting Officer, and label, and identify each sample. Provide labels in accordance with the paragraph PACKAGING, LABELING, AND STORAGE.

1.5.5.2 Testing Procedure

Provide Batch Quality Conformance Testing for specified products, as defined by and performed by MPI. As an alternative to Batch Quality Conformance Testing, the Contractor may provide Qualification Testing for specified products above to the appropriate MPI product specification, using the third-party laboratory approved under the paragraph QUALIFICATION TESTING laboratory for coatings. Include the backup data and summary of the test results within the qualification testing lab report. Provide a summary listing of all the reference specification requirements and the result of each test. Clearly indicate in the summary whether the tested paint meets each test requirement. Note that Qualification Testing may take 4 to 6 weeks to perform, due to the extent of testing required.

Submit name, address, telephone number, FAX number, and e-mail address of the independent third party laboratory selected to perform testing of coating samples for compliance with specification requirements. Submit documentation that laboratory is regularly engaged in testing of paint samples for conformance with specifications, and that employees performing testing are qualified. If MPI is chosen to perform the Batch Quality Conformance testing, the above submittal information is not required, only a letter is required from the Contractor stating that MPI will perform the testing.

1.6 PACKAGING, LABELING, AND STORAGE

Provide paints in sealed containers that legibly show the Contract specification number, designation name, formula or specification number, batch number, color, quantity, date of manufacture, manufacturer's formulation number, manufacturer's directions including any warnings and special precautions, and name and address of manufacturer. Furnish pigmented paints in containers not larger than 5 gallons. Store paints and thinners in accordance with the manufacturer's written directions, and as a minimum, stored off the ground, under cover, with sufficient ventilation to prevent the buildup of flammable vapors, and at temperatures between 40 to 95 degrees F.

1.7 SAFETY AND HEALTH

Comply with applicable Federal, State, and local laws and regulations, and with the ACCIDENT PREVENTION PLAN, including the Activity Hazard Analysis as specified in Section 01 35 26 GOVERNMENTAL SAFETY REQUIREMENTS and in Appendix A of EM 385-1-1. Include in the Activity Hazard Analysis the potential impact of painting operations on painting personnel and on others involved in and adjacent to the work zone.

1.7.1 Toxic Materials

To protect personnel from overexposure to toxic materials, conform to the most stringent guidance of:

a. The applicable manufacturer's Safety Data Sheets (SDS) or local regulation.

b. 29 CFR 1910.1000.

c. ACGIH 0100, threshold limit values.

d. The appropriate OSHA standard in 29 CFR 1910.1025 and 29 CFR 1926.62 for surface preparation on painted surfaces containing lead. Additional guidance is given in SSPC Guide 6 and SSPC Guide 7. Coordinate paint preparation activities with this specification section.

Submit manufacturer's Safety Data Sheets for coatings, solvents, and other potentially hazardous materials, as defined in FED-STD-313.

1.8 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Comply, at minimum, with manufacturer recommendations for space ventilation during and after installation.

1.8.1 Coatings

Do not apply coating when air or substrate conditions are:

a. Less than 5 degrees F above dew point;

b. Below 50 degrees F or over 95 degrees F, unless specifically pre-approved by the Contracting Officer and the product manufacturer. Do not, under any circumstances, violate the manufacturer's application recommendations.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

Conform to the coating specifications and standards referenced in PART 3. Submit Product Data Sheets for specified coatings and solvents. Provide preprinted cleaning and maintenance instructions for all coating systems. Submit Manufacturer's Instructions on Mixing: Detailed mixing instructions, minimum and maximum application temperature and humidity, pot life, and curing and drying times between coats.

2.2 COLOR SELECTION OF FINISH COATS

Provide colors of finish coats as indicated or specified. Allow Contracting Officer to select colors not indicated or specified. Manufacturers' names and color identification are used for the purpose of color identification only. Named products are acceptable for use only if they conform to specified requirements. Products of other manufacturers are acceptable if the colors are approximately the colors indicated and the product conforms to specified requirements.

Provide color, texture, and pattern of coating systems as indicatedSubmit manufacturer's samples of paint colors. Cross reference color samples to color scheme as indicated. Submit color stencil codes. Tint each coat progressively darker to enable confirmation of the number of coats.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PROTECTION OF AREAS AND SPACES NOT TO BE PAINTED

Prior to surface preparation and coating applications, remove, mask, or

otherwise protect hardware, hardware accessories, machined surfaces, radiator covers, plates, lighting fixtures, public and private property, and other such items not to be coated that are in contact with surfaces to be coated. Following completion of painting, reinstall removed items by workmen skilled in the trades. Restore surfaces contaminated by coating materials, to original condition and repair damaged items.

3.2 REPUTTYING AND REGLAZING

Remove cracked, loose, and defective putty or glazing compound on glazed sash and provide new putty or glazing compound. Where defective putty or glazing compound constitutes 30 percent or more of the putty at any one light, remove the glass and putty or glazing compound and reset the glass. Remove putty or glazing compound without damaging sash or glass. Clean rabbets to bare wood or metal and prime prior to reglazing. Provide linseed oil putty for wood sash. Patch surfaces to provide smooth transition between existing and new surfaces. Finish putty or glazing compound to a neat and true bead. Allow glazing compound time to cure, in accordance with manufacturer's recommendation, prior to coating application. Allow putty to set one week prior to coating application.

3.3 SURFACE PREPARATION

Remove dirt, splinters, loose particles, grease, oil, disintegrated coatings, and other foreign matter and substances deleterious to coating performance as specified for each substrate before application of paint or surface treatments. Remove oil and grease prior to mechanical cleaning. Schedule cleaning so that dust and other contaminants will not fall on wet, newly painted surfaces. Spot-prime exposed ferrous metals such as nail heads on or in contact with surfaces to be painted with water-thinned paints, with a suitable corrosion-inhibitive primer capable of preventing flash rusting and compatible with the coating specified for the adjacent areas. Refer to MPI ASM and MPI MRM for additional more specific substrate preparation requirements.

3.3.1 Additional Requirements for Preparation of Surfaces With Existing Coatings

Before application of coatings, perform the following on surfaces covered by soundly-adhered coatings, defined as those which cannot be removed with a putty knife:

a. Test existing finishes for lead before sanding, scraping, or removing. If lead is present, refer to paragraph Toxic Materials.

b. Wipe previously painted surfaces to receive solvent-based coatings, except stucco and similarly rough surfaces clean with a clean, dry cloth saturated with mineral spirits, ASTM D235 or as specified in MPI MRM. Wipe the surfaces dry with a clean, dry, lint free cloth. Wipe immediately preceding the application of the first coat of any coating, unless specified otherwise.

c. Sand existing glossy surfaces to be painted to reduce gloss. Brush, and wipe clean with a damp cloth to remove dust.

d. The requirements specified are minimum. Comply also with the application instructions of the paint manufacturer and specific surface preparation requirements as outlined in MPI MRM Exterior Surface Preparation and Interior Surface Preparation.

e. Thoroughly clean previously painted surfaces specified to be repainted or damaged during construction of all grease, dirt, dust or other foreign matter.

f. Remove blistering, cracking, flaking and peeling or otherwise deteriorated coatings.

g. Remove chalk so that when tested in accordance with ASTM D4214, the chalk resistance rating is no less than 8.

h. Roughen slick surfaces. Repair damaged areas such as, but not limited to, nail holes, cracks, chips, and spalls with suitable material to match adjacent undamaged areas.

i. Feather and sand smooth edges of chipped paint.

j. Clean rusty metal surfaces in accordance with SSPC requirements. Use solvent, mechanical, or chemical cleaning methods to provide surfaces suitable for painting.

k. Provide new, proposed coatings that are compatible with existing coatings.

3.3.2 Existing Coated Surfaces with Minor Defects

Sand, spackle, and treat minor defects to render them smooth. Minor defects are defined as scratches, nicks, cracks, gouges, spalls, alligatoring, chalking, and irregularities due to partial peeling of previous coatings. Remove chalking by sanding or blasting so that when tested in accordance with ASTM D4214, the chalk rating is not less than 8.

3.3.3 Removal of Existing Coatings

Remove existing coatings from the following surfaces:

a. Surfaces containing large areas of minor defects;

b. Surfaces containing more than 20 percent peeling area; and

c. Surfaces designated by the Contracting Officer, such as surfaces where rust shows through existing coatings.

3.3.4 Substrate Repair

a. Repair substrate surface damaged during coating removal;

b. Sand edges of adjacent soundly-adhered existing coatings so they are tapered as smooth as practical to areas involved with coating removal; and

c. Clean and prime the substrate as specified.

3.4 PREPARATION OF METAL SURFACES

3.4.1 New Ferrous Surfaces

a. Ferrous Surfaces including Shop-coated Surfaces and Small Areas That Contain Rust, Mill Scale and Other Foreign Substances: Protect

shop-coated ferrous surfaces from corrosion by treating and touching up corroded areas immediately upon detection.

b. Surfaces With More Than 20 Percent Rust, Mill Scale, and Other Foreign Substances: Clean entire surface in accordance with SSPC SP 6/NACE No.3 / SSPC-SP WJ-3/NACE WJ-3.

3.4.2 Final Ferrous Surface Condition:

3.4.2.1 Tool Cleaned Surfaces

Comply with SSPC SP 2 and SSPC SP 3. Use as a visual reference, photographs in SSPC VIS 3 for the appearance of cleaned surfaces.

3.4.3 Galvanized Surfaces

a. New Galvanized Surfaces With Only Dirt and Zinc Oxidation Products: Clean with solvent, or non-alkaline detergent solution in accordance with SSPC SP 1. Completely remove coating by brush-off abrasive blast if the galvanized metal has been passivated or stabilized. Do not "passivate" or "stabilize" new galvanized steel to be coated. If the absence of hexavalent stain inhibitors is not documented, test as described in ASTM D6386, Appendix X2, and remove by one of the methods described therein.

b. Galvanized with Slight Coating Deterioration or with Little or No Rusting: Water jetting to SSPC-SP WJ-3/NACE WJ-3 to remove loose coating from surfaces with less than 20 percent coating deterioration and no blistering, peeling, or cracking. Use inhibitor as recommended by the coating manufacturer to prevent rusting.

c. Galvanized With Severe Deteriorated Coating or Severe Rusting: Spot abrasive blast rusted areas as described for steel in SSPC SP 6/NACE No.3, and waterjet to SSPC-SP WJ-3/NACE WJ-3 to remove existing coating.

3.5 APPLICATION

3.5.1 Coating Application

a. Comply with applicable federal, state and local laws enacted to ensure compliance with Federal Clean Air Standards. Apply coating materials in accordance with SSPC PA 1. SSPC PA 1 methods are applicable to all substrates, except as modified herein.

b. At the time of application, paint must show no signs of deterioration. Maintain uniform suspension of pigments during application.

c. Unless otherwise specified or recommended by the paint manufacturer, paint may be applied by brush, roller, or spray. Use trigger operated spray nozzles for water hoses. Use rollers for applying paints and enamels of a type designed for the coating to be applied and the surface to be coated. Wear protective clothing and respirators when applying oil-based paints or using spray equipment with any paints.

d. Only apply paints, except water-thinned types, to surfaces that are completely free of moisture as determined by sight or touch.

e. Thoroughly work coating materials into joints, crevices, and open spaces. Pay special attention to ensure that all edges, corners, crevices, welds, and rivets receive a film thickness equal to that of adjacent painted surfaces.

f. Apply each coat of paint so that dry film is of uniform thickness and free from runs, drops, ridges, waves, pinholes or other voids, laps, brush marks, and variations in color, texture, and finish. Completely hide all blemishes.

g. Touch up damaged coatings before applying subsequent coats. Broom clean and clear dust from interior areas before and during the application of coating material.

h. Drying Time: Allow time between coats, as recommended by the coating manufacturer, to permit thorough drying, but not to present topcoat adhesion problems. Provide each coat in specified condition to receive next coat.

i. Primers, and Intermediate Coats: Do not allow primers or intermediate coats to dry more than 30 days, or longer than recommended by manufacturer, before applying subsequent coats. Follow manufacturer's recommendations for surface preparation if primers or intermediate coats are allowed to dry longer than recommended by manufacturers of subsequent coatings. Cover each preceding coat or surface completely by ensuring visually perceptible difference in shades of successive coats.

j. Finished Surfaces: Provide finished surfaces free from runs, drops, ridges, waves, laps, brush marks, and variations in colors.

3.5.2 Mixing and Thinning of Paints

Reduce paints to proper consistency by adding fresh paint, except when thinning is mandatory to suit surface, temperature, weather conditions, application methods, or for the type of paint being used. Obtain written permission from the Contracting Officer to use thinners. Verify that the written permission includes quantities and types of thinners to use.

When thinning is allowed, thin paints immediately prior to application with not more than one pint of suitable thinner per gallon. The use of thinner does not relieve the Contractor from obtaining complete hiding, full film thickness, or required gloss. Thinning cannot cause the paint to exceed limits on volatile organic compounds. Do not mix paints of different manufacturers.

3.5.3 Two-Component Systems

Mix two-component systems in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Follow recommendation by the manufacturer for any thinning of the first coat to ensure proper penetration and sealing for each type of substrate.

3.5.4 Coating Systems

a. Systems by Substrates: Apply coatings that conform to the respective specifications listed in the following Tables:

Table for Interior Applications	
MPI Division	Substrate Application
MPI Division 3	Interior Concrete Paint Table
MPI Division 4	Interior Concrete Masonry Units Paint Table
MPI Division 5	Interior Metal, Ferrous and Non-Ferrous Paint Table
MPI Division 9	Interior Plaster, Gypsum Board, Textured Surfaces Paint Table

b. Minimum Dry Film Thickness (DFT): Apply paints, primers, varnishes, enamels, undercoats, and other coatings to a minimum dry film thickness of 1.5 mil each coat unless specified otherwise in the Tables. Coating thickness, where specified, refers to the minimum dry film thickness.

c. Coatings for Surfaces Not Specified Otherwise: Coat unspecified surfaces the same as surfaces having similar conditions of exposure.

d. Existing Surfaces Damaged During Performance of the Work, Including New Patches In Existing Surfaces: Coat surfaces with the following:

(1) One coat of primer.

(2) One coat of undercoat or intermediate coat.

(3) One topcoat to match adjacent surfaces.

3.6 COATING SYSTEMS FOR METAL

Apply coatings of Tables in MPI Division 5 for Exterior and Interior.

a. Apply specified ferrous metal primer to steel surfaces on the same day that surface is cleaned, to surfaces that meet all specified surface preparation requirements at time of application.

b. Inaccessible Surfaces: Prior to erection, use one coat of specified primer on metal surfaces that will be inaccessible after erection.

c. Shop-primed Surfaces: Touch up exposed substrates and damaged coatings to protect from rusting prior to applying field primer.

d. Surface Previously Coated with Epoxy or Urethane: Apply MPI 101, 1.5 mils DFT immediately prior to application of epoxy or urethane coatings.

e. Pipes and Tubing: The semitransparent film applied to some pipes and tubing at the mill is not to be considered a shop coat. Overcoat these items with the specified ferrous-metal primer prior to application of finish coats.

f. Exposed Nails, Screws, Fasteners, and Miscellaneous Ferrous Surfaces. On surfaces to be coated with water thinned coatings, spot prime

exposed nails and other ferrous metal with latex primer MPI 107.

3.7 INSPECTION AND ACCEPTANCE

In addition to meeting previously specified requirements, demonstrate mobility of moving components, including swinging and sliding doors, cabinets, and windows with operable sash, for inspection by the Contracting Officer. Perform this demonstration after appropriate curing and drying times of coatings have elapsed and prior to invoicing for final payment.

3.8 WASTE MANAGEMENT

As specified in the Waste Management Plan and as follows. Do not use kerosene or any such organic solvents to clean up water based paints. Properly dispose of paints or solvents in designated containers. Close and seal partially used containers of paint to maintain quality as necessary for reuse. Store in protected, well-ventilated, fire-safe area at moderate temperature. Place materials defined as hazardous or toxic waste in designated containers. Set aside extra paint for future color matches or reuse by the Government

3.9 PAINT TABLES

All DFT's are minimum values. Use only materials with a MPI GPS-1-14 green check mark having a minimum MPI "Environmentally Friendly" E1 rating based on VOC (EPA Method 24) content levels. Acceptable products are listed in the MPI Green Approved Products List, available at https://www.mpi.net/APL/index.asp.

3.9.1 Interior Paint Tables

3.9.1.1 MPI Division 5: Interior Metal, Ferrous and Non-Ferrous Paint Table

A. Interior Steel / Ferrous Surfaces

(1) Metal, Electrical, Fire extinguishing sprinkler systems including valves, conduit, hangers, supports, Surfaces adjacent to painted surfaces (Match surrounding finish), exposed copper piping, and miscellaneous metal items not otherwise specified except floors, hot metal surfaces, and new prefinished equipment

High Performance Architectural Latex				
New, uncoated Existing	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI INT 5.1R-G2 (Flat)	MPI 76	MPI 138	MPI 138	5 mils
MPI INT 5.1R-G3 (Eggshell)	MPI 76	MPI 139	MPI 139	5 mils
MPI INT 5.1R-G5 (Semigloss)	MPI 76	MPI 141	MPI 141	5 mils

Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces.

Alkyd				
New, uncoated Existing	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI INT 5.1E-G2 (Flat)	MPI 76	MPI 49	MPI 49	5.25 mils
MPI INT 5.1E-G3 (Eggshell)	MPI 76	MPI 51	MPI 51	5.25 mils
MPI INT 5.1E-G5 (Semigloss)	MPI 76	MPI 47	MPI 47	5.25 mils
MPI INT 5.1E-G6 (Gloss)	MPI 76	MPI 48	MPI 48	5.25 mils
Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces.				

(2) Metal floors (non-shop-primed surfaces or non-slip deck surfaces) with non-skid additive (NSA), load at manufacturer's recommendations

Alkyd (over q.d. Alkyd Primer)				
New, uncoated Existing	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI INT 5.1E-G5 (Semi-Gloss)	MPI 76	MPI 47	MPI 47	5.25 mils
Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces.				

Epoxy				
New, uncoated Existing	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI INT 5.1L-G6 (Gloss)	MPI 101	MPI 101	MPI 101	5.25 mils
Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces.				

(3) Metal in toilets, restrooms, laundry areas, shower areas, areas requiring a high degree of sanitation, and other high-humidity areas not otherwise specified except floors, hot metal surfaces, and new prefinished equipment

Alkyd

New, uncoated Existing	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI INT 5.1E-G3 (Eggshell)	MPI 76	MPI 51	MPI 51	5.25 mils
MPI INT 5.1E-G5 (Semigloss)	MPI 76	MPI 47	MPI 47	5.25 mils
MPI INT 5.1E-G6 (Gloss)	MPI 76	MPI 48	MPI 48	5.25 mils
Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces.				

Alkyd; For Hand Tool Cleaning				
New, uncoated Existing	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI INT 5.1T-G3 (Eggshell)	MPI 23	MPI 51	MPI 51	5.25 mils
MPI INT 5.1T-G5 (Semigloss)	MPI 23	MPI 47	MPI 47	5.25 mils
MPI INT 5.1T-G6 (Gloss)	MPI 23	MPI 48	MPI 48	5.25 mils
Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces.				

(4) Ferrous metal in concealed damp spaces or in exposed areas having unpainted adjacent surfaces as follows:

Aluminum Paint				
New, uncoated Existing	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI INT 5.1M	MPI 76	MPI 1	MPI 1	4.25 mils
Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces.				

(5) Miscellaneous non-ferrous metal items not otherwise specified except floors, hot metal surfaces, and new prefinished equipment. Match surrounding finish

High Performance Architectural Latex				
New, uncoated Existing	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT

MPI INT 5.4F-G2 (Flat)	MPI 95	MPI 138	MPI 138	5 mils
MPI INT 5.4F-G3 (Eggshell)	MPI 95	MPI 139	MPI 139	5 mils
MPI INT 5.4F-G4 (Satin)	MPI 95	MPI 140	MPI 140	5 mils
MPI INT 5.4F-G5 (Semigloss)	MPI 95	MPI 141	MPI 141	5 mils
Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces.				

Alkyd				
New, uncoated Existing	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI INT 5.4J-G2 (Flat)	MPI 95	MPI 49	MPI 49	5 mils
MPI INT 5.4J-G3 (Eggshell)	MPI 95	MPI 51	MPI 51	5 mils
MPI INT 5.4J-G5 (Semigloss)	MPI 95	MPI 47	MPI 47	5 mils
MPI INT 5.4J-G6 (Gloss)	MPI 95	MPI 48	MPI 48	5 mils
Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces.				

B. Hot Surfaces

(1) Hot metal surfaces subject to temperatures up to 400 degrees F

Inorganic Zinc Rich Coating				
New	N/A	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI INT 5.2C	MPI 19	N/A	N/A	Per Manufacturer
Surface preparation and number of coats per manufacturer's instructions.				

-- End of Section --

SECTION 21 13 13

WET PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEMS, FIRE PROTECTION
08/20

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS (ASME)

ASME B16.1	(2020) Gray Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings Classes 25, 125, and 250
ASME B16.3	(2021) Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings, Classes 150 and 300
ASME B16.4	(2021) Gray Iron Threaded Fittings; Classes 125 and 250
ASME B16.21	(2021) Nonmetallic Flat Gaskets for Pipe Flanges

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A47/A47M	(1999; R 2022; E 2022) Standard Specification for Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings
ASTM A53/A53M	(2024) Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
ASTM A135/A135M	(2021) Standard Specification for Electric-Resistance-Welded Steel Pipe
ASTM A153/A153M	(2023) Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware
ASTM A183	(2014; R 2020) Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Track Bolts and Nuts
ASTM A536	(2024) Standard Specification for Ductile Iron Castings

FM GLOBAL (FM)

FM APP GUIDE	(updated on-line) Approval Guide https://www.approvalguide.com/

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS INDUSTRY (MSS)

MSS SP-71	(2018) Gray Iron Swing Check Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 13	(2025; TIA 24-3) Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems
NFPA 24	(2025) Standard for the Installation of Private Fire Service Mains and Their Appurtenances
NFPA 291	(2025) Recommended Practice for Fire Flow Testing and Marking of Hydrants

NATIONAL INSTITUTE FOR CERTIFICATION IN ENGINEERING TECHNOLOGIES (NICET)

NICET 1014-7	(2012) Program Detail Manual for Certification in the Field of Fire Protection Engineering Technology (Field Code 003) Subfield of Automatic Sprinkler System Layout

UL SOLUTIONS (UL)

UL 199	(2022; Reprint Feb 2025) UL Standard for Safety Automatic Sprinklers for Fire-Protection Service
UL 312	(2022) UL Standard for Safety Check Valves for Fire-Protection Service
UL Fire Prot Dir	UL Product IQ (updated online) at https://productiq.ulprospector.com/en

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Provide wet pipe sprinkler system(s) in hangar bay. Except as modified herein, the system must meet the requirements of NFPA 13. Pipe sizes which are not indicated on the Contract drawings must be determined by hydraulic calculations.

1.2.1 Hydraulic Design

1.2.1.1 Basis for Calculations

A waterflow test was performed on October 2, 2024 at hydrant 7-4 and 6-7 and resulted in a static pressure of 146 psi with a residual pressure of 142 psi while flowing 2257 gpm. Perform a fire hydrant flow test prior to shop drawing submittal in accordance with NFPA 291. Results must include hydrant elevations relative to the building and hydrant number/identifiers for the tested hydrants, including which were flowed, which had a gauge. This information must be presented in a tabular form if multiple hydrants were flowed. The results must be included with the hydraulic calculations. Hydraulic calculations must be based on flow test noted in

this paragraph, unless approved by Contracting Officer. Hydraulic calculations must be based upon the Hazen-Williams formula with a "C" value noted in NFPA 13 for piping, and 100 for existing underground piping.

1.2.1.2 Hydraulic Calculations

a. Water supply curves and system requirements must be plotted on semi-logarithmic graph (N^1.85) paper so as to present a summary of the complete hydraulic calculation.

b. Provide a summary sheet listing sprinklers in the design area and their respective hydraulic reference points, elevations, minimum discharge pressures and minimum flows. Elevations of hydraulic reference points (nodes) must be indicated.

c. Documentation must identify each pipe individually and the nodes connected thereto. Indicate the diameter, length, flow, velocity, friction loss, number and type fittings, total friction loss in the pipe, equivalent pipe length and Hazen-Williams coefficient for each pipe.

d. All calculations must be performed back to the actual location of the flow test, taking into account the direction of flow in the service main at the test location.

1.2.1.3 Design Criteria

Hydraulically design the system to discharge a minimum density of 0.2 gpm/square foot over the hydraulically most demanding 5,000 square feet of floor area as indicated on the drawings. Hydraulic calculations must be in accordance with the Area/Density Method of NFPA 13. Add an allowance for exterior hose streams of 500 gpm to the sprinkler system demand at the fire hydrant shown on the drawings closest to the point where the water service enters the building.

1.2.2 Sprinkler Coverage

Sprinklers must be uniformly spaced on branch lines. Provide coverage throughout 100 percent of the hangar bay. Coverage per sprinkler must be in accordance with NFPA 13. Provide sprinklers below all obstructions in accordance with NFPA 13.

1.2.3 Qualified Fire Protection Engineer (QFPE)

An individual who is a licensed professional engineer (P.E.) who has passed the fire protection engineering written examination administered by the National Council of Examiners for Engineering and Surveying (NCEES) and has relevant fire protection engineering experience. Services of the QFPE must include:

a. Reviewing SD-02, SD-03, and SD-05 submittal packages for completeness and compliance with the provisions of this specification. Working (shop) drawings and calculations must be prepared by, or prepared under the immediate supervision of, the QFPE. The QFPE must affix their professional engineering stamp with signature to the shop drawings, calculations, and material data sheets, indicating approval prior to submitting the shop drawings to the DFPE.

b. Provide a letter documenting that the SD-02, SD-03, and SD-05

submittal package has been reviewed and noting all outstanding comments.

c. Performing in-progress construction surveillance prior to installation of ceilings (rough-in inspection).

d. Witnessing pre-Government and final Government functional performance testing and performing a final installation review.

e. Signing applicable certificates under SD-07.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Partial submittals and submittals not fully complying with NFPA 13 and this specification section must be returned disapproved without review. SD-02, SD-03 and SD-05 must be submitted simultaneously.

Shop drawings (SD-02), product data (SD-03) and calculations (SD-05) must be prepared by the designer and combined and submitted as one complete package. The QFPE must review the SD-02/SD-03/SD-05 submittal package for completeness and compliance with the Contract provisions prior to submission to the Government. The QFPE must provide a Letter of Confirmation that they have reviewed the submittal package for compliance with the contract provisions. This letter must include their professional engineer stamp and signature. Partial submittals and submittals not reviewed by the QFPE must be returned disapproved without review.

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Qualified Fire Protection Engineer (QFPE); G

Sprinkler System Designer; G

Sprinkler System Installer; G

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Shop Drawing; G

SD-03 Product Data

Fittings; G

Valves, including gate, check, butterfly, and globe; G

Relief Valves; G

Sprinklers ; G

Pipe Hangers and Supports ; G

Sprinkler Alarm Switch; G

Valve Supervisory (Tamper) Switch; G

Fire Department Connection; G

Air Vent; G

Nameplates; G

SD-05 Design Data

Hydraulic Calculations; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Test Procedures; G

SD-07 Certificates

Verification of Compliant Installation; G

Request for Government Final Test; G

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Operating and Maintenance (O&M) Instructions; G

Spare Parts Data; G

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

As-built drawings

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 Preconstruction Submittals

Within 36 days of contract award but no less than 14 days prior to commencing work on site, the prime Contractor must submit the following for review and approval. SD-02, SD-03 and SD-05 submittals received prior to the review and approval of the qualifications will be returned Disapproved Without Review.

1.4.1.1 Shop Drawing

Digital copies of the shop drawings, no later than 28 days prior to the start of system installation. Working drawings conforming to the requirements prescribed in NFPA 13 and must be no smaller than ANSI D. Each set of drawings must include the following:

a. A descriptive index with drawings listed in sequence by number. A legend sheet identifying device symbols, nomenclature, and conventions used in the package.

b. Floor plans drawn to a scale not less than 1/8-inch equals 1-foot clearly showing locations of devices, equipment, risers, and other details required to clearly describe the proposed arrangement.

c. Actual center-to-center dimensions between sprinklers on branch lines and between branch lines; from end sprinklers to adjacent walls; from

walls to branch lines; from sprinkler feed mains, cross mains and branch lines to finished floor and roof or ceiling. A detail must show the dimension from the sprinkler and sprinkler deflector to the ceiling in finished areas.

d. Longitudinal and transverse building sections showing typical branch line and cross main pipe routing, elevation of each typical sprinkler above finished floor and elevation of "cloud" or false ceilings in relation to the building ceilings.

e. Plan and elevation views which establish that the equipment will fit the allotted spaces with clearance for installation and maintenance.

f. Riser layout drawings drawn to a scale of not less than 1/2-inch equals 1-foot to show details of each system component, clearances between each other and from other equipment and construction in the room.

g. Details of each type of riser assembly, pipe hanger, and restraint of underground water main at point-of-entry into the building, and electrical devices and interconnecting wiring. The dimension from the edge of vertical piping to the nearest adjacent wall(s) must be indicated on the drawings when vertical piping is located in stairs or other portions of the means of egress.

h. Details of each type of pipe hanger and related components.

1.4.1.2 Product Data

Digital copies of annotated catalog data to show the specific model, type, and size of each item. Catalog cuts must also indicate the NRTL listing. The data must be highlighted to show model, size, options, and other pertinent information, that are intended for consideration. Data must be adequate to demonstrate compliance with all contract requirements. Product data for all equipment must be combined into a single submittal.

1.4.1.3 Hydraulic Calculations

Calculations must be as outlined in NFPA 13 except that calculations must be performed by computer using software intended specifically for fire protection system design using the design data shown on the drawings.

1.4.1.4 Operating and Maintenance (O&M) Instructions

Submit in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA as supplemented and modified by this specification section.

Provide six (6) manuals and one pdf version on electronic media. The manuals must include the manufacturer's name, model number, parts list, list of parts and tools that should be kept in stock by the owner for routine maintenance, troubleshooting guide, and recommended service organization (including address and telephone number) for each item of equipment. Each service organization submitted must be capable of providing 4-hour on-site response to a service call on an emergency basis.

Submit spare parts data for each different item of material and equipment specified. The data must include a complete list of parts and supplies, and a list of parts recommended by the manufacturer to be replaced after 1-year and 3 years of service. Include a list of special tools and test

equipment required for maintenance and testing of the products supplied.

1.4.2 Qualifications

1.4.2.1 Sprinkler System Designer

The sprinkler system designer must be certified as a Level III Technician by National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies (NICET) in the Water-Based Systems Layout subfield of Fire Protection Engineering Technology in accordance with NICET 1014-7.

1.4.2.2 Sprinkler System Installer

The sprinkler system installer must be regularly engaged in the installation of the type and complexity of system specified in the contract documents, and must have served in a similar capacity for at least three systems that have performed in the manner intended for a period of not less than 6 months.

1.4.3 Regulatory Requirements

Equipment and material must be listed or approved. Listed or approved, as used in this Section, means listed, labeled or approved by a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) such as UL Fire Prot Dir or FM APP GUIDE. The omission of these terms under the description of an item or equipment described must not be construed as waiving this requirement. All listings or approvals by testing laboratories must be from an existing ANSI or UL published standard. The recommended practices stated in the manufacturer's literature or documentation are mandatory requirements.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Protect all equipment delivered and placed in storage from the weather, excessive humidity and temperature variations, dirt and dust, or other contaminants. All pipes must be either capped or plugged until installed.

1.6 EXTRA MATERIALS

Spare sprinklers and wrench(es) must be provided as spare parts in accordance with NFPA 13.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

2.1.1 Standard Products

Provide materials, equipment, and devices listed for fire protection service when so required by NFPA 13 or this specification. Select material from one manufacturer, where possible, and not a combination of manufacturers, for a classification of material. Material and equipment must be standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the products for at least 2 years prior to bid.

2.1.2 Nameplates

Major components of equipment must have the manufacturer's name, address, type or style, model or serial number, catalog number, date of

installation, installing Contractor's name and address, and the contract number provided on a new name plate permanently affixed to the item or equipment. Nameplates must be etched metal or plastic, permanently attached by screws to control units, panels or adjacent walls.

2.1.3 Identification and Marking

Pipe and fitting markings must include name or identifying symbol of manufacturer and nominal size. Pipe must be marked with ASTM designation. Valves and equipment markings must have name or identifying symbol of manufacturer, specific model number, nominal size, name of device, arrow indicating direction of flow, and position of installation (horizontal or vertical), except if valve can be installed in either position. Markings must be included on the body casting or on an etched or stamped metal nameplate permanently on the valve or cover plate.

2.1.4 Pressure Ratings

Valves, fittings, couplings, alarm switches, and similar devices must be rated for the maximum working pressures that can be experienced in the system, but in no case less than 175 psi.

2.2 ABOVEGROUND PIPING COMPONENTS

2.2.1 Steel Piping Components

2.2.1.1 Steel Pipe

Except as modified herein, steel pipe must be black as permitted by NFPA 13 and conform to the applicable provisions of ASTM A53/A53M, ASTM A135/A135M or ASTM A153/A153M.

Steel pipe must be minimum Schedule 40 for sizes 2 inches and less; and minimum Schedule 10 for sizes larger than 2 inches. Steel piping with wall thickness less than Schedule 40 must not be threaded.

2.2.1.2 Fittings

Fittings must be welded, threaded, or grooved-end type. Threaded fittings must be cast-iron conforming to ASME B16.4, malleable-iron conforming to ASME B16.3 or ductile-iron conforming to ASTM A536. Plain-end fittings with mechanical couplings, fittings that use steel gripping devices to bite into the pipe, steel press fittings and field welded fittings are not permitted. Fittings, mechanical couplings, and rubber gaskets must be supplied by the same manufacturer. Threaded fittings must use Teflon tape or manufacturer's approved joint compound. Saddle tees using rubber gasketed fittings are permitted only when connecting to existing piping for additions or modifications. Saddle tees must use a connection method that completely wraps around the pipe. Reducing couplings are not permitted except as allowed by NFPA 13.

2.2.1.3 Grooved Mechanical Joints and Fittings

Joints and fittings must be designed for not less than 175 psi service and the product of the same manufacturer. Field welded fittings must not be used. Fitting and coupling housing must be malleable-iron conforming to ASTM A47/A47M, Grade 32510; ductile-iron conforming to ASTM A536, Grade 65-45-12. Rubber gasketed grooved-end pipe and fittings with mechanical couplings are permitted in pipe sizes 2 inches and larger. Gasket must be

the flush type that fills the entire cavity between the fitting and the pipe. Nuts and bolts must be heat-treated steel conforming to ASTM A183 and must be cadmium-plated or zinc-electroplated.

2.2.1.4 Flanges

Flanges must conform to NFPA 13 and ASME B16.1. Gaskets must be non-asbestos compressed material in accordance with ASME B16.21, 1/16-inch thick, and full face or self-centering flat ring type.

2.2.2 Flexible Sprinkler Hose

The use of flexible hose is not permitted.

2.2.3 Pipe Hangers and Supports

Provide galvanized pipe hangers and supports in accordance with NFPA 13.

2.2.4 Valves

Provide valves of types approved for fire service. Valves must open by counterclockwise rotation.

2.2.4.1 Control Valve

Manually operated sprinkler control/gate valve must be as indicated on the drawings and must be listed.

2.2.4.2 Check Valves

Check valves must comply with UL 312. Check valves 4 inches and larger must be of the swing type, have a clear waterway and meet the requirements of MSS SP-71, for Type 3 or 4. Inspection plate must be provided on valves larger than 6 inches.

2.2.5 Riser Check Valves

Provide riser check valve, pressure gauges and main drain.

2.3 ALARM INITIATING AND SUPERVISORY DEVICES

2.3.1 Sprinkler Alarm Switch

Vane or pressure-type flow switch(es). Connection of switch must be by the fire alarm installer. Vane type alarm actuating devices must have mechanical diaphragm controlled retard device adjustable from 10 to 60 seconds and must instantly recycle.

2.3.2 Valve Supervisory (Tamper) Switch

Switch must be integral to the control valve or suitable for mounting to the type of control valve to be supervised open. The switch must be tamper resistant and contain SPDT (Form C) contacts arranged to transfer upon removal of the housing cover or closure of the valve of more than two rotations of the valve stem.

2.4 FIRE DEPARTMENT CONNECTION

Fire department connection is existing and shall remain.

2.5 SPRINKLERS

Sprinklers must comply with UL 199 and NFPA 13. Sprinklers with internal O-rings are not acceptable. Sprinklers in high heat areas including attic spaces or in close proximity to unit heaters must have temperature classification in accordance with NFPA 13. Extended coverage sprinklers are permitted for loading docks, residential occupancies and high-piled storage applications only.

2.5.1 Upright Sprinkler

Upright sprinkler must be brass quick-response type and have a nominal K-factor of 11.2.

2.6 ACCESSORIES

2.6.1 Sprinkler Cabinet

Provide spare sprinklers in accordance with NFPA 13 and must be placed in a suitable metal or plastic cabinet of sufficient size to accommodate all the spare sprinklers and wrenches in designated locations. Spare sprinklers must be representative of, and in proportion to, the number of each type and temperature rating of the sprinklers installed as required by NFPA 13. At least one wrench of each type required must be provided.

2.6.2 Pipe Escutcheon

Provide split hinge metal plates for piping entering walls, floors, and ceilings in exposed spaces. Provide polished stainless steel plates or chromium-plated finish on copper alloy plates in finished spaces. Provide paint finish on metal plates in unfinished spaces.

2.6.3 Sprinkler Guard

Listed guard must be a steel wire cage designed to encase the sprinkler and protect it from mechanical damage. Guards must be provided on sprinklers located within 7 feet of the floor.

2.6.4 Relief Valve

Relief valves must be listed and installed at the riser in accordance with NFPA 13.

2.6.5 Air Vent

Air vents must be of the automatic type and piped to drain to the building exterior.

2.6.6 Identification Sign

Valve identification sign must be minimum 6 inches wide by 2 inches high with enamel baked finish on minimum 18 gage steel or 0.024-inch aluminum with red letters on a white background or white letters on red background. Wording of sign must include, but not be limited to "main drain", "auxiliary drain", "inspector's test", "alarm test", "alarm line", and similar wording as required to identify operational components. Where there is more than one sprinkler system, signage must include specific details as to the respective system.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 VERIFYING ACTUAL FIELD CONDITIONS

Before commencing work, examine all adjoining work on which the contractor's work that is dependent for perfect workmanship according to the intent of this specification section, and report to the Contracting Officer's Representative a condition that prevents performance of first class work. No "waiver of responsibility" for incomplete, inadequate or defective adjoining work will be considered unless notice has been filed before submittal of a proposal.

3.2 INSTALLATION

The installation must be in accordance with the applicable provisions of NFPA 13, NFPA 24 and publications referenced therein. Locate sprinklers in a consistent pattern with ceiling grid, lights, and air supply diffusers. Install sprinkler system over and under ducts, piping and platforms when such equipment can negatively affect or disrupt the sprinkler discharge pattern and coverage.

a. Piping offsets, fittings, and other accessories required must be furnished to provide a complete installation and to eliminate interference with other construction.

b. Wherever the contractor's work interconnects with work of other trades the Contractor must coordinate with other Contractors to insure all Contractors have the information necessary so that they may properly install all necessary connections and equipment. Identify all work items needing access (dampers and similar equipment) that are concealed above hung ceilings by permanent color coded pins/tabs in the ceiling directly below the item.

c. Provide required supports and hangers for piping, conduit, and equipment so that loading will not exceed allowable loadings of structure. Submittal of a bid must be a deemed representation that the contractor submitting such bid has ascertained allowable loadings and has included in his estimates the costs associated in furnishing required supports.

3.2.1 Waste Removal

At the conclusion of each day's work, clean up and stockpile on site all waste, debris, and trash which may have accumulated during the day as a result of work by the contractor and of his presence on the job. Sidewalks and streets adjoining the property must be kept broom clean and free of waste, debris, trash and obstructions caused by work of the contractor, which will affect the condition and safety of streets, walks, utilities, and property.

3.3 ABOVEGROUND PIPING INSTALLATION

The methods of fabrication and installation of the aboveground piping must fully comply with the requirements and recommended practices of NFPA 13 and this specification section.

3.3.1 Protection of Piping Against Earthquake Damage

Seismic restraint is not required.

3.3.2 Piping in Exposed Areas

Install exposed piping without diminishing exit access widths, corridors or equipment access. Exposed horizontal piping, including drain piping, must be installed to provide maximum headroom.

3.3.3 Piping in Finished Areas

In areas with suspended or dropped ceilings and in areas with concealed spaces above the ceiling, piping must be concealed above ceilings. Piping must be inspected, hydrostatically tested and approved before being concealed. Risers and similar vertical runs of piping in finished areas must be concealed.

3.3.4 Upright Sprinklers

Riser nipples or "sprigs" to upright sprinklers must contain no fittings between the branch line tee and the reducing coupling at the sprinkler.

3.3.5 Pipe Joints

Pipe joints must conform to NFPA 13, except as modified herein. Not more than four threads must show after joint is made up. Welded joints will be permitted, only if welding operations are performed as required by NFPA 13 at the Contractor's fabrication shop, not at the project construction site. Flanged joints must be provided where indicated or required by NFPA 13. Grooved pipe and fittings must be prepared in accordance with the manufacturer's latest published specification according to pipe material, wall thickness and size. Grooved couplings, fittings and grooving tools must be products of the same manufacturer. The diameter of grooves made in the field must be measured using a "go/no-go" gauge, vernier or dial caliper, narrow-land micrometer, or other method specifically approved by the coupling manufacturer for the intended application. Groove width and dimension of groove from end of pipe must be measured and recorded for each change in grooving tool setup to verify compliance with coupling manufacturer's tolerances.

3.3.6 Reducers

Reductions in pipe sizes must be made with one-piece tapered reducing fittings. When standard fittings of the required size are not manufactured, single bushings of the face or hex type will be permitted. Where used, face bushings must be installed with the outer face flush with the face of the fitting opening being reduced. Bushings cannot be used in elbow fittings, in more than one outlet of a tee, in more than two outlets of a cross, or where the reduction in size is less than 1/2-inch.

3.3.7 Pipe Penetrations

a. Cutting structural members for passage of pipes or for pipe-hanger fastenings will not be permitted. Pipes that must penetrate concrete or masonry walls or concrete floors must be core-drilled and provided with pipe sleeves. Each sleeve must be Schedule 40 galvanized steel, ductile-iron or cast-iron pipe and extend through its respective wall or floor and be cut flush with each wall surface. Sleeves must

provide required clearance between the pipe and the sleeve per NFPA 13. The space between the sleeve and the pipe must be firmly packed with mineral wool insulation.

b. Where pipes and sleeves penetrate fire walls, fire partitions, or floors, pipes/sleeves must be firestopped in accordance with Section 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING.

c. In penetrations that are not fire-rated or not a floor penetration, the space between the sleeve and the pipe must be sealed at both ends with plastic waterproof cement that will dry to a firm but pliable mass or with a mechanically adjustable segmented elastomer seal.

3.3.8 Escutcheons

Escutcheons must be provided for pipe penetration in finished areas of ceilings, floors and walls. Escutcheons must be securely fastened to the pipe at surfaces through which piping passes.

3.3.9 Inspector's Test Connection

Unless otherwise indicated, the test connection must consist of 1-inch pipe connected at the riser as a combination test and drain valve; a test valve located no more than 7 feet above the floor; a smooth bore brass outlet equivalent to the smallest orifice sprinkler used in the system; and a painted metal identification sign affixed to the valve with the words "Inspector's Test". All test connection piping must be inside of the building and penetrate the exterior wall at the location of the discharge orifice only. The discharge orifice must be located outside the building wall no more than 2 feet above finished grade, directed so as not to cause damage to adjacent construction or landscaping during full flow discharge, or to the sanitary sewer. Discharge to the exterior must not interfere with exiting from the facility. Water discharge or runoff must not cross the path of egress from the building. Do not discharge to the roof. Discharge to floor drains, janitor sinks or similar fixtures is not permitted.

Provide concrete splash blocks at all drain and inspector's test connection discharge locations if not discharging to a concrete surface. Splash blocks must be large enough to mitigate erosion and not become dislodged during a full flow of the drain. Ensure all discharged water drains away from the facility and does not cause property damage.

3.3.10 Drains

a. Main drain piping must be provided to discharge at a safe point outside the building, no more than 2 feet above finished grade. Provide a concrete splash block at drain outlet. Discharge to the exterior must not interfere with exiting from the facility. Water discharge or runoff must not cross the path of egress from the building.

b. Auxiliary drains must be provided as required by NFPA 13. Auxiliary drains are permitted to discharge to a floor drain if the drain is sized to accommodate full flow (min 40 gpm). Discharge to service sinks or similar plumbing fixtures is not permitted.

3.3.11 Identification Signs

Signs must be affixed to each control valve, inspector test valve, main drain, auxiliary drain, test valve, and similar valves as appropriate or as required by NFPA 13. Main drain test results must be etched into main drain identification sign. Hydraulic design data must be etched into the nameplates and permanently affixed to each sprinkler riser as specified in NFPA 13. Provide labeling on the surfaces of all feed and cross mains to show the pipe function (e.g., "Sprinkler System", "Fire Department Connection", "Standpipe") and normal valve position (e.g. "Normally Open", "Normally Closed"). For pipe sizes 4-inch and larger provide white painted stenciled letters and arrows, a minimum of 2 inches in height and visible from at least two sides when viewed from the floor. For pipe sizes less than 4-inch, provide white painted stenciled letters and arrows, a minimum of 0.75-inch in height and visible from the floor.

3.4 ELECTRICAL

Except as modified herein, electric equipment and wiring must be in accordance with Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Alarm signal wiring connected to the building fire alarm control system must be by the fire alarm installer.

3.5 PAINTING

Color code mark piping red.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.6.1 Test Procedures

Submit detailed test procedures, prepared and signed by the NICET Level III Fire Sprinkler Technician, and the representative of the installing company, and reviewed by the QFPE days prior to performing system tests. Detailed test procedures must list all components of the installed system. Test procedures must include sequence of testing, time estimate for each test, and sample test data forms. The test data forms must be in a check-off format (pass/fail with space to add applicable test data; similar to the forms in NFPA 13). The test procedures and accompanying test data forms must be used for the pre-Government testing and the Government final testing.

a. Provide space to identify the date and time of each test. Provide space to identify the names and signatures of the individuals conducting and witnessing each test.

3.6.2 Pre-Government Testing

3.6.2.1 Verification of Compliant Installation

Conduct inspections and tests to ensure that equipment is functioning properly. Tests must meet the requirements of paragraph entitled "Minimum System Tests" and "System Acceptance" as noted in NFPA 13. The Contractor and QFPE must be in attendance at the pre-Government testing to make necessary adjustments. After inspection and testing is complete, provide a signed Verification of Compliant Installation letter by the QFPE that the installation is complete, compliant with the specification and fully operable. The letter must include the names and titles of the witnesses to the pre-Government tests. Provide all completion documentation as

required by NFPA 13 and the test reports noted below.

a. NFPA 13 Aboveground Material and Test Certificate

b. NFPA 13 Underground Material and Test Certificate

3.6.2.2 Request for Government Final Test

When the verification of compliant installation has been completed, submit a formal request for Government final test to the Contracting Officers Designated Representative (COR). Government final testing will not be scheduled until the DFPE has received copies of the request for Government final testing and Verification of Compliant Installation letter with all required reports. Government final testing will not be performed until after the connections to the building fire alarm system have been completed and tested to confirm communications are fully functional. Submit request for test at least 15 calendar days prior to the requested test date.

3.6.3 Correction of Deficiencies

If equipment was found to be defective or non-compliant with contract requirements, perform corrective actions and repeat the tests. Tests must be conducted and repeated if necessary until the system has been demonstrated to comply with all contract requirements.

3.6.4 Government Final Tests

The tests must be performed in accordance with the approved test procedures in the presence of the DFPE. Furnish instruments and personnel required for the tests. The following must be provided at the job site for Government Final Testing:

a. The manufacturer's technical representative.

b. b. The contractor's Qualified Fire Protection Engineer (QFPE).

c. Marked-up red line drawings of the system as actually installed.

Government Final Tests will be witnessed by the Qualified Fire Protection Engineer (QFPE). At this time, all required tests noted in the paragraph "Minimum System Tests" must be repeated at their discretion.

3.7 MINIMUM SYSTEM TESTS

The system, including the underground water mains, and the aboveground piping and system components, must be tested to ensure that equipment and components function as intended. The underground and aboveground interior piping systems and attached appurtenances subjected to system working pressure must be tested in accordance with NFPA 13 and NFPA 24.

3.7.1 Underground Piping

3.7.1.1 Flushing

Underground piping must be flushed at a minimum of 10 fps in accordance with NFPA 24.

3.7.1.2 Hydrostatic Test

New underground piping must be hydrostatically tested in accordance with NFPA 24.

3.7.2 Aboveground Piping

3.7.2.1 Hydrostatic Test

Aboveground piping must be hydrostatically tested in accordance with NFPA 13. There must be no drop in gauge pressure or visible leakage when the system is subjected to the hydrostatic test. The test pressure must be read from a gauge located at the low elevation point of the system or portion being tested.

3.7.3 Main Drain Flow Test

Following flushing of the underground piping, a main drain test must be made to verify the adequacy of the water supply. Static and residual pressures must be recorded on the certificate specified in paragraph SUBMITTALS.

3.8 SYSTEM ACCEPTANCE

Following acceptance of the system, as-built drawings and O&M manuals must be delivered to the Contracting Officer for review and acceptance. Submit six sets of detailed as-built drawings. The drawings must show the system as installed, including deviations from both the project drawings and the approved shop drawings. These drawings must be submitted within two weeks after the final acceptance test of the system. At least one set of as-built (marked-up) drawings must be provided at the time of, or prior to the final acceptance test.

a. Provide one set of full size paper as-built drawings and schematics. The drawings must be prepared electronically and sized no less than the contract drawings. Furnish one set of CDs or DVDs containing software back-up and CAD based drawings in latest version of AutoCAD, DXF and portable document formats of as-built drawings and schematics.

b. Provide operating and maintenance (O&M) instructions.

3.9 ONSITE TRAINING

Conduct a training course for the responding fire department and operating and maintenance personnel as designated by the Contracting Officer. Training must be performed on two separate days (to accommodate different shifts of Fire Department personnel) for a period of 4 hours of normal working time and must start after the system is functionally complete and after the final acceptance test. The on-site training must cover all of the items contained in the approved Operating and Maintenance Instructions.

3.10 FLUSHING

Refer to memorandum titled "Guidance for the Change Out from Aqueous Film Forming Foam to Fluorine-Free Firefighting Systems in Facilities" dated July 30, 2024 for the flushing and removal of existing Aqueous Film Forming Foam (AFFF) system.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 25 05 11

CYBERSECURITY FOR FACILITY-RELATED CONTROL SYSTEMS
08/24

PART 1 GENERAL

Many subparts in this Section contain text in curly braces ("{" and "}") indicating which cybersecurity control and control correlation identifier (CCI) the requirements of the subpart relate to. The text inside these curly braces is for Government reference only and enables coordination of the requirements of this Section with the RMF process throughout the design and construction process. Text in curly braces are not contractor requirements.

This Section refers to Security Requirements Guide (SRGs) and Security Technical Implementation Guide (STIGs). STIGs and SRGs are available online at the Information Assurance Support Environment (IASE) website at https://public.cyber.mil/stigs/downloads/ and an SRG/STIG Applicability Guide and Collection Tool is available at https://public.cyber.mil/stigs/SCAP/. Not all control system components have applicable STIGs or SRGs. The "Control Systems SRG" does not apply to work performed under this Section; all requirements within this section to apply applicable SRGs DO NOT include the "Control Systems SRG".

1.1 CONTROL SYSTEM APPLICABILITY

There are multiple versions of this Section associated with this project. Different versions have requirements applicable to different control systems. This specific Section applies only to the following control systems:

CONTROL SYSTEM	C-I-A
Fire Alarm Reporting Control System (Mass Notification System)	L-M-M

L = LOW, M = MODERATE, H = HIGH

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

This section does not contain sufficient requirements to procure a control system and must be used in conjunction with other Sections which specify control systems. This Section adds cybersecurity requirements to the control systems specified in other Sections, and as these requirements are conditioned on the control system being provided, there may be requirements in this Section that will not apply to this project. All Sections containing facility-related control systems or control system components are related to the requirements of this Section. Review all specification sections to determine related requirements.

In cases where a requirement is specified in both this Section and in another Section, the more stringent requirement must be met. In cases where a requirement in this Section conflicts with the requirements of another Section such that both requirements cannot be met at the same time, request direction from the Kyle J. Ranney, MSgt, IL ANG, Information System Security Manager, Contracting Officer to determine which requirement applies to the project.

1.3 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE 802.1x	(2010) Local and Metropolitan Area Networks - Port Based Network Access Control

INTERNET ENGINEERING TASK FORCE (IETF)

IETF RFC 2819	(2000) Remote Network Monitoring (RMON) Management Information Base (MIB)

NATIONAL INSTITUTE OF STANDARDS AND TECHNOLOGY (NIST)

NIST FIPS 140-2	(2001) Security Requirements for Cryptographic Modules
NIST FIPS 201-2	(2013) Personal Identity Verification (PIV) of Federal Employees and Contractors

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

DODI 8551.01	(2014) Ports, Protocols, and Services Management (PPSM)
DTM 08-060	(2008) Policy on Use of Department of Defense (DoD) Information Systems - Standard Consent Banner and User Agreement

1.4 DEFINITIONS

1.4.1 Administrator Account

An administrator account is an account with full permissions to a device, application, or operating system, including the ability to create and modify other user accounts.

Note that the operating system Administrator Account may be different than Administrator Accounts for applications hosted on that operating system. Also, most controllers will not have any support for accounts and will therefore not have an 'Administrator Account'.

1.4.2 Computer

A computer is one of the following:

a. a device running a non-embedded desktop or server version of Microsoft Windows

b. a device running a non-embedded version of MacOS

c. a device running a non-embedded version of Linux

d. a device running a version or derivative of the Android Operating System, where Android is considered separate from Linux

e. a device running a version of Apple iOS

Unless otherwise indicated or clear from context use of the word "device" in this Section includes computers.

1.4.3 Controller

A device other than a computer, IP Router, or Ethernet switch. For Fire Protection systems this includes fire alarm control panels, remote operating consoles, and remote annunciators.

1.4.4 Mission Space

A device or media is in mission space if physical access to the device or media is controlled by the organization served by the device. For example, a variable air volume (VAV) box controller in a suspended ceiling is in mission space if the VAV box serves that room; an electrical switchgear in an electrical room or an air handling unit (AHU) in a mechanical room or on a rooftop may still be considered to be in mission space if the organization (mission) served by that switchgear or AHU controls access to the electrical room, mechanical room or rooftop. Mission space is shown on the drawings.

1.4.5 Network

A network is a group of two or more devices that can communicate using a network protocol. Network protocols must provide a method for addressing devices on the network; a communication method that does not provide an addressing scheme is not a networked form of communication. Devices that communicate using a method of communication that does not support device addressing are not using a network. Addresses may be other than IP addresses, and addressing may be at either Open Systems Interconnection (OSI) layer 2 or layer 3.

1.4.6 Network Connected

A component is network connected (or "connected to a network") only when the device has a network transceiver which is directly connected to the network and implements the network protocol. A device lacking a network transceiver (and accompanying protocol implementation) can never be considered network connected. Note that (unlike many IT definitions of "Network Connected") a device connected to a non-IP network is still considered network connected (an IP connection or IP address is not required for a device to be network connected).

1.4.6.1 Wireless Network Connected

Any device that supports wireless network communication is network connected to a wireless network, regardless of whether the device is communicating using wireless. Unless physically disabled, devices with wireless transceivers support wireless, it is not sufficient to disable the wireless in software.

1.4.7 Network Media

The thing that provides the communication channel between the devices on a

network. Typically wire, but might include wireless, fiber optic, or even power line (some network protocols allow sending network signals over power wiring).

1.4.8 Network Segmentation

Segmenting or segregating networks either by logical or physical methods. Examples of logical methods include firewall zones, virtual local area networks (VLANs), or virtual private networks (VPNs). Physical separation is done by deploying additional hardware. Network segmentation is used for isolation of discrete functions or processes. Each network segment will have its own IP address space or subnet.

1.4.9 Operational Technology (OT)

The hardware and software dedicated to detecting and/or causing changes in physical processes through direct monitoring and control of physical devices to accomplish a specific mission in real time.

1.4.10 User Account Support Levels

The support for user accounts is categorized in this Section as one of three levels:

1.4.10.1 FULLY Supported

Device supports configurable individual accounts. Accounts can be created, deleted, modified, etc. Privileges can be assigned to accounts. These devices support user-based (as opposed to role-based) authentication.

1.4.10.2 MINIMALLY Supported

Device supports a small, fixed number of accounts (perhaps only one). Accounts cannot be modified. A device with only a "User" and an "Administrator" account would fit this category. Similarly, a device with two PINs for logon - one for restricted and one for unrestricted rights would fit here (in other words, the accounts do not have to be the traditional "username and password" structure). These devices typically only support role-based authentication.

Examples of devices which MINIMALLY support accounts are a) a variable frequency drive with a single account which requires a PIN for access to configuration; and b) a room lighting control touchpad interface that has a single account.

1.4.10.3 NOT Supported

Device does not support any Access Enforcement therefore the whole concept of "account" is meaningless.

1.4.11 Manual Local Input

Manual Local Inputs are system analog or binary inputs that are adjustable by a person but are, by intrinsic hardware design, very limited in potential capabilities. Manual Local Inputs do not have touch screens or full keyboards, but may have a few buttons or dials to allow input. Manual Local Inputs do not have full graphic screens or dot-matrix displays, but may have simple lights (LEDs) or 7-segment displays. Manual Local Inputs do not have any sort of menu structure, each button has a

single well-defined function.

Examples of Manual Local Inputs are H-O-A switches, simple thermostats, and disconnect switches.

1.4.12 Card Reader

A card reader is an input/output device whose primary function is to assist in two-factor authentication. A card reader must have an interface to read data from a card and may be able to write data to a card. A card reader may have a means (such as buttons, keypad, touchscreen, etc.) for a user to input a PIN or password, as well as a limited display.

1.4.13 User Interface

A User Interface (UI) is something other than a Manual Local Input or Card Reader that allows a person to interact with the system or device. Note that while a Card Reader is not by itself a User Interface, a User Interface may contain a Card Reader in order for it to authenticate its user. Within control systems, there are a wide range of User Interfaces.

Two important distinctions are 1) whether the user interface is Local or Remote, and 2) the effective capabilities of the User Interface to alter data, which is the "privilege" of the user interface (where effective privilege available to a specific user at a specific user interface is the combination of the greatest privilege offered by the user interface and the specific account the user is logged into).

1.4.13.1 Local User Interface

A Local User Interface is a user interface where the physical hardware the user interacts with (keyboard, buttons, display, etc.) is physically part of the device being affected. All of the relevant characteristics of the user interface are embodied within a single device.

Note that a Local UI may be able to access data in a different device, Local versus Remote in this context refers to the user interface itself; the capability to access data in a different device is covered under "Full User Interface".

1.4.13.2 Remote User Interface

A Remote User Interface implements a Client/Server model where the physical hardware the user interacts with (Client) is physically distinct from the device being affected (Server). Most or all of the security and functionality characteristics of the user interface are defined by the Server, not the Client. The Client and Server communicate via a network connection. A common example of a remote user interface is a web-based interface where the browser (client) is generally on different hardware than the web server (server). A Remote UI remains a Remote UI even if the user happens to be at a Client on the same hardware as the Server. What is important is that a) the Client may be on different hardware than the Server and b) the majority of the security and functional characteristics of the interface are defined at the Server.

Note that this definition of "remote" is consistent with that generally used in the control industry but is not aligned with the NIST 800-53 definition of "Remote", which refers to "outside the system". The term "Remote" here better aligns with the NIST 800-53 definition of "Network"

(remote from within the system) Access.

1.4.13.3 Types of User Interface (by capability)

User interfaces are also categorized by their capabilities as being Read Only, Limited, or Full.

1.4.13.3.1 Read-Only User Interface

A Read Only User Interface (also referred to as a View-Only User Interface) is a user interface that only allows for reading data, it does not allow (have the capability to) modify data. A Read Only User Interface may be either Local or Remote. A User Interface that is configured to be Read Only (by some other means than the interface itself, such as using configuration software on a laptop) is a Read-Only Interface. Note a Read Only User Interface may have buttons (or touch screen, etc.) allowing the user to navigate through the presentation of data.

Examples of a Read Only User Interfaces are a) a publicly viewable "energy dashboard" showing weather data and energy usage within a building and b) digital wayfinding signage.

1.4.13.3.2 Limited User Interface

A Limited User Interface is a user interface that - by design - can only alter information local to the user interface. Note that the determination of "alter" includes only direct interactions, it explicitly excludes interactions that might occur as secondary effects. For example, an interface changing the flow setpoint in a pump controller is a direct interaction, the subsequent change in flow (as well as any subsequent downstream changes in valve position) are not direct interactions.

Two examples of LIMITED UIs are: a) a variable speed drive has a Limited Local User Interface which allows the user to change properties within the drive, but does not allow affecting things outside the drive; and b) a typical home WiFi Router has a Limited Remote User Interface which allows configuration of the Router, but does not allow direct interaction with other devices.

1.4.13.3.3 Full User Interface

A Full User Interface can alter information in devices outside the device with the user interface. For example, a typical Local Display Panel is a Full Local User Interface while a browser-based front end is a Full Remote User Interface.

1.4.13.3.4 View-Only User Interface

See Read-Only User Interface

1.4.13.4 Other User Interface Terminology

In addition to defining whether a user interface is a Hardware Limited, Read-Only, Limited or Full, and whether it is Local or Remote, user interfaces are classified by whether they are writable or privileged.

1.4.13.4.1 Writable User Interface

Any User Interface that is not Read-Only is Writable. (Limited User Interfaces and Full User Interfaces are both writable user interfaces (as they are capable of changing a value)).

1.4.13.4.2 Privileged User Interface

A Privileged UI is a UI that has sufficient capabilities or functionality that it requires specific cybersecurity measures to be put in place to limit its unauthorized use. Ultimately, whether a specific user interface is considered a Privileged User Interface must be determined by usage. Unless otherwise specified, user interfaces can be determined to be privileged or not using the following:

a. Read-Only User Interfaces are not privileged user interfaces.

b. User Interfaces that can inhibit or force the activation of a fire suppression system (e.g. such as for a pre-action or deluge system) are always privileged user interfaces. Other Full User interfaces for Fire Alarm Systems are privileged user interfaces as indicated and shown, or when another requirement of this Section establishes they are privileged. For all other systems, Full User Interfaces are privileged user interfaces.

c. User interfaces that allow for configuration of auditing or allows for modification or deletion of audit logs are privileged user interface.

d. User interfaces that allow for reprogramming a network connected device is a privileged user interface.

e. Writeable User Interfaces in Electronic Security Systems (ESS) are privileged user interfaces.

f. Except as specified above, a Limited User Interface must be determined to be privileged or not based on the specific capabilities and use case of the user interface. In general however, user interfaces that do not offer significant capabilities above and beyond those available at that location via other means (e.g. such as a disconnect switch, breaker, or hand-off-auto switch, or physical attack) are not privileged.

1.4.14 Wireless Network

Any network that communicates without using wires or fiber optics as the communication media. Wireless networks include: WiFi, Bluetooth, ZigBee, cellular, satellite, long and short wave radio, 2.4 GHz, free space optical, point-to-point laser, microwave, and IR.

1.4.15 Wired Broadcast Network

Wired Broadcast Networks are any network, such as powerline carrier networks and modem (wired telephony), that use wire-based technologies where there is not a clearly defined boundary for signal propagation.

1.5 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

1.5.1 Points of Contact

Coordinate with the following Points of Contact as indicated in this Section and as required. Not all projects will require coordination with all Points of Contact. When coordination is required and no Point of Contact is indicated, coordinate with the Contracting Officer (KO) Lt. Benjamin Reed, Information System Owner or appropriate System Owner (SO).

a. Government Computer Access Point of Contact: Lt. Benjamin Reed, Information System Owner or appropriate System Owner (SO)

b. HTTPS Certificate Point of Contact: Lt. Benjamin Reed, Information System Owner or appropriate System Owner (SO)

c. Email Address Point of Contact: Lt. Benjamin Reed, Information System Owner or appropriate System Owner (SO)

d. Password Point of Contact: Lt. Benjamin Reed, Information System Owner or appropriate System Owner (SO)

e. Mobile Code Point of Contact: Lt. Benjamin Reed, Information System Owner or appropriate System Owner (SO)

f. PKI Infrastructure Point of Contact: Lt. Benjamin Reed, Information System Owner or appropriate System Owner (SO)

1.5.2 Coordination

Coordinate the execution of this Section with the execution of all other Sections related to control systems as indicated in the paragraph RELATED REQUIREMENTS. Items that must be considered when coordinating project efforts include but are not limited to:

a. If requesting permission for wireless or wired broadcast communication, the Wireless and Wired Broadcast Communication Request submittal must be approved prior to control system device selection and installation.

b. If requesting permission for alternate account lock permissions, the Device Account Lock Exception Request must be approved prior to control system device selection and installation.

c. If requesting permission for the use of a device with multiple physical connections to IP networks, the Multiple IP Connection Device Request must be approved prior to control system device selection and installation.

d. Wireless testing may be required as part of the control system testing. See requirements for the Wireless Communication Test Report submittal.

e. If the Device Audit Record Upload Software is to be installed on a computer not being provided as part of the control system, coordination is required to identify the computer on which to install the software.

f. The Cybersecurity Interconnection Schedule must be coordinated with

other work that will be interconnected to, and interconnections must be approved by the Government before relying on them for system functionality.

g. Cybersecurity testing support must be coordinated across control systems and with the Government cybersecurity testing schedule.

h. Passwords must be coordinated with the indicated contact for the project site.

i. If applicable, HTTPS web server certificates must be obtained from the indicated HTTPS Certificate Point of Contact.

j. Contractor Computer Cybersecurity Compliance Statements must be provided for each contractor using contractor owned computers.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Wireless and Wired Broadcast Communication Request; G

Device Account Lock Exception Request; G

Multiple Ethernet Connection Device Request; G

Contractor Computer Cybersecurity Compliance Statements; G

Contractor Temporary Network Cybersecurity Compliance Statements; G

Cybersecurity Interconnection Schedule (Encrypted); G

Protection of Information At Rest Proposal; G

Proposed STIG and SRG Applicability Report; G

Pre-Construction Control System Inventory Report (Encrypted); G

Contractor Personnel Certifications; G

OT/Control Systems Acceptable Use Policy (AUP); G

Account Level Permissions List (Encrypted); G

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Network Communication, Ports, Protocols and Services Report; G

Cybersecurity Network (Riser) Diagram (Encrypted); G

System Data Flow Diagram (Encrypted); G

SD-03 Product Data

Control System Cybersecurity Documentation; G

Certificate Protection Status (Encrypted); G

SD-06 Test Reports

Wireless Communication Test Report; G

Control System Cybersecurity Testing Procedures; G

Control System Cybersecurity Testing Report; G

Antivirus/Antimalware Scan Results; G

SD-07 Certificates

Software Licenses; G

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Confidential Password Report; G

Password Change Summary Report; G

Enclosure Keys; G

Software and Configuration Backups (Encrypted); G

Auditing Front End Software; G

Device Audit Record Upload Software; G

System Maintenance Tool Software; G

Control System Scanning Tools; G

STIG, SRG and Vendor Guide Compliance Result Report (Encrypted); G

Final Control System Inventory Report (Encrypted); G

Integrity Verification Software; G

Vulnerability Resolution Report; G

BIOS/UEFI Protection Password/Passphrase List (Encrypted); G

1.7 ENCRYPTED SUBMITTAL REQUIREMENTS

Submittals with sensitive data are marked with "(encrypted)" and must be encrypted with NIST FIPS 140-2 compliant encryption methods with a password that meets the requirements under paragraph PASSWORDS. Encrypted submittals must be sent via DoD SAFE (https://safe.apps.mil/) and only sent to those who need to know. If DoD SAFE is not available, the government will provide an alternative secure file transfer that must be used. Do not store encrypted submittals on shared storage systems. Store and send encrypted information separately than the password.

1.8 QUALITY CONTROL

1.8.1 Regulatory Requirements

For the fire alarm reporting control system: All components shall comply with all applicable federal, state, and local regulations, including industry-specific standards for operational safety, cybersecurity, and environmental requirements. This includes adherence to relevant building codes, fire systems codes and standards, energy efficiency standards, and cybersecurity frameworks applicable to operational technology (OT) systems. These requirements are subject to change or update based on the applicable system and manufacturer requirement baselines as the design progresses.

1.8.2 Certifications and Qualifications

For the fire alarm reporting control system: All components, software, and integrations of the system shall meet or exceed the manufacturer's baseline certification requirements. Vendors and installers must demonstrate compliance with relevant industry standards and possess the necessary qualifications and certifications for design, installation, and support of the system. These certifications and qualifications are subject to change or update based on the applicable system and manufacturer requirement baselines as the design progresses.

1.8.3 Certifications

Personnel performing cybersecurity functions must have current IAT level 1, IAT level II certification according to approved DoD IA baseline certifications. Provide Contractor Personnel Certifications no later than 30 days following Notice To Proceed. A cybersecurity function includes security-relevant functions that ordinary users are not authorized to perform. Examples of these activities include, but are not limited to, creating/modifying user accounts, configuring auditing levels, configuring functionality of a device that is restricted from general users, network architecture design, and applying secure configuration to an Operating System or device. See https://public.cyber.mil/cwmp/dod-approved-8570-baseline-certifications/.

Personnel who will have access to make changes to the OT system must read, agree to, and sign the OT/Control Systems Acceptable Use Policy (AUP), provided by the government prior to accessing the OT system. Provide signed AUPs no later than 30 days after notice to proceed.

1.8.4 Pre-Construction Testing (Not Applicable)

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Equipment and materials shall be protected during shipment and storage against physical damage, dirt, moisture, cold and rain.

a. During installation, enclosures, equipment, controls, controllers, circuit protective devices, and other like items, shall be protected against entry of foreign matter; and be vacuum cleaned both inside and outside before testing and operating and repainting if required.

1.10 CYBERSECURITY DOCUMENTATION

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates

to PL-7}

1.10.1 Proposed STIG and SRG Applicability Report

For each model of network connected or network infrastructure device, use the DISA SRG/STIG Applicability Guide and Collection Tool (available at https://public.cyber.mil/stigs/SCAP/to identify applicable STIGs or SRGs and provide a report indicating applicable STIGs and SRGs for each model. Provide the Proposed STIG and SRG Applicability Report concurrently with the Pre-Construction Control System Inventory Report.

1.10.2 Cybersecurity Interconnection Schedule (Encrypted)

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart relates to CA-3(b), PL-8, SC-7(9), SC-7(11); CCI-000258, CCI-003072, CCI-003073, CCI-003075, CCI-002398, CCI-002399, CCI-002401, CCI-002402, CCI-002403. For MODERATE Impact systems, this subpart also relates to SC-7; CCI-001126, CCI-001109}

Provide a completed Cybersecurity Interconnection Schedule documenting network connections between the installed system and other systems. Provide the following information for each device directly communicating between systems: Device Identifier, Device Manufacturer, Device Description, Transport layer Protocol, Network Address, Port (if applicable), MAC (Layer 2) address (if applicable), Media, Application Protocol, Service (if applicable), Descriptive Purpose of communication. For communication with other authorized systems also provide the Foreign Destination and POC for Destination.

a. The organization documents, for each interconnection, the interface characteristics. (CCI-000258)

b. The information system at managed interfaces denies network communications traffic by default and allows network communications traffic by exception (i.e., deny all, permit by exception). (CCI-001109)

c. The information system fails securely in the event of an operational failure of a boundary protection device. (CCI-001126)

d. The information system detects outgoing communications traffic posing a threat to external information systems. (CCI-002398)

e. The information system denies outgoing communications traffic posing a threat to external information systems. (CCI-002399)

f. The organization defines the authorized sources from which the information system will allow incoming communications. (CCI-002401)

g. The organization defines the authorized destinations for routing inbound communications. (CCI-002402)

h. The information system only allows incoming communications from organization-defined authorized sources routed to organization-defined authorized destinations. (CCI-002403)

i. The organization develops an information security architecture for the information system. (CCI-003072)

j. The organization's information security architecture for the

information system describes the overall philosophy, requirements, and approach to be taken with regard to protecting the confidentiality, integrity, and availability of organizational information. (CCI-003073)

k. The organization's information security architecture for the information system describes any information security assumptions about, and dependencies on, external services. (CCI-003075)

For MODERATE Impact Systems: Also describe the impact of loss of the connection on the control system. If other control system Sections used on this project include submittals documenting this information, provide copies of those submittals to meet this requirement.

In addition to the requirements of Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES, provide the Cybersecurity Interconnection Schedule as an editable Microsoft Excel file (a template Cybersecurity Interconnection Schedule in Excel format is available athttps://www.wbdg.org/dod/ufgs/ufgs-25-05-11.)

1.10.3 Network Communication, Ports, Protocols and Services Report

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to CA-9, PL-8; CCI-002102, CCI-002103, CCI-002104, CCI-002105, CCI-003072, CCI-003073, CCI-003075 and also the submittal requirements associated with CM-6, CM-7, including CM-7(3), CCI-000388.}

Provide a Network Communication, Ports, Protocols and Services Report. For each networked device, document device identifier and the communication characteristics of the device including communication protocols, services used, encryption employed, and a general description of what information is communicated over the network. For each device using IP communication, document all TCP and UDP ports used. For each device using non-IP communication, document communication protocol and media used. If other control system Sections used on this project include submittals documenting this information, provide copies of those submittals to meet this requirement.

In addition to the requirements of Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES, provide the Network Communication, Ports, Protocols and Services Report as an editable Microsoft Excel file.

The contractor requirements listed above are based on the organization's requirement to meet the following, as further detailed below:

a. The organization ensures compliance with organization-defined registration requirements for functions, ports, protocols, and services. (CCI-000388)

b. The organization defines the information system components or classes of components that are authorized internal connections to the information system. (CCI-002102)

c. The organization documents, for each internal connection, the interface characteristics. (CCI-002103)

d. The organization documents, for each internal connection, the security requirements. (CCI-002104)

e. The organization documents, for each internal connection, the nature of the information communicated. (CCI-002105)

f. The organization develops an information security architecture for the information system. (CCI-003072)

g. The organization's information security architecture for the information system describes the overall philosophy, requirements, and approach to be taken with regard to protecting the confidentiality, integrity, and availability of organizational information. (CCI-003073)

h. The organization's information security architecture for the information system describes any information security assumptions about, and dependencies on, external services. (CCI-003075)

1.10.4 Control System Inventory Reports

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to CM-8(a), SI-17, IA-3; CCI-000389, CCI-000392, CCI-000398, CCI-002773, CCI-002774, CCI-002775, CCI-000777, CCI-000778, CCI-001958}

Provide a Pre-Construction Control System Inventory Report (Encrypted) report and a Final Control System Inventory Report (Encrypted), using the Inventory Spreadsheet listed under this Section at https://www.wbdg.org/dod/ufgs/ufgs-25-05-11. In the Control System Inventory Reports, document all networked devices, including network infrastructure devices, including networked devices, network infrastructure devices, non-networked devices, input devices (e.g. sensors) and output devices (e.g. actuators), and all software. For each device provide all applicable information for which there is a field on the spreadsheet in accordance with the instructions on the spreadsheet.

The contractor requirements listed above are based on the organization's requirement to meet the following, as further detailed below:

a. The organization develops an inventory of information system components that accurately reflects the current information system. (CCI-000389)

b. The organization develops an inventory of information system components that includes all components within the authorization boundary of the information system. (CCI-000392)

c. The organization defines information deemed necessary to achieve effective information system component accountability. (CCI-000398)

d. The information system uniquely identifies an organization-defined list of specific and/or types of devices before establishing a local, remote, or network connection. (CCI-000778)

e. The information system authenticates an organization-defined list of specific and/or types of devices before establishing a local, remote, or network connection. (CCI-001958)

f. The organization defines the fail-safe procedures to be implemented by the information system when organization-defined failure conditions occur. (CCI-002773)

g. The organization defines the failure conditions which, when they occur, will result in the information system implementing organization-defined fail-safe procedures. (CCI-002774)

h. The information system implements organization-defined fail-safe procedures when organization-defined failure conditions occur. (CCI-002775)

i. The information system uniquely identifies organizational users (or processes acting on behalf of users). (CCI-000777)

In addition to the requirements of Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES, provide the Control System Inventory Reports as editable Microsoft Excel files. Provide the Pre-Construction Control System Inventory Report concurrently with the Proposed STIG and SRG Applicability Report.

1.10.5 System Data Flow Diagram (Encrypted)

Submit a system data flow diagram (encrypted) a minimum of 60 days prior to installed operation of the equipment. Provide diagrams electronically in PDF as well as either Microsoft Visio (VSDX) or Microstation (DGN), formatted for 11" x 17" sheets. Include:

a. All devices that communicate via routable protocols.

b. The normal system communications among the devices on the network, including the ports and protocols utilized for communications

c. Arrows to indicate direction of data flow between components. Define the physical media and protocol for each link.

d. Logical boundary of the system marked with a red line clearly defining components inside the boundary as well as components outside the boundary. Label connections to external networks and indicate the boundary protection.

e. Indicate VLAN segmentation of the devices on the diagram.

1.10.6 Software and Configuration Backups (Encrypted)

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to CP-10; CCI-000550, CCI-000551, CCI-000552}

For each computer on which software is installed under this project, provide a recovery image of the final as-built computer on an encrypted external hard drive. This image must allow for bare-metal restore such that restoration of the image is sufficient to restore system operation to the imaged state without the need for re-installation of software. If additional user permissions are required to meet this requirement, coordinate the creation of the image with the identified Government Computer Access Point of Contact.

For all Ethernet switches provide a backup of the switch configuration. For all controllers, provide a backup of the controller configuration and the source code for all loaded application programs (all software that is not common to every controller of the same manufacturer and model).

Test backups to verify as functional for restoring the system prior to submittal. Include verification of testing and functionality with submittal. If any or all of these are provided under another Section, provide documentation indicating this and referencing those submittals.

The contractor requirements listed above are based on the organization's requirement to meet the following, as further detailed below:

a. The organization provides for the recovery and reconstitution of the information system to a known state after a disruption. (CCI-000550)

b. The organization provides for the recovery and reconstitution of the information system to a known state after a compromise. (CCI-000551)

c. The organization provides for the recovery and reconstitution of the information system to a known state after a failure. (CCI-000552)

1.10.7 Cybersecurity Network (Riser) Diagram (Encrypted)

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to PL-2(a), PL-8; CCI-003051, CCI-003053, CCI-003072, CCI-003073, CCI-003075}

Provide a cybersecurity network (riser) diagram of the complete control system including all network and device hardware. For each device, include the device identifier, device type, and manufacturer. If the control system specifications require a riser diagram submittal, provide a copy of that submittal as the cybersecurity riser diagram. Otherwise, provide a riser diagram in one-line format one-line format overlayed on a facility schematic tabular format.

Provide diagrams electronically in Portable Document Format (PDF) as well as either Microsoft Visio (VSDX) or Microstation (DGN), formatted for 11" x 17" sheets.

The contractor requirements listed above are based on the organization's requirement to meet the following, as further detailed below:

a. The organization's security plan for the information system explicitly defines the authorization boundary for the system. (CCI-003051)

b. The organization's security plan for the information system provides the security categorization of the information system, including supporting rationale. (CCI-003053)

c. The organization develops an information security architecture for the information system. (CCI-003072)

d. The organization's information security architecture for the information system describes the overall philosophy, requirements, and approach to be taken with regard to protecting the confidentiality, integrity, and availability of organizational information. (CCI-003073)

e. The organization's information security architecture for the information system describes any information security assumptions about, and dependencies on, external services. (CCI-003075)

1.10.8 STIG, SRG and Vendor Guide Compliance Result Report (Encrypted)

For every component (device or software) with an applicable STIG or SRG in the Proposed STIG and SRG Applicability Report, document compliance with the STIG or SRG requirements.

a. For components which are scannable by the SCAP (security content automation protocol) tool (available online at https://public.cyber.mil/stigs/scap), include the SCAP the Evaluate-STIG tool (available online at (CAC Required), include the Evaluate-STIG report and raw scan results in addition to the final, manually reviewed and revised, documentation of compliance with STIG and SRG requirements. Checklist files should not contain any findings with a Not Reviewed (NR) status after manual reviews.

b. For components which do not support automated scanning, a manual review using the General Purpose STIG option should be done. A completed Checklist file should not contain any findings with a Not Reviewed (NR) status after manual reviews

For every component (device or software) with manufacturer provided cybersecurity documentation, procedure, or method for secure configuration or installation, provide a report documenting how the component was configured and any deviation from the manufacturer instructions.

1.10.8.1 STIG, SRG and Vendor Guide Compliance Result Report Deviations List

Within the STIG, SRG and Vendor Guide Compliance Result Report, include a Deviations List documenting all deviations required for system operation, and reasons why a STIG, patch, firmware update, or other requirement cannot be met. Include for each deviation:

a. STIG, SRG, Patch, Firmware Update, or other requirement being deviated

b. Vulnerability Identification

c. Rule Identification

d. Control

e. Control Correlation Identifier (CCI)

f. Finding

g. Justification

h. Current Risk-Mitigation Actions

1.10.9 Control System Cybersecurity Documentation

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to SA-5(a),SA-5(b),SA-5(c), SA-22(b); CCIs: CCI-003124, CCI-003125, CCI-003126, CCI-003127, CCI-003128, CCI-003129, CCI-003130, CCI-003131, CCI-003374}

Provide a Control System Cybersecurity Documentation submittal containing the indicated information for each device and software application.

The contractor requirements listed above are based on the organization's requirement to meet the following, as further detailed below:

a. The organization obtains administrator documentation for the information system, system component, or information system service that describes secure configuration of the system, component, or

service. (CCI-003124)

b. The organization obtains administrator documentation for the information system, system component, or information system service that describes secure installation of the system, component, or service. (CCI-003125)

c. The organization obtains administrator documentation for the information system, system component, or information system service that describes secure operation of the system, component, or service. (CCI-003126)

d. The organization obtains administrator documentation for the information system, system component, or information system services that describes effective use and maintenance of security functions/mechanisms. (CCI-003127)

e. The organization obtains administrator documentation for the information system, system component, or information system service that describes known vulnerabilities regarding configuration and use of administrative (i.e., privileged) functions. (CCI-003128)

f. The organization obtains user documentation for the information system, system component, or information system service that describes user-accessible security functions/mechanisms and how to effectively use those security functions/mechanisms. (CCI-003129)

g. The organization obtains user documentation for the information system, system component, or information system service that describes methods for user interaction which enables individuals to use the system, component, or service in a more secure manner. (CCI-003130)

h. The organization obtains user documentation for the information system, system component, or information system service that describes user responsibilities in maintaining the security of the system, component, or service. (CCI-003131)

1.10.9.1 Software Applications

For all software applications running on computers provide:

a. administrator documentation that describes secure configuration of the software {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003124}

b. administrator documentation that describes secure installation of the software and software updates. {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003125}

c. administrator documentation that describes secure operation of the software {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003124}

d. administrator documentation that describes effective use and maintenance of security functions or mechanisms for the software {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003127}

e. administrator documentation that describes known vulnerabilities regarding configuration and use of administrative (i.e. privileged) functions for the software {For Government Reference Only: relates to

CCI-003128}

f. user documentation that describes user-accessible security functions or mechanisms in the software and how to effectively use those security functions or mechanisms {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003129}

g. user documentation that describes methods for user interaction which enables individuals to use the software in a more secure manner {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003130}

h. user documentation that describes user responsibilities in maintaining the security of the software {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003131}

1.10.9.2 For USACE Civil Works Control System Devices

1.10.9.2.1 USACE Civil Works Control System Devices FULLY Supporting User Accounts

For all USACE Civil Works Control System Devices which FULLY support user accounts, provide:

a. Documentation that describes secure configuration of the device {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003124}

b. Documentation that describes secure operation of the device {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003124}

c. Documentation that describes effective use and maintenance of security functions or mechanisms for the device {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003127}

d. Documentation that describes known vulnerabilities regarding configuration and use of administrative (i.e. privileged) functions for the device {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003128}

e. Documentation that describes user-accessible security functions or mechanisms in the device and how to effectively use those security functions or mechanisms; or a specific indication that there are no user-accessible security functions or mechanisms in the device {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003129}

f. Documentation that describes methods for user interaction which enables individuals to use the device in a more secure manner {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003130}

1.10.9.2.2 All Other USACE Civil Works Control System Devices

For all USACE Civil Works Control System Devices which do not FULLY support user accounts, provide:

a. Documentation that describes secure configuration of the device; or a specific indication that there are no secure configuration steps that apply {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003124}

b. Documentation that describes effective use and maintenance of security functions or mechanisms for the device; or a specific indication that there are no security functions or mechanisms in the device {For

Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003127}

c. For devices which include a user interface, documentation that describes methods for user interaction which enables individuals to use the device in a more secure manner {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003130}

1.10.9.3 Default Requirements for Control System Devices

For control system devices where Control System Cybersecurity Documentation requirements are not otherwise indicated in this Section, provide:

a. Documentation that describes secure configuration of the device {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003124}

b. Documentation that describes secure installation of the device {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003125}

c. Documentation that describes secure operation of the device {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003124}

d. Documentation that describes effective use and maintenance of security functions or mechanisms for the device {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003127}

e. Documentation that describes known vulnerabilities regarding configuration and use of administrative (i.e. privileged) functions for the device {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003128}

f. Documentation that describes user-accessible security functions or mechanisms in the device and how to effectively use those security functions or mechanisms {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003129}

g. Documentation that describes methods for user interaction which enables individuals to use the device in a more secure manner {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003130}

h. Documentation that describes user responsibilities in maintaining the security of the device {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003131}

i. Documentation of the published last date of support by the manufacturer or indication that a published date is not available. {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003374}

1.11 SOFTWARE LICENSING

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to SI-2(a), SI-2(c), SI-7(14); CCI-001227, CCI-002605, CCI-002737}

For all software provided that has not already been licensed to the government or project site, provide a license to the Government project site for a period of no less than 5 years, and the license must also include the following software updates:

a. Security and bug-fix patches issued by the software manufacturer.

b. Security patches to address any vulnerability identified in the National Vulnerability Database at http://nvd.nist.gov with a Common Vulnerability Scoring System (CVSS) severity rating of MEDIUM or higher.

Provide a single Software Licenses submittal with documentation of the software licenses for all software provided

The contractor requirements listed above are based on the organization's requirement to meet the following, as further detailed below:

a. The organization corrects information system flaws. (CCI-001227)

b. The organization installs security-relevant software updates within an organization-defined time period of the release of the updates. (CCI-002605). (*Post-deployment this is not applicable / non-designer responsibility to uphold*)

c. The organization prohibits the use of binary or machine-executable code from sources with limited or no warranty and without the provision of source code. (CCI-002737)

1.12 CYBERSECURITY DURING CONSTRUCTION

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to AC-18, CA-3; CCI-000258}

In addition to the control system cybersecurity requirements indicated in this section, meet following requirement throughout the construction process.

The contractor requirements listed above are based on the organization's requirement to meet the following, as further detailed below:

a. The organization documents, for each interconnection, the interface characteristics. (CCI-000258)

1.12.1 Contractor Computer Equipment

Contractor owned computers may be used for construction. Contractor computers connected to the control system, control system network, or a control system component at any point during construction must meet the following requirements:

1.12.1.1 Operating System

The operating system must be an operating system currently supported by the manufacturer of the operating system. The operating system must be current on security patches and operating system manufacturer required updates.

1.12.1.2 Anti-Malware Software

The computer must run anti-malware software from a reputable software manufacturer. Anti-malware software must be a version currently supported by the software manufacturer, must be current on all patches and updates, and must use the latest definitions file. Computers used on this project must perform a full antivirus scan at least once per day. Computers which have connected to any other network since the last full antivirus scan

must perform a full antivirus scan prior to connection to the control system network or to the temporary contractor-installed IP network. Perform an antivirus scan on all removable media (e.g., external hard drives, CDs, DVDs, USB flash drives) prior to connecting to the control system environment.

1.12.1.3 Passwords and Passphrases

The passwords and passphrases for computers, applications, and web-based applications supporting passwords must be changed from their default values. Passwords must be a minimum of eight characters with a minimum of one uppercase letter, one lowercase letter, one number and one special character.

1.12.1.4 User-Based Authentication

Each user must have a unique account; sharing of a single account between multiple users is prohibited.

1.12.1.5 Firewall

Computers must have a firewall enabled and set to "public".

1.12.1.6 Encryption

Employ data-at-rest encryption to protect information stored on the device. The types of information that must be protected include site specific drawings, configuration files, project files, vulnerability data, and any other specific information that could potentially lead to a compromise. Immediately notify the Contracting Officer in the event that a Contractor-owned computer that stores this information is lost or stolen.

1.12.1.7 Demonstration of Compliance

The Government has the right to require demonstration of computer compliance with these requirements at any time during the project.

1.12.1.8 Contractor Computer Cybersecurity Compliance Statements

Provide a single submittal containing completed Contractor Computer Cybersecurity Compliance Statements for each company using contractor owned computers. Contractor Computer Cybersecurity Compliance Statements must use the template published at https://www.wbdg.org/dod/ufgs/ufgs-25-05-11. Each Statement must be signed by a cybersecurity representative for the relevant company.

1.12.2 Temporary IP Networks

Temporary contractor-installed IP networks may be used during construction. When used, temporary contractor-installed IP networks connected to the control system, control system network, or a control system component at any point during construction must meet the following requirements:

1.12.2.1 Network Boundaries and Connections

The network must not extend outside the project site and must not connect to any IP network other than those specifically provided or furnished for this project. Any and all access to the network from outside the project

site is prohibited.

1.12.3 Government Access to Network

Government personnel must be allowed to have complete and immediate access to the network at any time in order to verify compliance with this specification.

1.12.4 Temporary Wireless IP Networks

In addition to the other requirements on temporary IP networks, temporary wireless IP (WiFi) networks, when permitted, must not interfere with existing wireless networks, must use WPA2 security and must not broadcast the network name (SSID). Network names (SSID) for wireless networks must be changed from their default values.

Temporary wireless networks are NOT PERMITTED.

1.12.5 Passwords and Passphrases

The passwords and passphrases for all network devices and network access must be changed from their default values. Passwords must be a minimum 8 characters with a minimum of one uppercase letter, one lowercase letter, one number and one special character.

1.12.6 Contractor Temporary Network Cybersecurity Compliance Statements

Provide a single submittal containing completed Contractor Temporary Network Cybersecurity Compliance Statements for each company implementing a temporary IP network. Contractor Temporary Network Cybersecurity Compliance Statements must use the template published at https://www.wbdg.org/dod/ufgs/ufgs-25-05-11. Each Statement must be signed by a cybersecurity representative for the relevant company. If no temporary IP networks will be used, provide a single copy of the Statement indicating this.

1.13 CYBERSECURITY DURING WARRANTY PERIOD

All work performed on the control system after acceptance must be performed using Government Furnished Equipment or equipment specifically and individually approved by the Government.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

All products used on this project must meet the indicated requirements, but not all products specified here will be required by every project.

2.1 ETHERNET SWITCH

Provide Open Systems Interconnection (OSI) Layer 2 Ethernet switches with the following capabilities, and with an interface to support switch configuration for these capabilities:

2.1.1 Required Functionality

Switches must:

a. Copper Ethernet ports must auto negotiate for 10, 100 and 1000 megabits-per-second links.

b. Be capable of implementing port level access control by MAC address and limit the number of MAC addresses to one MAC address per port.

c. For MODERATE Impact Systems, be capable of implementing per-port access control lists (ACLs) where the list can be filtered by source and destination IP addresses, and by source and destination UDP or TCP ports.

d. For LOW Impact Systems, be capable of implementing per-port access control lists (ACLs) where the list can be filtered by source and destination IP addresses, and by source and destination UDP or TCP ports.

e. Support Remote Network Monitoring (RMON) Port Analysis in accordance with IETF RFC 2819

f. Configure target port and analysis port such that switch clones all target port traffic to analysis port.

g. Support authentication via RADIUS server (for management and 802.1x)

h. Support IEEE 802.1x network login.

2.1.2 Configuration Requirements

Switches must:

a. Support configuration save and restore.

b. Support both manual IP address assignment and acquisition of a dynamic IP address via Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol (DHCP).

c. Be capable of limiting access for configuration to one or more of: a web interface using HTTPS, a command line interface using SSH, or an SNMP connection using SNMP version 3 or later.

d. Support the ability to lock configuration capability to a dedicated management port.

2.2 DAISY CHAIN IP CONTROLLERS

Controllers used as Daisy Chain IP Controllers must be IP controllers with exactly two Ethernet network connections and basic built-in switch capabilities to allow implementation of an Ethernet network in a daisy chain architecture. Switches incorporated by Daisy Chain IP Controllers are not required to meet the requirements for Ethernet Switches as defined in this Section.

2.3 DATABASE AND WEB SERVER SOFTWARE FOR MODERATE IMPACT SYSTEMS

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relate to RA-5(1), RA-5(5); CCI-001062, CCI-001067, CCI-001645, CCI-002906}

All computer-based databases must use Microsoft SQL Server or Oracle or MySQL. All computer-based web interfaces must use Internet Information Services (IIS) or Apache as the web server.

The contractor requirements listed above are based on the organization's

requirement to meet the following, as further detailed below:

a. The organization employs vulnerability scanning tools that include the capability to readily update the information system vulnerabilities to be scanned. (CCI-001062)

b. The information system implements privileged access authorization to organization-identified information system components for selected organization-defined vulnerability scanning activities. (CCI-001067)

c. The organization identifies the information system components to which privileged access is authorized for selected organization-defined vulnerability scanning activities. (CCI-001645)

d. The organization defines the vulnerability scanning activities in which the information system implements privileged access authorization to organization-identified information system components. (CCI-002906)

2.4 Lockable Enclosures with Padlock

Provide lockable enclosures with lockable handles, doors, or accessories allowing the cabinet to be secured using a padlock. Provide a stainless steel padlock with a minimum of a 3/8-inch diameter hardened shackle for each enclosure.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 CYBERSECURITY HARDENING AND CONFIGURATION GUIDES

Install, configure, and harden all hardware and software furnished on this project in accordance with manufacturer provided documentation, procedures, or methods for secure configuration or installation. Configure hardware and software in accordance with the applicable STIGs and SRGs per the STIG and SRG applicability report. Install the most current versions of operating systems, software updates, firmware updates, security patches, service packs, and BIOS/UEFI, unless otherwise specified or approved. Do not implement specific hardening actions if that action would conflict with required functionality or another requirement of this Section.

3.2 NETWORK REQUIREMENTS

3.2.1 Information Flow Enforcement In MODERATE Impact Systems

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relate to AC-4; CCI-001368, CCI-001414, CCI-001548, CCI-001549, CCI-001550, CCI-001551}

Install and configure Ethernet switches to block all traffic on all ports not required by the control protocol.

The contractor requirements listed above are based on the organization's requirement to meet the following, as further detailed below:

a. The information system enforces approved authorizations for controlling the flow of information within the system based on organization-defined information flow control policies. (CCI-001368)

b. The information system enforces approved authorizations for controlling the flow of information between interconnected systems based on organization-defined information flow control policies. (CCI-001414)

c. The organization defines the information flow control policies for controlling the flow of information within the system. (CCI-001548)

d. The organization defines the information flow control policies for controlling the flow of information between interconnected systems. (CCI-001549)

e. The organization defines approved authorizations for controlling the flow of information within the system. (CCI-001550)

f. The organization defines approved authorizations for controlling the flow of information between interconnected systems. (CCI-001551)

3.2.2 Wireless and Wired Broadcast Communication for Fire Protection Systems

The use of wireless and wired broadcast communication for fire protection systems within a facility is prohibited. Wireless communication may be used to provide communication from the fire protection system in a facility to the central monitoring station. Communication between the fire protection system and the central monitoring station must be via FIPS 140-2 certified devices.

3.2.3 Wireless and Wired Broadcast Communication for Systems Other than Fire Protection Systems

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to AC-18, AC-18(3); CCI-001438, CCI-001439, CCI-002323, CCI-001441, CCI-001449}

Unless explicitly authorized by the Government, do not use any wireless or wired broadcast communication. If requesting authorization for wireless or wired broadcast communication, wired broadcast media such as powerline carrier is preferred to wireless.

The contractor requirements listed above are based on the organization's requirement to meet the following, as further detailed below:

a. The organization establishes usage restrictions for wireless access. (CCI-001438)

b. The organization establishes implementation guidance for wireless access. (CCI-001439)

c. The organization authorizes wireless access to the information system prior to allowing such connections. (CCI-001441)

d. The organization disables, when not intended for use, wireless networking capabilities internally embedded within information system components prior to issuance and deployment. (CCI-001449)

e. The organization establishes configuration/connection requirements for wireless access. (CCI-002323)

3.2.3.1 Wireless and Wired Broadcast IP Communications

Unless specifically approved and installed in accordance with the project site requirements, do not install wireless or wired broadcast IP networks, including: do not install a wireless access point; do not install or configure an ad-hoc wireless network; do not install or configure a WiFi Direct communication.

When explicitly authorized by the Government, wireless IP communication may be used to communicate with an existing wireless network.

3.2.3.2 Non-IP Wireless Communication

For LOW Impact Systems: When non-IP wireless communication is explicitly authorized by the Government, use the maximum level of encryption supported by the specific protocol employed and select signal strength and radiated power to the minimum necessary for reliable communication.

For MODERATE Impact Systems: When non-IP wireless communication is explicitly authorized by the Government, the radios must meet NIST FIPS 140-2 Level 2.

3.2.3.3 Wireless and Wired Broadcast Communication Request

Provide a report documenting the proposed use of wireless or wired broadcast communication prior to device selection using the Wireless and Wired Broadcast Communication Request Schedule at https://www.wbdg.org/dod/ufgs/ufgs-25-05-11. If there is no proposed use of wireless or wired broadcast communication, provide a document indicating this instead of the Request Schedule.

For each device proposed to use wireless or wired broadcast communication show: the device identifier, a description of the device, the location of the device, the device identifiers of other devices communicating with the device, the protocol used for communication, encryption type and strength. For wireless communication, also show: RF Frequency, Radiated Power in dBm (decibel with a milliwatt reference), free-space range, and the expected as-installed range.

3.2.3.4 Wireless Communication Testing

As part of Performance Verification Testing (PVT), Functional Performance Testing {FPT}, conduct testing of wireless communication for all devices indicated on the approved Wireless and Wired Broadcast Communication Request as requiring testing.

To test wireless communication, test for wireless network reception at multiple points along the wireless test boundary in the vicinity of the wireless device, and record whether a network connection can be established at each point. The wireless test boundary is the building exterior walls the facility fence line. If wireless testing is required, provide a Wireless Communication Test Report documenting the testing points and results at each point for each wireless device.

3.2.4 Non-IP Control Networks

When control system specifications require particular communication protocols, use only those communication protocols and only as specified. Do not implement any other communication protocol.

When control system specifications do not indicate requirements for communication protocols, use only those protocols required for operation of the system as specified.

3.2.5 IP Control Networks

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart relates to CM-6(a), CM-7(a), CM-7(b), CM-7(1)(b), SC-41; CCI-001588, CCI-000381, CCI-000380, CCI-000381, CCI-000382, CCI-001761, CCI-001762, CCI-002544, CCI-002545, CCI-002546. For Moderate Impact Systems, this subpart (and its subparts) also relates to SC-5(1), SC-5(2); CCI-001094 CCI-001095}

IP Networks must be Ethernet networks and must use switches which are Ethernet Switches or Daisy Chain IP Controllers as defined in this Section. Do not use nonsecure functions, ports, protocols and services as defined in DODI 8551.01 unless those ports, protocols and services are specifically required by the control system specifications or otherwise specifically authorized by the Government. Do not use ports, protocols and services that are not specified in the control system specifications or required for operation of the control system.

The contractor requirements listed above are based on the organization's requirement to meet the following, as further detailed below:

a. The organization defines prohibited or restricted functions, ports, protocols, and/or services for the information system. (CCI-000380)

b. The organization configures the information system to provide only essential capabilities. (CCI-000381)

c. The organization configures the information system to prohibit or restrict the use of organization-defined functions, ports, protocols, and/or services. (CCI-000382)

d. The organization-defined security configuration checklists reflect the most restrictive mode consistent with operational requirements. (CCI-001588)

e. The organization defines the functions, ports, protocols, and services within the information system that are to be disabled when deemed unnecessary and/or nonsecure. (CCI-001761)

f. The organization disables organization-defined functions, ports, protocols, and services within the information system deemed to be unnecessary and/or nonsecure. (CCI-001762)

g. The organization defines the information systems or information system components on which organization-defined connection ports or input/output devices are to be physically disabled or removed. (CCI-002544)

h. The organization defines the connection ports or input/output devices that are to be physically disabled or removed from organization-defined information systems or information system components. (CCI-002545)

i. The organization physically disables or removes organization-defined connection ports or input/output devices on organization-defined

information systems or information system components. (CCI-002546)

For MODERATE Impact Systems, unless explicitly authorized, do not use IP networks if the same control functionality is available through the use of non-IP networks.

3.2.5.1 IP Network Routers

For IP-based communications across control systems, use Routers to control and restrict traffic flow between network and virtual local area network (VLAN) traffic. Configure routers using Access Control Lists (ACLs) using a deny-all, permit by exception approach. When network traffic is within the local perimeter use Traditional Network Routers. When network traffic leaves the local perimeter, use Integrated Service Routers (ISR) or Firewalls with VPN capability instead.

Do not install any device that performs IP routing.

3.2.5.2 IP Devices With Multiple Ethernet Connections

Except for Ethernet Switches and Daisy Chain IP Controllers, devices must not have more than one Ethernet connection to IP networks unless doing so is required by the project specifications and the specific application is approved. If a device with Multiple Ethernet Connections to IP networks is required, provide a Multiple Ethernet Connection Device Request using the Multiple Ethernet Connection Device Request Template at https://www.wbdg.org/dod/ufgs/ufgs-25-05-11 to request approval for each device. If a device with Multiple Ethernet Connections to IP networks is not required, instead provide a document stating that no approval is being requested.

3.2.6 Cryptographic Protection

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart relates to IA-2(9), IA-3(1), SC-8, SC-13, SC-23(1), SC-23(3); CCI-001942, CCI-001959, CCI-001967, CCI-002418, CCI-002449, CCI-002450, CCI-001185, CCI-001188, CCI-001664.}

All remote user interfaces must use HTTPS for all traffic between the user interface client and user interface server.

For devices that have STIG/SRGs related to cryptographic protection (CCI-002450), comply with the requirements of those STIG/SRGs. Ensure that all IP network traffic is encrypted using NSA-approved cryptography; provision of digital signatures and hashing, and FIPS-validated cryptography.

The contractor requirements listed above are based on the organization's requirement to meet the following, as further detailed below:

a. The information system invalidates session identifiers upon user logout or other session termination. (CCI-001185)

b. The information system generates unique session identifiers for each session with organization-defined randomness requirements. (CCI-001188)

c. The information system recognizes only session identifiers that are system-generated. (CCI-001664)

d. The information system implements replay-resistant authentication

mechanisms for network access to non-privileged accounts. (CCI-001942)

e. The organization defines the specific devices and/or type of devices the information system is to authenticate before establishing a connection. (CCI-001959)

f. The information system authenticates organization-defined devices and/or types of devices before establishing a local, remote, and/or network connection using bidirectional authentication that is cryptographically based. (CCI-001967)

g. The information system protects the confidentiality and/or integrity of transmitted information. (CCI-002418)

h. The organization defines the cryptographic uses, and type of cryptography required for each use, to be implemented by the information system. (CCI-002449)

i. The information system implements organization-defined cryptographic uses and type of cryptography required for each use in accordance with applicable federal laws, Executive Orders, directives, policies, regulations, and standards. (CCI-002450)

3.2.6.1 Additional Cryptographic Protection Requirements for USACE Civil Works Systems

Protect the following communications using NIST FIPS 140-2 compliant encryption methods:

a. Public switched telephone network

b. Leased lines

c. Any wireless communication

Establish Virtual Private Network IPSec tunnels between different facilities and between wireless devices. Provide firewalls to control communications between tunnels. Firewalls must meet STIG requirements. Network and wireless devices must be on the DISA approved product list (APL). See https://aplits.disa.mil/processAPList.

3.2.7 Device Identification and Authentication

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to IA-3; CCI-000777, CCI-000778, CCI-001958. For MODERATE Impact systems, this subpart (and its subparts) also relates to SC-23, SC-23(5); CCI-001184, CCI-002470.}

All computers must support and implement IEEE 802.1x for device authentication to the network.

The contractor requirements listed above are based on the organization's requirement to meet the following, as further detailed below:

a. The organization defines a list of specific and/or types of devices for which identification and authentication is required before establishing a connection to the information system. (CCI-000777)

b. The information system uniquely identifies an organization-defined

list of specific and/or types of devices before establishing a local, remote, or network connection. (CCI-000778)

c. The information system authenticates an organization-defined list of specific and/or types of devices before establishing a local, remote, or network connection. (CCI-001958)

For MODERATE Impact systems:

a. The information system protects the authenticity of communications sessions. (CCI-001184)

b. The information system only allows the use of organization-defined certificate authorities for verification of the establishment of protected sessions. (CCI-002470)

3.2.7.1 Default Requirements for Control System Devices

For control system devices where Device Identification and Authentication requirements are not otherwise indicated in this Section: Devices using Ethernet must support IEEE 802.1x. Devices using HTTP as a control protocol must use HTTPS instead.

3.2.8 Cryptographic Module Authentication

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to IA-7; CCI-000803}

For devices (including but not limited to NIST FIPS 140-2 compliant radios) that have STIG/SRGs related to cryptographic module authentication (CCI-000803), comply with the requirements of those STIG/SRGs.

3.2.9 Secure Network Design

Provide network segmentation for networks leaving a local physical boundary, containing multiple types of systems (such as control and electronic security systems), or controlling more than one process that does not require direct communication of the control system components amongst discrete processes. Dual-homed hosts are prohibited. Protect external connections to the outside with a router, firewall, VPN, and IDS.

Network Interface Cards (NICs) or network transceivers are considered to be network connected regardless of network protocol used. Unused NICs must be disabled. A device is considered to be wireless network connected unless the wireless network controller is physically disabled. It is not sufficient to disable the wireless NIC in settings.

3.2.10 OT Monitoring System (OTMS)

Provide 2 rack units of rack space for data taps to be furnished, installed, and configured by the Government.

3.3 ACCESS CONTROL REQUIREMENTS

3.3.1 User Accounts

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relate to AC-2(a), AC-3, AC-6(1), AC-6(10), AC-6(2), AC-6(9), CM-11(2), and IA-2; CCI-002110, CCI-000213, CCI-001558, CCI-002221, CCI-002222, CCI-002223,

CCI-002235, CCI-000039, CCI-001419, CCI-002234, CCI-001812, and CCI-000764. For MODERATE Impact systems, this subpart (and its subparts) also relate to AC-2 (2), AC-2(3), AC-2(4), AC-6(1), and CM-5(1); CCI-001361, CCI-000017, CCI-000217, CCI-000018, CCI-001403, CCI-001404, CCI-001405, CCI-002130, CCI-001683, CCI-001684, CCI-001685, CCI-001686, CCI-002132, CCI-001558, CCI-002221, CCI-002222, CCI-002223, CCI-001813.}

Any user interface supporting user accounts (either FULLY or MINIMALLY) must limit access according to specified limitations for each account. Install and configure any device having a STIG or SRG in accordance with that STIG or SRG.

All user interfaces FULLY supporting accounts must implement user-based authentication where each account is uniquely assigned to a specific user. User interfaces FULLY supporting accounts must implement at least three (3) levels of user account privilege including: 1) an account with read-only permissions 2) an account with full permissions including account creation and modification and 3) an account with greater permissions than read-only but without account creation and modification. Disable any unnecessary or unused accounts. Disable any "guest-level" accounts that are created on the system by default.

The contractor requirements listed above are based on the organization's requirement to meet the following, as further detailed below:

a. The organization requires that users of information system accounts or roles, with access to organization-defined security functions or security-relevant information, use non-privileged accounts, or roles, when accessing non-security functions. (CCI-000039)

b. The information system enforces approved authorizations for logical access to information and system resources in accordance with applicable access control policies. (CCI-000213)

c. The information system uniquely identifies and authenticates organizational users (or processes acting on behalf of organizational users). (CCI-000764)

d. The organization defines the security functions or security-relevant information to which users of information system accounts, or roles, have access. (CCI-001419)

e. The organization defines the security functions (deployed in hardware, software, and firmware) for which access must be explicitly authorized. (CCI-001558)

f. The information system prohibits user installation of software without explicit privileged status. (CCI-001812)

g. The organization defines the information system account types that support the organizational missions/business functions. (CCI-002110)

h. The organization defines the security-relevant information for which access must be explicitly authorized. (CCI-002221)

i. The organization explicitly authorizes access to organization-defined security functions. (CCI-002222)

j. The organization explicitly authorizes access to organization-defined

security-relevant information. (CCI-002223)

k. The information system audits the execution of privileged functions. (CCI-002234)

Additionally, for MODERATE Impact systems, document the following:

a. The information system automatically disables inactive accounts after an organization-defined time period. (CCI-000017)

b. The information system automatically audits account creation actions. (CCI-000018)

c. The organization defines a time period after which inactive accounts are automatically disabled. (CCI-000217)

d. The organization defines a time period after which temporary accounts are automatically terminated. (CCI-001361)

e. The information system automatically audits account modification actions. (CCI-001403)

f. The information system automatically audits account disabling actions. (CCI-001404)

g. The information system automatically audits account removal actions. (CCI-001405)

h. The organization defines the security functions (deployed in hardware, software, and firmware) for which access must be explicitly authorized. (CCI-001558)

i. The information system notifies organization-defined personnel or roles for account creation actions. (CCI-001683)

j. The information system notifies organization-defined personnel or roles for account modification actions. (CCI-001684)

k. The information system notifies organization-defined personnel or roles for account disabling actions. (CCI-001685)

l. The information system notifies organization-defined personnel or roles for account removal actions. (CCI-001686)

m. The information system enforces access restrictions. (CCI-001813)

n. The information system automatically audits account enabling actions. (CCI-002130)

o. The information system notifies organization-defined personnel or roles for account enabling actions. (CCI-002132)

p. The organization defines the security-relevant information for which access must be explicitly authorized. (CCI-002221)

q. The organization explicitly authorizes access to organization-defined security functions. (CCI-002222)

r. The organization explicitly authorizes access to organization-defined

security-relevant information. (CCI-002223)

s. The information system prevents non-privileged users from executing privileged functions to include disabling, circumventing, or altering implemented security safeguards/countermeasures. (CCI-002235)

3.3.1.1 Computers

All computer operating systems must FULLY support user accounts and implement accounts for access. Each control system software application not supporting accounts and running on a computer must be installed such that use of the software is restricted by the computer operating system to specific users.

Applications running on computers must not require the user be logged in to a computer operating system administrator account for normal operation. It is permissible to require the computer operating system administrator account for initial application installation and configuration.

3.3.1.1.1 User Account Levels

Configure OT using three account access levels: operator level, service level, and administration level. Configure normal operations to occur using an operator level account. Configure the operator level with minimum privileges required to operate the system that does not allow for configuration changes. Disable removable media devices and USB ports (with the exception of keyboard and mouse) for all levels except the administrator level. Submit an Account Level Permissions List (Encrypted) documenting the names all levels and which permissions are allowed for each level.

3.3.1.2 Controllers

For user interfaces provided by controllers, provide access control in accordance with the User Interface Requirements table for the applicable control system and user interface type.

a. For table entries of "NA": NA means Not Applicable, there are no interfaces in this category.

b. For table entries of "None Required": The user interface is not required to support user accounts.

c. For table entries of "MINIMALLY": The user interface must at least MINIMALLY support user accounts.

d. For table entries of "FULLY": The user interface must at FULLY support user accounts.

e. For table entries of "KEY": The user interface must have physical security in the form of either a key lock on the interface itself or be furnished inside a lockable enclosure. Where this is required for a read only interface, the lockable enclosure must prevent viewing of data on the interface; for other interfaces, this lockable enclosure must prevent using the interface to alter data.

f. For table entries of "Physical Security": For Local FULL interfaces,

the interface must be located inside mission space. For Local Limited (not FULL) interfaces, the user interface must either a) be located within mission space or b) be protected by physical security at least as good as the control devices (and equipment controlled by the control devices) affected by the interface. For purposes of this requirement, 'affected' includes controllers with data that can be directly altered by the interface, as well as mechanical and/or electrical equipment directly controlled by those controllers, but does not include other interactions.

g. Entries of the form "X and Y" must meet both the requirement indicated for X and the requirement indicated for Y. For example, an entry of "MINIMALLY and Physical Security" indicates the user interface must both MINIMALLY support accounts and have physical security.

h. Entries of the form "X or Y" must meet either the requirement indicated for X or the requirement indicated for Y.

3.3.1.2.1 HVAC Control Systems (Not Applicable)

3.3.1.2.2 Lighting Control Systems (Not Applicable)

3.3.1.2.3 Electronic Security Systems (ESS) (Not Applicable)

3.3.1.2.4 Fire Protection Systems

User Interface Requirements for LOW Impact Fire Protection Systems	
User Interface Type	**Access Control Requirement**
Local Read Only (see note 1)	Required
Local Limited, Non-privileged	MINIMALLY
Local Limited, Privileged	KEY and Physical Security
Local Full	KEY
Remote Read Only	None Required
Remote Limited, Non-Privileged	MINIMALLY
Remote Limited, Privileged AND Remote Full	FULLY
Notes: 1)Local Read Only User Interfaces are always Non-Privileged	

User Interface Requirements for MODERATE Impact Fire Protection Systems	
User Interface Type	**Access Control Requirement** (See note 2)
Local Read Only	None Required
Local Limited, Non-privileged	MINIMALLY

User Interface Requirements for MODERATE Impact Fire Protection Systems	
User Interface Type	**Access Control Requirement** (See note 2)
Local Limited, Privileged	KEY and Physical Security
Local Full	KEY
Remote Read Only	MINIMALLY
Remote Limited, Non-Privileged	FULLY
Remote Limited, Privileged AND Remote Full	FULLY

Notes:
1)Local Read Only User Interfaces are always Non-Privileged
2)Devices outside mission space require physical security protections as indicated (in "PHYSICAL SECURITY IN MODERATE IMPACT SYSTEMS")

3.3.1.2.5 USACE Civil Works Control Systems

User Interface Requirements for LOW Impact USACE Control Systems	
User Interface Type	**Access Control Requirement**
Local Read Only (see note 1)	KEY
Local Limited, Non-privileged	MINIMALLY
Local Limited, Privileged	MINIMALLY
Local Full	NA
Remote Read Only	FULLY
Remote Limited, Non-Privileged	NA
Remote Limited, Privileged	NA
Remote Full (see note 2)	FULLY

Notes:
1)Local Read Only User Interfaces are always Non-Privileged
2)Remote Full User Interfaces are always Privileged

3)Device or system should not be capable of providing the interface type, otherwise notify the COR

User Interface Requirements for MODERATE Impact USACE Control Systems	
User Interface Type	**Access Control Requirement** (See note 3)
Local Read Only	KEY
Local Limited, Non-privileged	(see note 4) MINIMALLY
Local Limited, Privileged	(see note 4) MINIMALLY and Physical Security
Local Full	(see note 4) NA
Remote Read Only	(see note 4 FULLY
Remote Limited, Non-Privileged	NA
Remote Limited, Privileged	NA
Remote Full	FULLY
Notes: 1)Local Read Only User Interfaces are always Non-Privileged 2)Remote Full User Interfaces are always Privileged 3)Devices outside mission space require physical security protections as indicated (in "PHYSICAL SECURITY IN MODERATE IMPACT SYSTEMS") 4) Device or system should not be capable of providing the interface type, otherwise notify the COR	

3.3.1.2.6 Control Systems (Not Applicable)

3.3.1.2.7 Default Requirements for Other Control Systems

For control system devices where User Interface Requirements are not otherwise indicated in this Section, use the Default User Interface Requirements tables.

Default User Interface Requirements for LOW Impact Control Systems	
User Interface Type	**Access Control Requirement**
Local Read Only (see note 1)	MINIMALLY
Local Limited, Non-privileged	MINIMALLY
Local Limited, Privileged	MINIMALLY
Local Full	MINIMALLY
Remote Read Only	MINIMALLY

Default User Interface Requirements for LOW Impact Control Systems	
User Interface Type	**Access Control Requirement**
Remote Limited, Non-Privileged	MINIMALLY
Remote Limited, Privileged AND Remote Full (see note 2)	FULLY
Notes: 1)Local Read Only User Interfaces are always Non-Privileged 2)Remote Full User Interfaces are always Privileged	

Default User Interface Requirements for MODERATE Impact Control Systems	
User Interface Type	**Access Control Requirement** (See note 3)
Local Read Only (see note 1)	MINIMALLY
Local Limited, Non-privileged	MINIMALLY
Local Limited, Privileged	MINIMALLY and Physical Security
Local Full	MINIMALLY and Physical Security
Remote Read Only	MINIMALLY
Remote Limited, Non-Privileged	FULLY
Remote Limited, Privileged AND Remote Full (see note 2)	FULLY
Notes: 1)Local Read Only User Interfaces are always Non-Privileged 2)Remote Full User Interfaces are always Privileged 3)Devices outside mission space require physical security protections as indicated (in "PHYSICAL SECURITY IN MODERATE IMPACT SYSTEMS")	

3.3.1.3 Additional User Account Expiration Requirements In MODERATE Impact Systems:

In addition to other user account requirements, user account expiration and auditing must be configured as indicated.

3.3.1.3.1 For Control System Applications Running on Computers

If temporary accounts are supported, expire temporary accounts 72 hours after creation. Expire all other accounts after 35 days of inactivity.

3.3.1.3.2 For Other Control System Devices FULLY Supporting Accounts

If temporary accounts are supported, expire temporary accounts 72 hours

after creation. Expire all other accounts after 365 days of inactivity.

3.3.2 Unsuccessful Logon Attempts

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relate to AC-7 (a), AC-7 (b); CCI-000043, CCI-000044, CCI-001423, CCI-002236, CCI-002237, CCI-002238}

Except for high availability user interfaces indicated as exempt, devices must meet the indicated requirements for handling unsuccessful logon attempts. If a device cannot meet these requirements, document device capabilities to protect from subsequent logon attempts and propose alternate protections in a Device Account Lock Exception Request submittal. Do not implement alternate protection measures in lieu of the indicated requirements without explicit permission from the Government. If no Device Account Lock Exceptions are requested, provide a document stating that no approval is being requested as the Device Account Lock Exception Request.

The contractor requirements listed above are based on the organization's requirement to meet the following, as further detailed below:

a. The organization defines the maximum number of consecutive invalid logon attempts to the information system by a user during an organization-defined time period. (CCI-000043)

b. The information system enforces the organization-defined limit of consecutive invalid logon attempts by a user during the organization-defined time period. (CCI-000044)

c. The organization defines the time period in which the organization-defined maximum number of consecutive invalid logon attempts occur. (CCI-001423)

d. The organization defines the time period the information system will automatically lock the account or node when the maximum number of unsuccessful logon attempts is exceeded. (CCI-002236)

e. The organization defines the delay algorithm to be employed by the information system to delay the next logon prompt when the maximum number of unsuccessful logon attempts is exceeded. (CCI-002237)

f. The information system automatically locks the account or node for either an organization-defined time period, until the locked account or node is released by an administrator, or delays the next logon prompt according to the organization-defined delay algorithm when the maximum number of unsuccessful logon attempts is exceeded. (CCI-002238)

3.3.2.1 Devices MINIMALLY Supporting Accounts

For LOW Impact Systems: Devices which MINIMALLY (but not FULLY) support accounts must lock the user account after five consecutive failed login attempts and must unlock the user account after 15 minutes have elapsed without an unsuccessful login attempt or by a successful login to a separate administrator account.

For MODERATE Impact Systems: Devices which MINIMALLY (but not FULLY) support accounts must lock the user account after five consecutive failed login attempts and must unlock the user account after 60 minutes have

elapsed without an unsuccessful login attempt or by a successful login to a separate administrator account.

3.3.2.2 Devices FULLY Supporting Accounts

Devices which FULLY support accounts must meet the following requirements.

a. It must lock the user account when three (3) unsuccessful logon attempts occur within a 15 minute interval.

b. Once an account is locked, the account must stay locked until unlocked by an administrator. If the account being locked is the sole administrator account on the device, the account must stay locked for 1 hour and then automatically unlock.

c. Once the indicated number of unsuccessful logon attempts occurs, delay further logon prompts by 5 seconds.

3.3.2.3 High Availability Interfaces Exempt from Unsuccessful Logon Attempts Requirements

There are no high availability interfaces which are exempt from unsuccessful logon attempts requirements. The following high availability interfaces are exempt from unsuccessful logon attempts requirements:

High Availability Interfaces Exempt from Unsuccessful Logon Attempts Requirements (To be reviewed and decided during operational phase)		
User Interface	**Location**	**Action to take in lieu of locking screen**

3.3.3 System Use Notification

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to AC-8; CCI-000048, CCI-002247, CCI-002243, CCI-002244, CCI-002245, CCI-002246, CCI-000050, CCI-002248}

The contractor requirements listed above are based on the organization's requirement to meet the following, as further detailed below:

a. The information system displays an organization-defined system use notification message or banner before granting access to the system that provides privacy and security notices consistent with applicable federal laws, Executive Orders, directives, policies, regulations, standards, and guidance. (CCI-000048)

b. The information system retains the notification message or banner on the screen until users acknowledge the usage conditions and take explicit actions to log on to or further access the information system. (CCI-000050)

c. The organization-defined information system use notification message or banner is to state that users are accessing a U.S. Government information system. (CCI-002243)

d. The organization-defined information system use notification message or banner is to state that information system usage may be monitored, recorded, and subject to audit. (CCI-002244)

e. The organization-defined information system use notification message or banner is to state that unauthorized use of the information system is prohibited and subject to criminal and civil penalties. (CCI-002245)

f. The organization-defined information system use notification message or banner is to state that use of the information system indicates consent to monitoring and recording. (CCI-002246)

g. The organization defines the use notification message or banner the information system displays to users before granting access to the system. (CCI-002247)

h. The organization defines the conditions of use which are to be displayed to users of the information system before granting further access. (CCI-002248)

3.3.3.1 System Use Notification for Remote User Interfaces

Remote user interfaces must display a warning banner meeting the requirements of DTM 08-060 on screen.

3.3.3.2 System Use Notification for Local User Interfaces

Devices which are connected to a network and have a local user interface must display a warning banner meeting the requirements of DTM 08-060 on the user interface screen if capable of doing so and must have a permanently affixed label with an approved banner from DTM 08-060 if unable to display the warning banner on the screen. Where it is impractical (perhaps due to device size) to affix the label to the device, affix the label to the device enclosure.

Labels must be machine printed or engraved, plastic or metal, designed for permanent installation, must use a font no smaller than 14 point, and must provide a high contrast between font and background colors.

3.3.4 Session Lock and Session Termination Requirements In MODERATE Impact Systems:

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to AC-11(a), AC-11(b), AC-11(1), AC-12, SC-10; AC-10; CCI-000058, CCI-000059, CCI-000056, CCI-000060, CCI-002360, CCI-002361, CCI-001133, CCI-001134, CCI-000054, CCI-000055, CCI-002252}

The contractor requirements listed above are based on the organization's requirement to meet the following, as further detailed below:

a. The information system limits the number of concurrent sessions for each organization-defined account and/or account type to an organization-defined number of sessions. (CCI-000054)

b. The organization defines the maximum number of concurrent sessions to be allowed for each organization-defined account and/or account type. (CCI-000055)

c. The information system retains the session lock until the user reestablishes access using established identification and authentication procedures. (CCI-000056)

d. The information system provides the capability for users to directly initiate session lock mechanisms. (CCI-000058)

e. The organization defines the time period of inactivity after which the information system initiates a session lock. (CCI-000059)

f. The information system conceals, via the session lock, information previously visible on the display with a publicly viewable image. (CCI-000060)

g. The information system terminates the network connection associated with a communications session at the end of the session or after an organization-defined time period of inactivity. (CCI-001133)

h. The organization defines the time period of inactivity after which the information system terminates a network connection associated with a communications session. (CCI-001134)

i. The organization defines the accounts and/or account types for which the information system will limit the number of concurrent sessions. (CCI-002252)

j. The organization defines the conditions or trigger events requiring session disconnect to be employed by the information system when automatically terminating a user session. (CCI-002360)

k. The information system automatically terminates a user session after organization-defined conditions or trigger events requiring session disconnect. (CCI-002361)

3.3.4.1 Session Termination

When session termination is required for a User Interface, the User Interface must implement session termination a) based on manual initiation, or b) based on lack of activity, or c) based on either manual initiation or lack of activity, as indicated.

Session Termination must result in logging out the user. A logged out User Interface may only perform actions as indicated in the "Permitted Actions Without Identification or Authentication" subpart of this Section or display a publicly viewable image or blank screen. User Interfaces must remain logged out (session terminated) until a user enters correct authentication information, which must initiate a new session. All User Interfaces running on computers and all Remote User Interfaces must also terminate network connections as part of session termination.

3.3.4.2 Session Lock

When session lock is required for a User Interface, the User Interface must implement session lock a) based on manual initiation, or b) based on lack of activity, or c) based on either manual initiation or lack of activity, as indicated.

Session lock must result in the User Interface being suspended and the user interface must display a publicly viewable image or blank screen. No

interaction with the user interface must be possible until either a) the same user enters valid authentication information, in which case that session must be continued, or b) until a different user enters valid authentication information at which point the first session must be terminated and a new session initiated for the new user.

3.3.4.3 Session Lock and Termination for Computers

Except as shown in the Session Lock and Session Termination Exception Table, User Interface sessions provided by computer operating systems must support the requirement for both Session Lock and Session Termination. Session Lock and Session Termination must be capable of being initiated by the user and must also be initiated by lack of activity. Session Lock must occur after 15 minutes of inactivity, and Session Termination must occur after 30 minutes total of inactivity (including, not in addition to, the time for Session Lock). When a user initiates a new session, terminate existing sessions if necessary to limit the total number of concurrent sessions to 1.

Except as shown in the Session Lock and Session Termination Exception Table, Other User Interface sessions running on computers (for local user interfaces) or hosted on a computer (for remote user interfaces) and supporting accounts must support user initiation of Session Termination and session lock. Session lock may be initiated by user initiation or automatically after 15 minutes of inactivity. In addition, remote User Interface sessions must also initiate Session Termination after 30 minutes of inactivity unless otherwise indicated in the Session Lock and Termination Exceptions table.

3.3.4.4 Session Lock and Termination for Controllers

Except as shown in the Session Lock and Session Termination Exception Table, Writable Remote User Interfaces must support requirements for Session Termination, and must both be capable of being initiated by the user and initiated by lack of activity. Session Termination must initiate after 30 minutes of inactivity.

Except as shown in the Session Lock and Session Termination Exception Table, Local User Interfaces supporting accounts must support manual initiation of Session Termination. Privileged Local User Interfaces must also support timed initiation of Session Termination, unless otherwise indicated in the Session Lock and Termination Exceptions table, with Session Termination initiated at 30 minutes of inactivity. They must also support session lock, where session lock may be initiated by user initiation or automatically after 15 minutes of inactivity.

3.3.4.5 Session Lock and Termination Exceptions

Table: Session Lock and Termination Exceptions
(To be reviewed and decided during operational phase)

Device	**Location**	**Session Lock and Termination Requirements for Device (or "none" to indicate session lock or session termination is not required)**

Table: Session Lock and Termination Exceptions (To be reviewed and decided during operational phase)		
Device	**Location**	**Session Lock and Termination Requirements for Device (or "none" to indicate session lock or session termination is not required)**

3.3.5 Permitted Actions Without Identification or Authentication

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to AC-14; CCI-000061, CCI-000232}

The control system must require identification and authentication before allowing any actions except read-only actions by a user acting from a user interface which MINIMALLY or FULLY supports accounts.

The contractor requirements listed above are based on the organization's requirement to meet the following, as further detailed below:

a. The organization identifies and defines organization-defined user actions that can be performed on the information system without identification or authentication consistent with organizational missions/business functions. (CCI-000061)

b. The organization documents and provides supporting rationale in the security plan for the information system, user actions not requiring identification and authentication. (CCI-000232)

3.3.6 Physical Security in MODERATE Impact Systems

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart relates to PE-3(1), PE-4, PE-5, SC-7(a), SC-7(c), SC-8, SC-8(1); CCI-000928, CCI-002926, CCI-000936, CCI-002930, CCI-002931, CCI-001097, CCI-001109, CCI-002418, CCI-002419, CCI-002421.}

The contractor requirements listed above are based on the organization's requirement to meet the following, as further detailed below:

a. The organization enforces physical access authorizations to the information system in addition to the physical access controls for the facility where the information system resides at organization-defined physical spaces containing one or more components of the information system. (CCI-000928)

b. The organization controls physical access to organization-defined information system distribution and transmission lines within organizational facilities using organization-defined security safeguards. (CCI-000936)

c. The information system monitors and controls communications at the external boundary of the information system and at key internal boundaries within the system. (CCI-001097)

d. The information system at managed interfaces denies network

communications traffic by default and allows network communications traffic by exception (i.e., deny all, permit by exception). (CCI-001109)

e. The organization controls physical access to information system output devices to prevent unauthorized individuals from obtaining the output. (CCI-000937)

f. The information system protects the confidentiality and/or integrity of transmitted information. (CCI-002418)

g. The organization defines the alternative physical safeguards to be employed when cryptographic mechanisms are not implemented to protect information during transmission. (CCI-002419)

h. The information system implements cryptographic mechanisms to prevent unauthorized disclosure of information and/or detect changes to information during transmission unless otherwise protected by organization-defined alternative physical safeguards. (CCI-002421)

i. The organization defines the physical spaces containing one or more components of the information system that require physical access authorizations and controls at the facility where the information system resides. (CCI-002926)

j. The organization defines information system distribution and transmission lines within organizational facilities to control physical access to using organization-defined security safeguards. (CCI-002930)

k. The organization defines security safeguards to control physical access to organization-defined information system distribution and transmission lines within organizational facilities. (CCI-002931)

3.3.6.1 Physical Security for Media

3.3.6.1.1 Physical Security for Media Inside Mission Space

Install all non-IP network media located inside of the mission space in conduit. Install all IP network media located inside of the mission space in intermediate metallic conduit.

3.3.6.1.2 Physical Security for Media Outside Mission Space

Install all network media (both IP and non-IP) located outside of the mission space in rigid metallic conduit.

3.3.6.1.3 Physical Security for Non-Network Media in Fire Protection Systems

For Fire Suppression Systems which can be inhibited or forced to activate by manipulation of non-network wiring, install all non-network media outside of mission space, including analog and binary instrumentation wiring and power wiring, in rigid metallic conduit.

3.3.6.2 Physical Security for Devices

Install all devices (computers and controllers) which are located outside of mission space in lockable enclosures. (Recall that per definition of

mission space, a room controlled by the mission is mission space regardless of whether it is contiguous with other mission space.)

Install all controllers, and other OT devices, connected to an IP network in lockable enclosures (both inside and outside of mission space).

3.3.6.2.1 Physical Security for Devices in Fire Protection Systems

For Fire Suppression systems with a release panel, install all components of the suppression system either inside mission space, or within locked enclosures. Components of these systems include: release panel, any relay or interface panels, analog and binary inputs or outputs, control valves, manual valves.

3.3.6.3 Physical Security for User Interfaces

Physical security requirements for User Interfaces are specified in the preceding paragraphs of this Section.

3.3.6.4 Additional Physical Security for Confidentiality of User Interfaces and Printers

For each user interface or printer indicated in the "User Interfaces and Printers Requiring Additional Security Controls" table, implement the additional confidentiality controls indicated.

User Interfaces and Printers Requiring Additional Security Controls (To be reviewed and decided during operational phase)		
User Interface or Printer	Location	Additional Confidentially Control to be Implemented

3.3.7 Enclosures

Prior to final acceptance of the system, lock all lockable enclosures. Submit an Enclosure Keys submittal with all copies of keys for all enclosures and a key inventory list documenting all keys. Label each key with the matching enclosure identifier.

3.4 USER IDENTIFICATION AND AUTHENTICATION

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to IA-2, IA-2(1),IA-2(12), IA-5 IA-5(b), IA-5(c), IA-5(e), IA-5(g), IA-5(1), IA-5(11); CCI-000764, CCI-000765, CCI-001953, CCI-001954, CCI-001544, CCI-001989, CCI-000182, CCI-001610, CCI-000192, CCI-000193, CCI-000194, CCI-000205, CCI-001619, CCI-001611, CCI-001612, CCI-001613, CCI-001614, CCI-000195, CCI-001615, CCI-000196, CCI-000197, CCI-000199, CCI-000198, CCI-001616, CCI-001617, CCI-000200, CCI-001618, CCI-002041, CCI-002002, CCI-002003. For MODERATE Impact systems, this subpart also relates to AC-6 (1), AC-6(10), AC-6(2), AC-6(9)-IA-2(4), IA-5(13);

CCI-001558, CCI-002221, CCI-002222, CCI-002223, CCI-002235, CCI-000039, CCI-001419, CCI-002234, CCI-000768, CCI-002007.}

This subpart indicates requirements for specific methods of identification and authentication for users and user accounts. Where these requirements conflict apply the following order of precedence: 1) If present, Device Specific Requirements take precedence over any other requirements; and then 2) multifactor authentication requirements take precedence over password requirements.

The contractor requirements listed above are based on the organization's requirement to meet the following, as further detailed below:

a. The organization manages information system authenticators by changing/refreshing authenticators in accordance with the organization-defined time period by authenticator type. (CCI-000182)

b. The information system enforces password complexity by the minimum number of upper case characters used. (CCI-000192)

c. The information system enforces password complexity by the minimum number of lower case characters used. (CCI-000193)

d. The information system enforces password complexity by the minimum number of numeric characters used. (CCI-000194)

e. The information system, for password-based authentication, when new passwords are created, enforces that at least an organization-defined number of characters are changed. (CCI-000195)

f. The information system, for password-based authentication, stores only cryptographically-protected passwords. (CCI-000196)

g. The information system, for password-based authentication, transmits only cryptographically-protected passwords. (CCI-000197)

h. The information system enforces minimum password lifetime restrictions. (CCI-000198)

i. The information system enforces maximum password lifetime restrictions. (CCI-000199)

j. The information system prohibits password reuse for the organization-defined number of generations. (CCI-000200)

k. The information system enforces minimum password length. (CCI-000205)

l. The information system uniquely identifies and authenticates organizational users (or processes acting on behalf of organizational users). (CCI-000764)

m. The information system implements multifactor authentication for network access to privileged accounts. (CCI-000765)

n. The organization manages information system authenticators by ensuring that authenticators have sufficient strength of mechanism for their intended use. (CCI-001544)

o. The organization defines the time period (by authenticator type) for

changing/refreshing authenticators. (CCI-001610)

p. The organization defines the minimum number of special characters for password complexity enforcement. (CCI-001611)

q. The organization defines the minimum number of upper case characters for password complexity enforcement. (CCI-001612)

r. The organization defines the minimum number of lower case characters for password complexity enforcement. (CCI-001613)

s. The organization defines the minimum number of numeric characters for password complexity enforcement. (CCI-001614)

t. The organization defines the minimum number of characters that are changed when new passwords are created. (CCI-001615)

u. The organization defines minimum password lifetime restrictions. (CCI-001616)

v. The organization defines maximum password lifetime restrictions. (CCI-001617)

w. The organization defines the number of generations for which password reuse is prohibited. (CCI-001618)

x. The information system enforces password complexity by the minimum number of special characters used. (CCI-001619)

y. The information system accepts Personal Identity Verification (PIV) credentials. (CCI-001953)

z. The information system electronically verifies Personal Identity Verification (PIV) credentials. (CCI-001954)

aa. The organization manages information system authenticators by changing default content of authenticators prior to information system installation. (CCI-001989)

ab. TThe organization defines the token quality requirements to be employed by the information system mechanisms for token-based authentication. (CCI-002002)

ac. The information system, for token-based authentication, employs mechanisms that satisfy organization-defined token quality requirements. (CCI-002003)

ad. The information system allows the use of a temporary password for system logons with an immediate change to a permanent password. (CCI-002041)

For moderate impact system, document:

a. The organization requires that users of information system accounts or roles, with access to organization-defined security functions or security-relevant information, use non-privileged accounts, or roles, when accessing non-security functions. (CCI-000039)

b. The information system implements multifactor authentication for local

access to non-privileged accounts. (CCI-000768)

c. The organization defines the security functions or security-relevant information to which users of information system accounts, or roles, have access. (CCI-001419)

d. The organization defines the security functions (deployed in hardware, software, and firmware) for which access must be explicitly authorized. (CCI-001558)

e. The information system prohibits the use of cached authenticators after an organization-defined time period. (CCI-002007)

f. The organization defines the security-relevant information for which access must be explicitly authorized. (CCI-002221)

g. The organization explicitly authorizes access to organization-defined security functions. (CCI-002222)

h. The organization explicitly authorizes access to organization-defined security-relevant information. (CCI-002223)

i. The information system audits the execution of privileged functions. (CCI-002234)

j. The information system prevents non-privileged users from executing privileged functions to include disabling, circumventing, or altering implemented security safeguards/countermeasures. (CCI-002235)

3.4.1 User Identification and Authentication for All System Types

Unless otherwise indicated, all user interfaces supporting accounts (either FULLY or MINIMALLY) must implement Identification and Authorization via passwords.

For LOW Impact Systems: User interfaces provided by computer operating systems must implement multifactor authentication via PIV.

For MODERATE Impact Systems: User interfaces provided by computer operating systems must implement multifactor authentication via PIV. User interfaces supporting accounts (FULLY or MINIMALLY) on computers must implement multifactor authentication via PIV. Devices with writable remote user interfaces must implement multifactor authentication via PIV. Devices with Privileged Remote User Interfaces must implement multifactor authentication via PIV. Software running on computers and computer operating systems must manage cached authenticators in accordance with the relevant STIGs. All other devices and software must not use cached authenticators.

3.4.2 User Identification and Authentication for Specific System Types

System specific requirements are in addition to and supersede those indicated for all system types. When no additional requirements are indicated for a specific system type the requirements for all systems still apply to that system type.

3.4.3 User Identification and Authentication for Specific Devices

There are no additional device specific user interface requirements

3.4.4 Implementation of Identification and Authorization Requirements

Identification and Authorization must be met by one of the following methods:

a. Direct implementation in the user interface.

b. For user interfaces on a computer: inheriting the Identification and Authorization from the computer operating system, either by the operating system limiting access to specific applications by user, or by the application itself having permissions based on the user logged into the computer.

c. For remote interfaces: an implementation shared between the remote user interface server and the remote user interface client. For example, a requirement for PIV authentication may be met on a remote user interface by a PIV reader on a web browser client which sends the authentication information via HTTPS to the remote server.

3.4.5 Password-Based Authentication Requirements

3.4.5.1 Passwords for Software and Applications Running on Computers

All software and applications running on computers supporting password-based authentication must enforce the following requirements:

a. Minimum password length of 12 characters

b. Password must contain at least one uppercase character.

c. Password must contain at least one lowercase character.

d. Password must contain at least one numeric character.

e. Password must contain at least one special character. The list of supported special characters must include at least 4 separate characters.

f. Password must have a minimum lifetime of 24 hours.

g. Password must have a maximum lifetime of 60 days. When passwords expire, prompt users to change passwords. Do not lock accounts due to expired passwords.

h. Password must differ from previous five passwords, where differ is defined as changing at least 50 percent of the characters (where location is significant, a character may be reused if it is in a different position).

i. Passwords must be cryptographically protected during storage and transmission.

3.4.5.2 Passwords for Controllers FULLY Supporting Accounts

All controllers FULLY supporting accounts and supporting password-based authentication must enforce the following requirements:

a. Minimum password length of 12 characters

b. Password must contain at least one uppercase character.

c. Password must contain at least one lowercase character.

d. Password must contain at least one numeric character.

e. Password must contain at least one special character. The list of supported special characters must include at least 4 separate characters.

f. Password must have a maximum lifetime of sixty (60) days. When passwords expire, prompt users to change passwords. Do not lock accounts due to expired passwords.

g. Password must differ from previous five passwords, where differ is defined as changing at least 50 percent of the characters.

h. Passwords must be cryptographically protected during storage and transmission.

3.4.5.3 Passwords for Remote Interfaces

Passwords for connecting to a Remote User Interface supporting password-based authentication must enforce the following requirements:

a. Minimum password length of 12 characters

b. Password must contain at least one uppercase character.

c. Password must contain at least one lowercase character.

d. Password must contain at least one numeric character.

e. Password must contain at least one special character. The list of supported special characters must include at least 4 separate characters.

f. Password must have a maximum lifetime of 60 days. When passwords expire, prompt users to change passwords. Do not lock accounts due to expired passwords.

g. Password must differ from previous five passwords, where differ is defined as changing at least 50 percent of the characters (where location is significant, a character may be reused if it is in a different position).

h. Passwords must be cryptographically protected during storage and transmission.

3.4.5.4 Passwords for Devices Minimally Supporting Accounts

Devices MINIMALLY supporting accounts must support passwords with a minimum length of four characters.

3.4.5.5 Password Configuration and Reporting

For all devices with a password, change the password from the default password. Coordinate selection of passwords with the Password Point of

Contact. Do not use the same password for more than one device unless specifically instructed to do so. Provide a Confidential Password Report documenting the password for each device and describing the procedure to change the password for each device.

Do not provide the Password Summary Report in electronic format. Provide two (2) hardcopies of the Password Summary Report, each copy in its own sealed envelope.

For all devices with a password, coordinate the changing of passwords with the project site following testing of the system but prior to turnover to the Government. Coordinate with Password Point of Contact to determine appropriate project site personnel to complete password changes. Accompany identified personnel to each device with a password and instruct personnel on the process of changing password. Record the time, date and personnel present when each device's password is changed and submit a Password Change Summary Report documenting this information.

Provide the Password Summary Report electronically in both PDF and Microsoft Excel.

3.4.6 Authenticator Feedback

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart relates to IA-6; CCI-000206}

Devices must never show authentication information, including passwords, on a display. Devices that momentarily display a character as it is entered, and then obscure the character, are acceptable. For devices that have STIGs or SRGs related to obscuring of authenticator feedback (CCI-000206), comply with the requirements of those STIGS/SRGs.

The contractor requirements listed above are based on the organization's requirement to meet the following, as further detailed below:

a. The information system obscures feedback of authentication information during the authentication process to protect the information from possible exploitation/use by unauthorized individuals. (CCI-000206)

3.4.7 Implementation of PKI Infrastructure in Moderate Impact Systems (Except USACE Civil Works Systems)

Coordinate with the PKI Infrastructure Point of Contact to configure the system to implement PKI such that the system validates certifications by constructing and verifying a certification path to an accepted trust anchor including checking certificate status information; the system enforces authorized access to the corresponding private key; the system maps the authenticated identity to the account of the individual or group; and the system implements a local cache of revocation data to support path discovery and validation in case of inability to access revocation information via the network.

3.4.8 Implementation of PKI Infrastructure in USACE Civil Works Systems

Coordinate with the PKI Infrastructure Point of Contact to configure the PKI system. Implement PKI digital certificates for communications where possible, such that the system validates certifications by constructing and verifying a certification path to an accepted trust anchor including checking certificate status information. Configure the system to enforce authorized access to the corresponding private key, to map the

authenticated identity to the account of the individual or group, and to implement a local cache of revocation data to support path discovery and validation in case of inability to access revocation information via the network. Self-signed certificates are acceptable. Document communications devices that cannot be Certificate protected in a Certificate Protection Status (Encrypted) submittal for all communication devices prior to any equipment requiring certificates arriving at the site.

3.5 CYBERSECURITY AUDITING

Where an auditing requirement exists for email notification, notify via email the application administrator and Information System Security Officer (ISSO) of the event. Coordinate with the Email Address Point of Contact for email addresses. If outgoing email is not available to the system, disable email notifications.

USACE Civil Works systems do not permit email notification. Disable all email notification. Auditing requirements for email notification in this section do not apply to USACE Civil Works control systems

3.5.1 Audit Events, Content of Audit Records, and Audit Generation

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to AU-2(a), AU-2(c), AU-2(d), AU-3, AU-10, AU-12, AU-14(b), AU-14(1), AU-14(2), AU-14(3), CM-5(1), SC-7 (9); CCI-000123, CCI-001571, CCI-000125, CCI-001485, CCI-000130, CCI-000131, CCI-000132, CCI-001230, CCI-000133, CCI-000134, CCI-001487, CCI-000166, CCI-001899, CCI-000169, CCI-001459, CCI-000171, CCI-000172, CCI-001910, CCI-001914, CCI-001919, CCI-001464, CCI-001462, CCI-001920, CCI-001814, CCI-002400. For MODERATE Impact systems, this subpart (and its subparts) also relates to AU-3 (1); CCI-000135, CCI-001488}

For devices that have STIG/SRGs related to audit events, content of audit records or audit generation, comply with the requirements of those STIG/SRGs.

If auditing requirements can be met using existing control system alarm or event capabilities, those existing capabilities may be used to meet these requirements.

The contractor requirements listed above are based on the organization's requirement to meet the following, as further detailed below:

a. The organization determines the information system must be capable of auditing an organization-defined list of auditable events. (CCI-000123)

b. The organization provides a rationale for why the list of auditable events is deemed to be adequate to support after-the-fact investigations of security incidents. (CCI-000125)

c. The information system generates audit records containing information that establishes what type of event occurred. (CCI-000130)

d. The information system generates audit records containing information that establishes when an event occurred. (CCI-000131)

e. The information system generates audit records containing information that establishes where the event occurred. (CCI-000132)

f. The information system generates audit records containing information that establishes the source of the event. (CCI-000133)

g. The information system generates audit records containing information that establishes the outcome of the event. (CCI-000134)

h. The information system protects against an individual (or process acting on behalf of an individual) falsely denying having performed organization-defined actions to be covered by non-repudiation. (CCI-000166)

i. The information system provides audit record generation capability for the auditable events defined in AU-2 a. at organization-defined information system components. (CCI-000169)

j. The information system allows organization-defined personnel or roles to select which auditable events are to be audited by specific components of the information system. (CCI-000171)

k. The information system generates audit records for the events defined in AU-2 d. with the content defined in AU-3. (CCI-000172)

l. The organization incorporates flaw remediation into the Organizational configuration management process. (CCI-001230)

m. The organization defines information system components that provide audit record generation capability. (CCI-001459)

n. The information system provides the capability for authorized users to capture/record and log content related to a user session. (CCI-001462)

o. The information system initiates session audits at system start-up. (CCI-001464)

p. The organization defines the events which are to be audited on the information system on an organization-defined frequency of (or situation requiring) auditing for each identified event. (CCI-001485)

q. The information system generates audit records containing information that establishes the identity of any individuals or subjects associated with the event. (CCI-001487)

r. The organization defines the information system auditable events. (CCI-001571)

s. The information system supports auditing of the enforcement actions. (CCI-001814)

t. The organization defines the actions to be covered by non-repudiation. (CCI-001899)

u. The organization defines the personnel or roles allowed to select which auditable events are to be audited by specific components of the information system. (CCI-001910)

v. The information system provides the capability for organization-defined individuals or roles to change the auditing to be performed on organization-defined information system components based on organization-defined selectable event criteria within

organization-defined time thresholds. (CCI-001914)

w. The information system provides the capability for authorized users to select a user session to capture/record or view/hear. (CCI-001919)

x. The information system provides the capability for authorized users to remotely view/hear all content related to an established user session in real time. (CCI-001920)

y. The information system audits the identity of internal users associated with denied outgoing communications traffic posing a threat to external information systems. (CCI-002400)

For moderate impact systems, document the following:

a. The information system generates audit records containing the organization-defined additional, more detailed information that is to be included in the audit records. (CCI-000135)

b. The organization defines additional, more detailed information to be included in the audit records. (CCI-001488)

3.5.1.1 Computers

For each computer, provide the capability to select audited events and the content of audit logs. Configure computers to audit the indicated events, and to record the indicated information for each auditable event. Send logs to a syslog server that is only accessible via accounts on the system with privileged level access.

3.5.1.1.1 Audited Events

Configure each computer to audit the following events:

a. Successful and unsuccessful attempts to access, modify, or delete privileges, security objects, security levels, or categories of information (e.g. classification levels)

b. Successful and unsuccessful logon attempts

c. Successful logouts

d. Privileged activities or other system level access

e. Concurrent logons from different workstations

f. Successful and unsuccessful accesses to objects

g. Program initiations

h. Direct access to the information system

i. Account creations, modifications, disabling, and terminations. For MODERATE Impact Systems, also provide email notification when these audit events occur.

j. Kernel module load, unload, and restart

k. Operator actions related to operation of the system

3.5.1.1.2 Audit Event Information To Record

Configure each computer to record, for each auditable event, the following information (where applicable to the event):

a. What type of event occurred

b. When the event occurred

c. Where the event occurred

d. The source of the event

e. The outcome of the event

f. The identity of any individuals or subjects associated with the event

g. For MODERATE Impact Systems: For all privileged commands, full-text recording of the executed command and the user executing the command

For MODERATE Impact Systems: Audit records must provide sufficient detail to reconstruct events to determine cause of compromise and magnitude of damage, malfunction, or security violation.

3.5.1.2 Default Requirements for Control System Controllers

For control system controllers where Audit Events, Content of Audit Records, and Audit Generation are not otherwise indicated in this Section:

3.5.1.2.1 Controllers Which FULLY Support Accounts

For each controller which FULLY supports accounts, provide the capability to select audited events and the content of audit logs. Configure controllers to audit the indicated events, and to record the indicated information for each auditable event.

3.5.1.2.1.1 Audited Events

Configure each controller to audit the following events:

a. Successful and unsuccessful attempts to access, modify, or delete privileges, security objects, security levels, or categories of information (e.g. classification levels)

b. Successful and unsuccessful logon attempts

c. Successful logouts

d. Concurrent logons from different workstations

e. All account creations, modifications, disabling, and terminations. For MODERATE Impact Systems, also provide email notification when these audit events occur.

f. All kernel module load, unload, and restart

g. For privileged user interfaces in MODERATE Impact Systems: All user commands.

3.5.1.2.1.2 Audit Event Information To Record

Configure each controller to record, for each auditable event, the following information (where applicable to the event):

a. what type of event occurred

b. when the event occurred

c. where the event occurred

d. the source of the event

e. the outcome of the event

f. the identity of any individuals or subjects associated with the event

g. For privileged user interfaces in MODERATE Impact Systems: Full text recording of the executed command and the user executing the command.

For MODERATE Impact Systems: Audit records must provide sufficient detail to reconstruct events to determine cause of compromise and magnitude of damage, malfunction, or security violation

3.5.1.2.2 Controllers Which Do Not FULLY Support Accounts

For each controller which does not FULLY support accounts configure the controller to audit all controller shutdown and startup events and to record for each event the type of event and when the event occurred.

3.5.2 Audit Time Stamps

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to AU-8; CCI-000159, CCI-001889, CCI-001890. For MODERATE Impact systems, this subpart (and its subparts) also relates to AU-8 (1); CCI-001891, CCI-001892, CCI-002046.}

Any device (computer or controller) generating audit records must have an internal clock capable of providing time with a resolution of one second. Clocks must not drift more than 10 seconds per day. Configure the system so that each device (computer or controller) generating audit records maintains accurate time to within 1 second. Note that if the control system specifications include requirement for clocks, the most stringent requirement applies.

The contractor requirements listed above are based on the organization's requirement to meet the following, as further detailed below:

a. The information system uses internal system clocks to generate time stamps for audit records. (CCI-000159)

b. The information system records time stamps for audit records that meet organization-defined granularity of time measurement. (CCI-001889)

c. The information system records time stamps for audit records that can be mapped to Coordinated Universal Time (UTC) or Greenwich Mean Time (GMT). (CCI-001890)

For moderate impact systems, document the following:

a. The information system compares internal information system clocks on an organization-defined frequency with an organization-defined authoritative time source. (CCI-001891)

b. The organization defines the time difference which, when exceeded, will require the information system to synchronize the internal information system clocks to the organization-defined authoritative time source. (CCI-001892)

c. The information system synchronizes the internal system clocks to the authoritative time source when the time difference is greater than the organization-defined time period. (CCI-002046)

3.5.3 Auditing Front End Software

The project site currently has the following software to support control system auditing: none. If there is no existing auditing front end software or the software is not compatible with the provided control systems, provide Auditing Front End Software with audit log import and upload, export, notification, and analysis functionality. The Auditing Front End Software may be provided as a component of the control system front end or as a separate software package, and a single package may serve multiple control systems provided under the same projects if they are sharing a cybersecurity authorization.

When the Auditing Front End Software is neither existing nor installed under the requirements of another Section, furnish the Auditing Front End Software media and license for subsequent Government installation and install the software on the control system front end computer in the control system network enclave (Operations Zone). Submit copies of Auditing Front End Software if this function is not part of the software provided with the control system to meet requirements of other Sections.

3.5.3.1 Import and Upload Requirements

Auditing Front End Software must be capable of importing audit logs from the Device Audit Record Upload Software and of uploading audit logs over the network from all control system devices supporting network upload of audit logs.

3.5.3.2 Export Requirements

Auditing Front End Software must be capable of exporting to a file format supported by Microsoft Excel.

3.5.3.3 Notification Of Audit Failure in Devices in MODERATE Impact Systems

The auditing front end software must be capable of receiving notifications of audit failure from control system devices and computers and be able to provide email notification based on receipt of the notification.

3.5.3.4 Audit Reduction and Report Generation In MODERATE Impact Systems

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to AU-6(4), AU-7(a), AU-7(b), AU-7(1), AU-12(1); CCI-000154, CCI-001875, CCI-001876, CCI-001877, CCI-001878, CCI-001879, CCI-001880, CCI-001881, CCI-001882, CCI-000158, CCI-000173, CCI-000174, CCI-001577.}

Auditing Front End Software must provide audit reduction and reporting capabilities that supports on-demand review and analysis, on demand reporting, and after the fact investigations of security incidents. The software must be able to combine audit records from all components within the system and analyze them as a single audit record. The software must correct for discrepancies in timestamps of audit logs from different sources and be able to account for discrepancies up to 2 seconds between sources. The software must not alter original audit record content or time ordering of audit records. The software must have the capability to filter audit records using user-defined fields within the audit records.

The audit reduction and reporting capabilities may incorporate third party application, such as Excel or Access.

The contractor requirements listed above are based on the organization's requirement to meet the following, as further detailed below:

a. The information system provides the capability to centrally review and analyze audit records from multiple components within the system. (CCI-000154)

b. The information system provides the capability to process audit records for events of interest based on organization-defined audit fields within audit records. (CCI-000158)

c. The organization defines the level of tolerance for relationship between time stamps of individual records in the audit trail that will be used for correlation. (CCI-000173)

d. The information system compiles audit records from organization-defined information system components into a system-wide (logical or physical) audit trail that is time-correlated to within an organization-defined level of tolerance for relationship between time stamps of individual records in the audit trail. (CCI-000174)

e. The organization defines the information system components from which audit records are to be compiled into the system-wide audit trail. (CCI-001577)

f. The information system provides an audit reduction capability that supports on-demand audit review and analysis. (CCI-001875)

g. The information system provides an audit reduction capability that supports on-demand reporting requirements. (CCI-001876)

h. The information system provides an audit reduction capability that supports after-the-fact investigations of security incidents. (CCI-001877)

i. The information system provides a report generation capability that supports on-demand audit review and analysis. (CCI-001878)

j. The information system provides a report generation capability that supports on-demand reporting requirements. (CCI-001879)

k. The information system provides a report generation capability that supports after-the-fact investigations of security incidents. (CCI-001880)

l. The information system provides an audit reduction capability that does not alter original content or time ordering of audit records. (CCI-001881)

m. The information system provides a report generation capability that does not alter original content or time ordering of audit records. (CCI-001882)

3.5.4 Audit Storage Capacity and Audit Upload

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to AU-4; CCI-001848, CCI-001849}

The creation of audit records must never interfere with normal device operation. Devices must cease collection of auditing information if required to maintain normal operation.

a. For devices that have STIG/SRGs related to audit storage capacity (CCI-001848 or CCI-001849) comply with the requirements of those STIG/SRGs.

b. For controllers capable of generating audit records, provide 60 days worth of secure local storage, assuming 10 auditable events per day.

c. For computers, provide storage for at least 1000 audit/event records.

The contractor requirements listed above are based on the organization's requirement to meet the following, as further detailed below:

a. The organization defines the audit record storage requirements. (CCI-001848)

b. The organization allocates audit record storage capacity in accordance with organization-defined audit record storage requirements. (CCI-001849)

3.5.4.1 Audit Log Storage Notification In MODERATE Impact Systems

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to AU-5(1); CCI-001855.}

Controllers storing audit logs must provide notification when audit logs reach 75 percent of capacity either directly through email or indirectly by sending a notification to a computer, and the computer sending an email. Computers storing audit logs must provide notification when audit logs reach 75 percent of capacity directly through email.

The contractor requirements listed above are based on the organization's requirement to meet the following, as further detailed below:

a. The information system provides a warning to organization-defined personnel, roles, and/or locations within an organization-defined time period when allocated audit record storage volume reaches an organization-defined percentage of repository maximum audit record storage capacity. (CCI-001855)

3.5.4.2 Device Audit Record Upload Software

For each device (computer or controller) required to audit events and for which audit logs cannot be uploaded over the network by the Auditing Front End Software, provide and license to the Government software implementing a secure mechanism of uploading audit records from the device and exporting them to the Auditing Front End Software. Where different devices use different software, provide software of each type required to upload audit logs from all devices.

When Device Audit Record Upload Software is capable of uploading audit logs over the network, install Device Audit Record Upload Software on the same computer as the Auditing Front End Software. Submit copies of device audit record upload software if this function is not part of the software provided with the control system to meet requirements of other Sections. If there are no devices requiring this software, provide a document stating this in lieu of this submittal.

3.5.5 Response to Audit Processing Failures

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to AU-5; CCI-000139, CCI-000140, CCI-001490.}

In the case of a failure in the auditing system, computers associated with auditing must provide email notification. For MODERATE Impact systems, the computer must also notify the associated auditing front end software. In case of an audit failure, if possible, continue to collect audit records by overwriting existing audit records.

For MODERATE Impact Systems: In the case of an audit failure at a controller performing auditing, the device must notify the associated auditing front end software of the audit failure if able, and must continue to collect audit records by overwriting existing audit records if able. The auditing front end software must provide notification as indicated, treating the notification of failure from the device as a failure in the auditing system.

The contractor requirements listed above are based on the organization's requirement to meet the following, as further detailed below:

a. The information system alerts designated organization-defined personnel or roles in the event of an audit processing failure. (CCI-000139)

b. The information system takes organization-defined actions upon audit failure (e.g., shut down information system, overwrite oldest audit records, stop generating audit records). (CCI-000140)
The organization defines actions to be taken by the information system upon audit failure (e.g., shut down information system, overwrite oldest audit records, stop generating audit records). (CCI-001490)

3.6 REQUIREMENTS FOR LEAST FUNCTIONALITY

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts), along with the Network Communication, Ports, Protocols and Services Report submittal specified elsewhere in this section, relates to CM-6(a), CM-6(c), CM-7, CM-7(1)(b), SC-41; CCI-000363, CCI-000364, CCI-000365, CCI-001588, CCI-001755, CCI-000381, CCI-000380, CCI-000382, CCI-001761, CCI-001762, CCI-002544, CCI-002545, CCI-002546. For MODERATE Impact

systems, this subpart (and its subparts) also relates to CM-7(2), CM-7(5)(a), CM-7(5)(b); CCI-000381, CCI-000380, CCI-000382, CCI-001761, CCI-001762}

For devices that have a STIG or SRG related to Requirements for Least Functionality (such as configuration settings and port and device I/O access for least functionality), install and configure the device in accordance with that STIG or SRGs.

The contractor requirements listed above are based on the organization's requirement to meet the following, as further detailed below:

a. The organization defines security configuration checklists to be used to establish and document configuration settings for the information system technology products employed. (CCI-000363)

b. The organization establishes configuration settings for information technology products employed within the information system using organization-defined security configuration checklists. (CCI-000364)

c. The organization documents configuration settings for information technology products employed within the information system using organization-defined security configuration checklists that reflect the most restrictive mode consistent with operational requirements. (CCI-000365)

d. The organization defines prohibited or restricted functions, ports, protocols, and/or services for the information system. (CCI-000380)

e. The organization configures the information system to provide only essential capabilities. (CCI-000381)

f. The organization configures the information system to prohibit or restrict the use of organization-defined functions, ports, protocols, and/or services. (CCI-000382)

g. The organization-defined security configuration checklists reflect the most restrictive mode consistent with operational requirements. (CCI-001588)

h. The organization defines the information system components for which any deviation from the established configuration settings are to be identified, documented, and approved. (CCI-001755)

i. The organization defines the functions, ports, protocols, and services within the information system that are to be disabled when deemed unnecessary and/or nonsecure. (CCI-001761)

j. The organization disables organization-defined functions, ports, protocols, and services within the information system deemed to be unnecessary and/or nonsecure. (CCI-001762)

k. The organization defines the information systems or information system components on which organization-defined connection ports or input/output devices are to be physically disabled or removed. (CCI-002544)

l. The organization defines the connection ports or input/output devices that are to be physically disabled or removed from

organization-defined information systems or information system components. (CCI-002545)

m. The organization physically disables or removes organization-defined connection ports or input/output devices on organization-defined information systems or information system components. (CCI-002546)

For moderate impact systems, document the following:

a. The organization defines prohibited or restricted functions, ports, protocols, and/or services for the information system. (CCI-000380)

b. The organization configures the information system to provide only essential capabilities. (CCI-000381)

c. The organization configures the information system to prohibit or restrict the use of organization-defined functions, ports, protocols, and/or services. (CCI-000382)

d. The organization defines the functions, ports, protocols, and services within the information system that are to be disabled when deemed unnecessary and/or nonsecure. (CCI-001761)

e. The organization disables organization-defined functions, ports, protocols, and services within the information system deemed to be unnecessary and/or nonsecure. (CCI-001762)

3.6.1 Device Capabilities

For Other Control Systems: For LOW Impact Systems: Do not provide devices with remote user interfaces or with full user interfaces where one was not required. Do not use a networked sensor or actuator where a non-networked sensor or actuator would suffice.

For Other Control Systems: For MODERATE Impact Systems: Do not provide devices with remote user interfaces or full user interfaces where one was not required. Do not use a networked sensor or actuator where a non-networked sensor or actuator would suffice.

For all MODERATE Impact Systems: Unless specifically required by the government, do not provide a capability to update device firmware over the network.

3.6.2 Software

For software that has a STIG or SRG related to Requirements for Least Functionality (such as configuration settings and port access for least functionality), install and configure the software in accordance with that STIG or SRG.

Do not install software that is not specifically required to meet a contract requirement. Remove any previously installed that is not specifically required to meet a contract requirement. Do not implement functionality within software
that is not specifically required to meet contract requirements.

3.7 SYSTEM AND COMMUNICATION PROTECTION

3.7.1 Collaborative Computing

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart relates to SC-15(a), SC-15(b); CCI-001150, CCI-001152.}

Without explicit approval from the project site, control systems must not use collaborative computing technologies.

The contractor requirements listed above are based on the organization's requirement to meet the following, as further detailed below:

a. The information system prohibits remote activation of collaborative computing devices, excluding the organization-defined exceptions where remote activation is to be allowed. (CCI-001150)

b. The information system provides an explicit indication of use to users physically present at collaborative computing devices. (CCI-001152)

3.7.2 Denial of Service Protection and Application Partitioning In MODERATE Impact Systems:

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart relates to SC-5, SC-12, SC-7(a); CCI-001093, CCI-002385, CCI-002386, CCI-002430, CCI-001097. For MODERATE Impact systems, this subpart also relates to SC-2; CCI-001082.}

To the greatest extent practical, implement control logic without reliance on the network. Except when required to meet the requirements of the control system Section (where the requirement can only be met using computer hardware), do not implement control logic in computers. For MODERATE Impact systems, do not implement control logic in a device providing (i.e. acting as a server for) a Full Remote User Interface.

The contractor requirements listed above are based on the organization's requirement to meet the following, as further detailed below:

a. The organization defines the types of denial of service attacks (or provides references to sources of current denial of service attacks) that can be addressed by the information system. (CCI-001093)

b. The information system monitors and controls communications at the external boundary of the information system and at key internal boundaries within the system. (CCI-001097)

c. The information system protects against or limits the effects of organization-defined types of denial of service attacks by employing organization-defined security safeguards. (CCI-002385)

d. The organization defines the security safeguards to be employed to protect the information system against, or limit the effects of, denial of service attacks. (CCI-002386)

e. The organization defines the requirements for cryptographic key storage to be employed within the information system. (CCI-002430)

For moderate impact, document the following:

a. The information system separates user functionality (including user

interface services) from information system management functionality. (CCI-001082)

3.7.2.1 Default Requirements for MODERATE Impact Control Systems

Except for networked input and outputs on input-output buses specifically designed to provide high reliability or redundancy, sensors and actuators must not rely on the network to exchange data with the controller executing the sequence of operation which uses the sensor value or determines the actuator command.

Sensor values required by multiple devices may be shared over the network provided they are connected to a controller requiring the value for execution of the sequence and that controller shares the value on the network.

3.7.3 Mobile Code In MODERATE Impact Systems:

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart relates to SC-18(a), SC-18(b),
SC-18(c), SC-18(1), SC-18(3), SC-18(4); CCI-001160, CCI-001161, CCI-001162, CCI-001163, CCI-001164, CCI-001165, CCI-001166, CCI-001662, CCI-002457, CCI-002458, CCI-001169, CCI-001695, CCI-001170, CCI-002469}

Devices with STIGs/SRGs related to Mobile Code and to Security Control SC-18 must be installed in accordance with the relevant STIGs/SRGs. All remote user interfaces must meet the requirements of the "Web Browsers and Application SRG".

Mobile code may only be downloaded from a specifically authorized mobile code repository. Coordinate with the Mobile Code Point of Contact for the location of a repository.

The contractor requirements listed above are based on the organization's requirement to meet the following, as further detailed below:

a. The organization defines acceptable and unacceptable mobile code and mobile code technologies. (CCI-001160)

b. The organization establishes usage restrictions for acceptable mobile code and mobile code technologies. (CCI-001161)

c. The organization establishes implementation guidance for acceptable mobile code and mobile code technologies. (CCI-001162)

d. The organization authorizes the use of mobile code within the information system. (CCI-001163)

e. The organization monitors the use of mobile code within the information system. (CCI-001164)

f. The organization controls the use of mobile code within the information system. (CCI-001165)

g. The information system identifies organization-defined unacceptable mobile code. (CCI-001166)

h. The information system prevents the download of organization-defined unacceptable mobile code. (CCI-001169)

i. The information system prevents the automatic execution of mobile code in organization-defined software applications. (CCI-001170)

j. The information system takes organization-defined corrective action when organization-defined unacceptable mobile code is identified. (CCI-001662)

k. The information system prevents the execution of organization-defined unacceptable mobile code. (CCI-001695)

l. The organization defines the corrective actions to be taken when organization-defined unacceptable mobile code is identified. (CCI-002457)

m. The organization defines what constitutes unacceptable mobile code for its information systems. (CCI-002458)

n. The organization defines the certificate authorities the information system will allow to be used on the information system. (CCI-002469)

3.7.4 Protection of Information at Rest In MODERATE Impact Systems:

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart relates to SC-28, SC-28(1); CCI-001199, CCI-002472, CCI-002475, CCI-002476}

Computers must protect information at rest in accordance with applicable STIGs.

Any control system device storing personally identifiable information (PII), controlled unclassified information (CUI), or classified information must be protected by an Information At Rest encryption solution or by a physical security solution. Provide a Protection of Information At Rest Proposal indicating each device storing PII, CUI, or classified information and the encryption or physical security solution proposed for that device for government approval. If no devices stores PII, CUI, or classified information, provide a document stating this as the Protection of Information At Rest Proposal submittal. Do proceed with device selection and installation until the Protection of Information At Rest Proposal is approved. Once approved, implement approved Information At Rest protections.

The contractor requirements listed above are based on the organization's requirement to meet the following, as further detailed below:

a. The information system protects the confidentiality and/or integrity of organization-defined information at rest. (CCI-001199)

b. The organization defines the information at rest that is to be protected by the information system. (CCI-002472)

c. The information system implements cryptographic mechanisms to prevent unauthorized modification of organization-defined information at rest on organization-defined information system components. (CCI-002475)

d. The information system implements cryptographic mechanisms to prevent unauthorized disclosure of organization-defined information at rest on organization-defined information system components. (CCI-002476)

3.7.5 Process Isolation and Boundary Protection in Moderate Impact Fire Protection Systems

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart relates to SC-7(a), SC-7(c), SC-7(4)(a), SC-7(4)(c), SC-7(5), SC-7(7), SC-7(9)(a), SC-7(11), SC-7(13), SC-7(13), SC-7(18); CCI-001097, CCI-001098, CCI-001102, CCI-002396, CCI-001109, CCI-002397, CCI-002398, CCI-002399, CCI-002403, CCI-001120, CCI-001119, CCI-001126}

The contractor requirements listed above are based on the organization's requirement to meet the following, as further detailed below:

a. The information system monitors and controls communications at the external boundary of the information system and at key internal boundaries within the system. (CCI-001097)

b. The information system connects to external networks or information systems only through managed interfaces consisting of boundary protection devices arranged in accordance with an organizational security architecture. (CCI-001098)

c. The organization implements a managed interface for each external telecommunication service. (CCI-001102)

d. The information system at managed interfaces denies network communications traffic by default and allows network communications traffic by exception (i.e., deny all, permit by exception). (CCI-001109)

e. The organization isolates organization-defined information security tools, mechanisms, and support components from other internal information system components by implementing physically separate subnetworks with managed interfaces to other components of the system. (CCI-001119)

f. The organization defines key information security tools, mechanisms, and support components to be isolated. (CCI-001120)

g. The organization protects the confidentiality and integrity of the information being transmitted across each interface for each external telecommunication service. (CCI-002396)

h. The information system, in conjunction with a remote device, prevents the device from simultaneously establishing non-remote connections with the system and communicating via some other connection to resources in external networks. (CCI-002397)

i. The information system detects outgoing communications traffic posing a threat to external information systems. (CCI-002398)

j. The information system denies outgoing communications traffic posing a threat to external information systems. (CCI-002399)

k. The information system only allows incoming communications from organization-defined authorized sources routed to organization-defined authorized destinations. (CCI-002403)

l. The information system fails securely in the event of an operational failure of a boundary protection device. (CCI-001126)

3.7.5.1 Radio Interfaces for Fire Protection Systems

When radios interfacing a local fire protection system to a supervisory system are not NIST FIPS 140-2 validated, use a relay panel interface between the local fire protection system and the radio. Install and configure the relay panel to prohibit initiating any action within the local fire protection system other than causing the system to play a pre-recorded message or causing the system to play a live audio message. Install relays using the normally open contact such that they pass a signal when they close, and so that a relay that loses power or has a failed coil does not pass a signal. Install relays using the normally closed contact such that they pass a signal when they open, and so that a relay that loses power or has a failed coil passes the signal.

3.7.5.2 Fire Suppression System Network Isolation

For fire suppression systems including a release panel, any network used in these systems must be dedicated to these systems and must be isolated from any other network, including other components of the Fire Alarm and Fire Suppression systems. Use only dry contacts and relays to transfer signals from these systems to any other systems. Install relays using the normally open contact such that they pass a signal when they close, and so that a relay that loses power or has a failed coil does not pass a signal. Install relays using the normally closed contact such that they pass a signal when they open, and so that a relay that loses power or has a failed coil passes the signal.

3.7.6 Application Separation

Configure operating systems, applications, and network accessible devices using application separation. Utilize the operating system on the primary partition of the hard drive. Install application databases on a different partition than the operating system. Install web servers on a different partition than the operating system. Do not install web servers and database servers on the same computer. Do not host web servers and database servers on the same Virtual Machine.

3.8 SAFE MODE AND FAIL SAFE OPERATION

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to CP-12, SI-10(3), SI-17; CCI-002855, CCI-002856, CCI-002857, CCI-002754, CCI-002773, CCI-002774, CCI-002775}

The contractor requirements listed above are based on the organization's requirement to meet the following, as further detailed below:

a. The information system behaves in a predictable and documented manner that reflects organizational and system objectives when invalid inputs are received. (CCI-002754)

b. The organization defines the fail-safe procedures to be implemented by the information system when organization-defined failure conditions occur. (CCI-002773)

c. The organization defines the failure conditions which, when they occur, will result in the information system implementing organization-defined fail-safe procedures. (CCI-002774)

d. The information system implements organization-defined fail-safe procedures when organization-defined failure conditions occur. (CCI-002775)

e. The information system, when organization-defined conditions are detected, enters a safe mode of operation with organization-defined restrictions of safe mode of operation. (CCI-002855)

f. The organization defines the conditions that, when detected, the information system enters a safe mode of operation with organization-defined restrictions of safe mode of operation. (CCI-002856)

g. The organization defines the restrictions of the safe mode of operation that the information system will enter when organization-defined conditions are detected. (CCI-002857)

For all control system components with an applicable STIG or SRG, configure the component in accordance with all applicable STIGs and SRGs.

3.9 SYSTEM MAINTENANCE TOOL SOFTWARE

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to MA-3; CCI-000865.}

Submit and license to the Government all software required to operate, maintain and modify the control system such the Government or their agents are able to perform repair, replacement, upgrades, and expansions of the system, including programming of devices, without subsequent or future dependence on the Contractor, Vendor or Manufacturer. Submit hard copies of user manuals for each software with the software submittal. Provide any hardware keys or dongles, software keys, license numbers, and other information required to enable the Government to access or change the system.

For software provided and licensed to the Government under the requirements of another Section, submit a statement indicating the Section and Submittal under which the software was provided. For software provided to meet the requirements of this Section and not provided and licensed under another Section, submit software and software user manuals on DVD or CD as a Technical Data Package and submit one (1) hard copy of the software user manual for each piece of software.

The contractor requirements listed above are based on the organization's requirement to meet the following, as further detailed below:

a. The organization approves information system maintenance tools. (CCI-000865)

3.10 DEVICE POWER

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to PE-11, PE-11(1); CCI-002955, CCI-000961. For MODERATE Impact systems, this subpart (and its subparts) also relates to PE-9, PE-9(1); CCI-000952, CCI-002953, CCI-002954.}

For LOW Impact Systems: Provide emergency power in accordance with the control system and equipment specification Sections

For MODERATE Impact Systems: Provide control system with power supply meeting or exceeding the reliability of the controlled equipment. Powering control system devices using the same power source as the equipment controlled by the device is a permissible method of meeting this requirement. Without explicit approval from the government, do not install local uninterruptible power supplies (UPSes) as a source of device power.

The contractor requirements listed above are based on the organization's requirement to meet the following, as further detailed below:

a. The organization provides a long-term alternate power supply for the information system that is capable of maintaining minimally required operational capability in the event of an extended loss of the primary power source. (CCI-000961)

b. The organization provides a short-term uninterruptible power supply to facilitate an orderly shutdown of the information system and/or transition of the information system to long-term alternate power in the event of a primary power source loss. (CCI-002955)

For moderate impact systems, document the following:

a. The organization protects power equipment and power cabling for the information system from damage and destruction. (CCI-000952)

b. The organization employs redundant power cabling paths that are physically separated by an organization-defined distance. (CCI-002953)

c. The organization defines the distance by which to physically separate redundant power cabling paths. (CCI-002954)

3.10.1 Device Behavior on Loss of Power In MODERATE Impact Systems:

Application programs and configuration settings must be stored in devices in manner such that a loss of power does not result in a loss of the application program or configuration settings: Loss of power must never result in the loss of application programs, regardless of the length of time power is lost; and loss of power for less than 2,500 hours must not result in the loss of configured settings.

In the event of a loss of power, when power is restored, controllers and computers executing control logic (and the underlying equipment) must recover and resume their normal sequences of operation. Note that the sequence of operation may require specific actions (e.g. startup sequences) upon recovery from loss of power.

3.11 VULNERABILITY SCANNING

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to RA-5 RA-5(a),RA-5(b),RA-5(c),RA-5(d); CCI-001054, CCI-001055, CCI-000156, CCI-001641, CCI-001643, CCI-001057, CCI-001058, CCI-001059. For MODERATE Impact systems, this subpart (and its subparts) also relates to RA-5(1), RA-5(5); CCI-001062, CCI-001067, CCI-001645, CCI-002906.}

All IP devices must be scannable, such that the device can be scanned by industry standard IP network scanning utilities without harm to the device, application, or functionality.

The contractor requirements listed above are based on the organization's requirement to meet the following, as further detailed below:

a. The organization scans for vulnerabilities in the information system and hosted applications on an organization-defined frequency. (CCI-001054)

b. The organization defines a frequency for scanning for vulnerabilities in the information system and hosted applications. (CCI-001055)

c. The organization employs vulnerability scanning tools and techniques that facilitate interoperability among tools and automate parts of the vulnerability management process by using standards for: enumerating platforms, software flaws, and improper configurations; formatting checklists and test procedures; and measuring vulnerability impact. (CCI-001057)

d. The organization analyzes vulnerability scan reports and results from security control assessments. (CCI-001058)

e. The organization remediates legitimate vulnerabilities in organization-defined response times in accordance with an organizational assessment risk. (CCI-001059)

f. The organization defines the process for conducting random vulnerability scans on the information system and hosted applications. (CCI-001641)

g. The organization scans for vulnerabilities in the information system and hosted applications in accordance with the organization-defined process for random scans. (CCI-001643)

For Moderate impact systems, document the following:

a. The organization employs vulnerability scanning tools that include the capability to readily update the information system vulnerabilities to be scanned. (CCI-001062)

b. The information system implements privileged access authorization to organization-identified information system components for selected organization-defined vulnerability scanning activities. (CCI-001067)

c. The organization identifies the information system components to which privileged access is authorized for selected organization-defined vulnerability scanning activities. (CCI-001645)

d. The organization defines the vulnerability scanning activities in which the information system implements privileged access authorization to organization-identified information system components. (CCI-002906)

3.11.1 Computers and Software Running on Computers

Computers and applications running on computers must meet relevant vulnerability scanning STIGs/SRGs and respond to approved DoD vulnerability scanning tools.

3.11.2 Controllers

Provide controllers that are scannable by standard control system discovery tools or control system browsers and return meaningful status information including the network inputs and outputs for the controller. This information must contain sufficient detail to detect vulnerabilities or exploits of the controller.

Provide all software needed to scan the control system as the Control System Scanning Tools submittal. If the software required to scan the system is already installed at the project site or is provided under a separate section instead provide a statement indicating this.

3.12 VULNERABILITY ALERTS

Prior to installation, adhere to all vendor-specific and CISA Information Assurance Vulnerability Alert (IAVA, see https://www.cisa.gov/uscert/ncas/alerts) requirements for reporting, patching, and/or mitigating. For alerts which occur after installation but before government acceptance:

a. Notify the Contracting Officer within 48 hours of receipt of the alert and within 48 hours of resolution of vulnerabilities.

b. Resolve the vulnerabilities within 30 days of the alert.

c. Submit a Vulnerability Resolution Report within 14 days of resolving the vulnerabilities in the alert. The report must identify the vulnerability alert ID and the date of resolution for each component.

3.13 FIPS 201-2 REQUIREMENT

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to SA-4 (10); CCI-003116}

Devices in the following systems which implement PIV must be on the NIST FIPS 201-2 approved product list (https://www.idmanagement.gov/approved-products-list/): NONE.

The contractor requirements listed above are based on the organization's requirement to meet the following, as further detailed below:

a. The organization employs only information technology products on the FIPS 201-approved products list for Personal Identity Verification (PIV) capability implemented within organizational information systems. (CCI-003116)

3.14 BIOS/UEFI PROTECTION

Provide a protection mechanism to prevent unwanted changes to the system BIOS/UEFI for all devices on the system, where technically feasible. BIOS/UEFI Protection Mechanisms must utilize passwords or passphrases that conform to DoD STIG requirements. BIOS/UEFI Protection passwords must be used to allow access by system engineering and administrative personnel after initial commissioning of the system. Enable UEFI Secure Boot if hardware and Operating System support the option. Provide a BIOS/UEFI Protection Password/Passphrase List (Encrypted) documenting all passwords and passphrases.

3.15 SYSTEM AND INTEGRATION INTEGRITY

3.15.1 Malicious Code Protection

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to SI-3(c); CCI-001241, CCI-002623}

For all computers installed under this project, provide malware protection software media, provide licenses, and install and configure malware protection software as indicated. Provide the most up-to-date DoD approved software with up-to-date signatures. Verify that the software does not negatively affect the operation of the OT system. Computers being installed must be configured with up-to-date signatures, not older than 10 days, prior to deployment. Submit Antivirus/Antimalware Scan Results to show evidence of a clean scan. Coordinate with the Government Computer Access Point of Contact as required.

a. Provide malware protection software licenses. Malware protection software licenses will be Government furnished.

b. Provide malware protection software media. Malware protection software media will be Government furnished.

c. Install and configure malware protection software in accordance with the relevant STIGs. Malware protection software will be Government installed.

The contractor requirements listed above are based on the organization's requirement to meet the following, as further detailed below:

a. The organization configures malicious code protection mechanisms to perform periodic scans of the information system on an organization-defined frequency. (CCI-001241)

b. The organization defines the frequency for performing periodic scans of the information system for malicious code. (CCI-002623)

3.15.2 Software, Firmware, and Information Integrity In MODERATE Impact Systems:

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart relates to CM-5(3); CCI-002704}

If there exists Integrity Verification Software that can check boot process, software, firmware, or information in the control system and verify its integrity, provide it. If no such software exists, provide a statement to this affect in lieu of the software.

The system prevents the installation of software and firmware without verification of the digital signature using an approved certificate.

The contractor requirements listed above are based on the organization's requirement to meet the following, as further detailed below:

a. The organization employs integrity verification tools to detect unauthorized changes to organization-defined software, firmware, and information. (CCI-002704)

3.15.3 Information System Monitoring

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart relates to SI-4 (a),(b); CCI-001253, CCI-002645}

The contractor requirements listed above are based on the organization's requirement to meet the following, as further detailed below:

a. The organization defines the objectives of monitoring for attacks and indicators of potential attacks on the information system. (CCI-001253)

b. The organization defines the techniques and methods to be used to identify unauthorized use of the information system. (CCI-002645)

3.16 CONTROL SYSTEM CYBERSECURITY TESTING

{For Government Reference Only: For MODERATE Impact systems, this subpart (and its subparts) relates to SA-11(a), SA-11(b), SA-11(c), SA-11(d), SA-11(e); CCI-003171, CCI-003172, CCI-003173, CCI-003174, CCI-003175, CCI-003176, CCI-003177, CCI-003178.}

The contractor requirements listed above are based on the organization's requirement to meet the following, as further detailed below:

a. The organization defines the objectives of monitoring for attacks and indicators of potential attacks on the information system. (CCI-001253)

b. The organization requires the developer of the information system, system component, or information system service to implement a security assessment plan. (CCI-003172)

c. The organization requires the developer of the information system, system component, or information system service to perform unit, integration, system, and/or regression testing/evaluation at an organization-defined depth and coverage. (CCI-003173)

d. The organization defines the depth and coverage at which to perform unit, integration, system, and/or regression testing/evaluation. (CCI-003174)

e. The organization requires the developer of the information system, system component, or information system service to produce evidence of the execution of the security assessment plan. (CCI-003175)

f. The organization requires the developer of the information system, system component, or information system service to produce the results of the security testing/evaluation. (CCI-003176)

g. The organization requires the developer of the information system, system component, or information system service to implement a verifiable flaw remediation process. (CCI-003177)

h. The organization requires the developer of the information system, system component, or information system service to correct flaws identified during security testing/evaluation. (CCI-003178)

3.16.1 Control System Cybersecurity Testing Procedures

Prepare and submit Control System Cybersecurity Testing Procedures

explaining step-by-step, the actions and expected results that will demonstrate that the control system meets the requirements of this Section. The Control System Cybersecurity Testing Procedures may be submitted as a Technical Data Package.

3.16.2 Control System Cybersecurity Testing Execution

Using the Control System Cybersecurity Testing Procedures verify that the control system meets the requirements of this Section. UNLESS GOVERNMENT WITNESSING OF A TEST IS SPECIFICALLY WAIVED BY THE GOVERNMENT, PERFORM ALL TESTS WITH A GOVERNMENT WITNESS. If testing reveals deficiencies in the system, correct the deficiency and retest until successful.

3.16.3 Control System Cybersecurity Testing Report

Prepare and submit a Control System Cybersecurity Testing Report documenting all tests performed and their results. Include all tests in the Control System Cybersecurity Testing Procedures and any additional tests performed during testing. Document test failures and repairs conducted with the test results. The Control System Cybersecurity Testing Report may be submitted as a Technical Data Package

3.17 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL, CYBERSECURITY VALIDATION SUPPORT

In addition to testing and testing support required by other Sections, provide a minimum of 120 hours of technical support for cybersecurity testing of control systems to support the DoD Risk Management Framework process Cybersecurity assessment of the control system. This support is independent of (and in addition to) the Control System Cybersecurity Testing specified in this section.

3.18 CYBERSECURITY TRAINING

Provide eight hours of classroom and hands-on training for six (6) Government personnel on the cybersecurity operation and maintenance of the control system provided. This training is in addition to and must be coordinated with control system training specified in other Sections.

The Government will provide the training location. Training must cover, at a minimum: (a) applying software and firmware updates, (b) user account creation, modification and deletion, (c) audit log upload procedures and (d) identification of privileged user interfaces and system impact of those interfaces. Training session must include a question and answer period during which government staff questions about cybersecurity aspects of the control system are answered.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 26 08 00

APPARATUS INSPECTION AND TESTING
11/22

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

INTERNATIONAL ELECTRICAL TESTING ASSOCIATION (NETA)

NETA ATS	(2025) Standard for Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Equipment and Systems

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM applies to this section with additions and modifications specified herein.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-06 Test Reports

Acceptance Tests and Inspections; G

SD-07 Certificates

Qualifications of Organization, and Lead Engineering Technician; G

Acceptance Test and Inspections Procedure; G

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 Qualifications

Engage the services of a qualified testing organization to provide inspection, testing, calibration, and adjustment of the electrical distribution system and generation equipment listed in paragraph ACCEPTANCE TESTS AND INSPECTIONS herein. Organization must be independent of the supplier, manufacturer, and installer of the equipment. The organization must be a first tier subcontractor. No work required by this section of the specification may be performed by a second tier subcontractor.

a. Submit name and qualifications of organization. Organization must have been regularly engaged in the testing of electrical materials, devices, installations, and systems for a minimum of 5 years. The organization must have a calibration program, and test instruments

used must be calibrated in accordance with NETA ATS.

b. Submit name and qualifications of the lead engineering technician performing the required testing services. Include a list of three comparable jobs performed by the technician with specific names and telephone numbers for reference. Testing, inspection, calibration, and adjustments must be performed by an engineering technician, certified by NETA (Level III) or the National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies (NICET) with a minimum of 5 years' experience inspecting, testing, and calibrating electrical distribution and generation equipment, systems, and devices.

1.4.2 Acceptance Tests and Inspections Reports

Submit certified copies of inspection reports and test reports. Include certification of compliance with specified requirements, identify deficiencies, and recommend corrective action when appropriate. Type and neatly bind test reports to form a part of the final record. Submit test reports documenting the results of each test not more than 10 days after test is completed.

1.4.3 Acceptance Test and Inspections Procedure

Submit test procedure reports for each item of equipment to be field tested at least 45 days prior to planned testing date. Do not perform testing until after test procedure has been approved.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 ACCEPTANCE TESTS AND INSPECTIONS

Testing organization will perform acceptance tests and inspections. Test methods, procedures, and test values must be performed and evaluated in accordance with NETA ATS, the manufacturer's recommendations, and paragraph FIELD QUALITY CONTROL of each applicable specification section. Tests identified as optional in NETA ATS are not required unless otherwise specified. Place equipment in service only after completion of required tests and evaluation of the test results have been completed. Supply to the testing organization complete sets of shop drawings, settings of adjustable devices, and other information necessary for an accurate test and inspection of the system prior to the performance of any final testing. Notify Contracting Officer at least 14 days in advance of when tests will be conducted by the testing organization. Perform acceptance tests and inspections on applicable equipment and systems specified in the following sections:

a. Section 26 32 15 ENGINE-GENERATOR SET STATIONARY 15-2500 KW, WITH AUXILIARIES. Functional engine shutdown tests, vibration base-line test, and load bank test will not be performed by the testing organization, but by the start-up engineer.

b. Section 26 36 23 AUTOMATIC TRANSFER SWITCHES AND BY-PASS/ISOLATION SWITCH

3.2 SYSTEM ACCEPTANCE

Final acceptance of the system is contingent upon satisfactory completion of acceptance tests and inspections.

3.3 PLACING EQUIPMENT IN SERVICE

A representative of the approved testing organization must be present when equipment tested by the organization is initially energized and placed in service.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 26 20 00

INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM
05/25, CHG 1: 08/25

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM B1	(2013) Standard Specification for Hard-Drawn Copper Wire
ASTM B8	(2023) Standard Specification for Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard, or Soft
ASTM D709	(2017) Standard Specification for Laminated Thermosetting Materials

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE 81	(2025) IEEE Guide for Measuring Earth Resistivity, Ground Impedance, and Earth
IEEE C2	(2023) National Electrical Safety Code
IEEE Stds Dictionary	(2009) IEEE Standards Dictionary: Glossary of Terms & Definitions

INTERNATIONAL ELECTRICAL TESTING ASSOCIATION (NETA)

NETA ATS	(2025) Standard for Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Equipment and Systems

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL CONTRACTORS ASSOCIATION (NECA)

NECA NEIS 1	(2015) Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

ANSI C80.1	(2020) American National Standard for Electrical Rigid Steel Conduit (ERSC)
ANSI C80.3	(2020) American National Standard for Electrical Metallic Tubing (EMT)
NEMA 250	(2020) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)
NEMA FU 1	(2012) Low Voltage Cartridge Fuses

NEMA ICS 1	(2022) Standard for Industrial Control and Systems: General Requirements
NEMA ICS 2	(2000; R 2020) Industrial Control and Systems Controllers, Contactors, and Overload Relays Rated 600 V
NEMA ICS 6	(1993; R 2016) Industrial Control and Systems: Enclosures
NEMA KS 1	(2013) Enclosed and Miscellaneous Distribution Equipment Switches (600 V Maximum)
NEMA TC 2	(2020) Standard for Electrical Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Conduit
NEMA TC 3	(2021) Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Fittings for Use With Rigid PVC Conduit and Tubing
NEMA TC 14	(2002) Standard for Reinforced Thermosetting Resin Conduit (RTRC) and Fittings
NEMA WD 1	(1999; R 2020) Standard for General Color Requirements for Wiring Devices
NEMA WD 6	(2021) Wiring Devices Dimensions Specifications

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2026; TIA 26-1; ERTA 26-1; TIA 26-2; TIA 26-3; TIA 26-4; TIA 26-5; TIA 26-6; TIA 26-7; ERTA 26-2; ERTA 26-3) National Electrical Code
NFPA 70E	(2024) Standard for Electrical Safety in the Workplace

UL SOLUTIONS (UL)

UL 1	(2005; Reprint Jan 2022) UL Standard for Safety Flexible Metal Conduit
UL 5	(2016; Reprint Jul 2022) UL Standard for Safety Surface Metal Raceways and Fittings
UL 6	(2022) UL Standard for Safety Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit-Steel
UL 20	(2025) UL Standard for Safety General-Use Snap Switches
UL 50	(2024) UL Standard for Safety Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Non-Environmental Considerations

UL 83	(2017; Reprint Oct 2025) UL Standard for Safety Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables
UL 248-12	(2011; Reprint Aug 2020) Low Voltage Fuses - Part 12: Class R Fuses
UL 360	(2013; Reprint Jan 2024) UL Standard for Safety Liquid-Tight Flexible Metal Conduit
UL 467	(2022) UL Standard for Safety Grounding and Bonding Equipment
UL 486A-486B	(2025) UL Standard for Safety Wire Connectors
UL 486C	(2023; Reprint Feb 2025) UL Standard for Safety Splicing Wire Connectors
UL 489	(2025) UL Standard for Safety Molded-Case Circuit Breakers, Molded-Case Switches and Circuit-Breaker Enclosures
UL 498	(2017; Reprint Jun 2024) UL Standard for Safety Attachment Plugs and Receptacles
UL 510	(2020; Dec 2022) UL Standard for Safety Polyvinyl Chloride, Polyethylene and Rubber Insulating Tape
UL 514B	(2012; Reprint Mar 2024) UL Standard for Safety Conduit, Tubing and Cable Fittings
UL 651	(2011; Reprint Jan 2026) UL Standard for Safety Schedule 40, 80, Type EB and A Rigid PVC Conduit and Fittings
UL 797	(2007; Reprint Apr 2023) UL Standard for Safety Electrical Metallic Tubing -- Steel
UL 870	(2016; Reprint Nov 2023) UL Standard for Safety Wireways, Auxiliary Gutters, and Associated Fittings
UL 943	(2016; Reprint Sep 2023) UL Standard for Safety Ground-Fault Circuit-Interrupters
UL 1242	(2025) UL Standard for Safety for Electrical Intermediate Metal Conduit – Steel
UL 1660	(2019; Reprint May 2024) Liquid-Tight Flexible Nonmetallic Conduit
UL 4248-1	(2022; Reprint Jun 2025) UL Standard for Safety Fuseholders - Part 1: General Requirements
UL 4248-12	(2018; Reprint Feb 2022) UL Standard for

Safety Fuseholders - Part 12: Class R

1.2 DEFINITIONS

Unless otherwise specified or indicated, electrical and electronics terms used in these specifications, and on the drawings, are as defined in IEEE Stds Dictionary.

1.3 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

Section 25 05 11 CYBERSECURITY FOR FACILITY-RELATED CONTROL SYSTEMS applies to this section, with the additions and modifications specified herein.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Panelboards; G

Wireways; G

Marking Strips Drawings; G

SD-03 Product Data

Switches; G

Receptacles; G

Circuit Breakers; G

Fuses; G

Manual Motor Starters; G

SD-06 Test Reports

600-volt Wiring Test; G

SD-07 Certificates

Fuses; G

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.5.1 Electrician Qualifications

Electrical work must be performed by qualified persons with verifiable credentials who are familiar with applicable code requirements. Verifiable credentials consist of State, National and Local Certifications or Licenses that a Master or Journeyman Electrician may hold, depending on work being performed.

1.5.2 Fuses

Submit coordination data as specified in paragraph, FUSES of this section.

1.5.3 Regulatory Requirements

In each of the publications referred to herein, consider the advisory provisions to be mandatory, as though the word, "must" had been substituted for "should" wherever it appears. Interpret references in these publications to the "authority having jurisdiction," or words of similar meaning, to mean the Contracting Officer. Provide equipment, materials, installation, and workmanship in accordance with NFPA 70 unless more stringent requirements are specified or indicated. NECA NEIS 1 is the minimum standard for workmanship.

1.5.4 Standard Products

Provide materials and equipment that are products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the production of such products which are of equal material, design and workmanship and:

a. Have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years prior to bid opening including applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size.

b. Have been on sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures during the 2-year period.

c. Where two or more items of the same class of equipment are required, provide products of a single manufacturer; however, the component parts of the item need not be the products of the same manufacturer unless stated in this section.

1.5.4.1 Alternative Qualifications

Products having less than a 2-year field service record will be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation for not less than 6000 consecutive hours, exclusive of the manufacturers' factory or laboratory tests, is furnished.

1.5.4.2 Material and Equipment Manufacturing Date

Products manufactured more than 3 years prior to date of delivery to site are not acceptable.

1.6 WARRANTY

Provide equipment items supported by service organizations that are located within 250 miles of the equipment installation in order to render service to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

As a minimum, meet requirements of UL, where UL standards are established for those items, and requirements of NFPA 70 for all materials, equipment, and devices.

2.2 CONDUIT AND FITTINGS

Conform to the following:

2.2.1 Rigid Metallic Conduit

2.2.1.1 Rigid, Threaded Zinc-Coated Steel Conduit

ANSI C80.1, UL 6.

2.2.2 Rigid Nonmetallic Conduit

PVC Type EPC-40 in accordance with NEMA TC 2,UL 651, or fiberglass conduit, in accordance with NEMA TC 14.

2.2.3 Intermediate Metal Conduit (IMC)

UL 1242, zinc-coated steel only.

2.2.4 Electrical, Zinc-Coated Steel Metallic Tubing (EMT)

UL 797, ANSI C80.3.

2.2.5 Flexible Metal Conduit

UL 1, limited to 6 feet in areas where not accessible or below a raised floor installation.

2.2.5.1 Liquid-Tight Flexible Metal Conduit, Steel

UL 360, limited to 6 feet in areas where not accessible or below a raised floor installation. The use of flexible metal conduit for bends or transitions in RMC, IMC, or EMT is prohibited.

2.2.6 Liquid-Tight Flexible Nonmetallic Conduit

UL 1660. The use of liquid-tight flexible metal conduit for bends or transitions in RMC, IMC, or EMT is prohibited.

2.2.7 Surface Metal Raceway

UL 5, two-piece painted steel, totally enclosed, snap-cover type.

2.2.8 Fittings for Metal Conduit, EMT, and Flexible Metal Conduit

UL 514B. Ferrous fittings: cadmium- or zinc-coated in accordance with UL 514B.

2.2.8.1 Fittings for Rigid Metal Conduit and IMC

Threaded-type. Split couplings unacceptable.

2.2.8.2 Fittings for EMT

Steel compression type.

2.2.9 Fittings for Rigid Nonmetallic Conduit

NEMA TC 3 for PVC and NEMA TC 14 for fiberglass, and UL 514B.

2.3 CABINETS, JUNCTION BOXES, AND PULL BOXES

UL 50; volume greater than 100 cubic inches, NEMA Type 1 enclosure; sheet steel, hot-dip, zinc-coated. Where exposed to wet, damp, or corrosive environments, NEMA Type 3R.

2.4 WIRES AND CABLES

Provide wires and cables in accordance with applicable requirements of NFPA 70 and UL for type of insulation, jacket, and conductor specified or indicated. Do not use wires and cables manufactured more than 24 months prior to date of delivery to site.

2.4.1 Conductors

Provide the following:

a. Conductor sizes and capacities shown are based on copper, unless indicated otherwise.

b. Conductors No. 10 AWG and larger diameter: stranded.

c. Conductors No. 12 AWG and smaller diameter: solid.

d. Conductors for remote control, alarm, and signal circuits, classes 1, 2, and 3: stranded unless specifically indicated otherwise.

2.4.1.1 Equipment Manufacturer Requirements

When manufacturer's equipment requires copper conductors at the terminations or requires copper conductors to be provided between components of equipment, provide copper conductors or splices, splice boxes, and other work required to satisfy manufacturer's requirements.

2.4.1.2 Minimum Conductor Sizes

Provide minimum conductor size in accordance with the following:

a. Branch circuits: No. 12 AWG.

b. Class 1 remote-control and signal circuits: No. 14 AWG.

c. Class 2 low-energy, remote-control and signal circuits: No. 16 AWG.

d. Class 3 low-energy, remote-control, alarm and signal circuits: No. 22.

2.4.2 Color Coding

Provide color coding for service, feeder, branch, control, and signaling circuit conductors.

2.4.2.1 Ground and Neutral Conductors

Provide color coding of ground and neutral conductors as follows:

a. Grounding conductors: Green.

b. Neutral conductors: White.

c. Exception, where neutrals of more than one system are installed in same raceway or box, other neutrals color coding: white with a different colored (not green) stripe for each.

2.4.2.2 Ungrounded Conductors

Provide color coding of ungrounded conductors in different voltage systems as follows:

a. 208/120 volt, three-phase

(1) Phase A - black

(2) Phase B - red

(3) Phase C - blue

b. 480/277 volt, three-phase

(1) Phase A - brown

(2) Phase B - orange

(3) Phase C - yellow

c. 120/240 volt, single phase: Black and red

2.4.3 Insulation

Unless specified or indicated otherwise or required by NFPA 70, provide power and lighting wires rated for 600-volts, Type THWN/THHN conforming to UL 83 or Type XHHW, except that grounding wire may be type TW conforming to UL 83; remote-control and signal circuits: Type TW or TF, conforming to UL 83. Where equipment or devices require 90-degree Centigrade (C) conductors, provide only conductors with 90-degree C insulation or better.

2.4.4 Bonding Conductors

ASTM B1, solid bare copper wire for sizes No. 8 AWG and smaller diameter; ASTM B8, Class B, stranded bare copper wire for sizes No. 6 AWG and larger diameter.

2.5 SPLICES AND TERMINATION COMPONENTS

UL 486A-486B for wire connectors and UL 510 for insulating tapes. Connectors for No. 10 AWG and smaller diameter wires: insulated, pressure-type in accordance with UL 486A-486B or UL 486C (twist-on splicing connector). Provide solderless terminal lugs on stranded conductors.

2.6 DEVICE PLATES

Provide the following:

a. UL listed, one-piece device plates for outlets to suit the devices

installed.

b. For metal outlet boxes, plates on unfinished walls: zinc-coated sheet steel or cast metal having round or beveled edges.

c. For nonmetallic boxes and fittings, other suitable plates may be provided.

d. Plates on finished walls: nylon or lexan, minimum 0.03 inch wall thickness and same color as receptacle or toggle switch with which they are mounted.

e. Screws: machine-type with countersunk heads in color to match finish of plate.

f. Sectional type device plates are not be permitted.

g. Plates installed in wet locations: gasketed and UL listed for "wet locations."

2.7 SWITCHES

2.7.1 Toggle Switches

NEMA WD 1, UL 20, single pole, three-way, and four-way, totally enclosed with bodies of thermoplastic or thermoset plastic and mounting strap with grounding screw. Include the following:

a. Handles: white thermoplastic.

b. Wiring terminals: screw-type, side-wired. Do not use back-stabbed conductor terminals.

c. Contacts: silver-cadmium and contact arm - one-piece copper alloy.

d. Switches: rated quiet-type ac only, 120/277 volts, with 20A current rating and number of poles indicated.

2.7.2 Switch with Red Pilot Handle

NEMA WD 1. Provide the following:

a. Pilot lights that are integrally constructed as a part of the switch's handle.

b. Pilot light color: red and illuminate whenever the switch is closed or "on".

c. Pilot lighted switch: rated 20 amps and 120 volts or 277 volts as indicated.

d. The circuit's neutral conductor to each switch with a pilot light.

2.7.3 Disconnect Switches

NEMA KS 1. Provide heavy duty-type switches where indicated, where switches are rated higher than 240 volts. Utilize Class R fuseholders and fuses for fused switches, unless indicated otherwise. Provide horsepower rated for switches serving as the motor-disconnect means. Provide

switches in NEMA 4X Type 304 stainless steel, enclosure per NEMA ICS 6.

2.8 FUSES

NEMA FU 1. Provide complete set of fuses for each fusible switch. Coordinate time-current characteristics curves of fuses serving motors or connected in series with circuit breakers or other circuit protective devices for proper operation. Submit coordination data for approval. Provide fuses with a voltage rating not less than circuit voltage.

2.8.1 Fuseholders

Provide in accordance with UL 4248-1.

2.8.2 Cartridge Fuses, Current Limiting Type (Class R)

UL 248-12, Class RK-1, RK-5 time-delay type. Provide only Class R associated fuseholders in accordance with UL 4248-12.

2.9 RECEPTACLES

Provide the following:

a. UL 498, general purpose specification grade, grounding-type. Residential grade receptacles are not acceptable.

b. Ratings and configurations: as indicated.

c. Bodies: white as per NEMA WD 1.

d. Face and body: thermoplastic supported on a metal mounting strap.

e. Dimensional requirements: per NEMA WD 6.

f. Screw-type, side-wired wiring terminals. Do not use back-stabbed conductor terminals.

g. Grounding pole connected to mounting strap.

h. The receptacle: containing triple-wipe power contacts and double or triple-wipe ground contacts.

2.9.1 Weather Resistant Receptacles

Provide receptacles, UL listed for use in "wet locations" with integral GFCI protection. Include cast metal box with gasketed, hinged, lockable and weather resistant while-in-use, extra-duty rated hood.

2.9.2 Ground-Fault Circuit Interrupter Receptacles

UL 943, duplex type for mounting in standard outlet box. Provide device capable of detecting current leak when the current to ground is 6 milliamperes or higher, and tripping per requirements of UL 943 for Class A ground-fault circuit interrupter devices. Provide screw-type, side-wired wiring terminals or pre-wired (pigtail) leads.

2.10 PANELBOARDS

2.10.1 Circuit Breakers

UL 489, solid state-type having a minimum short-circuit current rating equal to the short-circuit current rating of the panelboard in which the circuit breaker will be mounted. Breaker terminals: UL listed as suitable for type of conductor provided. Series rated circuit breakers and plug-in circuit breakers that do not use a retaining bolt are unacceptable.

2.10.1.1 Multipole Breakers

Provide common trip-type with single operating handle. Design breaker such that overload in one pole automatically causes all poles to open. Maintain phase sequence throughout each panel so that any three adjacent breaker poles are connected to Phases A, B, and C, respectively.

2.10.1.2 Circuit Breaker With Ground-Fault Circuit Interrupter

UL 943 and NFPA 70. Provide with auto-monitoring (self-test) and lockout features, "push-to-test" button, visible indication of tripped condition, and ability to detect and trip when current imbalance is 6 milliamperes or higher per requirements of UL 943 for Class A ground-fault circuit interrupter devices.

2.11 MANUAL MOTOR STARTERS (MOTOR RATED SWITCHES)

Single, Double, Three pole designed for surface mounting with overload protection and pilot lights.

2.11.1 Pilot Lights

Provide yoke-mounted, seven element LED cluster light module. Color: red in accordance with NEMA ICS 2.

2.12 GROUNDING AND BONDING EQUIPMENT

2.12.1 Ground Rods

UL 467. Ground rods: cone pointed copper-clad steel, with minimum diameter of 3/4 inch and minimum length 10 feet. Sectional type rods may be used for rods 20 feet or longer.

2.12.2 Ground Bus

Copper ground bus: use existing in the electrical equipment rooms and fuel cell control bay (Rm 101).

2.13 NAMEPLATES AND SIGNS

2.13.1 Manufacturer's Nameplate

Provide on each item of equipment a nameplate bearing the manufacturer's name, address, model number, and serial number securely affixed in a conspicuous place; the nameplate of the distributing agent will not be acceptable.

2.13.2 Field Fabricated Nameplates

Provide field fabricated nameplates in accordance with the following:

a. ASTM D709.

b. Provide laminated plastic nameplates for each equipment enclosure, relay, switch, and device; as specified or as indicated on the drawings.

c. Each nameplate inscription: identify the function and, when applicable, the position.

d. Nameplates: melamine plastic, 0.125 inch thick, white with black center core.

e. Provide red laminated plastic label with white center core where indicated.

f. Surface: matte finish. Corners: square. Accurately align lettering and engrave into the core.

g. Minimum size of nameplates: one by 2.5 inches.

h. Lettering size and style: a minimum of 0.25 inch high normal block style.

2.14 FIRESTOPPING MATERIALS

Provide firestopping around electrical penetrations in accordance with Section 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING.

2.15 WIREWAYS

UL 870. Material: steel epoxy painted 16 gauge for heights and depths up to 6 by 6 inches, and 14 gauge for heights and depths up to 12 by 12 inches. Provide in length required for the application with hinged-cover NEMA 3R enclosure per NEMA ICS 6.

2.16 FACTORY APPLIED FINISH

Provide factory-applied finish on electrical equipment in accordance with the following:

a. NEMA 250 corrosion-resistance test and the additional requirements as specified herein.

b. Interior and exterior steel surfaces of equipment enclosures: thoroughly cleaned followed by a rust-inhibitive phosphatizing or equivalent treatment prior to painting.

c. Exterior surfaces: free from holes, seams, dents, weld marks, loose scale or other imperfections.

d. Interior surfaces: receive not less than one coat of corrosion-resisting paint in accordance with the manufacturer's standard practice.

e. Exterior surfaces: primed, filled where necessary, and given not less

than two coats baked enamel with semigloss finish.

f. Equipment located indoors: ANSI Light Gray, and equipment located outdoors: ANSI Light Gray.

g. Provide manufacturer's coatings for touch-up work and as specified in paragraph FIELD APPLIED PAINTING.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Electrical installations, including weatherproof and hazardous locations and ducts, plenums and other air-handling spaces: conform to requirements of NFPA 70 and IEEE C2 and to requirements specified herein.

3.1.1 Hazardous Locations

Perform work in hazardous locations, as defined by NFPA 70, in strict accordance with NFPA 70 for particular "Class," "Division," and "Group" of hazardous locations involved. Provide conduit and cable seals where required by NFPA 70. Provide conduit with tapered threads.

3.1.2 Wiring Methods

Provide insulated conductors installed in rigid steel conduit, IMC, rigid nonmetallic conduit, except where specifically indicated or specified otherwise or required by NFPA 70 to be installed otherwise. Grounding conductor: separate from electrical system neutral conductor. Provide insulated green equipment grounding conductor for circuit(s) installed in conduit and raceways. Minimum conduit size: 3/4 inch in diameter for low voltage lighting and power circuits. Vertical distribution: made with metal conduit in fire-rated shafts, with metal conduit extending through shafts for minimum distance of 6 inches. Firestop conduit which penetrates fire-rated walls, fire-rated partitions, or fire-rated floors in accordance with Section 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING.

3.1.2.1 Pull Wire

Install pull wires in empty conduits. Pull wire: plastic having minimum 200-pound force tensile strength. Leave minimum 36 inches of slack at each end of pull wire.

3.1.3 Conduit Installation

Unless indicated otherwise, conceal conduit under floor slabs and within finished walls, ceilings, and floors. Keep conduit minimum 6 inches away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hot water pipes. Install conduit parallel with or at right angles to ceilings, walls, and structural members where located above accessible ceilings and where conduit will be visible after completion of project.

3.1.3.1 Restrictions Applicable to Nonmetallic Conduit

a. PVC Schedule 40.

(1) Do not use where subject to physical damage, including but not limited to, mechanical equipment rooms, electrical equipment rooms, fire pump rooms, and where restrictions are applying to

both PVC Schedule 40 and PVC Schedule 80.

(2) Do not use above grade, except where allowed in this section for rising through floor slab or indicated otherwise.

b. PVC Schedule 80.

(1) Do not use where subject to physical damage, including but not limited to, hospitals, power plant, missile magazines, and other such areas.

(2) Do not use in hazardous (classified) areas.

(3) Do not use in penetrating fire-rated walls or partitions, or fire-rated floors.

-

3.1.3.2 Restrictions Applicable to Flexible Conduit

Use only as specified in paragraph FLEXIBLE CONNECTIONS. Do not use when the enclosed conductors must be shielded from the effects of High-altitude Electromagnetic Pulse (HEMP).

3.1.3.3 Conduit Support

Support conduit by pipe straps, wall brackets, threaded rod conduit hangers, or ceiling trapeze. Plastic cable ties are not acceptable. Fasten by wood screws to wood; by toggle bolts on hollow masonry units; by concrete inserts or expansion bolts on concrete or brick; and by machine screws, welded threaded studs, or spring-tension clamps on steel work. Threaded C-clamps may be used on rigid steel conduit only. Do not weld conduits or pipe straps to steel structures. Do not exceed one-fourth proof test load for load applied to fasteners. Provide vibration resistant and shock-resistant fasteners attached to concrete ceiling. Do not cut main reinforcing bars for any holes cut to depth of more than 1 1/2 inches in reinforced concrete beams or to depth of more than 3/4 inch in concrete joints. Fill unused holes. In partitions of light steel construction, use sheet metal screws. In suspended-ceiling construction, run conduit above ceiling. Do not support conduit by ceiling support system. Conduit and box systems: supported independently of both (a) tie wires supporting ceiling grid system, and (b) ceiling grid system into which ceiling panels are placed. Do not share supporting means between electrical raceways and mechanical piping or ducts. Identify independent conduit support in both fire and non-fire rated assemblies per NFPA 70. Coordinate installation with above-ceiling mechanical systems to assure maximum accessibility to all systems. Spring-steel fasteners may be used for lighting branch circuit conduit supports in suspended ceilings in dry locations. Support exposed risers by U-clamp hangers at 10 foot maximum intervals. Where conduit crosses building expansion joints, provide suitable expansion fitting that maintains conduit electrical continuity by bonding jumpers or other means. For conduits greater than 2 1/2 inches inside diameter, provide supports to resist forces of 0.5 times the equipment weight in any direction and 1.5 times the equipment weight in the downward direction.

3.1.3.4 Directional Changes in Conduit Runs

Make changes in direction of runs with symmetrical bends or cast-metal fittings. Make field-made bends and offsets with hickey or conduit-bending machine. Do not install crushed or deformed conduits.

Avoid trapped conduits. Prevent plaster, dirt, or trash from lodging in conduits, boxes, fittings, and equipment during construction. Free clogged conduits of obstructions.

3.1.3.5 Locknuts and Bushings

Fasten conduits to sheet metal boxes and cabinets with two locknuts where required by NFPA 70, where insulated bushings are used, and where bushings cannot be brought into firm contact with the box; otherwise, use at least minimum single locknut and bushing. Provide locknuts with sharp edges for digging into wall of metal enclosures. Install bushings on ends of conduits, and provide insulating type where required by NFPA 70.

3.1.3.6 Flexible Connections

Provide flexible steel conduit between 3 and 6 feet in length for equipment subject to vibration, noise transmission, or movement; and for motors. Install flexible conduit to allow 20 percent slack. Minimum flexible steel conduit size: 3/4 inch diameter. Provide liquid tight flexible conduit in wet and damp locations for equipment subject to vibration, noise transmission, movement or motors. Provide separate ground conductor across flexible connections. Plastic cable ties are not acceptable as a support method.

3.1.4 Boxes, Outlets, and Supports

Provide boxes in wiring and raceway systems wherever required for pulling of wires, making connections, and mounting of devices or fixtures. Boxes for metallic raceways: cast-metal, hub-type when located in wet locations, when surface mounted on outside of exterior surfaces, when surface mounted on interior walls exposed up to 7 feet above floors and walkways, or when installed in hazardous areas and when specifically indicated. Boxes in other locations: sheet steel, except that nonmetallic boxes may be used with nonmetallic conduit system. Provide each box with volume required by NFPA 70 for number of conductors enclosed in box. Boxes for mounting lighting fixtures: minimum 4 inches square, or octagonal, except that smaller boxes may be installed as required by fixture configurations, as approved. Boxes for use in masonry-block or tile walls: square-cornered, tile-type, or standard boxes having square-cornered, tile-type covers. Provide gaskets for cast-metal boxes installed in wet locations and boxes installed flush with outside of exterior surfaces. Provide separate boxes for flush or recessed fixtures when required by fixture terminal operating temperature; provide readily removable fixtures for access to boxes unless ceiling access panels are provided. Support boxes and pendants for surface-mounted fixtures on suspended ceilings independently of ceiling supports. Fasten boxes and supports with wood screws on wood, with bolts and expansion shields on concrete or brick, with toggle bolts on hollow masonry units, and with machine screws or welded studs on steel. Threaded studs driven in by powder charge and provided with lock washers and nuts may be used in lieu of wood screws, expansion shields, or machine screws. In open overhead spaces, cast boxes threaded to raceways need not be separately supported except where used for fixture support; support sheet metal boxes directly from building structure or by bar hangers. Where bar hangers are used, attach bar to raceways on opposite sides of box, and support raceway with approved-type fastener maximum 24 inches from box. When penetrating reinforced concrete members, avoid cutting reinforcing steel.

3.1.4.1 Boxes

Boxes for use with raceway systems: minimum 1 1/2 inches deep, except where shallower boxes required by structural conditions are approved. Boxes for other than lighting fixture outlets: minimum 4 inches square, except that 4 by 2 inch boxes may be used where only one raceway enters outlet.

3.1.4.2 Pull Boxes

Construct of at least minimum size required by NFPA 70 of code-gauge galvanized sheet steel, and compatible with nonmetallic raceway systems, except where cast-metal boxes are required in locations specified herein. Provide boxes with screw-fastened covers. Where several feeders pass through common pull box, tag feeders to indicate clearly electrical characteristics, circuit number, and panel designation.

3.1.5 Mounting Heights

Mount disconnecting switches so height of center of grip of the operating handle of the switch or circuit breaker at its highest position is maximum 79 inches above floor or working platform or as allowed in Section 404.8 per NFPA 70.

3.1.6 Conductor Identification

Provide conductor identification within each enclosure where tap, splice, or termination is made. For conductors No. 6 AWG and smaller diameter, provide color coding by factory-applied, color-impregnated insulation. For conductors No. 4 AWG and larger diameter, provide color coding by plastic-coated, self-sticking markers; colored nylon cable ties and plates; or heat shrink-type sleeves.

3.1.6.1 Marking Strips

Provide marking strips for identification of power distribution, control, data, and communications cables in accordance with the following:

a. Provide white or other light-colored plastic marking strips, fastened by screws to each terminal block, for wire designations.

b. Use permanent ink for the wire numbers

c. Provide reversible marking strips to permit marking both sides, or provide two marking strips with each block.

d. Size marking strips to accommodate the two sets of wire numbers.

e. Assign a device designation in accordance with NEMA ICS 1 to each device to which a connection is made. Mark each device terminal to which a connection is made with a distinct terminal marking corresponding to the wire designation used on the Contractor's schematic and connection diagrams.

f. The wire (terminal point) designations used on the Contractor's wiring diagrams and printed on terminal block marking strips may be according to the Contractor's standard practice; however, provide additional wire and cable designations for identification of remote (external) circuits for the Government's wire designations.

g. Prints of the marking strips drawings submitted for approval will be so marked and returned to the Contractor for addition of the designations to the terminal strips and tracings, along with any rearrangement of points required.

3.1.7 Splices

Make splices in accessible locations. Make splices in conductors No. 10 AWG and smaller diameter with insulated, pressure-type connector. Make splices in conductors No. 8 AWG and larger diameter with solderless connector, and cover with insulation material equivalent to conductor insulation.

3.1.8 Covers and Device Plates

Install with edges in continuous contact with finished wall surfaces without use of mats or similar devices. Plaster fillings are not permitted. Install plates with alignment tolerance of 1/16 inch. Use of sectional-type device plates are not permitted. Provide gasket for plates installed in wet locations.

3.1.8.1 Circuit Identification

Indicate the electrical source(s) for the conductors supplying the main and remote control panels, door motors using a 'Panel-Circuit Number' naming convention (e.g., L1-23 for a circuit supplied from Panel L1, Pole Number 23). Labels must be black on a white field. Labels must be digitally printed; handwritten lables are unacceptable. Stenciled lettering must be provided using thermal ink transfer process.

3.1.9 Electrical Penetrations

Seal openings around electrical penetrations through fire resistance-rated walls, partitions, floors, or ceilings in accordance with Section 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING.

3.1.10 Grounding and Bonding

Provide in accordance with NFPA 70. Ground exposed, non-current-carrying metallic parts of electrical equipment, metallic raceway systems, grounding conductor in metallic and nonmetallic raceways, telecommunications system grounds, and neutral conductor of wiring systems. Make ground connection to driven ground rods on exterior of building. Bond additional driven rods together with a minimum of 4 AWG soft bare copper wire buried to a depth of at least 12 inches. Interconnect all grounding media in or on the structure to provide a common ground potential. This includes lightning protection, electrical service, telecommunications system grounds, as well as underground metallic piping systems. Make interconnection to the gas line on the customer's side of the meter. Use main size lightning conductors for interconnecting these grounding systems to the lightning protection system. Where ground fault protection is employed, ensure that connection of ground and neutral does not interfere with correct operation of fault protection.

3.1.10.1 Ground Rods

Provide ground rods and measure the resistance to ground using the fall-of-potential method described in IEEE 81. Do not exceed 25 ohms

under normally dry conditions for the maximum resistance of a driven ground. If this resistance cannot be obtained, provide additional rods, spaced on center. Spacing for additional rods must be a minimum of 10 feet additional sections may be coupled and driven with the first rod. In high-ground-resistance, UL listed chemically charged ground rods may be used. If the resultant resistance exceeds 25 ohms measured not less than 48 hours after rainfall, notify the Contracting Officer who will decide on the number of ground rods to add.

3.1.10.2 Grounding Connections

Make grounding connections which are buried or otherwise normally inaccessible, excepting specifically those connections for which access for periodic testing is required, by exothermic weld or high compression connector.

a. Make exothermic welds strictly in accordance with the weld manufacturer's written recommendations. Welds which are "puffed up" or which show convex surfaces indicating improper cleaning are not acceptable. Mechanical connectors are not required at exothermic welds.

b. Make high compression connections using a hydraulic or electric compression tool to provide the correct circumferential pressure. Provide tools and dies as recommended by the manufacturer. Use an embossing die code or other standard method to provide visible indication that a connector has been adequately compressed on the ground wire.

3.1.10.3 Resistance

Maximum resistance-to-ground of grounding system: do not exceed 5 ohms under dry conditions. Where resistance obtained exceeds 5 ohms, contact Contracting Officer for further instructions.

3.1.11 Equipment Connections

Provide power wiring and connections to motors and equipment. Except as otherwise specifically noted or specified, automatic control wiring, control devices, and protective devices within the control circuitry are not included in this section of the specifications and are provided under the section specifying the associated equipment.

3.1.12 Repair of Existing Work

Perform repair of existing work, demolition, and modification of existing electrical distribution systems as follows:

3.1.12.1 Workmanship

Lay out work in advance. Exercise care where cutting, channeling, chasing, or drilling of floors, walls, partitions, ceilings, or other surfaces is necessary for proper installation, support, or anchorage of conduit, raceways, or other electrical work. Repair damage to buildings, piping, and equipment using skilled craftsmen of trades involved.

3.1.12.2 Existing Concealed Wiring to be Removed

Disconnect existing concealed wiring to be removed from its source.

Remove conductors; cut conduit flush with floor, underside of floor, and through walls; and seal openings.

3.1.12.3 Removal of Existing Hangar Doors Electrical Distribution System

Removal of existing electrical distribution system equipment includes equipment's associated wiring, including conductors, cables, exposed conduit, surface metal raceways, boxes, and fittings, back to equipment's power source as indicated.

3.1.12.4 Continuation of Service

Maintain continuity of existing circuits of equipment to remain. Maintain existing circuits of equipment energized. Restore circuits wiring and power which are to remain but were disturbed during demolition back to original condition.

3.2 FIELD FABRICATED NAMEPLATE MOUNTING

Provide number, location, and letter designation of nameplates as indicated. Fasten nameplates to the device with a minimum of two stainless steel sheet-metal screws or two rivets. Provide nameplate on all equipment in access controlled spaces and areas.

3.3 WARNING SIGN MOUNTING

Provide the number of signs required to be readable from each accessible side. Space the signs in accordance with NFPA 70E.

3.4 FIELD APPLIED PAINTING

Paint electrical equipment as required to match finish of adjacent surfaces or to meet the indicated or specified safety criteria. Where field painting of enclosures control panels, safety disconnects or the like is specified to match adjacent surfaces, to correct damage to the manufacturer's factory applied coatings, or to meet the indicated or specified safety criteria, provide manufacturer's recommended coatings and apply in accordance to manufacturer's instructions.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Furnish test equipment and personnel and submit written copies of test results. Give Contracting Officer five (5) working days notice prior to each test. Where applicable, test electrical equipment in accordance with NETA ATS.

3.5.1 Devices Subject to Manual Operation

Operate each device subject to manual operation at least five times, demonstrating satisfactory operation each time.

3.5.2 600-Volt Wiring Test

Test wiring rated 600 volt and less to verify that no short circuits or accidental grounds exist. Perform insulation resistance tests on wiring No. 6 AWG and larger diameter using instrument which applies voltage of 1,000 volts DC for 600 volt rated wiring and 500 volts DC for 300 volt rated wiring per NETA ATS to provide direct reading of resistance. All existing wiring to be reused must also be tested.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 26 32 15

ENGINE-GENERATOR SET STATIONARY 15-2500 KW, WITH AUXILIARIES
02/26

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS (ASME)

ASME B16.3	(2021) Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings, Classes 150 and 300
ASME B16.5	(2020) Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings NPS 1/2 Through NPS 24 Metric/Inch Standard
ASME B16.11	(2021) Forged Fittings, Socket-Welding and Threaded
ASME B31.3	(2024) Process Piping

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A53/A53M	(2024) Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
ASTM A106/A106M	(2019a) Standard Specification for Seamless Carbon Steel Pipe for High-Temperature Service
ASTM A181/A181M	(2023) Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Forgings, for General-Purpose Piping
ASTM A234/A234M	(2025) Standard Specification for Piping Fittings of Wrought Carbon Steel and Alloy Steel for Moderate and High Temperature Service
ASTM D975	(2020) Standard Specification for Diesel Fuel Oils

ELECTRICAL GENERATING SYSTEMS ASSOCIATION (EGSA)

EGSA 101P	(1995) Performance Standard for Engine Driven Generator Sets

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE 1	(2000; R 2011) General Principles for Temperature Limits in the Rating of Electric Equipment and for the Evaluation of Electrical Insulation

IEEE 43	(2013) Recommended Practice for Testing Insulation Resistance of Rotating Machinery
IEEE 81	(2025) IEEE Guide for Measuring Earth Resistivity, Ground Impedance, and Earth
IEEE 100	(2000; Archived) The Authoritative Dictionary of IEEE Standards Terms
IEEE 115	(2019) Guide for Test Procedures for Synchronous Machines: Part I Acceptance and Performance Testing; Part II Test Procedures and Parameter Determination for Dynamic Analysis
IEEE 120	(2023) Master Test Guide for Electrical Measurements in Power Circuits
IEEE 484	(2019) Recommended Practice for Installation Design and Implementation of Vented Lead-Acid Batteries for Stationary Applications
IEEE 485	(2020) Recommended Practice for Sizing Lead-Acid Batteries for Stationary Applications
IEEE 519	(2022) Standard for Harmonic Control in Electrical Power Systems
IEEE C2	(2023) National Electrical Safety Code
IEEE C50.12	(2025) 50 Hz and 60 Hz Synchronous Generators and Generator/Motors Coupled to Hydraulic Turbines and Rated 5 MVA and Above
IEEE C57.13.1	(2006; R 2012) Guide for Field Testing of Relaying Current Transformers

INTERNATIONAL CODE COUNCIL (ICC)

ICC IBC	(2024) International Building Code

INTERNATIONAL ELECTRICAL TESTING ASSOCIATION (NETA)

NETA ATS	(2025) Standard for Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Equipment and Systems

INTERNATIONAL ORGANIZATION FOR STANDARDIZATION (ISO)

ISO 3046	(2002, 2006, 2009, 2001) Reciprocating Internal Combustion Engines - Performance--Part 1, 3, 4, 5, 6

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS INDUSTRY (MSS)

MSS SP-58	(2025) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design and Manufacture, Selection, Application, and Installation
MSS SP-80	(2019) Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle, and Check Valves

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA ICS 2	(2000; R 2020) Industrial Control and Systems Controllers, Contactors, and Overload Relays Rated 600 V
NEMA ICS 6	(1993; R 2016) Industrial Control and Systems: Enclosures
NEMA MG 00001	(2024) Motors and Generators
NEMA PB 1	(2011) Panelboards
NEMA PB 2	(2011) Deadfront Distribution Switchboards
NEMA/ANSI C12.11	(2024) Instrument Transformers for Revenue Metering, 10 kV BIL through 350 kV BIL (0.6 kV NSV through 69 kV NSV)

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 30	(2024; ERTA 1 2025) Flammable and Combustible Liquids Code
NFPA 37	(2024; TIA 24-1) Standard for the Installation and Use of Stationary Combustion Engines and Gas Turbines
NFPA 54	(2024) National Fuel Gas Code
NFPA 58	(2024; TIA 24-2) Liquefied Petroleum Gas Code
NFPA 70	(2026; TIA 26-1; ERTA 26-1; TIA 26-2; TIA 26-3; TIA 26-4; TIA 26-5; TIA 26-6; TIA 26-7; ERTA 26-2; ERTA 26-3) National Electrical Code
NFPA 99	(2024, TIA 24-2) Health Care Facilities Code
NFPA 110	(2025) Standard for Emergency and Standby Power Systems

SOCIETY OF AUTOMOTIVE ENGINEERS INTERNATIONAL (SAE)

SAE ARP892	(1965; R 1994) DC Starter-Generator, Engine
SAE J537	(2023) Storage Batteries

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

MIL-DTL-5624	(2024; Rev X) Turbine Fuel, Aviation, Grades JP-4 and JP-5
MIL-DTL-16884	(2017; Rev P) Fuel, Naval Distillate
MIL-STD-461	(2015; Rev G) Requirements for the Control of Electromagnetic Interference Characteristics of Subsystems and Equipment

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

40 CFR 60	Standards of Performance for New Stationary Sources

UL SOLUTIONS (UL)

UL 142	(2025) UL Standard for Safety Steel Aboveground Tanks for Flammable and Combustible Liquids
UL 467	(2022) UL Standard for Safety Grounding and Bonding Equipment
UL 489	(2025) UL Standard for Safety Molded-Case Circuit Breakers, Molded-Case Switches and Circuit-Breaker Enclosures
UL 1236	(2015; Reprint Feb 2021) UL Standard for Battery Chargers and Charging Engine-Starter Batteries

1.2 RELATED MATERIALS

Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM, and Section 26 08 00 APPARATUS INSPECTION AND TESTING apply to this section, except as modified herein.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Engine-Generator Set and Auxiliary Equipment; G

Auxiliary Systems; G

Detailed Drawings; G

Acceptance; G

SD-03 Product Data

Harmonic Requirements; G

Engine-Generator Set Efficiencies; G

Emissions; G

filters; G

special tools; G

Engine-Generator Parameter Schedule

Heat Exchanger

Generator

Manufacturer's Catalog

Spare Parts

Onsite Training

Vibration-Isolation

Posted Data and Instructions; G

Instructions; G

Experience

Field Engineer

General Installation

Exciter

SD-05 Design Data

Performance Criteria

Sound Limitations; G

Integral Main Fuel Storage Tank

Power Factor

Heat Exchanger

Time-Delay on Alarms

Cooling System

Vibration Isolation

Battery Charger

Capacity Calculations for Engine-Generator Set; G

Brake Mean Effective Pressure (BMEP) Calculations; G

Torsional Vibration Stress Analysis Computations; G

Turbocharger Load Calculations; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Performance Tests

Factory Inspection and Tests

Factory Tests

Onsite Inspection and Tests; G

Acceptance Checks and Tests; G

Functional Acceptance Tests; G

Maintenance Procedures; G

Operation and Maintenance Manuals; G

Inspections; G

Functional Acceptance Test Procedure; G

SD-07 Certificates

Cooling System

Vibration Isolation

Prototype Test

Reliability and Durability

Start-Up Engineer; G

Instructor's Qualification Resume; G

Sound Limitations

Site Visit

Current Balance

Materials and Equipment

Factory Inspection and Tests

SD-09 Manufacturer's Field Reports

Engine Tests; G

Generator Tests; G

Assembled Engine-Generator Set Tests; G

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Preliminary Assembled Operation and Maintenance Manuals; G

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Posted Data and Instructions; G

Training Plan; G

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 Conformance to Codes and Standards

Where equipment is specified to conform to requirements of any code or standard such as UL, NEMA, etc., the design, fabrication and installation must also conform to the code.

1.4.2 Vibration Limitation

Limit the maximum engine-generator set vibration in the horizontal, vertical, and axial directions to 6 mils (peak-peak RMS), with an overall velocity limit of 0.95 inches/second RMS, at rated speed for all loads through 110 percent of rated speed. The engine-generator set must be provided with vibration isolation in accordance with the manufacturer's standard recommendation. Where the vibration isolation system does not secure the base to the structure floor or unit foundation, provide seismic restraints in accordance with the seismic parameters specified.

1.4.3 Torsional Analysis

Submit torsional analysis including prototype testing or calculations which certify and demonstrate that no damaging or dangerous torsional vibrations will occur when the prime mover is connected to the generator, at synchronous speeds, plus/minus 10 percent.

1.4.4 Performance Data

Submit vibration isolation system performance data for the range of frequencies generated by the engine-generator set during operation from no load to full load and the maximum vibration transmitted to the floor. Also submit a description of seismic qualification of the engine-generator mounting, base, and vibration isolation.

1.4.5 Experience

Each component manufacturer must have a minimum of 3 years' experience in the manufacture, assembly and sale of components used with stationary engine-generator sets for commercial and industrial use. The engine-generator set manufacturer/assembler must have a minimum of 3 years' experience in the manufacture, assembly and sale of stationary engine-generator sets for commercial and industrial use. Submit a statement showing and verifying these requirements.

1.4.6 Field Engineer

The engine-generator set manufacturer or assembler must furnish a qualified field engineer to supervise the complete installation of the engine-generator set, assist in the performance of the onsite tests, and

instruct personnel as to the operational and maintenance features of the equipment. The field engineer must have attended the engine generator manufacturer's training courses on installation and operation and maintenance of engine generator sets. Submit a letter listing the qualifications, schools, formal training, and experience of the field engineer.

1.4.7 Detailed Drawings

Submit detailed drawings showing the following:

a. Base-mounted equipment, complete with base and attachments, including anchor bolt template and recommended clearances for maintenance and operation.

b. Starting system.

c. Fuel system.

d. Cooling system.

e. Exhaust system.

f. Electric wiring of relays, breakers, programmable controllers, and switches including single line and wiring diagrams.

g. Lubrication system, including piping, pumps, strainers, filters, electric heater, controls and wiring.

h. Location, type, and description of vibration isolation devices for all applications.

i. The safety system, including wiring schematics.

j. One-line schematic and wiring diagrams of the generator, exciter, regulator, governor, and instrumentation.

k. Panel layouts.

l. Mounting and support for each panel and major piece of electrical equipment.

m. Engine-generator set rigging points and lifting instructions.

1.4.8 Auxiliary Systems Engine-Generator Set and Auxiliary Equipment Drawing Requirements

Submit drawings pertaining to the engine-generator set and auxiliary equipment, including but not limited to the following:

a. Certified outline, general arrangement (setting plan), and anchor bolt details. Show total weight and center of gravity of assembled equipment on the steel sub-base.

b. Detailed elementary, schematic wiring, and interconnection diagrams of the engine starting system, jacket coolant heating system, engine protective devices, engine alarm devices, engine speed governor system, generator and excitation system, and other integral devices.

c. Detailed elementary, schematic wiring; and interconnection diagrams of the fuel system, starting battery system, engine-generator control panel, generator circuit breaker, and remote alarm annunciator.

d. Dimensional drawings or catalog cuts of exhaust silencers, radiator, valves and pumps, intake filters, vibration isolators, and other auxiliary equipment not integral with the engine-generator set.

1.4.9 Vibration Isolation System Certification

Submit certification from the manufacturer that the vibration isolation system will reduce the vibration to the limits specified in the paragraph VIBRATION ISOLATION.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Properly protect materials and equipment, in accordance with the manufacturers recommended storage procedures,before, during, and after installation. Protect stored items from the weather and contamination. During installation, cap piping and similar openings to keep out dirt and other foreign matter.

Deliver equipment on pallets or blocking wrapped in heavy-duty plastic, sealed to protect parts and assemblies from moisture and dirt. Protect and prepare batteries for shipment as recommended by the battery manufacturer. Store auxiliary equipment at the site in covered enclosures, protected from atmospheric moisture, dirt, and ground water.

1.6 EXTRA MATERIALS

Provide two sets of special tools and two sets of filters required for maintenance. Special tools are those that only the manufacturer provides, for special purposes, or to reach otherwise inaccessible parts. One handset must be provided for each electronic governor when required to indicate and/or change governor response settings. Furnish 4 liters one gallon of identical paint used on engine-generator set in manufacturer's sealed container with each engine-generator set.

Wrenches and tools specifically designed and required to work on the new equipment, which are not commercially available as standard mechanic's tools, must be furnished to the Contracting Officer.

Provide proposed operating instructions for the engine-generator set and auxiliary equipment laminated between matte-surface thermoplastic sheets and suitable for placement adjacent to corresponding equipment. After approval, install operating instructions where directed.

1.7 MAINTENANCE SERVICES

Submit the operation and maintenance manuals and have them approved prior to commencing onsite tests.

1.7.1 Operation Manual

Provide three copies of the manufacturers standard operation manual. Sections must be separated by heavy plastic dividers with tabs which identify the material in the section. Fold drawings with the title block visible, and placed in 8-1/2 by 11 inch plastic pockets with reinforced holes. The manual must include:

a. Step-by-step procedures for system startup, operation, and shutdown;

b. Drawings, diagrams, and single-line schematics to illustrate and define the electrical, mechanical, and hydraulic systems with their controls, alarms, and safety systems;

c. Procedures for interface and interaction with related systems to include automatic transfer switches fire alarm/suppression systems load shedding systems.

1.7.2 Maintenance Manual

Provide three copies of the manufacturers standard maintenance manual. Separate each section by a heavy plastic divider with tabs. Fold drawings with the title block visible, and placed in plastic pockets with reinforced holes. The manual must include:

a. Procedures for each routine maintenance item. Procedures for troubleshooting. Factory-service, take-down overhaul, and repair service manuals, with parts lists.

b. The manufacturer's recommended maintenance schedule.

c. A component list which includes the manufacturer's name, address, type or style, model or serial number, rating, and catalog number for the major components.

d. A list of spare parts for each piece of equipment and a complete list of materials and supplies needed for operation.

1.7.3 Assembled Operation and Maintenance Manuals

The contents of the assembled operation and maintenance manuals must include the manufacturer's O&M information required by the paragraph SD-10, OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA and the manufacturer's O&M information specified in Section 26 36 23 AUTOMATIC TRANSFER SWITCHES AND BY-PASS/ISOLATION SWITCH.

a. Manuals must be in separate books or volumes, assembled and bound securely in durable, hard covered, water resistant binder, and indexed by major assembly and components in sequential order.

b. A table of contents (index) must be made part of the assembled O&M. The manual must be assembled in the order noted in table of contents.

c. The cover sheet or binder on each volume of the manuals must be identified and marked with the words, "Operation and Maintenance Manual."

1.8 SITE CONDITIONS

Protect the components of the engine-generator set, including cooling system components, pumps, fans, and similar auxiliaries when not operating and provide components capable of the specified outputs in the following environment:

a. Site Location: Peoria, IL

b. Site Elevation: 360 feet above mean sea level.

c. Ambient Temperatures:

(1) Maximum 91 degrees F dry bulb, 75 degrees F wet bulb.

(2) Minimum -4 degrees F dry bulb.

d. Design Wind Velocity: 10 - 15 mph sustained.

e. Prevailing Wind Direction: S - SW

f. Seismic Zone: Zone 1 as defined by ICC IBC.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS

a. Provide and install each engine-generator set complete and totally functional, with all necessary ancillary equipment to include: air filtration; starting system; generator controls, protection, and isolation; instrumentation; lubrication; fuel system; cooling system; and engine exhaust system. Each engine-generator set must satisfy the requirements specified in the Engine-Generator Parameter Schedule. Submit certification that the engine-generator set and cooling system function properly in the ambient temperatures specified.

b. Provide each engine-generator set consisting of one engine, one generator, and one exciter mounted, assembled, and aligned on one base; and all other necessary ancillary equipment which may be mounted separately. Assemble sets having a capacity of 750 kW or smaller and attach to the base prior to shipping. Sets over 750 kW capacity may be shipped in sections. Provide set components that are environmentally suitable for the locations shown and that are the manufacturer's standard product offered in catalogs for commercial or industrial use. Provide a generator strip heater for moisture control when the generator is not operating. Identify any nonstandard products or components and the reason for their use.

2.1.1 Engine-Generator Parameter Schedule

Engine-Generator Set and Auxiliary Equipment
Capacity Calculations for Engine-Generator Set

ENGINE-GENERATOR PARAMETER SCHEDULE	
Identification	Make/Model
Electrical Characteristics	
Power Rating	Emergency Standby Gross bhp rating / Net brake power rating 750 kW at 0.8 power factor
Governor Type	Type Make / Model Isochronous

ENGINE-GENERATOR PARAMETER SCHEDULE	
Overload Capacity (Prime applications only)	110 percent of Service Load for 1 hour in 12 consecutive hours
Service Load	485 kVA (maximum)
Motor Starting kVA (Max.)	790 kVA
Power Factor	0.8 lagging
Engine-Generator Applications	stand-alone
Voltage Regulation (No Load to Full Load)(Stand-alone applications)	plus or minus 2 percent (maximum)
Voltage Bandwidth (steady state)	plus or minus 1 percent
Frequency	60 Hz
Voltage	277/480 volts
Phases	3 Phase, Wye
Minimum Generator Sub-transient Reactance	16 percent Sub-transient
Nonlinear Loads	95 kVA
Max Step Load Increase	80 percent of Service Load at 0.8 PF
Transient Recovery Time with Step Load Increase (Voltage)	3 seconds
Transient Recovery	3 seconds
Maximum Voltage Deviation with Step Load Increase	10 percent of rated voltage
Maximum Frequency Deviation with Step Load Increase	5 percent of rated frequency
Max Step Load Decrease (without shutdown)	100 percent of Service Load at 0.8 PF
Frequency Bandwidth (steady state)	plus or minus 0.25 percent
Frequency Regulation (droop) (No Load to Full Load)	3 percent (maximum)

ENGINE-GENERATOR PARAMETER SCHEDULE	
Frequency Bandwidth (steady state)	plus or minus 0.25 percent
Reactances	Synchronous reactance, Xd Transient reactance, X'd Sub-transient reactance, X"d Negative sequence reactance, X2 Zero sequence reactance, Xo
Capacity Calculations	
Calculations must verify that the engine-generator set power rating is adequate for the following load conditions:	
Lighting	40 kW
Computer	10 kW
Uninterruptible Power Supplies (UPS)	20 kVA, 6 pulse
Mechanical Characteristics	
Engine Description	Strokes/cycle: 4 Number of cylinders: V12 cast iron Bore and Stroke, 5.51 inches and 6.5 inches
Engine Speed	1800 rpm
Piston Speed	1950 fpm
Heat Exchanger Type	fin-tube (radiator)
Engine Cooling Type	water/ethylene glycol
Intercooler Type	Air-to-Air / Jacket Water
Induction Method	Naturally Aspirated / Turbocharged and low-temperature after cooled
Turbocharger	Make / Model
Max Time to Start and be Ready to Assume Load	10 seconds
Max Summer Outdoor Temp (Ambient)	91 degrees F
Min Winter Outdoor Temp (Ambient)	0 degrees F
Installation Elevation	360 above sea level
Engine-Generator Set Efficiencies	
Fuel Consumption	At 0.8 power factor, Gallons / hour for: 1 / 2 load: 27.3 3 / 4 load: 39.9 Full Load: 52.6

ENGINE-GENERATOR PARAMETER SCHEDULE	
Radiator Capacity	Coolant Type: ethylene glycol - 50% 44 gallons of coolant 38800 cfm air through radiator
Engine-Generator Set Emissions Data	
Exhaust Temperature	Degrees F at full load: 816
Weight of Exhaust Gas	16000 - 17000 lb per hr at full load
Weight of Intake Air	10000 - 10300 lb per hr at full load
Total Heat Rejected	1.84 MMBTU per hr, at full load to: Jacket Coolant System Fuel Oil Cooling System
Emissions	lb per hr, at full load Total Suspended Particulate Particulate Matter with an average aerodynamic diameter of 10 microns Sulfur Dioxides 14 lb/hrNitrogen Oxides (as NO2) 3 lb/hrCarbon Monoxide Volatile Organic Compounds
Visible Emissions	5 percent opacity at full load

Brake Mean Effective Pressure (BMEP) Calculations

Calculation must verify that the engine meets the specified maximum BMEP, as follows:

$$\text{BMEP psi} = \frac{(120{,}000 \times \text{bkW}) \times (792{,}000 \times \text{bhp})}{(\text{rpm} \times \text{cu. in.})}$$

Where:

bkW bhp = bkW' + bkW" bhp' + bhp"
bkW" bhp" is the Brake kW horsepower required by engine driven fan for cooling radiator or motor driven fan for cooling radiator.
bkW' bhp' = kW/GEN.EFF. kW/(GEN.EFF. times 0.746)
GEN.EFF. = Generator efficiency
cu. in. = Total engine piston displacement in cubic inches
rpm = Engine revolutions per minute
kW = Minimum power rating

Torsional Vibration Stress Analysis Computations

ENGINE-GENERATOR PARAMETER SCHEDULE
Torsional vibrational stresses in the crankshaft and generator shaft of assembled engine and driven generator must not exceed 5000 psi when engine is driving generator at rated speed while assembled unit is loaded to rated engine-generator set power. Computations must be based on a mathematical model of the assembled generator set provided or based on calculations using measured values from tests on a unit identical to the one provided. Calculations based on models of, or measured data from, the unassembled engine and generator will not be acceptable. Calculations must include: a. A description of the system relating information pertinent to analysis such as operating speed range and identification plate data. b. A mass elastic assembly drawing, showing the arrangement of the units in the generator set and dimensions of shafting, including minimum diameters (or section moduli) of shafting in the system. c. A labeled line diagram of the mass elastic system indicating values of masses, stiffness, equivalent lengths, and equivalent diameters including basic assumptions and definition of terms. d. Sample computations showing procedures used to obtain resulting stress values. e. Computations indicating assembled engine-generator speed of 1800 rpm with assembly loaded to rated generator power and the resulting computed critical torsional stress values in the assembled engine crankshaft and generator shaft.
Turbocharger Load Calculations
NOTE: When the engine-generator set installation includes field installed exhaust system (i.e., the engine-generator set is installed internal to a building in lieu of in a self-contained outdoor enclosure), include the following paragraph. When the proposed exhaust system layout is different from that shown on the contract drawings, submit calculations showing that the external loads from the exhaust system such as weight and thermal expansion do not exceed the engine manufacturer's maximum allowed forces and moments on the turbocharger.

2.1.2 Rated Output Capacity

Provide each engine-generator-set with power equal to the sum of service load plus the machine's efficiency loss and associated ancillary equipment loads. Rated output capacity must also consider engine and/or generator oversizing required to meet requirements in paragraph Engine-Generator Parameter Schedule.

The engine must meet the specified maximum BMEP requirements at rated speed as calculated in accordance with the calculations in the engine-generator parameter schedule. The engine capacity must be based on the following:

a. Engine burning diesel fuel conforming to MIL-DTL-16884 or MIL-DTL-5624, Grade JP-5 at an ambient temperature of 85 degrees F. For stationary engines operated in the United States, diesel fuel requirements are found in 40 CFR 60 Subpart IIII.

b. Engine cooled by a radiator fan mechanically driven by the engine.

c. Engine cooled by coolant mixture of water and ethylene glycol, 50 percent by volume of each.

Maximum BMEP, psi	
	Turbocharged
Four-cycle engines	261
Engine speed, rpm:	1800

2.1.3 Power Ratings

Power ratings must be in accordance with EGSA 101P.

2.1.4 Transient Response

The engine-generator set governor and voltage regulator must cause the engine-generator set to respond to the maximum step load changes such that output voltage and frequency recover to and stabilize within the operational bandwidth within the transient recovery time. The engine-generator set must respond to maximum step load changes such that the maximum voltage and frequency deviations from bandwidth are not exceeded.

2.1.5 Reliability and Durability

Each standby engine-generator set must have both an engine and a generator capable of delivering the specified power on a standby basis with an anticipated mean time between overhauls of no less than 5,000 hours operating with a load factor of 70 percent. Cite two like engines and two like generators that have performed satisfactorily in a stationary power plant, independent and separate from the physical location of the manufacturer's and assembler's facilities, for standby without any failure to start, including all periodic exercise. Provide like engines and generators that have had no failures resulting in downtime for repairs in excess of 72 hours during two consecutive years of service. Provide engines that are the same model, speed, bore, stroke, number and

configuration of cylinders, and rated output capacity. Provide generators that are the same model, speed, pitch, cooling, exciter, voltage regulator and rated output capacity.

Submit a reliability and durability certification letter from the manufacturer and assembler to prove that existing facilities are and have been successfully utilizing the same components proposed to meet this specification, in similar service. Certification may be based on components, i.e. engines used with different models of generators and generators used with different engines, and does not exclude annual technological improvements made by a manufacturer in the basic standard-model component on which experience was obtained, provided parts interchangeability has not been substantially affected and the current standard model meets the performance requirements specified. Provide a list with the name of the installations, completion dates, and name and telephone number of a point of contact.

2.1.6 Engine-Generator Set Enclosure

Provide engine-generator set enclosures that are corrosion resistant and fully weather resistant. The enclosure must contain all set components and provide ventilation to permit operation at Service Load under secured conditions. Provide access doors to controls and equipment requiring periodic maintenance or adjustment. Provide removable panels for access to components requiring periodic replacement. The enclosure must be capable of being removed without disassembly of the engine-generator set or removal of components other than the exhaust system. The enclosure must reduce the noise of the generator set to within the limits specified in the paragraph SOUND LIMITATIONS.

2.1.7 Vibration Isolation

Provide an engine-generator set with a vibration isolation system in accordance with the manufacturer's standard recommendation. Submit vibration isolation system performance data for the range of frequencies generated by the engine-generator set during operation from no load to full load and the maximum vibration transmitted to the floor plus description of seismic qualification of the engine-generator mounting, base, and vibration isolation. Submit torsional analysis including prototype testing or and calculations which certify and demonstrate that no damaging or dangerous torsional vibrations will occur when the prime mover is connected to the generator, at synchronous speeds, plus 10 percent. Design and qualify vibration isolation systems as an integral part of the base and mounting system in accordance with the seismic parameters specified. Where the vibration isolation system does not secure the base to the structure floor or unit foundation, provide seismic restraints in accordance with the seismic parameters specified.

2.1.8 Harmonic Requirements

Non-linear loads to be served by each engine-generator set are as indicated. The maximum linear load demand (kVA at PF) when non-linear loads will also be in use is as indicated.

2.1.9 Starting Time Requirements

Upon receipt of a signal to start, each engine generator set will start, reach rated frequency and voltage and be ready to assume load within the time specified. For standby sets used in emergency power applications,

each engine generator set will start, reach rated frequency and voltage, and power will be supplied to the load terminals of the automatic transfer switch within the starting time specified.

2.2 NAMEPLATES

Provide the manufacturer's name, type or style, model or serial number and rating on a plate secured to the equipment for each major component of this specification. Provide plates and tags sized so that inscription is readily legible to operating or maintenance personnel and securely mounted to or attached in proximity of their identified controls or equipment. Lettering must be normal block lettering, a minimum of 0.25 inch high. As a minimum, provide nameplates for:

Engines	Relays
Generators	Transformers (CT & PT)
Regulators	Governors
Pumps and pump motors	Air Starting System
Generator Breaker	Heat exchangers (other than base mounted)
Economizers	

Where the following equipment is not provided as a standard component by the engine generator set manufacturer, the nameplate information may be provided in the maintenance manual in lieu of nameplates.

Battery charger	Heaters
Silencers	Exhaust mufflers
Exciters	Battery

2.2.1 Materials

Construct ID plates and tags of 16 gage minimum thickness bronze or stainless steel sheet metal engraved or stamped with inscription. Construct plates and tags not exposed to the weather or high operational temperature of the engine of laminated plastic, 0.125 inch thick, matte white finish with black center core, with lettering accurately aligned and engraved into the core.

2.2.2 Control Devices and Operation Indicators

Provide ID plates or tags for control devices and operation indicators, including valves, off-on switches, visual alarm annunciators, gages and thermometers, that are required for operation and maintenance of provided mechanical systems. Plates or tags must be minimum of 0.5 inch high and 2 inches long and must indicate component system and component function.

2.2.3 Equipment

Provide ID plates of a minimum size of high and 5 inches long on

provided equipment indicating the following information:

a. Manufacturer's name, address, type and model number, serial number, and certificate of compliance with applicable EPA mission standards;

b. Contract number and accepted date;

c. Capacity or size;

d. System in which installed; and

e. System which it controls.

2.3 SAFETY DEVICES

Exposed moving parts, parts that produce high operating temperatures, parts which may be electrically energized, and parts that may be a hazard to operating personnel must be insulated, fully enclosed, guarded, or fitted with other types of safety devices. Install safety devices such that proper operation of the equipment is not impaired.

2.4 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

Submit certification stating that where materials or equipment are specified to comply with requirements of UL, written proof of such compliance has been obtained. The label or listing of the specified agency, or a written certificate from an approved, nationally recognized testing organization equipped to perform such services, stating that the items have been tested and conform to the requirements and testing methods of the specified agency are acceptable as proof.

2.4.1 Circuit Breakers, Low Voltage

UL 489.

2.4.2 Filter Elements

Provide the manufacturer's standard fuel-oil, lubricating-oil, and combustion-air filter elements.

2.4.3 Instrument Transformers

NEMA/ANSI C12.11.

2.4.4 Pipe (Fuel/Lube-Oil, Compressed Air, Coolant, and Exhaust)

ASTM A53/A53M, or ASTM A106/A106M steel pipe. Pipe smaller than 2 inches must be Schedule 80. Pipe 2 inches and larger must be Schedule 40.

2.4.4.1 Flanges and Flanged Fittings

ASTM A181/A181M, Class 60, or ASME B16.5, Grade 1, Class 150.

2.4.4.2 Pipe Welding Fittings

ASTM A234/A234M, Grade WPB or WPC, Class 150 or ASME B16.11, 3000 lb.

2.4.4.3 Threaded Fittings

ASME B16.3, Class 150.

2.4.4.4 Valves

MSS SP-80, Class 150.

2.4.4.5 Gaskets

Manufacturer's standard.

2.4.5 Pipe Hangers

MSS SP-58.

2.4.6 Electrical Enclosures

NEMA ICS 6.

2.4.6.1 Switchboards

NEMA PB 2.

2.4.6.2 Panelboards

NEMA PB 1.

2.4.7 Electric Motors

Provide electric motors that conform to the requirements of NEMA MG 00001. Motors must have sealed ball bearings and a maximum speed of 1800 rpm. Motors used indoors must have drip-proof frames; enclose those that are used outside. Alternating current motors larger than 1/2 Hp must be of the squirrel-cage induction type for operation on 208 volts or higher, 60 Hz, and three-phase power. Alternating current motors 1/2 Hp or smaller, must be suitable for operation on 120 volts, 60 Hz, and single-phase power. Direct current motors must be suitable for operation on 125 volts.

2.4.8 Motor Controllers

Provide motor controllers and starters that conform to the requirements of NFPA 70 and NEMA ICS 2.

2.5 ENGINE

Each engine must operate on No. 2-D diesel fuel conforming to ASTM D975, must be designed for stationary applications and must be complete with ancillaries. The engine must be a standard production model shown in the manufacturer's catalog describing and depicting each engine-generator set and all ancillary equipment in sufficient detail to demonstrate complete specification compliance. The engine must be naturally aspirated, supercharged, or turbocharged. The engine must be 2- or 4-stroke-cycle and compression-ignition type. The engine must be vertical in-line, V- or opposed-piston type, with a solid cast block or individually cast cylinders. The engine must have a minimum of two cylinders. Opposed-piston type engines must have more than four cylinders. Each block must have a coolant drain port. Equip each engine with an over-speed sensor.

ISO 3046. Diesel engines must be four-cycle naturally aspirated, or turbocharged, or turbocharged and intercooled; vertical in-line or vertical Vee type; designed for stationary service. Engines must be capable of immediate acceleration from rest to normal speed without intermediate idle/warm up period or pre-lubrication to provide essential electrical power. Two-cycle engines are not acceptable.

2.5.1 Sub-base Mounting

Mount each engine-generator set on a structural steel sub-base sized to support the engine, generator, and necessary accessories, auxiliaries and control equipment to produce a complete self-contained unit as standard with the manufacturer. Design the structural sub-base to properly support the equipment and maintain proper alignment of the engine-generator set in the specified seismic zone. In addition, provide sub-base with both lifting rings and jacking pads properly located to facilitate shipping and installation of the unit. Factory align engine and generator on the sub-base and securely bolt into place in accordance with the manufacturer's standard practice. Crankshaft must have rigid coupling for connection to the generator.

2.5.2 Assembly

Completely shop assemble each engine-generator set on its structural steel sub-base. Paint entire unit with manufacturer's standard paints and colors. After factory tests and before shipping, thoroughly clean and retouch painting as necessary to provide complete protection.

2.5.3 Turbocharger

If required by the manufacturer to meet the engine-generator set rating, provide turbine type driven by exhaust gas from engine cylinders, and direct connected to the blower supplying air to the engine intake manifold.

2.5.4 Intercooler

Provide manufacturer's standard intercooler for engine size specified.

2.5.5 Crankcase Protection

2.5.6 Miscellaneous Engine Accessories

Provide the following engine accessories where the manufacturer's standard design permits:

a. Piping on engine to inlet and outlet connections, including nonstandard companion flanges.

b. Structural steel sub-base and vibration isolators, foundation bolts, nuts, and pipe sleeves.

c. Level jack screws or shims, as required.

d. Rails, chocks, and shims for installation of sub-base on the foundation.

e. Removable guard, around fan. Support guard, on engine sub-base, to suit manufacturer's standard.

2.5.7 Intercooler

Provide manufacturer's standard intercooler for engine size specified.

2.6 FUEL SYSTEM

Provide fuel system conforming to the requirements of NFPA 30 and NFPA 37 and containing the following elements.

2.6.1 Pumps

Fuel transfer pumps may be mounted on the tank. Pump must be horizontal, positive displacement. Direct-connect pump to motor through a flexible coupling. Equip each pump with a bypass relief valve, if not provided with an internal relief valve. Provide motor and controller in accordance with the paragraphs ELECTRIC MOTORS and MOTOR CONTROLLERS, respectively.

2.6.1.1 Main Pump

Provide engines with an engine driven pump. The pump must supply fuel at a minimum rate sufficient to provide the amount of fuel required to meet the performance indicated within the parameter schedule. Base the fuel flow rate on meeting the load requirements and all necessary recirculation.

2.6.2 Fuel Filter

Provide a minimum of one full-flow fuel filter for each engine. The filter must be readily accessible and capable of being changed without disconnecting the piping or disturbing other components. Mark the inlet and outlet connections of the filter.

Provide intake filter assemblies for each engine of the oil bath or dry type, as standard with the manufacturer. Filters must be capable of removing a minimum of 92 percent of dirt and abrasive 3 microns and larger from intake air. Size filters to suit engine requirements at 100 percent of rated full load. Design unit for field access for maintenance purposes.

2.6.3 Relief/Bypass Valve

Provide a relief/bypass valve to regulate pressure in the fuel supply line, return excess fuel to a return line and prevent the build-up of excessive pressure in the fuel system.

2.6.4 Integral Main Fuel Storage Tank

Provide each engine with an integral main fuel tank. Each tank must be factory installed and provided as an integral part of the generator manufacturer's product. Provide each tank with connections for fuel supply line, fuel return line, local fuel fill port, gauge, vent line, and float switch assembly. Provide a fuel return line cooler as recommended by the manufacturer and assembler. The temperature of the fuel returning to the tank must be below the flash point of the fuel. Mount the tank within the enclosure for each engine-generator set provided with weatherproof enclosures. The fuel fill line must be accessible without opening the enclosure.

a. All Tanks: UL 142. Provide integral in skid double wall (110 percent containment) fuel tanks with a minimum capacity of 24 hours of

engine-generator set operation at full-rated load. Epoxy coat day tanks inside and prime and paint outside. Construct tanks of not less than 3/16 inch steel plate with welded joints and necessary stiffeners on exterior of tank. Provide a braced structural steel framework support. Weld tank top tight. Provide 4 1/2 inch square inspection port with a 2 inch NPT fill connection and spill box. Provide proper normal and emergency venting for the primary tank and emergency venting only for the secondary tank / containment basin in accordance with UL 142 requirements.

b. Float Switches for Day Tanks: Provide tank-top mounted or external float cage, single-pole, single-throw type designed for use on fuel oil tanks. Arrange high level float switches to close on rise of liquid level, and low level float switches to close on fall of liquid level. Mount float cage units with isolating and drain valves. Contacts must be suitable for the station battery voltage.

(1) Critical low level float switch which must activate at 5 percent of normal liquid level must shut engine off.

(2) Low-low level float switch which must activate alarm at 30 percent of normal liquid level.

(3) Low level float switch which must open the fuel oil solenoid valve and start the fuel transfer pump at 75 percent of normal liquid level.

(4) High level float switch which must close the fuel oil solenoid valve and stop the fuel transfer pump at 90 percent of normal liquid level.

(5) Critical high level float switch which must activate alarm at 95 percent of normal liquid level.

c. Leak Detector Switch for All Tanks: Actuates when fuel is detected in containment basin, stops fuel transfer pump, and closes the fuel oil solenoid valve.

d. Control Panel for All Tanks: Provide NEMA ICS 6, Type 1, enclosed control panel for each day tank. Control panel must include the following accessories.

(1) Power available LED (green).

(2) Critical low fuel alarm contacts for shut down of engine.

(3) Low-low level fuel alarm LED.

(4) Low-low level fuel alarm contracts for remote annunciator.

(5) Critical high level fuel alarm LED.

(6) Leak detecting alarm LED.

(7) Alarm horn.

e. Tank Gages for All Tanks: Provide buoyant force type gages for fuel tanks with dial indicator not less than 4 inches in size and arranged for top mounting. Calibrate each reading dial or scale for its

specific tank to read from empty to full, with intermediate points of 1/4, 1/2, and 3/4.

f. Integral Base Tanks Used as Primary Tank: Provide a 2 inch opening at the tank fill port, fitted an overfill prevention valve (OPV). Additionally, the fill opening must be perpendicular to the tank in order to allow operation of the OPV. Integral base tank must be sized and configured such that the filling and venting nozzles are outside the generator cabinet for ease of accessibility, inspection, and maintenance. Level gage must be in the line of sight from the fill port.

g. Integral Base Tanks Located Inside Buildings. The tank vents must discharge outside the building in accordance with NFPA 30 and NFPA 37. The fill pipe must terminate outside the building. The fill pipe connection point must be housed in a sealed spill box. High level alarms or level gauges used as overfill protection mechanisms must annunciate at the fill connection point. Provide an overfill prevention valve (OPV) at the tank with a check valve mounted on the fill line in the spill box. The fill connection point must be labeled with tank contents and capacity.

2.6.4.1 Fuel Transfer Pump

Fuel transfer pumps may be mounted on the tank. Pump must be horizontal, positive displacement. Direct-connect pump to motor through a flexible coupling. Equip each pump with a bypass relief valve, if not provided with an internal relief valve. Provide motor and controller in accordance with the paragraphs ELECTRIC MOTORS and MOTOR CONTROLLERS, respectively.

2.6.4.2 Capacity

Each tank must have capacity as shown at 100 percent rated load without being refilled.

2.6.4.3 Local Fuel Fill

Each local fuel fill port on the day tank must have a screw-on cap.

2.6.4.4 Fuel Level Controls

Provide tanks with a float-switch assembly to perform the following functions:

a. Activate the "Low Fuel Level" alarm at 70 percent of the rated tank capacity.

b. Activate the "Overfill Fuel Level" alarm at 95 percent of the rated tank capacity.

2.6.4.5 Arrangement

Integral tanks may allow gravity flow into the engine. Gravity flow tanks and any tank that allows a fuel level above the fuel injectors must have an internal or external factory installed valve located as near as possible to the shell of the tank. The valve must close when the engine is not operating. Provide integral day tanks with any necessary pumps to supply fuel to the engine as recommended by the generator set manufacturer. The fuel supply line from the tank to the manufacturer's

standard engine connection must be welded pipe.

2.7 LUBRICATION

Provide engine with a separate lube-oil system conforming to NFPA 30 and NFPA 37. Pressurize each system by engine-driven pumps. Regulate system pressure as recommended by the engine manufacturer. Provide a pressure relief valve on the crankcase for closed systems. Vent the crankcase in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendation. Do not vent the crankcase to the engine exhaust system. Crankcase breathers, if provided on engines installed in buildings or enclosures, must be piped to vent to the outside. The system must be readily accessible for service such as draining, refilling, etc. Each system must permit addition of oil and have oil-level indication with the set operating. The system must utilize an oil cooler as recommended by the engine manufacturer.

2.7.1 Lube-Oil Filter

Provide one full-flow filter for each pump. The filter must be readily accessible and capable of being changed without disconnecting the piping or disturbing other components. Mark inlet and outlet connections.

2.7.2 Lube-Oil Sensors

Equip each engine with lube-oil pressure sensors located downstream of the filters and provide signals for required indication and alarms. Submit two complete sets of filters, required for maintenance, supplied in a suitable storage box. Provide these filters in addition to filters replaced after testing.

2.7.3 Precirculation Pump

Provide a motor-driven precirculation pump powered by the station battery, complete with motor starter, if recommended by the engine manufacturer.

2.8 COOLING SYSTEM

Provide each engine with its own cooling system to operate automatically while its engine is running. The cooling system coolant must use a combination of water and ethylene-glycol sufficient for freeze protection at the minimum winter outdoor temperature specified. The maximum temperature rise of the coolant across each engine must not exceed that recommended below. Submit a letter which certifies that the engine-generator set and cooling system function properly in the ambient temperature specified, stating the following values:

a. The maximum allowable inlet temperature of the coolant fluid.

b. The minimum allowable inlet temperature of the coolant fluid through the engine.

c. The maximum allowable temperature rise in the coolant fluid through the engin.

d. The minimum allowable inlet fuel temperature.

2.8.1 Coolant Pumps

Provide centrifugal coolant pumps. Each engine must have an engine-driven

primary pump. Provide secondary pumps that are electric motor driven and have automatic controllers.

2.8.2 Heat Exchanger

Provide heat exchanger with the size and capacity to limit the maximum allowable temperature rise in the coolant across the engine to that recommended and submitted for the maximum summer outdoor design temperature and site elevation. Submit manufacturer's data to quantify heat rejected to the space with the engine generator set at rated capacity. Provide heat exchangers that are corrosion resistant, suitable for service in ambient conditions of application.

2.8.2.1 Fin-Tube-Type Heat Exchanger (Radiator)

Heat exchanger may be factory coated with corrosion resistant film, provided that corrective measures are taken to restore the heat rejection capability of the radiator to the initial design requirement via over sizing, or other compensating methods. Provide internal surfaces that are compatible with liquid fluid coolant used. Materials and coolant are subject to approval by the Contracting Officer. Provide heat exchangers that are pressure type incorporating a pressure valve, vacuum valve and a cap. Design caps for pressure relief prior to removal. Provide heat exchanger and cooling system that is capable of withstanding a minimum pressure of 7 psi and protect with a strong grille or screen guard. Provide heat exchanger with at least two tapped holes; equip one tapped hole with a drain cock, and plug the rest.

Provide for each engine-generator set, as standard with the manufacturer.

a. Design Conditions: Each radiator unit must have ample capacity to remove not less than the total 2200 Btu per hour of heat rejected by its respective engine at 100 percent full-rated load to the jacket water, fuel oil, and lubricating oil system, and intercooler. Radiator capacity must be rated at optimum temperature of coolant leaving the engine and intercooler as recommended by the engine manufacturer with an ambient dry bulb air temperature outside the enclosure of 122 degrees F maximum, and 32 degrees F minimum at the site elevation specified in the paragraph SITE CONDITIONS, and with the coolant mixture specified in the paragraph RATED OUTPUT CAPACITY. Pressure drop through the radiator must not exceed 6 psi when circulating the maximum required coolant flow. Radiator air velocity must be a maximum of 1500 feet per minute.

b. Engine Mounted Radiator Construction: Radiator fan must direct airflow from the engine outward through the radiator. Fan must be V-belt driven directly from the engine crankshaft. Radiator fan must have sufficient capacity to meet design conditions against a static restriction of 0.5 inch of water. Fan static capacity must be adjusted to suit the ductwork furnished. Cooling section must have a tube and fin-type core consisting of copper or copper base alloy tubes with nonferrous fins. Select engine-driven fans for quiet vibration-free operation. Make provision for coolant expansion either by self-contained expansion tanks or separately mounted expansion tanks, as standard with the manufacturer. Provide suitable guards for each fan and drive.

c. Coolant solution must be a mixture of clean water and ethylene glycol, 50 percent by volume each. Provide an anti-freeze solution tester

suitable for the mixture.

2.9 SOUND LIMITATIONS

Submit sound power level data for the packaged unit operating at 100 percent load in a free field environment. The data should demonstrate compliance with the sound limitation requirements of this specification. Submit certification from the manufacturer stating that the sound emissions meet the specification. Do not exceed the following sound pressure levels in any of the indicated frequencies when measured in a free field at a radial distance of 22.9 feet 7 meters at 45 degrees apart in all directions when operating at 100 percent load.

Frequency Band (Hz)	Maximum Acceptable Sound Level (Decibels)
75-150	77
150-300	70
300-600	64
600-1,200	61
1,200-2,400	60
2,400-4,800	60
4,800-10,000	62

2.10 AIR INTAKE EQUIPMENT

Locate filters and silencers in locations that are convenient for servicing. Provide high-frequency filter type silencers and locate in the air intake system as recommended by the engine manufacturer. Provide silencer to reduce the noise level at the air intake so that the indicated pressure levels specified in paragraph SOUND LIMITATIONS will not be exceeded. A combined filter-silencer unit meeting requirements for the separate filter and silencer items may be provided. Provide copper expansion elements in air-intake lines.

Provide intake filter assemblies for each engine of the oil bath or dry type, as standard with the manufacturer. Filters must be capable of removing a minimum of 92 percent of dirt and abrasive 3 microns and larger from intake air. Size filters to suit engine requirements at 100 percent of rated full load. Design unit for field access for maintenance purposes.

2.11 EXHAUST SYSTEM

Provide a separate and complete system for each engine. Support piping to minimize vibration. Where a V-type engine is provided, use a V-type connector, with necessary flexible sections and hardware, to connect the engine exhaust outlets.

2.11.1 Exhaust Muffler

Provide a chamber type exhaust muffler. Provide welded steel muffler designed for outside mounting. Provide eyebolts, lugs, flanges, or other

items as necessary for support in the location and position indicated. Do not exceed the engine manufacturer's recommended pressure drop. Outside mufflers must be zinc coated or painted with high temperature 400 degrees F resisting paint. The muffler and exhaust piping together must reduce the noise level to less than the maximum acceptable level listed for sound limitations in paragraph SOUND LIMITATIONS. Provide muffler with a drain valve, nipple, and cap at the low-point of the muffler.

A critical class silencer must be provided for each engine which will reduce the exhaust sound spectrum by the following listed values at a 75 foot radius from the outlet, with generator set loaded to rated capacity and clear weather. Inlet and outlet connections must be flanged.

Octave Band Center Frequency (Hertz)								
Minimum Silencer Attenuation Decibels	63	125	250	500	1000	2000	4000	8000
Critical Class	15	32	37	36	30	36	37	37

2.11.2 Exhaust Piping

Slope horizontal sections of exhaust piping downward away from the engine to a drip leg for collection of condensate with drain valve and cap. Changes in direction must be long radius. Insulate exhaust piping, mufflers and silencers installed inside any building in accordance with paragraph THERMAL INSULATION and covered to protect personnel. Provide vertical exhaust piping with a hinged, gravity-operated, self-closing, rain cover.

2.12 EMISSIONS

The finished installation must comply with Federal, state, and local regulations and restrictions regarding the limits of emissions. Submit certification from the engine manufacturer stating that the engine exhaust emissions meet the federal, state, and local regulations and restrictions specified. At a minimum this certification must include emission factors for criteria pollutants including nitrogen oxides, carbon monoxide, particulate matter, sulfur dioxide, non-methane hydrocarbon, and for hazardous air pollutants (HAPs).

2.13 STARTING SYSTEM

Provide starting system for standby engine generator sets used in emergency applications in accordance with NFPA 99 and NFPA 110and as follows.

2.13.1 Controls

Provide an engine control switch with functions including: run/start (manual), off/reset, and, automatic mode. Provide start-stop logic for adjustable cycle cranking and cool-down operation. Arrange the logic for manual starting and fully automatic starting in accordance with paragraph AUTOMATIC ENGINE-GENERATOR-SET SYSTEM OPERATION. Provide electrical starting systems with an adjustable cranking limit device to limit cranking periods from 1 second up to the maximum duration.

2.13.2 Capacity

Provide starting system with sufficient capacity, at the maximum outdoor summer temperature specified to crank the engine without damage or overheating. The system must provide a minimum of three cranking periods with 15 second intervals between cranks. Each cranking period must have a maximum duration of 15 seconds. Starting must be accomplished using an adequately sized dc starter system with a positive shift solenoid to engage the starter motor and to crank the engine continuously for 60 seconds without overheating.

2.13.3 Electrical Starting

Manufacturers recommended dc system, utilizing a negative circuit ground. Starting motors must be in accordance with SAE ARP892.

2.13.3.1 Battery

Provide a starting battery system including the battery, battery rack, intercell connectors, spacers, automatic battery charger with overcurrent protection, metering and relaying. Provide battery in accordance with SAE J537. Size critical system components (rack, protection, etc.) to withstand the seismic acceleration forces specified. Provide lead-acid battery with sufficient capacity, at the minimum outdoor and maximum outdoor temperature specified, to provide the specified cranking periods. Valve-regulated lead-acid batteries are not acceptable.

2.13.3.2 Battery Charger

Provide a current-limiting battery charger, conforming to UL 1236, that automatically recharges the batteries. Submit battery charger sizing calculations. The charger must be capable of an equalize charging rate for recharging fully depleted batteries within 24 hours and a floating charge rate for maintaining the batteries at fully charged condition. Provide an ammeter to indicate charging rate. Provide a voltmeter to indicate charging voltage. Provide a timer for the equalize charging-rate setting. A battery is considered to be fully depleted when the output voltage falls to a value which will not operate the engine generator set and its components.

Provide 208 volt ac, enclosed, automatic equalizing, dual-rate, solid-state, constant voltage type battery charger with automatic ac line compensation. DC output must be voltage regulated and current limited. Charger must have two ranges, float and equalize, and must provide continuous taper charging. The charger must have a continuous output rating of not less than 10 amperes and must be sized to recharge the engine starting batteries in a minimum of 8 hours while providing the control power needs of the engine-generator set. Enclosure must be NEMA ICS 6, Type 3R. The following accessories must be included:

a. DC ammeter

b. DC voltmeter

c. Equalize light

d. AC on light

e. Low voltage light

f. High voltage light

g. Equalize test button/switch

h. AC circuit breaker

i. Low dc voltage alarm relay

j. High dc voltage alarm relay

k. Current failure relay

l. AC power failure relay

2.13.4 Starting Aids

Provide one or more of other following methods to assist engine starting.

2.13.4.1 Jacket-Coolant Heaters

Mount a thermostatically controlled electric heater in the engine coolant jacketing to automatically maintain the coolant within plus or minus 3 degrees F of the control temperature. The heater must operate independently of engine operation so that starting times are minimized. Power for the heaters must be 208 volts ac. Include necessary equipment, piping, controls, wiring, and accessories.

2.13.4.1.1 Standby Rated Sets

The control temperature must be the temperature recommended by the engine manufacturer to meet the starting time specified at the minimum winter outdoor temperature.

2.13.4.2 Lubricating-Oil Heaters

Mount a thermostatically controlled electric heater in the engine lubricating-oil system to automatically maintain the oil temperature within plus or minus 3 degrees F of the control temperature. The heater must operate independently of engine operation so that starting times are minimized. Power for the heaters must be 120 volts ac.

2.13.5 Exerciser

Provide exerciser in accordance with Section 26 36 23 AUTOMATIC TRANSFER SWITCH AND BY-PASS/ISOLATION SWITCH.

2.14 GOVERNOR

Provide a forward acting type engine speed governor system. Steady-state frequency band and frequency regulation (droop) must be in accordance with the operating limit values of the performance class specified in the paragraph PERFORMANCE CLASS.

Provide engine with a governor which maintains the frequency within a bandwidth of the rated frequency, over a steady-state load range of zero to 100 percent of rated output capacity. Configure the governor for safe manual adjustment of the speed/frequency during operation of the engine-generator set, without special tools, from 90 to 110 percent of the

rated speed/frequency, over a steady state load range of 0 to 100 percent or rated capacity. Submit two complete sets of special tools required for maintenance (except for electronic governor handset). Special tools are those that only the manufacturer provides, for special purposes, or to reach otherwise inaccessible parts. Provide a suitable tool box for tools. Provide one handset for each electronic governor when required to indicate and/or change governor response settings. Maintain the midpoint of the frequency bandwidth at the same value for steady-state loads over the range of zero to 100 percent of rated output capacity for isochronous governors.

2.15 GENERATOR

Provide synchronous type, one or two bearing, generator conforming to the performance criteria in NEMA MG 00001, equipped with winding terminal housings in accordance with NEMA MG 00001, equipped with an amortisseur winding, and directly connected to the engine. Submit calculations of the engine and generator output power capability, including efficiency and parasitic load data. Provide Class H insulation.

a. Select NEMA MG 00001, Part 16, standby duty, and temperature rise of 125 degrees C for engine-generator sets which are expected to operate for less than 300 hours per year. Select NEMA MG 00001, Part 22, continuous duty, and temperature rise of 105 degrees C for engine-generator sets expected to operate 300 hours or greater per year or rated 300 kW and above.

b. Select 2/3 pitch design option for engine-generator sets rated 300 kW and above.

c. Select 10-12 lead re-connectable for engine-generator sets rated 300 kW to 800 kW.

d. For applications requiring high SCR loading or in harsh environments laden with salts and chemicals, select vacuum pressure impregnation (VPI) insulated coils. When engine-generator sets are rated 800 kW and larger, also select form wound coils.

e. Provide salient-pole type, ac, brushless-excited, revolving field, air-cooled, self-ventilated, coupled type, synchronous generator conforming to NEMA MG 00001, Part 16, and IEEE C50.12. Generator must be rated for standby duty at 100 percent of the power rating of the engine-generator set as specified in the table shown in paragraph ENGINE GENERATOR PARAMETER SCHEDULE. Temperature rise of each of the various parts of the generator must not exceed 130 degrees C as measured by resistance, based on a maximum ambient temperature of 40 degrees C. Winding insulation must be Class H.

f. Stator: Stator windings must be 2/3 pitch design.

g. Rotor: The rotor must have connected amortisseur windings.

h. Generator Space Heater: Provide 120 volt ac heaters. Heater capacity must be as recommended by the generator manufacturer to aid in keeping the generator insulation dry.

i. Grounding: Provide non-corrosive steel grounding pads located at two opposite mounting legs.

j. Filters: Provide manufacturer's standard generator cooling air filter assembly.

k. Design generator to protect against mechanical, electrical and thermal damage due to vibration, 25 percent overspeeds, or voltages and temperatures at a rated output capacity of 110 percent for prime applications and 100 percent for standby applications.

l. Provide generator ancillary equipment meeting the short circuit requirements of NEMA MG 00001. Select drip-proof guarded option for generators without weatherproof enclosures.

m. Submit manufacturer's standard data for each generator (prototype data at the specified rating or above is acceptable), listing the following information:

(1) Direct-Axis sub-transient reactance (per unit).

(2) The generator kW rating and short circuit current capacity (both symmetric and asymmetric).

2.15.1 Current Balance

At 100 percent rated output capacity, and load impedance equal for each of the 3 phases, the permissible current difference between any 2 phases must not exceed 2 percent of the largest current on either of the 2 phases. Submit certification stating that the flywheel has been statically and dynamically balanced and is capable of being rotated at 125 percent of rated speed without vibration or damage.

2.15.2 Voltage Balance

At any balanced load between 75 and 100 percent of rated output capacity, the difference in line-to-neutral voltage among the 3 phases must not exceed 1 percent of the average line-to-neutral voltage. For a single phase load condition, consisting of 25 percent load at unity power factor placed between any phase and neutral with no load on the other 2 phases, the maximum simultaneous difference in line-to-neutral voltage between the phases must not exceed 3 percent of rated line to neutral voltage. The single-phase load requirement must be valid utilizing normal exciter and regulator control. The interpretation of the 25 percent load for single phase load conditions means 25 percent of rated current at rated phase voltage and unity power factor.

2.15.3 Waveform

The deviation factor of the line-to-line voltage at zero load and at balanced rated output capacity must not exceed 10 percent. The RMS of all harmonics must be less than 5.0 percent and that of any one harmonic less than 3.0 percent of the fundamental at rated output capacity. Design and configure engine-generator to meet the total harmonic distortion limits of IEEE 519.

2.16 EXCITER

Provide brushless generator exciter. Provide semiconductor rectifiers that have a minimum safety factor of 300 percent for peak inverse voltage and forward current ratings for all operating conditions, including 110 percent generator output at 104 degrees F ambient. The exciter and

regulator in combination must maintain generator-output voltage within the limits specified.

Provide a brushless excitation system consisting of an exciter and rotating rectifier assembly, and permanent magnet generator integral with the generator and a voltage regulator. Insulation class for parts integral with the generator must be as specified in paragraph GENERATOR. System must provide a minimum short circuit of 300 percent rated engine-generator set current for at least 10 seconds. Steady state voltage regulation must be in accordance with the operating limit values of the performance class specified in the paragraph PERFORMANCE CLASS.

a. Exciter and Rotating Rectifier Assembly: Rectifiers must be provided with surge voltage protection.

b. Permanent Magnet Generator: Provide a voltage spike suppression device for permanent magnet generator (PMG) excitation systems.

c. Voltage Regulator: Voltage regulator must be solid state or digital, automatic, three-phase sensing, volts per hertz type regulator. Regulator must receive its input power from a PMG. Voltage variation for any 40 degree C change over the operating temperature range must be less than plus or minus 1.0 percent. Operating temperature must be minus 40 degree C to plus 70 degree C. Voltage adjust range must be plus to minus 5.0 percent of nominal. Inherent regulator features must include over excitation shutdown.

2.16.1 Electromagnetic Interference (EMI) Suppression

Provide as an integral part of the generator and excitation system, EMI suppression complying with MIL-STD-461.

2.17 VOLTAGE REGULATOR

Provide a solid-state voltage regulator, separate from the exciter, for each generator. Maintain the voltage within a bandwidth of the rated voltage, over a steady-state load range of zero to 100 percent of rated output capacity. Configure regulator for safe manual adjustment of the engine-generator voltage output without special tools, during operation, from 90 to 110 percent of the rated voltage over the steady state load range of 0 to 100 percent of rated output capacity. Regulation drift exceeding plus or minus 0.5 percent for an ambient temperature change of 68 degrees F is not acceptable. Reactive droop compensation or reactive differential compensation must load share the reactive load proportionally between sets during parallel operation. Provide voltage regulator with a maximum droop of 2 percent of rated voltage over a load range from 0 to 100 percent of rated output capacity and automatically maintain the generator output voltage within the specified operational bandwidth.

2.18 GENERATOR ISOLATION AND PROTECTION

Provide necessary devices for electrical protection and isolation of each engine-generator set and its ancillary equipment. The generator circuit breaker (IEEE Device 52) ratings must be consistent with the generator rated voltage and frequency, with continuous, short circuit withstand, and interrupting current ratings to match the generator capacity. Provide manually operated generator circuit breaker. Mount a set of surge capacitors at the generator terminals. Provide monitoring and control devices as specified in paragraph PANELS.

The generator circuit breaker must comply with UL 489 requirements for molded case, adjustable thermal magnetic trip type circuit breaker. The circuit breaker continuous current rating must be adequate for the power rating of the engine-generator set and the circuit breaker must be rated to withstand the short circuit current provided by the generator set.

2.19 SAFETY SYSTEM

Provide and install devices, wiring, remote panels, and local panels, etc., as a complete system to automatically activate the appropriate signals and initiate the appropriate actions. Provide a safety system with a self-test method to verify its operability. Provide alarm signals that have manual acknowledgment and reset devices. The alarm signal systems must reactivate for new signals after acknowledgment is given to any signal. Configure the systems so that loss of any monitoring device will be dealt with as an alarm on that system element.

2.19.1 Audible Signal

Provide audible alarm signal sound at a frequency of 70 Hz at a volume of 75 dB at 10 feet. The sound must be continuously activated upon alarm and silenced upon acknowledgment. Locate signal devices as shown.

2.19.2 Visual Signal

The visual alarm signal must be a panel light. The light must be normally off, activated to be blinking upon alarm. The light must change to continuously lit upon acknowledgement. If automatic shutdown occurs, the display must maintain activated status to indicate the cause of failure and must not be reset until cause of alarm has been cleared and/or restored to normal condition. Shutdown alarms must be red; all other alarms must be amber.

2.19.3 Alarms and Action Logic

2.19.3.1 Shutdown

Accomplish simultaneous activation of the audible signal, activation of the visual signal, stopping the engine, and opening the generator main circuit breakers.

2.19.3.2 Problem

Accomplish activation of the visual signal.

2.19.4 Safety Indications and Shutdowns

Provide a local alarm panel with the following shutdown and alarm functions in accordance with NFPA 99, NFPA 110 level 2 mounted either on or adjacent to the engine generator set.

A remote alarm panel is required for audible alarms, e.g., in the control room.

Indicator Function (at battery voltage)	NFPA 110 Level 2 CV S RA
Overcrank	X X O
Low water temperature	X NA O
High engine temperature pre-alarm	O NA NA
High engine temperature	X X O
Low lube oil pressure pre-alarm	NA NA NA
Low lube oil pressure	X X O
Overspeed	X X O
Low fuel main tank	O NA O
Low coolant level	X O X
EPS supplying load	O NA NA
Control switch not in automatic position	X NA X
High battery voltage	O NA NA
Low cranking voltage	O NA NA
Low voltage in battery	O NA NA
Battery charger ac failure	O NA NA
Lamp test	X NA NA
Contacts for local and remote common alarm	X NA X
Audible alarm silencing switch	NA NA O
Low starting air pressure	O NA NA
Low starting hydraulic pressure	O NA NA
Air shutdown damper when used	X X O

Indicator Function (at battery voltage)	NFPA 110 Level 2 CV S RA
Remote emergency stop	NA X NA
Symbology: CV: Control panel-mounted visual. S: Shutdown of EPS indication. RA: Remote audible. Symbology: CV: Control panel-mounted visual. S: Shutdown of EPS indication. RA: Remote audible. X: Required. O: Optional. NA: Not applicable.	

2.19.5 Time-Delay on Alarms

For startup of the engine-generator set, install time-delay devices bypassing the low lubricating oil pressure alarm during cranking, and the coolant-fluid outlet temperature alarm. Submit the magnitude of monitored values which define alarm or action set points, and the tolerance (plus and/or minus) at which the devices activate the alarm or action for items contained within the alarm panels. The lube-oil time-delay device must return its alarm to normal status after the engine starts. The coolant time-delay device must return its alarm to normal status 5 minutes after the engine starts.

2.20 SURGE PROTECTION

Electrical and electronic components must be protected from, or designed to withstand the effects of surges from switching and lightning.

2.21 AUTOMATIC ENGINE-GENERATOR-SET SYSTEM OPERATION

Provide fully automatic operation for the following operations: engine-generator set starting and load transfer upon loss of normal source; retransfer upon restoration of the normal source; stopping of engine-generator set after cool-down. Devices must automatically reset after termination of their function.

2.21.1 Automatic Transfer Switch

Provide automatic transfer switches in accordance with Section 26 36 23 AUTOMATIC TRANSFER SWITCH AND BY-PASS/ISOLATION SWITCH.

2.21.2 Monitoring and Transfer

Provide devices to monitor voltage and frequency for the normal power source and engine-generator set, and control transfer from the normal source and retransfer upon restoration of the normal source. Describe functions, actuation, and time delays as described in Section 26 36 23 AUTOMATIC TRANSFER SWITCH AND BY-PASS/ISOLATION SWITCH.

2.22 STATION BATTERY SYSTEM

Provide a station battery system including the battery, battery rack, spacers, automatic battery charger and distribution panelboard with overcurrent protection, metering and relaying. Size components to withstand the seismic acceleration forces specified. Provide batteries that have a rated life of 20 years and a manufacturer's 5-year, no cost replacement guarantee.

2.22.1 Battery

Provide lead-acid battery sized in accordance with IEEE 485 and conforming to the requirements of IEEE 484. Valve-regulated lead-acid batteries are not acceptable. Provide battery environment temperature range between 40 and 110 degrees F. The battery must be rated for at least 2000 cranking ampere hours at the 8-hour rate.

2.22.2 Battery Charger

Furnish a current-limiting, 24-volt battery charger to automatically recharge the batteries. Provide a charger that is capable of an equalize charging rate for recharging fully depleted batteries within 8 hours and a floating-charge rate for maintaining the batteries in a fully charged condition. Equip the charger with a low-voltage alarm relay, 0- to 24-hour equalizing timer, an ammeter to indicate charging rate, and necessary circuit breakers. The charger must conform to the requirements of UL 1236. A battery is considered to be fully depleted when the voltage falls to a level incapable of operating the equipment loads served by the battery.

2.23 BASE

Provide a steel base. Design the base to rigidly support the engine-generator set, ensure permanent alignment of rotating parts, be arranged to provide easy access to allow changing of lube-oil, and ensure that alignment is maintained during shipping and normal operation. The base must permit skidding in any direction during installation and must withstand and mitigate the affects of synchronous vibration of the engine and generator. Provide base with suitable holes for anchor bolts and jacking screws for leveling.

2.24 PAINTING AND FINISHING

Clean, prime and paintthe engine-generator set in accordance with the manufacturer's standard color and practice.

2.25 FACTORY INSPECTION AND TESTS

Submit six complete reproducible copies of the factory inspection result on the checklist format specified below. Perform the factory tests on each engine-generator set. The component manufacturer's production line test is acceptable as noted. Run each engine-generator set for at least 1 hour at rated output capacity prior to inspections. Complete inspections and make all necessary repairs prior to testing. Use engine generator controls and protective devices that are provided by the generator set manufacturer as part of the standard package for factory tests. When controls and switchgear are not provided as part of the generator set manufacturer's standard package, the actual controls and protective devices provided for the project are not required to be used during the

factory test. The Contracting Officer may provide one or more representatives to witness inspections and tests.

2.25.1 Factory Inspection

Perform inspections prior to beginning and after completion of testing of the assembled engine-generator set. Look for leaks, looseness, defects in components, proper assembly, etc. and note any item found to be in need of correction as a necessary repair. Use the following checklist for the inspection:

INSPECTION ITEM	GOOD	BAD	NOTES
Drive belts			
Governor and adjustments			
Engine timing mark			
Starting motor			
Starting aids			
Coolant type and concentration			
Radiator drains			
Block coolant drains			
Coolant fill level			
All coolant line connections			
All coolant hoses			
Combustion air filter			
Combustion air silencer			
Lube oil type			
Lube oil sump drain			
Lube-oil filter			
Lube-oil-level indicator			
Lube-oil-fill level			
All lube-oil line connections			
All lube-oil lines			

INSPECTION ITEM	GOOD	BAD	NOTES
Fuel type and amount			
All fuel-line connections			
All fuel lines			
Fuel filter			
Coupling and shaft alignment			
Voltage regulators			
Battery-charger connections			
All wiring connections			
Instrumentation			
Hazards to personnel			
Base			
Nameplates			
Paint			
Exhaust-heat recovery unit			
Switchboard			
Switchgear			

2.25.2 Factory Tests

Submit a letter giving notice of the proposed dates of factory inspections and tests at least 14 days prior to beginning tests, including:

a. A detailed description of the manufacturer's procedures for factory tests at least 14 days prior to beginning tests.

b. Six copies of the Factory Test data described below in 8-1/2 by 11 inch binders having a minimum of 3 rings from which material may readily be removed and replaced, including a separate section for each test. Separate sections by heavy plastic dividers with tabs. Provide full size (8-1/2 by 11 inch minimum) data plots showing grid lines, with full resolution.

(1) A detailed description of the procedures for factory tests.

(2) A list of equipment used, with calibration certifications.

(3) A copy of measurements taken, with required plots and graphs.

(4) The date of testing.

(5) A list of the parameters verified.

(6) The condition specified for the parameter.

(7) The test results, signed and dated.

(8) A description of adjustments made.

On engine-generator set tests where the engine and generator are required to be connected and operated together, the load power factor must be the power factor specified in the engine generator set parameter schedule power factor. Perform electrical measurements in accordance with IEEE 120. Temperature limits in the rating of electrical equipment and for the evaluation of electrical insulation must be in accordance with IEEE 1. In the following tests where measurements are to be recorded after stabilization of an engine-generator set parameter (voltage, frequency, current, temperature, etc.), stabilization is considered to have occurred when measurements are maintained within the specified bandwidths or tolerances, for a minimum of four consecutive readings. Tests specifically for the generator may be performed utilizing any prime mover.

a. Insulation Resistance for Stator and Exciter Test, IEEE 115 and IEEE 43, to the performance criteria in NEMA MG 00001, Part 22. Generator manufacturer's production line test is acceptable.

b. High Potential Test, in accordance with IEEE 115 and NEMA MG 00001, test voltage in accordance with NEMA MG 00001. Generator manufacturer's production line test is acceptable.

c. Winding Resistance Test, Stator and Exciter, in accordance with IEEE 115. Generator manufacturer's production line test is acceptable.

d. Phase Balance Voltage Test, to the performance criteria specified in paragraph GENERATOR. This test can be performed with any prime mover. Generator manufacturer's production line test results are acceptable.

(1) Start and operate the generator at no load.

(2) Adjust a regulated phase voltage (line-to-neutral) to rated voltage.

(3) Read and record the generator frequency, line-to-neutral voltages, and the line-to-line voltages.

(4) Apply 75 percent rated load and record the generator frequency, line-to-neutral voltages, and the line-to-line voltages.

(5) Apply rated load and record the generator frequency, line-to-neutral voltages, and the line-to-line voltages.

(6) Calculate average line-neutral voltage and percent deviation of individual line-neutral voltages from average for each load condition.

e. Current Balance on Stator Winding Test, by measuring the current on each phase of the winding with the generator operating at 100 percent of Rated Output Capacity, with the load impedance equal for each of

the three phases: to the performance criteria specified in paragraph GENERATOR.

f. Voltage Waveform Deviation and Distortion Test in accordance with IEEE 115 to the performance criteria specified in paragraph GENERATOR. Use high-speed recording instruments capable of recording voltage waveform deviation and all distortion, including harmonic distortion. Include appropriate scales to provide a means to measure and interpret results.

g. Voltage and Frequency Droop Test. Verify that the output voltage and frequency are within the specified parameters as follows:

(1) With the generator operating at no load, adjust voltage and frequency to rated voltage and frequency. Record the generator output frequency and line-line and line-neutral voltages.

(2) Increase load to Rated Output Capacity. Record the generator output frequency and line-line and line-neutral voltages.

(3) Calculate the percent droop for voltage and frequency with the following equations:

$$\text{Voltage droop percent} = \frac{(\text{No-Load Volts}) - (\text{Rated Capacity Volts})}{(\text{Service-Load Volts})} \times 100$$

$$\text{Frequency droop percent} = \frac{(\text{No-Load Hertz}) - (\text{Rated Capacity Hertz})}{(\text{Service-Load Hertz})} \times 100$$

(4) Repeat steps 1 through 3 two additional times without making any adjustments.

h. Frequency and Voltage Stability and Transient Response. Verify that the engine-generator set responds to addition and dropping of blocks of load in accordance with the transient response requirements. Document maximum voltage and frequency variation from bandwidth and verify that voltage and frequency return to and stabilize within the specified bandwidth, within the specified response time period. Document results in tabular form and with high resolution, high speed strip chart recorders or comparable digital recorders, as approved by the Contracting Officer. Include the following tabular data:

(1) Ambient temperature (at 15 minute intervals).

(2) Generator output current (before and after load changes).

(3) Generator output voltage (before and after load changes).

(4) Frequency (before and after load changes).

(5) Generator output power (before and after load changes).

(6) Graphic representations must include the actual instrument trace of voltage and frequency showing: charts marked at start of test; observed steady-state band; mean of observed band; momentary overshoot and undershoot (generator terminal voltage

and frequency) and recovery time for each load change together with the voltage and frequency maximum and minimum trace excursions for each steady state load condition prior to and immediately following each load change. Generator terminal voltage and frequency transient recovery time for each step load increase and decrease.

(a) Perform and record engine manufacturer's recommended pre-starting checks and inspections.

(b) Start the engine, make and record engine manufacturer's after-starting checks and inspections during a reasonable warm-up period and no load. Verify stabilization of voltage and frequency within specified bandwidths.

(c) With the unit at no load, apply the Maximum Step Load Increase.

(d) Apply load in steps equal to the Maximum Step Load Increase until the addition of one more step increase will exceed the Service Load.

(e) Decrease load to the unit such that addition of the Maximum Step Load Increase will load the unit to 100 percent of Service Load.

(f) Apply the Maximum Step Load Increase.

(g) Decrease load to zero percent in steps equal to the Maximum Step Load Decrease.

(h) Repeat steps (c) through (g).

i. Test Voltage Unbalance with Unbalanced Load (Line-to-Neutral) to the performance criteria specified in paragraph GENERATOR. Prototype test data is acceptable in lieu of the actual test. Submit manufacturer's standard certification that prototype tests were performed for the generator model proposed. This test may be performed using any prime mover.

(1) Start and operate the generator set at rate voltage, no load, rated frequency, and under control of the voltage regulator. Read and record the generator frequency, line-to-neutral voltages, and the line-to-line voltages.

(2) Apply the specified load between terminals L_1-L_2, L_2-L_0, and L_3-L_0 in turn. Record all instrument readings at each line-neutral condition.

(3) Express the greatest difference between any two of the line-to-line voltages and any two of the line-to-neutral voltages as a percent of rated voltage.

(4) Compare the largest differences expressed in percent with the maximum allowable difference specified.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

After becoming familiar with all details of the job, perform a Site Visit to verify the information shown on the drawings, before performing any work. Submit a letter stating the date the site was visited and listing discrepancies found. Notify the Contracting Officer in writing of any discrepancies.

3.2 GENERAL INSTALLATION

Provide clear space for operation and maintenance in accordance with NFPA 70 and IEEE C2. Submit a copy of the manufacturer's installation procedures and a detailed description of the manufacturer's recommended break-in procedure. Install pipe, duct, conduit, and ancillary equipment to facilitate easy removal and replacement of major components and parts of the engine-generator set.

3.3 PIPING INSTALLATION

Weld piping. Provide flanged valve connections. Provide flanged connections at equipment. Provide threaded connections to the engine if the manufacturers standard connection is threaded. Except where otherwise specified, use welded flanged fittings to allow for complete dismantling and removal of each piping system from the facility without disconnecting or removing any portion of any other system's equipment or piping. Make connections to equipment with vibration isolation-type flexible connectors. Support and align piping and tubing to prevent stressing of flexible hoses and connectors. Flash pipes extending through the roof. Install piping clear of windows, doors and openings, to permit thermal expansion and contraction without damage to joints or hangers, and install a 1/2 inch drain valve with cap at each low point.

The installation of gas engines must conform to the requirements of NFPA 37 and its references therein, including NFPA 54, NFPA 58, and ASME B31.3.

3.3.1 Support

Provide hangers, inserts, and supports to accommodate any insulation and conforming to MSS SP-58. Space supports no more than 7 feet on center for pipes 2 inches in diameter or less, no more than 12 feet on center for pipes larger than 2 inches but smaller than 4 inches in diameter, and not more than 17 feet on center for pipes larger than 4 inches in diameter. Provide supports at pipe bends or change of direction.

3.3.1.1 Ceiling and Roof

Support exhaust piping with appropriately sized Type 41 single pipe roll and threaded rods; support all other piping with appropriately sized Type 1 clevis and threaded rods.

3.3.1.2 Wall

Make wall supports for pipe by suspending the pipe from appropriately sized Type 33 brackets with the appropriate ceiling and roof pipe supports.

3.3.2 Flanged Joints

Provide flanges that are Class 125 type, drilled, and of the proper size and configuration to match the equipment and engine connections. Provide gasketed flanged joints that are square and tight.

3.3.3 Cleaning

After fabrication and before assembly, piping interiors must be manually wiped clean of debris.

3.3.4 Pipe Sleeves

Fit pipes passing through construction such as ceilings, floors, or walls with sleeves. Extend each sleeve through and fasten in its respective structure and cut flush with each surface. Build the structure tightly to the sleeve. The inside diameter of each sleeve must be minimum 1/2 inch, and where pipes pass through combustible materials 1 inch larger than the outside diameter of the passing pipe or pipe insulation/covering.

3.4 ELECTRICAL INSTALLATION

Perform electrical installation in compliance with NFPA 70, IEEE C2, and Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. For vibration isolation, provide flexible fittings for conduit, cable trays, and raceways attached to engine-generator sets; provide flexible stranded conductor for metallic conductor cables installed on the engine generator set and from the engine generator set to equipment not mounted on the engine generator set; and provide crimp-type terminals or lugs for terminations of conductors on the engine generator set.

3.5 FIELD PAINTING

Perform field painting as specified in Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

3.6 ONSITE INSPECTION AND TESTS

Perform and report on factory tests and inspections prior to shipment. Provide certified copies of manufacturer's test data and results. Test procedures must conform to ASME, IEEE, and ANSI standards, and to ISO requirements on testing, as appropriate and applicable. The manufacturer performing the tests must provide equipment, labor, and consumables necessary for tests and measuring and indicating devices must be certified to be within calibration. Tests must indicate satisfactory operation and attainment of specified performance. If satisfactory, equipment tested will be given a tentative approval. Equipment must not be shipped before approval of the factory test reports for the following tests.

Submit a letter giving notice of the proposed dates of onsite inspections and tests at least 14 days prior to beginning tests.

a. Submit a detailed description of the Contractor's procedures for onsite tests including the test plan and a listing of equipment necessary to perform the tests at least 14 days prior to beginning tests.

b. Submit six copies of the onsite test data described below in 8-1/2 by 11 inch binders having a minimum of 3 rings from which material may

readily be removed and replaced, including a separate section for each test. Separate sections by heavy plastic dividers with tabs. Provide full size (8-1/2 by 11 inch minimum) data plots showing grid lines, with full resolution.

(1) A detailed description of the procedures for onsite tests.

(2) A list of equipment used, with calibration certifications.

(3) A copy of measurements taken, with required plots and graphs.

(4) The date of testing.

(5) A list of the parameters verified.

(6) The condition specified for the parameter.

(7) The test results, signed and dated.

(8) A description of adjustments made.

3.6.1 Test Conditions

3.6.1.1 Data

Make and record measurements of all parameters necessary to verify that each set meets specified parameters. If the results of any test step are not satisfactory, make adjustments, replacements, or repairs and repeat the step until satisfactory results are obtained. Unless otherwise indicated, record data in 15 minute intervals during engine-generator set operation and include: readings of all engine-generator set meters and gauges for electrical and power parameters; oil pressure; ambient temperature; and engine temperatures available from meters and gauges supplied as permanent equipment on the engine-generator set. Perform electrical measurements in accordance with IEEE 120. Definitions of terms are in accordance with IEEE 100. Provide temperature limits in the rating of electrical equipment and for the evaluation of electrical insulations in accordance with IEEE 1.

3.6.1.2 Power Factor

Submit the generator capability curve showing generator kVA output capability (kW vs. kvar) for both leading and lagging power factors ranging from 0 to 1.0. For all engine-generator set operating tests the load power factor must be the power factor specified in the engine-generator set parameter schedule.

3.6.1.3 Contractor Supplied Items

Provide equipment and supplies required for inspections and tests including fuel, test instruments, and loadbanks at the specified power factors.

3.6.1.4 Instruments

Verify readings of panel gauges, meters, displays, and instruments provided as permanent equipment during test runs, using test instruments of greater precision and accuracy. Test instrument accuracy must be within the following: current plus or minus 1.5 percent, voltage plus or

minus 1.5 percent, real power plus or minus 1.5 percent, reactive power plus or minus 1.5 percent, power factor plus or minus 3 percent, frequency plus or minus 0.5 percent. Calibrate test instruments by a recognized standards laboratory within 30 days prior to testing.

3.6.1.5 Sequence

Provide the sequence of testing as specified in the approved testing plan unless variance is authorized by the Contracting Officer. Perform field testing in the presence of the Contracting Officer. Schedule and sequence tests in order to optimize run-time periods; however, follow the general order of testing: Construction Tests; Inspections; Pre-operational Tests; Safety Run Tests; Performance Tests; and Final Inspection.

3.6.2 Construction Tests

Perform individual component and equipment functional tests for fuel piping, coolant piping, and lubricating-oil piping, electrical circuit continuity, insulation resistance, circuit protective devices, and equipment not provided by the engine-generator set manufacturer prior to connection to the engine-generator set.

3.6.2.1 Piping Test

a. Flush lube-oil and fuel-oil piping with the same type of fluid intended to flow through the piping, until the outflowing fluid has no obvious sediment or emulsion.

3.6.2.2 Electrical Equipment Tests

a. Perform low-voltage cable insulation integrity tests for cables connecting the generator breaker to the automatic transfer switch. Test low-voltage cable, complete with splices, for insulation resistance after the cables are installed, in their final configuration, ready for connection to the equipment, and prior to energization. Apply a test voltage of 500 volts dc for one minute between each conductor and ground and between all possible combinations conductors in the same trench, duct, or cable, with all other conductors in the same trench, duct, or conduit. Provide the minimum value of insulation as follows:

   (1) R in meg-ohms = (rated voltage in kV plus 1) x 304.8/(length of cable in meters)

   (2) R in meg-ohms = (rated voltage in kV plus 1) x 1000/(length of cable in feet)

   (3) Each cable failing this test must be repaired or replaced. The repair cable must be retested until failures have been eliminated.

b. Ground-Resistance Tests. Measure the resistance of each grounding electrode using the fall-of-potential method defined in IEEE 81. On systems consisting of interconnected ground rods, perform tests after interconnections are complete. Take measurements in normally dry weather, not less than 48 hours after rainfall. Provide site diagram indicating location of test probes with associated distances, and provide a plot of resistance vs. distance. The combined resistance of separate systems may be used to meet the requirements resistance, but the specified number of electrodes must still be provided as follows:

(1) Single rod electrode - 25 ohms.

(2) Multiple rod electrodes - 10 ohms.

c. Examine and test circuit breaker in accordance with the manufacturer's published instructions for functional testing.

3.6.3 Inspections

Perform the following inspections jointly by the Contracting Officer and the Contractor, after complete installation of each engine-generator set and its associated equipment, and prior to startup of the engine-generator set. Submit a letter certifying that all facilities are complete and functional; that each system is fully functional; and that each item of equipment is complete, free from damage, adjusted, and ready for beneficial use. Perform checks applicable to the installation. Document and submit the results of those which are physical inspections (I) in accordance with paragraph SUBMITTALS. Present manufacturer's data for the inspections designated (D) at the time of inspection. Verify that equipment type, features, accessibility, installation and condition are in accordance with the contract specification. Provide manufacturer's statements to certify provision of features which cannot be verified visually.

Drive belts	I
Governor type and features	I
Engine timing mark	I
Starting motor	I
Starting aids	I
Coolant type and concentration	D
Radiator drains	I
Block coolant drains	I
Coolant fill level	I
Coolant line connections	I
Coolant hoses	I
Combustion air filter	I
Intake air silencer	I
Lube oil type	D
Lube oil sump drain	I

Lube-oil filter	I
Lube-oil level indicator	I
Lube-oil fill level	I
Lube-oil line connections	I
Lube-oil lines	I
Fuel type	D
Fuel level	I
Fuel-line connections	I
Fuel lines	I
Fuel filter	I
Access for maintenance	I
Voltage regulator	I
Battery-charger connections	I
Wiring and terminations	I
Instrumentation	I
Hazards to personnel	I
Base	I
Nameplates	I
Paint	I
Exhaust-heat system	I
Exhaust muffler	I
Switchboard	I
Switchgear	I
Access provided to controls	I
Enclosure is weather resistant	I
Engine and generator mounting bolts (application)	I

3.6.4 Engine Tests

Perform customary commercial factory tests in accordance with ISO 3046 on each engine and associated engine protective device, including, but not limited to the following:

a. Perform dynamometer test at rated power. Record horsepower at rated speed and nominal characteristics such as lubricating oil pressure, jacket water temperature, and ambient temperature.

b. Test and record the values that the low oil pressure alarm and protective shutdown devices actuate prior to assembly on the engine.

c. Test and record values that the high jacket water temperature alarm and protective shutdown devices actuate prior to assembly on the engine.

3.6.5 Generator Tests

Tests must be performed on the complete factory assembled generator prior to shipment. Conduct tests in accordance with IEEE 115, and NEMA MG 00001.

3.6.5.1 Routine Tests

Perform the following routine tests on the generators and their exciters:

a. Resistance of armature and field windings.

b. Mechanical balance.

c. Phases sequence.

d. Open circuit saturation curve and phase (voltage) balance test.

e. Insulation resistance of armature and field windings.

f. High potential tes.t

3.6.5.2 Design Tests

Submit the following design tests made on prototype machines that are physically and electrically identical to the generators specified.

a. Temperature rise test

b. Short circuit saturation curve and current balance test

3.6.6 Assembled Engine-Generator Set Tests

Submit the following tests made on prototype machines that are physically and electrically identical to the engine-generator set specified.

3.6.6.1 Initial Stabilization Readings

Operate the engine-generator set and allow the set to stabilize at rated kW at rated power factor, rated voltage, and rated frequency. During this period record instrument readings for output power (kW), terminal voltage, line current, power factor, frequency (rpm) generator (exciter) field voltage and current, lubricating oil pressure, jacket water temperature,

and ambient temperature at minimum intervals of 15 minutes. Adjust the load, voltage, and frequency to maintain rated load at rated voltage and frequency. Adjustments to load, voltage, or frequency controls must be recorded on the data sheet at the time of adjustment. Stabilization must be considered to have occurred when four consecutive voltage and current recorded readings of the generator (or exciter) field either remain unchanged or have only minor variations about an equilibrium condition with no evident continued increase or decrease in value after the last adjustment to the load, voltage, or frequency has been made.

3.6.6.2 Regulator Range Test

Remove load and record instrument readings (after transients have subsided). Adjust voltage to the maximum attainable value or to a value just prior to actuation of the overvoltage protection device. Apply rated load and adjust voltage to the minimum attainable value or a value just prior to activation of the under-voltage protection device. The data sheets must indicate the voltage regulation as a percent of rated voltage and the maximum and minimum voltages attainable. Voltage regulation must be defined as follows:

$$\text{Percent Regulation} = \frac{((\text{No-Load Voltage}) - (\text{Rated-Load Voltage})) \times 100}{(\text{Rated-Load Voltage})}$$

3.6.6.3 Frequency Range Test

Adjust the engine-generator set frequency for the maximum attainable frequency at rated load. Record instrument readings. Adjust the engine-generator set frequency for the specified minimum attainable frequency at rated load. Record instrument readings. Reduce the load to zero and adjust the engine-generator set frequency for the maximum attainable frequency. Record instrument readings. Adjust the engine-generator set frequency for the minimum attainable frequency. Record instrument readings. The data sheet must show the maximum and minimum frequencies attained at rated load, and at no load.

3.6.6.4 Transient Response Test

Drop the load to no load and re-apply rated load three times to ensure that the no load and rated load voltage and frequency values are repeatable and that the frequency and voltage regulation is within the limits specified. Record generator terminal voltage and frequency using a high speed strip chart recorder. The data sheet must show the following results:

a. Frequency

(1) Stability bandwidth or deviation in percent of rated frequency.

(2) Recovery time.

(3) Overshoot and undershoot.

b. Voltage

(1) Stability bandwidth or deviation in percent of rated voltage.

(2) Recovery time.

(3) Overshoot and undershoot.

3.6.7 Pre-operational Tests

3.6.7.1 Protective Relays

Visually and mechanically inspect, adjust, test, and calibrate protective relays in accordance with the manufacturer's published instructions. Include pick-up, timing, contact action, restraint, and other aspects necessary to ensure proper calibration and operation. Implement relay settings in accordance with the installation coordination study. Manually or electrically operate relay contacts to verify that the proper breakers and alarms initiate. Field test relaying current transformers in accordance with IEEE C57.13.1.

3.6.7.2 Insulation Test

Test generator and exciter circuits insulation resistance in accordance with IEEE 43. Take stator readings including generator leads to the circuit breaker. Record results of insulation resistance tests. Readings must be within limits specified by the manufacturer. Verify mechanical operation, insulation resistance, protective relay calibration and operation, and wiring continuity of existing motor control center and generator set. Do not damage generator components during test.

3.6.7.3 Engine-Generator Connection Coupling Test

When the generator provided is a two-bearing machine, inspect and check the engine-generator connection coupling by dial indicator to prove that no misalignment has occurred. Use the dial indicator to measure variation in radial positioning and axial clearance between the coupling halves. Take readings at four points, spaced 90 degrees apart. Align solid couplings and pin-type flexible couplings within a total indicator reading of 0.0005 to 0.001 inch for both parallel and angular misalignment. For gear-type or grid-type couplings, 0.002 inch will be acceptable.

3.6.8 Safety Run Test

For the following tests, repeat the associated safety tests if any parts are changed, or adjustments made to the generator set, its controls, or auxiliaries.

a. Perform and record engine manufacturer's recommended prestarting checks and inspections.

b. Start the engine, record the starting time, make and record engine manufacturer's after-starting checks and inspections during a reasonable warm-up period.

c. Activate the manual emergency stop switch and verify that the engine stops.

d. Remove the high and pre-high lubricating oil temperature sensing elements from the engine and temporarily install a temperature gauge in their normal locations on the engine (required for safety, not for recorded data). Where necessary provide temporary wiring harness to connect the sensing elements to their permanent electrical leads.

e. Start the engine, record the starting time, make and record engine manufacturer's after-starting checks and inspections during a reasonable warm-up period. Operate the engine-generator set at no load until the output voltage and frequency stabilize. Monitor the temporarily installed temperature gauges. If either temperature reading exceeds the value required for an alarm condition, activate the manual emergency stop switch.

f. Immerse the elements in a vessel containing controlled-temperature hot oil and record the temperature at which the pre-high alarm activates and the temperature at which the engine shuts down. Remove the temporary temperature gauges and reinstall the temperature sensors on the engine.

g. Remove the high and pre-high coolant temperature sensing elements from the engine and temporarily install a temperature gauge in their normal locations on the engine (required for safety, not for recorded data). Where necessary provide temporary wiring harness to connect the sensing elements to their permanent electrical leads.

h. Start the engine, record the starting time, make and record engine manufacturer's after-starting checks and inspections during a reasonable warm-up period. Operate the engine generator-set at no load until the output voltage and frequency stabilize.

i. Immerse the elements in a vessel containing controlled-temperature hot oil and record the temperature at which the pre-high alarm activates and the temperature at which the engine shuts down. Remove the temporary temperature gauges and reinstall the temperature sensors on the engine.

j. Start the engine, record the starting time, make and record engine manufacturer's after-starting checks and inspections during a reasonable warm-up period.

k. Operate the engine generator-set for at least 2 hours at 75 percent of Service Load.

l. Verify proper operation and set-points of gauges and instruments.

m. Verify proper operation of ancillary equipment.

n. Manually adjust the governor to increase engine speed past the over-speed limit. Record the RPM at which the engine shuts down.

o. Start the engine, record the starting time, make and record engine manufacturer's after-starting checks and inspections and operate the engine generator-set for at least 15 minutes at 75 percent of Service Load.

p. Manually adjust the governor to increase engine speed to within 2 percent of the over-speed trip speed previously determined and operate at that point for 5 minutes. Manually adjust the governor to the rated frequency.

q. Manually fill the day tank to a level above the overfill limit. Record the level at which the overfill alarm sounds. Verify shutdown of the fuel transfer pump. Drain the day tank down below the overfill limit.

r. Shut down the engine. Remove the time-delay low lube oil pressure alarm bypass and try to start the engine.

s. Attach a manifold to the engine oil system (at the oil pressure sensor port) that contains a shutoff valve in series with a connection for the engine's oil pressure sensor followed by an oil pressure gauge ending with a bleed valve. Move the engine's oil pressure sensor from the engine to the manifold. Open the manifold shutoff valve and close the bleed valve.

t. Start the engine, record the starting time, make and record engine manufacturer's after-starting checks and inspections and operate the engine generator-set for at least 15 minutes at 75 percent of Service Load.

u. Close the manifold shutoff valve. Slowly allow the pressure in the manifold to bleed off through the bleed valve while watching the pressure gauge. Record the pressure at which the engine shuts down. Catch oil spillage from the bleed valve in a container. Add the oil from the container back to the engine, remove the manifold, and reinstall the engine's oil pressure sensor on the engine.

v. Start the engine, record the starting time, make and record engine manufacturer's after-starting checks and inspections and operate the engine generator-set for at least 15 minutes at 100 percent of Service Load. Record the maximum sound level in each frequency band at a distance of 75 feet from the end of the exhaust and air intake piping directly along the path of intake and discharge for horizontal piping; or at a radius of 75 feet from the engine at 45 degrees apart in all directions for vertical piping. If a sound limiting enclosure is provided, modify or replace the enclosure, the muffler, and intake silencer must be modified or replaced as required to meet the sound requirements contained within this specification.

3.6.9 Performance Tests

In the following tests, where measurements are to be recorded after stabilization of an engine-generator set parameter (voltage, frequency, current, temperature, etc.), stabilization is considered to have occurred when measurements are maintained within the specified bandwidths or tolerances, for a minimum of four consecutive readings. For the following tests, repeat the associated tests if any parts are changed, or adjustments made to the generator set, its controls, or auxiliaries.

3.6.9.1 Continuous Engine Load Run Test

Test the engine-generator set and ancillary systems at service load to demonstrate durability; verify that heat of extended operation does not adversely affect or cause failure in any part of the system; and check all parts of the system. If the engine load run test is interrupted for any reason, repeat the entire test. Accomplish the engine load run test during daylight hours, with an average ambient temperature of 68 degrees F, during the month of September. After each change in load in the following test, measure the vibration at the end bearings (front and back of engine, outboard end of generator) in the horizontal, vertical, and axial directions. Verify that the vibration is within the allowable range. Take data taken at 15 minute intervals and include the following:

Electrical: Output amperes, voltage, real and reactive power, power

factor, frequency.

Pressure: Lube-oil.

Temperature: Coolant, Lube-oil, Exhaust, Ambient.

a. Perform and record engine manufacturer's recommended prestarting checks and inspections. Include as a minimum checking of coolant fluid, fuel, and lube-oil levels.

b. Start the engine, make and record engine manufacturer's after-starting checks and inspections during a reasonable warmup period.

c. Operate the engine generator-set for 2 hours at 75 percent of Service Load.

d. Increase load to 100 percent of Service Load and operate the engine generator-set for 4 hours.

e. For prime rated units, increase load to 110 percent of Service Load and operate the engine generator-set for 2 hours.

f. Decrease load to 100 percent of Service Load and operate the engine generator-set for 2 hours or until all temperatures have stabilized.

g. Remove load from the engine-generator set.

3.6.9.2 Voltage and Frequency Droop Test

For the following steps, verify that the output voltage and frequency return to and stabilize within the specified bandwidth values following each load change. Record the generator output frequency and line-line and line-neutral voltages following each load change.

a. With the generator operating at no load, adjust voltage and frequency to rated voltage and frequency.

b. Increase load to 100 percent of Rated Output Capacity. Record the generator output frequency and line-line and line-neutral voltages.

c. Calculate the percent droop for voltage and frequency with the following equations.

$$\text{Voltage droop percent} = \frac{\text{No-load volts - rated output capacity volts}}{\text{Rated output capacity volts}} \times 100$$

$$\text{Frequency droop percent} = \frac{\text{No load hertz - rated output capacity hertz}}{\text{Rated output capacity volts}} \times 100$$

d. Repeat steps a. through c. two additional times without making any adjustments.

3.6.9.3 Voltage Regulator Range Test

a. While operating at no load, verify that the voltage regulator adjusts from 90 to 110 percent of rated voltage.

b. Increase load to 100 percent of Rated Output Capacity. Verify that the voltage regulator adjusts from 90 to 110 percent of rated voltage.

3.6.9.4 Governor Adjustment Range Test

a. While operating at no load, verify that the governor adjusts from 90 to 110 percent of rated frequency.

b. Increase load to 100 percent of Rated Output Capacity. Verify that the governor adjusts from 90 to 110 percent of rated frequency.

3.6.9.5 Frequency and Voltage Stability and Transient Response

Verify that the engine-generator set responds to addition and dropping of blocks of load in accordance with the transient response requirements. Document maximum voltage and frequency variation from bandwidth and verify that voltage and frequency return to and stabilize within the specified bandwidth, within the specified response time period. Document results in tabular form and with high resolution, high speed strip chart recorders or comparable digital recorders, as approved by the Contracting Officer. Include the following tabular data:

(1) Ambient temperature (at 15 minute intervals).

(2) Generator output current (before and after load changes).

(3) Generator output voltage (before and after load changes).

(4) Frequency (before and after load changes).

(5) Generator output power (before and after load changes.

(6) Include the actual instrument trace of voltage and frequency in graphic representations showing:

Charts marked at start of test; observed steady-state band; mean of observed band; momentary overshoot and undershoot (generator terminal voltage and frequency) and recovery time for each load change together with the voltage and frequency maximum and minimum trace excursions for each steady state load condition prior to and immediately following each load change. Generator terminal voltage and frequency transient recovery time for each step load increase and decrease.

a. Perform and record engine manufacturer's recommended prestarting checks and inspections.

b. Start the engine, make and record engine manufacturer's after-starting checks and inspections during a reasonable warm-up period and no load. Verify stabilization of voltage and frequency within specified bandwidths.

c. With the unit at no load, apply the Maximum Step Load Increase.

d. Apply load in steps equal to the Maximum Step Load Increase until the addition of one more step increase will exceed the Service Load.

e. Decrease load to the unit such that addition of the Maximum Step Load Increase will load the unit to 100 percent of Service Load.

f. Apply the Maximum Step Load Increase.

g. Decrease load to zero percent in steps equal to the Maximum Step Load Decrease.

h. Repeat steps c. through g.

3.6.10 Automatic Operation Tests

Test the automatic operating system to demonstrate automatic starting, loading and unloading,. Utilize load banks at the indicated power factor and actual loads to be served for this test, and the loading sequence is the indicated sequence. Record load-sharing characteristics during all operations. Perform this test for a minimum of two successive, successful tests. Include the following data:

(1) Ambient temperature (at 15 minute intervals).

(2) Generator output current (before and after load changes).

(3) Generator output voltage (before and after load changes).

(4) Generator output frequency (before and after load changes).

(5) Power division and exchange between generator sets.

(6) Real and reactive power on each set.

a. Initiate loss of the preferred power source and verify the specified sequence of operation.

b. Verify resetting of automatic starting and transfer logic.

3.6.11 Automatic Operation Tests for Stand-Alone Operation

Test the automatic loading system to demonstrate automatic starting, and loading and unloading of each engine-generator set. Utilize the actual loads to be served for this test, and the loading sequence is the indicated sequence. Perform this test for a minimum of two successive, successful tests. Include the following data:

(1) Ambient temperature (at 15 minute intervals).

(2) Generator output current (before and after load changes).

(3) Generator output voltage (before and after load changes).

(4) Generator output frequency (before and after load changes).

a. Initiate loss of the primary power source and verify automatic sequence of operation.

b. Restore the primary power source and verify sequence of operation.

c. Verify resetting of controls to normal.

3.7 GROUNDING

NFPA 70 and IEEE C2, except that grounding systems must have a resistance to solid earth ground not exceeding 5 ohms.

3.7.1 Grounding Electrodes

Provide driven ground rods. Connect ground conductors to the upper end of ground rods by exothermic weld or compression connector. Provide compression connectors at equipment end of ground conductors.

3.7.2 Engine-Generator Set Grounding

Provide separate copper grounding conductors and connect them to the ground system as indicated. When work in addition to that indicated or specified is required to obtain the specified ground resistance, the provision of the contract covering "Changes" must apply.

3.7.3 Connections

Make joints in grounding conductors by exothermic weld or compression connector. Exothermic welds and compression connectors must be installed as specified in Section 33 71 02 UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION paragraph regarding GROUNDING.

3.7.4 Grounding and Bonding Equipment

UL 467, except as indicated or specified otherwise.

3.8 START-UP ENGINEER

Provide the services of a qualified factory trained start-up engineer, regularly employed by the engine-generator set manufacturer. The start-up services must include conducting preliminary operations and functional acceptance tests. The start-up engineer must be present at the engine generator set installation-site, full-time, while preliminary operations and functional acceptance tests are being conducted.

3.9 PREREQUISITES FOR FUNCTIONAL ACCEPTANCE TESTING

Completion of the following requirements is mandatory prior to scheduling functional acceptance tests for the engine-generator set and auxiliary equipment.

3.9.1 Performance of Acceptance Checks and Tests

The acceptance checks and tests must be accomplished by the testing organization as described in Section 26 08 00 APPARATUS INSPECTION AND TESTING.

3.9.2 Generator Sets

Complete as specified in the paragraph ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS.

3.9.2.1 Automatic Transfer Switches

Complete acceptance checks and tests as specified in Section 26 36 23 AUTOMATIC TRANSFER SWITCHES AND BY-PASS/ISOLATION SWITCH.

3.9.3 Preliminary Operations

The start-up engineer must conduct manufacturer recommended start-up procedures and tests to verify that the engine-generator set and auxiliary equipment are ready for functional acceptance tests. Give the Contracting Officer 15 days' advance notice that preliminary operations will be conducted. After preliminary operation has been successfully conducted, the start-up engineer will notify the Contracting Officer in writing stating the engine-generator set and auxiliary equipment are ready for functional acceptance tests.

3.9.4 Preliminary Assembled Operation and Maintenance Manuals

Preliminary assembled operation and maintenance manuals must have been submitted to and approved by the Contracting Officer. Manuals must be prepared as specified in the paragraph ASSEMBLED OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS.

3.9.5 Functional Acceptance Test Procedure

Test procedure must be prepared by the start-up engineer specifically for the engine-generator set and auxiliary equipment. The test agenda must cover the requirements specified in the paragraph FUNCTIONAL ACCEPTANCE TESTS. The test procedure must indicate in detail how tests are to be conducted. A statement of the tests that are to be performed without indicating how the tests are to be performed is not acceptable. Indicate what work is planned on each workday and identify the calendar dates of the planned workdays. Specify what additional technical support personnel is needed such as factory representatives for major equipment. Specify on which testing workday each technical support personnel is needed. Data recording forms to be used to document test results are to be submitted with the proposed test procedure. A list of test equipment and instruments must also be included in the test procedure.

3.9.6 Test Equipment

Test equipment and instruments must be on hand prior to scheduling field tests or, subject to Contracting Officer approval, evidence must be provided to show that arrangements have been made to have the necessary equipment and instruments on-site prior to field testing.

3.10 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Give Contracting Officer 30 days' notice of dates and times scheduled for tests which require the presence of the Contracting Officer. The Contracting Officer will coordinate with the using activity and schedule a time that will eliminate or minimize interruptions and interference with the activity operations. The Contractor must be responsible for costs associated with conducting tests outside of normal working hours and with incorporating special arrangements and procedures, including temporary power conditions. The Contractor must provide labor, equipment, fuel, test load, and consumables required for the specified tests. The test load must be a cataloged product. Calibration of measuring devices and indicating devices must be certified. Refer to Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM, for requirements for a cataloged product. Perform the following field tests.

3.10.1 Acceptance Checks and Tests

Perform in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations, and include the following visual and mechanical inspections and electrical tests, performed in accordance with NETA ATS.

3.10.1.1 Circuit Breakers - Low Voltage Insulated Case/Molded Case

a. Visual and Mechanical Inspection

(1) Compare nameplate data with specifications and approved shop drawings.

(2) Inspect circuit breaker for correct mounting.

(3) Operate circuit breaker to ensure smooth operation.

(4) Inspect case for cracks or other defects.

(5) Verify tightness of accessible bolted connections and cable connections by calibrated torque-wrench method. Thermo-graphic survey is not required.

(6) Inspect mechanism contacts and arc chutes in unsealed units.

b. Electrical Tests

(1) Perform contact-resistance tests.

(2) Perform insulation-resistance tests.

(3) Adjust breaker(s) for final settings in accordance with engine-generator set manufacturer's requirements.

3.10.1.2 Current Transformers

a. Visual and Mechanical Inspection

(1) Compare equipment nameplate data with specifications and approved shop drawings.

(2) Inspect physical and mechanical condition.

(3) Verify correct connection.

(4) Verify that adequate clearances exist between primary and secondary circuit.

(5) Verify tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections by calibrated torque-wrench method. Thermo-graphic survey is not required.

(6) Verify that all required grounding and shorting connections provide good contact.

b. Electrical Tests

(1) Perform insulation-resistance tests.

(2) Perform polarity tests.

(3) Perform ratio-verification tests.

3.10.1.3 Metering and Instrumentation

a. Visual and Mechanical Inspection

(1) Compare equipment nameplate data with specifications and approved shop drawings.

(2) Inspect physical and mechanical condition.

(3) Verify tightness of electrical connections.

b. Electrical Tests

(1) Determine accuracy of meters at 25, 50, 75, and 100 percent of full scale.

(2) Calibrate watt-hour meters according to manufacturer's published data.

(3) Verify all instrument multipliers.

(4) Electrically confirm that current transformer secondary circuits are intact.

3.10.1.4 Battery Systems

a. Visual and Mechanical Inspection

(1) Compare equipment nameplate data with specifications and approved shop drawings.

(2) Inspect physical and mechanical condition.

(3) Verify tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections by calibrated torque-wrench method. Thermo-graphic survey is not required.

(4) Measure electrolyte specific gravity and temperature and visually check fill level.

(5) Verify adequacy of battery support racks, mounting, anchorage, and clearances.

b. Electrical Tests

(1) Set charger float and equalizing voltage levels.

(2) Verify all charger functions and alarms.

(3) Measure each cell voltage and total battery voltage with charger energized and in float mode of operation.

(4) Perform a capacity load test.

3.10.1.5 Engine-Generator Set

a. Visual and Mechanical Inspection

(1) Compare equipment nameplate data with specifications and approved shop drawings.

(2) Inspect physical and mechanical condition.

(3) Inspect for correct anchorage and grounding.

b. Electrical and Mechanical Tests

(1) Perform an insulation-resistance test on generator winding with respect to ground. Calculate polarization index.

(2) Perform phase rotation test to determine compatibility with load requirements.

3.10.1.6 Grounding System

a. Visual and Mechanical Inspection

(1) Inspect ground system for compliance with contract plans and specifications.

b. Electrical Tests

(1) Perform ground-impedance measurements utilizing the fall-of-potential method defined in IEEE 81. On systems consisting of interconnected ground rods, perform tests after interconnections are complete. Take measurements in normally dry weather, not less than 48 hours after rainfall. Provide site diagram indicating location of test probes with associated distances, and provide a plot of resistance vs. distance.

3.10.2 Functional Acceptance Tests

The tests must be performed by the start-up engineer. Upon successful test completion, the start-up engineer must provide the Contracting Officer with a written test report within 15 calendar days showing the tests performed and the results of each test. The report must include the completed approved test data forms and certification from the start-up engineer that the test results fall within the manufacturer's recommended limits and meet the specified requirements performance. The report must be dated and signed by the start-up engineer, and submitted for approval by the Contracting Officer. The Contracting Officer will witness final acceptance tests. Testing must include, but not be limited to, the following:

a. Verify proper functioning of each engine protective shutdown device and pre-shutdown alarm device. Testing of the devices must be accomplished by simulating device actuation and observing proper alarm and engine shutdown operation.

b. Verify proper functioning of the engine over-speed trip device. Testing of the over-speed trip device must be accomplished by raising the speed of the engine-generator set until an over-speed trip is experienced.

c. Verify proper functioning of the crank cycle/terminate relay. Testing of the relay must be accomplished by engaging the starter motor with the engine being prevented from running. Observe the complete crank/rest cycle as described in the paragraph STARTING SYSTEM.

d. Verify proper functioning of the following automatic and manual operations. Testing must include, but not be limited to, the following:

(1) Loss of Utility: Initiate a normal power failure with connected test load of rated kW at 1.0 power factor. Record time delay on start, cranking time until engine starts and runs, time to come up to operating speed, voltage and frequency overshoot, and time to achieve steady state conditions with all switches transferred to emergency position.

(2) Return of Utility: Return normal power and record time delay on retransfer for each automatic transfer switch, and time delay on engine cool-down and shutdown.

(3) Manual starting.

(4) Emergency stop.

e. Operate the engine-generator set at rated current (amperes) until the jacket water temperature stabilizes. Stabilization will be considered to have occurred when three consecutive temperature readings remain unchanged. Continue to operate the generator set for an additional 2 hours. Record instrument readings for terminal voltage, line current, frequency (Hz), engine speed rpm, lubricating oil pressure, jacket water temperature, and ambient temperature at 5 minute intervals for first 15 minutes and at 15 minute intervals thereafter.

3.11 DEMONSTRATION

Upon completion of the work and at a time approved by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor must provide instructions by a qualified instructor to the Government personnel in the proper operation and maintenance of the equipment. Two (2) Government personnel must receive training comparable to the equipment manufacturer's factory training. The duration of instruction must be for not less than one 8 hour working day for instruction of operating personnel and not less than one 8 hour working day for instruction of maintenance personnel.

3.11.1 Instructor's Qualification Resume

Instructors must be regular employees of the engine-generator set manufacturer. The instruction personnel provided to satisfy the requirements above must be factory certified by the related equipment manufacturer to provide instruction services. Submit the name and qualification resume of instructor to the Contracting Officer for approval.

3.11.2 Training Plan

Submit training plan 30 calendar days prior to training sessions. Training plan must include scheduling, content, outline, and training material (handouts). Content must include, but not be limited to, the following:

3.11.2.1 Operating Personnel Training

This instruction includes operating the engine-generator set, auxiliary equipment including automatic transfer switches in all modes, and the use of all functions and features specified.

3.11.2.2 Maintenance Personnel Training

Training must include mechanical, hydraulic, electrical, and electronic instructions for the engine-generator set and auxiliary equipment including automatic transfer switches.

a. Mechanical Training: Must include at least the following:

(1) A review of mechanical diagrams and drawings.

(2) Component location and functions.

(3) Troubleshooting procedures and techniques.

(4) Repair procedures.

(5) Assembly/disassembly procedures.

(6) Adjustments (how, when, and where).

(7) Preventive maintenance procedures.

(8) Review of flow diagram.

(9) Valve locations and function.

(10) Valve and hydraulic equipment adjustment and maintenance procedures.

(11) Hydraulic system maintenance and servicing.

(12) Lubrication points, type, and recommended procedures and frequency.

b. Electrical and Electronic Maintenance Training: Must include at least the following:

(1) A review of electrical and electronic systems including wiring diagrams and drawings.

(2) Troubleshooting procedures for the machine and control systems.

(3) Electrical and electronic equipment servicing and care.

(4) Use of diagnostics to locate the causes of malfunction.

(5) Procedures for adjustments (locating components, adjustments to be made, values to be measured, and equipment required for making adjustments).

(6) Maintenance and troubleshooting procedures for microprocessor or minicomputer where applicable.

(7) Circuit board repair procedures where applicable (with schematics provided).

(8) Use of diagnostic tapes.

(9) Recommended maintenance servicing and repair for motors, switches, relays, solenoids, and other auxiliary equipment and devices.

3.12 ONSITE TRAINING

Conduct a training course for the operating staff as designated by the Contracting Officer. The training period must consist of a total 8 hours of normal working time and must start after the system is functionally completed but prior to final acceptance.

a. Submit a letter giving the date proposed for conducting the onsite training course, the agenda of instruction, a description of the digital video recording to be provided. The course instructions must cover pertinent points involved in operating, starting, stopping, servicing the equipment, as well as major elements of the operation and maintenance manuals. Additionally, the course instructions must demonstrate routine maintenance procedures as described in the operation and maintenance manuals.

b. One full size reproducible Mylar ach drawing must accompany the booklets. Mylars must be rolled and placed in a heavy cardboard tube with threaded caps on each end. The manual must include step-by-step procedures for system startup, operation, and shutdown; drawings, diagrams, and single-line schematics to illustrate and define the electrical, mechanical, and hydraulic systems together with their controls, alarms, and safety systems; the manufacturer's name, model number, and a description of equipment in the system. The instructions must include procedures for interface and interaction with related systems to include automatic transfer switches. Each booklet must include a CD containing an ASCII file of the procedures.

c. Provide approved operation and maintenance manuals for the training course. Post approved instructions prior to the beginning date of the training course. Coordinate the training course schedule with the using service's work schedule, and submit for approval 14 days prior to beginning date of proposed beginning date of training.

3.13 INSTALLATION

Installation must conform to the applicable requirements of IEEE C2, NFPA 30, NFPA 37, and NFPA 70.

3.14 FINAL TESTING AND INSPECTION

a. Start the engine, record the starting time, make and record all engine manufacturer's after-starting checks and inspections during a reasonable warm-up period.

b. Increase the load in steps no greater than the Maximum Step Load Increase to 100 percent of Service Load, and operate the engine-generator set for at least 30 minutes. Measure the vibration at the end bearings (front and back of engine, outboard end of

generator) in the horizontal, vertical, and axial directions. Verify that the vibration is within the same range as previous measurements and is within the required range.

c. Remove load and shut down the engine-generator set after the recommended cool down period.

d. Remove the lube oil filter and have the oil and filter examined by the engine manufacturer for excessive metal, abrasive foreign particles, etc. Verify any corrective action for effectiveness by running the engine for 8 hours at Service Load, then re-examine the oil and filter.

e. Remove the fuel filter and examine the filter for trash, abrasive foreign particles, etc.

f. Visually inspect and check engine and generator mounting bolts for tightness and visible damage.

g. Replace air, oil, and fuel filters with new filters.

3.15 MANUFACTURER'S FIELD SERVICE

The engine generator-set manufacturer must furnish a qualified representative to supervise the installation of the engine generator-set, assist in the performance of the onsite tests, and instruct personnel as to the operational and maintenance features of the equipment.

3.16 POSTED DATA AND INSTRUCTIONS

Post Data and Instructions prior to field acceptance testing of the engine generator set. Provide two sets of instructions/data, typed and each sheet in assembled in the three-ring vinyl binder weatherproof laminated plastic, store the binder where directed. Include a one-line diagram, wiring and control diagrams and a complete layout of the system in the first set. Include the condensed operating instructions describing manufacturer's pre-start checklist and precautions; startup procedures for test-mode, manual-start mode, and automatic-start mode (as applicable); running checks, procedures, and precautions; and shutdown procedures, checks, and precautions in the second set. Submit posted data including wiring and control diagrams showing the key mechanical and electrical control elements, and a complete layout of the entire system.

a. Include procedures for interrelated equipment (automatic transfer switches). Provide two sets of typed instructions/data in 8-1/2 x 11 inch format, laminated in weatherproof plastic, and placed in three-ring vinyl binders. Place the binders as directed by the Contracting Officer. Provide the instructions prior to acceptance of the engine generator set installation.

b. Include a one-line diagram, wiring and control diagrams and a complete layout of the system in the first set. Include the condensed operating instructions describing manufacturer's pre-start checklist and precautions; startup procedures for test-mode, manual-start mode, and automatic-start mode (as applicable); running checks, procedures, and precautions; and shutdown procedures, checks, and precautions in the second set. Include procedures for interrelated equipment (such as automatic transfer switches).

c. Submit instructions including: the manufacturers pre-start checklist

and precautions; startup procedures for test-mode, manual-start mode, and automatic-start mode (as applicable); running checks, procedures, and precautions; and shutdown procedures, checks, and precautions. Include procedures for interrelated equipment (such as automatic transfer switches). Provide weatherproof instructions, laminated in plastic, and post where directed.

3.17 ACCEPTANCE

Submit drawings which accurately depict the as-built configuration of the installation, upon acceptance of the engine-generator set installation. Revise layout drawings to reflect the as-built conditions and submit them with the as-built drawings. Final acceptance of the engine-generator set will not be given until the Contractor has successfully completed all tests and all defects in installation material or operation have been corrected.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 26 36 23

AUTOMATIC TRANSFER SWITCHES AND BY-PASS/ISOLATION SWITCH
02/26

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM B117	(2025) Standard Practice for Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus
ASTM D709	(2017) Standard Specification for Laminated Thermosetting Materials

INTERNATIONAL ELECTRICAL TESTING ASSOCIATION (NETA)

NETA ATS	(2025) Standard for Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Equipment and Systems

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA 250	(2020) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)
NEMA ICS 2	(2000; R 2020) Industrial Control and Systems Controllers, Contactors, and Overload Relays Rated 600 V
NEMA ICS 4	(2015) Application Guideline for Terminal Blocks
NEMA ICS 6	(1993; R 2016) Industrial Control and Systems: Enclosures

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2026; TIA 26-1; ERTA 26-1; TIA 26-2; TIA 26-3; TIA 26-4; TIA 26-5; TIA 26-6; TIA 26-7; ERTA 26-2; ERTA 26-3) National Electrical Code
NFPA 110	(2025) Standard for Emergency and Standby Power Systems

UL SOLUTIONS (UL)

UL 508	(2018; Reprint Jul 2021) UL Standard for Safety Industrial Control Equipment
UL 1008	(2022) UL Standard for Safety Transfer

Switch Equipment

UL 1066 (2022) UL Standard for Safety Low-Voltage AC and DC Power Circuit Breakers Used in Enclosures

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Automatic Transfer Switch Drawings; G
Camlock Docking Station Drawings; G

SD-03 Product Data

Automatic Transfer Switches; G

By-Pass/Isolation Switch (BP/IS); G

Remote Annunciator Panel; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Acceptance Checks and Tests; G

Functional Acceptance Tests; G

Factory Testing; G

Factory Test Reports; G

SD-07 Certificates

Proof of Listing; G

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Operation and Maintenance Manual; G

1.3 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL

Assemble and bind manuals in durable, hard-covered, water resistant binders. Assemble and index the manuals per the following table of contents:

a. Manufacturer's O&M per "SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data".

b. Catalog data required by "SD-03 Product Data"

c. Drawings required by "SD-02 Shop Drawings".

1.3.1 Additions to Operation and Maintenance Manuals

In addition to requirements of SD-10 Data Package 5, include the followings on the actual equipment provided:

a. An outline drawing, front, top, and side views.

b. Prices for spare parts and supply list.

c. Date of Purchase.

d. Corrective maintenance procedures.

e. Operating manual outlining step-by-step procedures for system startup, operation, and shutdown.

f. Include simplified wiring and control diagrams in the manual for system as installed.

g. Provide typical contact voltage drop readings under specified conditions for use during periodic maintenance. Provide instructions for determination of contact integrity.

1.3.2 Spare Parts

Furnish the following the following minimum spare parts and any other spare parts required in one-year operation, of the same material and workmanship, meeting the same requirements, and interchangeable with the corresponding original parts.

a. Fuses: Two of each type and rating.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 Proof of Listing

Submit proof of listing by UL 1008.

1.4.2 Automatic Transfer Switch Drawings

Include the following as a minimum:

a. An outline drawing, including front, top, and side views.

b. Provide a nameplate of corrosion-resistant material with not less than 1/8 inch tall characters showing manufacturer's name and equipment ratings. Mount nameplate to front of enclosure and meet the nameplate requirements of NEMA ICS 2.

c. Provide detail drawings that include manufacturer's name and catalog number, electrical ratings, total system transfer statement, reduced normal supply voltage at which transfer to the alternate supply is initiated, transfer delay times, short-circuit current rating, wiring diagram, description of interconnections, testing instructions, acceptable conductor type for terminals, tightening torque for each wire connector, and other required UL 1008 markings.

d. Submit interface equipment connection diagram showing conduit and wiring between ATS and related equipment. Provide diagrams showing interlocking provisions and cautionary notes, if any.

e. Drawings are to indicate adequate clearance for operation, maintenance, and replacement of operating equipment devices.

1.4.3 Regulatory Requirements

In each of the publications referred to herein, consider the advisory provisions to be mandatory, as though the word "must" had been substituted for "should" wherever it appears. Interpret references in these publications to the "authority having jurisdiction," or words of similar meaning, to mean the Contracting Officer. Equipment, materials, installation, and workmanship must be in accordance with the mandatory and advisory provisions of NFPA 70 unless more stringent requirements are specified or indicated

1.4.4 Standard Product

Provide materials and equipment that are products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the production of such products which are of equal material, design and workmanship, and:

a. Have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years prior to bid opening including applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size.

b. Have been on sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures during the 2-year period.

c. Where two or more items of the same class of equipment are required, provide products of a single manufacturer; however, the component parts of the item need not be the products of the same manufacturer unless stated in this section.

1.4.4.1 Alternative Qualifications

Products having less than a 2-year field service record are acceptable if the manufacturer has been regularly engaged in the design and production of automatic transfer switches and if a certified record of satisfactory field operation for not less than 6000 hours, exclusive of the manufacturers' factory or laboratory tests, is furnished.

1.4.4.2 Material and Equipment Manufacturing Date

Products manufactured more than 1 years prior to date of delivery to site are not acceptable.

1.5 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Protect equipment placed in storage from humidity and temperature variations, moisture, water intrusion, dirt, dust, or other contaminants. In harsh environments where temperatures exceed non-operational parameters established within this specification, provide an environmentally controlled equipment storage facility to ensure temperature parameters are within equipment specification. Provide documentation of same to the Government when storage is implemented.

1.6 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

Provide an ATS that is suitable for prolonged performance under following service conditions:

a. Operating altitude: Sea level to 3,300 ft. (Systems applied at higher

altitudes are to be derated in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions).

b. Operating ambient temperature range: 40 to 104 degrees F.

c. Operating relative humidity: 0 to 90 percent, without condensation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 AUTOMATIC TRANSFER SWITCHES

Each automatic transfer switch must be rated and marked for total system transfer and have the current and voltage ratings as indicated. Provide a switch operating mechanism that is electrically operated, have quick-make, quick-break, load break contacts, and be mechanically held in both positions. Switches utilizing circuit breakers are not acceptable. Provide an ATS that is UL listed. ATS must be manufactured and tested in accordance with applicable requirements of NEMA ICS 2, UL 1008 and UL 1066. ATS must conform to NFPA 110. Provide the ATS with the following characteristics:

a. Voltage: 480V volts ac.

b. Amperage: 1000 amps ac. Provide an ATS with a continuous load current rating of the switch rating.

c. Number of Phases: Three.

d. Number of Wires: Four.

e. Frequency: 60 Hz.

f. Poles: Four switched. One of the poles is the neutral.

g. ATS Withstand Current Rating: ATS must be rated to close on and withstand the available RMS symmetrical short circuit current at the ATS terminals. The ATS must be listed in accordance with UL 1008 for 3 cycle close and withstand ratings. Minimum UL listed close and withstand ratings at 480 VAC must be 65 kA.

h. Nonwelding Contacts: Provide contacts that are nonwelding at the available fault current rating. Contacts must be suitable for repetitive power transfer switching. Switches rated 800 amps and above must have segmented, blow-on construction for high withstand and close-on capability and be protected by separate arcing contacts.

i. Phase and Neutral Contacts: Provide contacts with silver alloy composition. Provide neutral contacts with the same continuous current rating as main or phase contacts.

j. Configuration. Provide an ATS for use in optional standby systems described in NFPA 70. Provide an ATS that is listed for emergency use.

k. ATS Configuration. Provide an open transition ATS. Neutral is to break and make with the phase contacts.

l. Service Entrance Rated. Provide an integrated circuit breaker and automatic transfer switch. Provide a separate deadfront compartment for the circuit breaker on switches 600 amp and larger. Provide label

indicating that the ATS is the service disconnect. Provide a circuit breaker that is rated for 100 percent of the switch contact current rating. All components, except as noted herein, are to have a continuous load rating.

2.1.1 Undervoltage Sensing - Normal/Preferred Source

Undervoltage Sensing - Normal Source. Provide undervoltage sensing for each phase in the normal/preferred source. Sense low phase-to-ground voltage on each phase. Provide sensing circuit with adjustable dropout, 75-98 percent of nominal value and adjustable pickup, 85-100 percent of nominal value. Factory set dropout value to 85 percent. Factory set pickup value to 90 percent.

2.1.2 Adjustable Time Delay - Override Transfer

Adjustable Time Delay - Override Transfer. For override of normal-source voltage sensing to delay transfer and engine starting signals. Engine starting control contacts with adjustable commit-to-start delay circuit, 0.0-6.0 seconds. Factory set at 1 second.

2.1.3 Voltage/Frequency Lockout Relay - Alternate/Emergency Source

Voltage/Frequency Lockout Relay. Single-Three-phase sensing must be provided on the normal and emergency source. Prevent premature transfer to alternate/emergency source. Provide pickup voltage that is adjustable from 85-100 percent of nominal. Factory set for pickup at 90 percent. Provide pickup frequency that is adjustable from 90-97 percent of nominal. Factor set frequency pickup for 95 percent.

2.1.4 Adjustable Time Delay - Transfer to Alternate Power Source

Adjustable Time Delay - Transfer to Alternate Power Source. Transfer to alternate power source time delay for transfer switches as indicated, adjustable 0-5 minutes. Factory set to 0 seconds. ATS is to monitor the frequency and voltage of alternate power source and transfer when frequency and voltage are stabilized.

2.1.5 Adjustable Time Delay- Re-transfer to Preferred Source

Adjustable Time Delay- Transfer to Source. Re-transfer to normal source time delay, adjustable 0-30 minutes. Factory set at 10 minutes. Time delay is automatically defeated upon loss or sustained undervoltage of alternate power source, provided that normal source has been restored.

2.1.6 Engine-Generator Exerciser

Exerciser. Solid-state, programmable-time switch exerciser to allow automatic starting of the generator set, subsequent load transfer, retransfer of load and shuts down engine after a preset cool-down period. Initiates exercise cycle at preset intervals adjustable from on a daily, weekly, bi-weekly or monthly basis.. Running periods are adjustable from 10-30 minutes. Factory settings are for 7-day exercise cycle, 20 minute running period and 5-minute cool-down period. Exerciser features include the following:

a. Exerciser Transfer Selector Switch: Permits selection of exercise with and without load transfer or dual independent exercisers that allow for unloaded and loaded schedule testing.

b. Push-button programming control with digital display of settings.

c. Integral battery operation of time switch when normal control power is not available.

2.1.7 Engine Shutdown Time Delay

Engine Shutdown. Provide time delay that is adjustable from 0 to 5 minutes and is factory set at 5 minutes.

2.1.8 Engine Starting Contacts

Provide 1 isolated normally closed and 1 isolated normally open contact that is rated 5 A at 250 VAC/30 VDC minimum.

2.1.9 Delayed Transition With Time Delay Neutral

Provide an adjustable time delay transition for indicated transfer switches to allow safe transfer of highly inductive loads between two non-synchronized sources. This transfer between loads has a programmed neutral position arranged to provide a midpoint between the two working positions, with an intentional time-controlled pause at midpoint during transfer. Pause is adjustable from 1 to 300 seconds. Factory set time 2 seconds. Time delay occurs for both transfer directions. Manufacturer is to provide recommendations for establishing the length of the time delay.

2.1.10 Motor Disconnect And Timing Relay

Motor Disconnect and Timing Relay: Controls designate starters so they disconnect motors before transfer and reconnect them selectively at an adjustable time interval after transfer. Control connection to motor starters is through wiring external to automatic transfer switch. Time delay for reconnecting individual motor loads is adjustable between 1 and 60 seconds, and settings are as indicated. Relay contacts handling motor-control circuit inrush and seal currents are rated for actual currents to be encountered.

2.1.11 Auxiliary Contact for Uninterruptible Power Supply

Provide a contact that closes when transferred to the alternate power source.

2.1.12 Unassigned Auxiliary Contacts

Provide two normally open and two normally closed, single-pole, double-throw auxiliary contacts for each switch position rated at 10 amperes at 240 volts.

2.1.13 Front Panel Devices

Provide devices mounted on cabinet front consisting of:

a. Mode selector switch with the following positions and associated functions. Selector switch can be part of the microprocessor controller consisting of an LCD screen with a graphical interface or as a stand-alone test switch.

(1) TEST - Simulates loss of normal/preferred source system operation.

(2) NORMAL - Transfers system to normal/preferred source bypassing re-transfer time delay.

b. Switch position indicating lights or graphical LCD display. Indicate source to which load is connected.

c. Source-Available Monitor. Provide source-available indicating lights or graphical LCD display monitor that is labeled to show when one or both sources of power are available. If indicating lights are used, then the preference is to have Green be normal/preferred power and Red be for alternate/emergency power; however, other color schemes are allowed if clearly marked.

d. Provide a transfer override switch. Provide automatic transfer switch microprocessor based controller, which offers field selectable/adjustable inputs and outputs for transfer switch operation. Override switch must bypass automatic transfer controls so ATS will transfer and remain connected to alternate power source, regardless of condition of normal/preferred source. Provide an indicating light to show override status. If alternate source fails and preferred source is available, ATS is to automatically retransfer to preferred source.

e. Lamp test button.

2.1.14 Voltage Unbalance

Provide automatic transfer switch controller or control logic to include positive and negative sequence voltage detection to identify a phase loss condition that can adversely effect motor loads.

2.2 BY-PASS/ISOLATION SWITCH (BP/IS)

Include non-load-break by-pass/isolation switches for the indicated automatic transfer switches. Designs which disconnect or interrupt the load when bypassing are not acceptable. Include the following features for each combined by-pass/isolation switch and automatic transfer switch:

a. Bypass/isolation switch (BP/IS) and associated ATS are to be made by the same manufacturer and must be completely interconnected and tested at factory and at project site as specified.

b. ATS is to be manufactured, listed and tested in accordance with paragraph AUTOMATIC TRANSFER SWITCH. BP/IS switch current, voltage, closing, and short-circuit withstand closing ratings are to be equal or exceed comparable ratings specified for ATS and have the same phase arrangement and number of poles.

c. Provide externally operated and arranged selector switch or handle so designed and constructed not to stop in an intermediate or neutral position during operation and that one person can safely bypass the ATS. Accomplish isolation of the ATS externally by one person. Bypass and isolation handles must be permanently affixed and operable without opening the enclosure door. Provide interlocks that ensure ATS is disconnected from source and load during isolation. Interlocks prevent ATS operation, except for testing and maintenance, while isolated. BP/IS operation is to be accomplished without disconnecting switch load terminal conductors. Equipment which require separate

tools, keys, or other devices to operate the bypass/isolation mechanism which may not be present during an emergency is not acceptable.

d. Provide drawout transfer switch that provides physical separation from bypass switch and live parts and accessibility for testing and maintenance operation.

e. Provide contacts that have the same contact temperature that do not exceed those of the ATS contacts when carrying rated load. Provide contacts as specified for associated ATS, including provisions for inspection of contacts without disassembly of BP/IS or removal of entire contact enclosure. Provide manufacturer instructions for determining contact integrity in order To facilitate maintenance.

f. The ATS controls remain functional with the ATS isolated or in bypass mode to permit monitoring of the normal power source and automatic starting of the generator in the event of a loss of the normal power source. In the isolated mode, the bypass section is capable of functioning as a manual transfer to transfer the load to either power source for maintenane purposes or when automatic control has failed. Equipment that requires automatic controls to be functional to operate the bypass switch is not acceptable.. The ATS can be completely removed from the enclosure, if required for maintenance or repair, while the bypass section continues to power the load.

g. Construct Bypass/isolation switch for convenient removal of parts from front of switch enclosure without removal of other parts or disconnection of external power conductors.

h. Achieve load by-pass to the source with no load interruption. Bypass/isolation equipment that breaks the load is not accpetalbe.

i. Provide drawout bypass switch that provides physical separation from ATS and live parts and accessibility for testing and maintenance operation. Provide automatic shutters that closed to isolate the bus.

j. Provide a means to ensure the switch is transferred to the alternate power source when normal power source becomes unavailable.

2.2.1 Markings

Mark isolation handle positions with engraved plates or other approved means to indicate position or operating condition of associated ATS, as follows:

a. Provide an indication that shows that BP/IS section is providing power to the load.

b. Provide indication of ATS isolation/test position.

c. Provide suitable control labels and instruction signs describing operating instructions.

d. Indicating lamps or LCD screen for indicating that shows the source availability, bypass switch position, transfer switch position, and isolation handle position. If indicating lights are used, provide a lamp test button that turns the indicating lights on, but does not cause any function to take place.

2.2.2 Interconnection

Interconnect BP/IS and associated ATS with suitably sized copper bus bars silver-plated at each connection point, and braced to withstand magnetic and thermal forces created at withstand current rating specified for associated ATS.

2.3 ENCLOSURE

Provide an enclosure that meets the following:

a. Provide ATS and accessories in a free-standing, floor-mounted, NEMA 250, Type 3R, smooth sheet metal enclosure constructed in accordance with applicable requirements of NEMA ICS 6, UL 508, UL 1066, and UL 1008. Provide screened and filtered intake vents. Provide screened exhaust vents. Provide door with suitable hinges, locking handle latch, and gasketed jamb. Provide at least No. 14 metal gauge.

b. Factory wiring within enclosure and field wiring terminating within enclosure must comply with NFPA 70. Provide wire that is permanently tagged or marked near terminal at each end with wire number shown on approved detail drawing, when wiring is not color coded. Conform terminal block to NEMA ICS 4. Arrange terminals for entrance of external conductors from top and bottom of enclosure as shown. Main switch terminals, including neutral terminal if used, must be pressure type suitable for termination of external copper conductors shown.

2.3.1 Construction

Construct enclosure for ease of removal and replacement of ATS components and control devices from front without disconnection of external power conductors or removal or disassembly of major components.

2.3.2 Cleaning and Painting

Protect both the inside and outside surfaces of an enclosure, including means for fastening against corrosion by enameling, galvanizing, plating, powder coating, or other equivalent means. Protection is not required for metal parts that are inherently resistant to corrosion, bearings, sliding surfaces of hinges, or other parts where such protection is impractical. Provide manufacturer's standard finish material, process, and color that is free from runs, sags, peeling, or other defects. An enclosure marked Type 1, 3R, 4 or 12 is acceptable if there is no visible rust at the conclusion of a salt spray (fog) test using the test method in ASTM B117, employing a 5 percent by weight, salt solution for 24 hours. Type 4X enclosures are acceptable following performance of the above test with an exposure time of 200 hours.

2.3.3 Field Fabricated Nameplates

Nameplate is to comply with ASTM D709. Provide laminated plastic nameplates for each equipment enclosure as specified or as indicated on the drawings. Provide an inscription on each nameplate that identifies the name of the equipment, sources of power, calculated short circuit with date and the location e.g. 'SWB-1 Electrical Room 103'. Provide nameplates that are made of melamine plastic, 0.125 inch thick, white with black center core. Provide the nameplate with a surface that is matte finished and that has square corners.. Accurately align lettering and

engrave into the core. Provide nameplates that are at least 1.0 by 2.5 inches with a minimum lettering size of 0.25 inch high normal block style.

2.4 REMOTE ANNUNCIATOR PANEL

Provide remote annunciation with LED indicating lights, an audible alarm with silence switch as well as all appropriate labeling. Minimum screen size is 7 inches. The annunciator is to be configured to handle 1 transfer switches. Provide a surface mounted cabinet. Provide built-in power supply that accepts either 24 VDC or 120VAC. Provide communications module to support monitoring of ATS. Module must provide status, analog parameters, event logs, equipment settings, and configurations over embedded webpage, open protocol, and automated email while utilizing AES 128-bit encryption. Provide a remote annunciation panel to annunciate the following conditions for the indicated transfer switch(es).

a. Sources available

b. Switch position.

c. Switch in test mode.

d. Failure of communication link.

2.5 FACTORY TESTING

Submit a description of proposed field test procedures, including proposed date and steps describing each test, its duration and expected results, not less than two weeks prior to test date. Submit certified factory and field test reports, within 14 days following completion of tests. Provide reports that are certified and dated and that demonstrate that tests were successfully completed prior to shipment of equipment.

2.5.1 Prototype Factory Testing

A prototype of specified ATS is to be factory tested in accordance with UL 1008. In addition, perform factory tests on each ATS as follows:

a. Insulation resistance test to ensure integrity and continuity of entire system

b. Main switch contact resistance test.

c. Visual inspection to verify that each ATS is as specified.

d. Mechanical test to verify that ATS sections are free of mechanical hindrances.

e. Electrical tests to verify complete system electrical operation and to set up time delays and voltage sensing settings.

2.5.2 Factory Test Reports

Provide three certified copies of factory test reports from the manufacturer.

2.6 Camlock Docking Station for Portable Load Bank Test

2.6.1 Provide camlock docking station assembly to allow for full capacity portable load bank generator test under all operating conditions and connection for temporary source.

2.6.2 The docking station connection point shall be mechanically interlocked or otherwise designed to prevent inadvertent energization during load bank connection, and shall comply with NFPA 70, NFPA 70E, and UFC 3 540 01 requirements for safe temporary equipment connection and maintenance access.

2.6.3 Provide docking station assembly rated for the full generator output capacity with following parameters:

a. 1200A at 480 V, 3 phase 4 wires.
b. Enclosure – Pad mounted, NEMA 4X Stainless Steel.
c. Shunt trip circuit breaker on load bank connection with LSIA and ERMS.
d. Camlock configuration – Female type. Verify with final user prior to placing the order
e. Two-wire auto start.
f. Battery charger outlet, 120V, 20A, GFI protected.
g. Convenience outlet, 120V, 20A, GFI protected.
h. Block heater outlet, 120V, 30A L5-30.
i. Strip heater and thermostat.

Installation must conform to the requirements of NFPA 70 and manufacturer's recommendation.

3.2 PREREQUISITES FOR FUNCTIONAL ACCEPTANCE TESTING

Completion of the following requirements is mandatory prior to scheduling functional acceptance tests for the automatic transfer switch.

3.2.1 Performance of Acceptance Checks and tests

Complete as specified in paragraph entitled AUTOMATIC TRANSFER SWITCH ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS. The Acceptance Checks and Tests are to be accomplished by the Testing organization as described in Section 26 08 00 APPARATUS INSPECTION AND TESTING.

3.2.2 Manufacturers O&M Information

The manufacturers O&M information required by the paragraph entitled "SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data", is to be submitted to and approved by the Contracting Officer.

3.2.3 Test Equipment

Ensure all test equipment and instruments is on hand prior to scheduling field tests, or subject to Contracting Officer's approval, evidence must be provided to show that arrangements have been made to have the necessary equipment and instruments on site prior to field testing.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Give Contracting Officer 15 days notice of dates and times scheduled for tests which require the presence of the Contracting Officer. The Contracting Officer will coordinate with the using activity and schedule a time that will eliminate or minimize interruptions and interference with the activity operations. The contractor is responsible for costs associated with conducting tests outside of normal working hours and with incorporating special arrangements and procedures, including temporary power conditions. The contractor provides labor, equipment, apparatus, including test load, and consumables required for the specified tests. Calibration of all measuring devices and indicating devices must be certified. Provide the services of a qualified factory-trained manufacturer's representative to assist the contractor in installation and start-up of the equipment specified under this section. The manufacturer's representative is to provide technical direction and assistance to the contractor in general assembly of the equipment, connections and adjustments, and testing of the assembly components contained herein. Perform the following field tests in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and include the following visual and mechanical inspections and electrical tests, performed in accordance with NETA ATS.

3.3.1 Automatic Transfer Switch Acceptance Checks and Tests

a. Visual and Mechanical Inspection

(1) Compare equipment nameplate data with specifications and approved shop drawings.

(2) Inspect physical and mechanical condition.

(3) Confirm correct application of manufacturer's recommended lubricants.

(4) Verify that manual transfer warnings are attached and visible.

(5) Verify tightness of all control connections.

(6) Verify tightness of accessible bolted connections by calibrated torque-wrench method. Thermographic survey is not required.

(7) Perform manual transfer operation.

(8) Verify positive mechanical interlocking between normal and alternate sources.

b. Electrical Tests

(1) Measure contact-resistance. Correct values that exceed 500 microhms and values for 1 pole deviating by more than 50 percent from other poles.

(2) Perform insulation-resistance on each pole, phase-to-phase and phase-to-ground with switch closed, and across each open pole for one minute. Perform tests in both source positions.

(3) Verify settings and operations of control devices.

(4) Calibrate and set all relays and timers.

3.3.2 Functional Acceptance Tests

Functional Acceptance Tests must be coordinated with Section 26 32 15 ENGINE-GENERATOR SET STATIONARY 15-2500 KW, WITH AUXILIARIES. Include simulating power failure and demonstrating the following operations for each automatic transfer switch. Demonstrate in service that the automatic transfer switches are in good operating condition, and function not less than five times.

a. Perform automatic transfer tests:

(1) Simulate loss of normal/preferred power.

(2) Return to normal/preferred power.

(3) Simulate loss of emergency/alternate power.

(4) Simulate all forms of single-phase conditions.

b. Verify correct operation and timing of the following functions:

(1) Normal source voltage-sensing relays.

(2) Engine start sequence.

(3) Time delay upon transfer.

(4) Alternate source voltage-sensing relays.

(5) Automatic transfer operation.

(6) Interlocks and limit switch function.

(7) Time delay and retransfer upon normal power restoration.

(8) By-pass/isolation functional modes and related automatic transfer switch operations.

3.3.3 Infrared Scanning

After Substantial Completion, but not more than 60 days after Final Acceptance, perform an infrared scan of each switch. Remove all access panels so joints and connections are accessible to portable scanner.

a. Follow-up Infrared Scanning: Perform an additional follow-up infrared scan of each switch 11 months after acceptance.

b. Instrument: Use an infrared scanning device designed to measure temperature or to detect significant deviations from normal values. Provide calibration record for device.

c. Record of Infrared Scanning: Prepare a certified report that identifies switches checked and that describes scanning results. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.

3.4 TRAINING

Provide 4 hours of training to maintenance personnel on the proper operation, maintenance and adjustment of the automatic transfer switch. Coordinate this training with that of the generator equipment.

3.5 CAMLOCK DOCKING STATION

Install camlock docking station on the concrete pad.

a. Demonstrate functionality of the manual transfer switch and circuit breaker while load bank is connected to the camlocks.
b. Test strip heater and convenience outlet while the generator is running.

SECTION 26 51 00

INTERIOR LIGHTING
05/20, CHG 2: 11/21

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A580/A580M	(2023) Standard Specification for Stainless Steel Wire
ASTM A641/A641M	(2019; R 2025) Standard Specification for Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Carbon Steel Wire
ASTM A653/A653M	(2025) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM A1008/A1008M	(2024) Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, Solution Hardened, and Bake Hardenable
ASTM B164	(2003; R 2014) Standard Specification for Nickel-Copper Alloy Rod, Bar, and Wire
ASTM B633	(2023) Standard Specification for Electrodeposited Coatings of Zinc on Iron and Steel

EUROPEAN UNION (EU)

Directive 2011/65/EU	(2011) Restriction of the Use of Certain Hazardous Substances in Electrical and Electronic Equipment

ILLUMINATING ENGINEERING SOCIETY (IES)

ANSI/IES LM-79	(2019) Approved Method: Electrical and Photometric Measurements of Solid State Lighting Products
ANSI/IES LM-80	(2020) Approved Method: Measuring Luminous Flux and Color Maintenance of LED Packages, Arrays and Modules
ANSI/IES LS-1	(2020) Lighting Science: Nomenclature and Definitions for Illuminating Engineering

ANSI/IES TM-21	(2021) Technical Memorandum: Projecting Long-TermLuminous, Photon, and Radiant Flux Maintenance of LED Light Sources
ANSI/IES TM-30	(2020) Technical Memorandum: IES Method for Evaluating Light Source Color Rendition
IES Lighting Library	IES Lighting Library

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE 100	(2000; Archived) The Authoritative Dictionary of IEEE Standards Terms
IEEE C2	(2023) National Electrical Safety Code

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

ANSI C78.54	(2019) Specification Sheet for Tubular Fluorescent Replacement and Retrofit LED Lamps
NEMA 250	(2020) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)
NEMA ANSLG C78.377	(2024) Electric Lamps— Specifications for the Chromaticity of Solid State Lighting Products
NEMA C82.77-10	(2020) Harmonic Emission Limits - Related Power Quality Requirements
NEMA SSL 1	(2016) Electronic Drivers for LED Devices, Arrays, or Systems
NEMA SSL 3	(2011) High-Power White LED Binning for General Illumination

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2026; TIA 26-1; ERTA 26-1; TIA 26-2; TIA 26-3; TIA 26-4; TIA 26-5; TIA 26-6; TIA 26-7; ERTA 26-2; ERTA 26-3) National Electrical Code
NFPA 101	(2024) Life Safety Code

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

47 CFR 15	Radio Frequency Devices

UL SOLUTIONS (UL)

UL 1598	(2021; Reprint Jan 2024) UL Standard for Safety Luminaires
UL 1993	(2017) Self-Ballasted Lamps and Lamp Adapters

UL 8750	(2020; Reprint Aug 2024) UL Standard for Safety Light Emitting Diode (LED) Equipment for Use in Lighting Products

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

Materials not considered to be luminaires, luminaire accessories, or lighting equipment are specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

a. Unless otherwise specified or indicated, electrical and electronics terms used in these specifications and on the drawings, must be as defined in IEEE 100 and ANSI/IES LS-1.

b. For LED luminaire light sources, "Useful Life" is the operating hours before reaching 70 percent of the initial rated lumen output (L70) with no catastrophic failures under normal operating conditions. This is also known as 70 percent "Rated Lumen Maintenance Life" as defined in ANSI/IES LM-80.

c. For LED luminaires, "Luminaire Efficacy" (LE) is the appropriate measure of energy efficiency, measured in lumens/watt. This is gathered from LM-79 data for the luminaire, in which absolute photometry is used to measure the lumen output of the luminaire as one entity, not the source separately and then the source and housing together.

d. Total harmonic distortion (THD) is the root mean square (RMS) of all the harmonic components divided by the total fundamental current.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Luminaire Drawings; G

SD-03 Product Data

Luminaires; G

Light Sources; G

LED Drivers; G

Luminaire Warranty; G

Switches; G

Linear LED Lamps; G

SD-05 Design Data

Luminaire Design Data; G

Photometric Plan; G

SD-06 Test Reports

ANSI/IES LM-79 Test Report; G

ANSI/IES LM-80 Test Report; G

ANSI/IES TM-21 Test Report; G

ANSI/IES TM-30 Test Report; G

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Data, drawings, and reports must employ the terminology, classifications and methods prescribed by the IES Lighting Library as applicable, for the lighting system specified.

1.5.1 Luminaire Drawings

Include dimensions, accessories installation details, and construction details. Photometric data, including CRI, CCT, LED driver type, zonal lumen data, and candlepower distribution data must accompany shop drawings.

1.5.2 Luminaire Design Data

a. Provide safety certification and file number for the luminaire family that must be listed, labeled, or identified in accordance with the NFPA 70. Applicable testing bodies are determined by the US Occupational Safety Health Administration (OSHA) as Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratories (NRTL) and include: CSA (Canadian Standards Association), ETL (Edison Testing Laboratory), and UL (Underwriters Laboratories).

b. Provide long term lumen maintenance projections for each LED luminaire in accordance with ANSI/IES TM-21. Data used for projections must be obtained from testing in accordance with ANSI/IES LM-80.

1.5.3 ANSI/IES LM-79 Test Report

Submit test report on manufacturer's standard production model of specified luminaire. Testing must be performed at the same operating drive current as specified luminaire. Include all applicable and required data in IES format as outlined under "14.0 Test Report" in ANSI/IES LM-79.

1.5.4 ANSI/IES LM-80 Test Report

Submit report on manufacturer's standard production LED light source (package, array, or module) of specified luminaire. Testing must be performed at the same operating drive current as specified luminaire. Include all applicable and required data as outlined under "8.0 Test Report" in ANSI/IES LM-80.

1.5.5 ANSI/IES TM-21 Test Report

Submit test report on manufacturer's standard production LED light source (package, array, or module) of specified luminaire. Testing must be

performed at the same operating drive current as specified luminaire. Include all applicable and required data, as well as required interpolation information as outlined under "7.0 Report" in ANSI/IES TM-21.

1.5.6 ANSI/IES TM-30 Test Report

Submit color vector graphic in accordance with ANSI/IES TM-30 on manufacturer's standard production LED light source (package, array, or module) of specified luminaire. Include spectral distribution of test LED light source.

1.5.7 Photometric Plan

1.5.7.1 Computer-generated Photometric Plans

Computer-generated photometric plans for each space are required to verify proposed luminaires and locations meet the required performance criteria of the design using the applicable light loss factor (LLF).

Target illumination levels are provided for each Interior Application. Depending on the application and the recommendations provided by the IES, values are given as one of the following:

a. Minimum: No values anywhere on the calculation grid may be less than this value, within a 10 percent margin of error.

b. Minimum Average: An average, taken over the entire task area for the application, may not be less than this value, within a 10 percent margin of error.

c. Maximum: No values anywhere on the calculation grid may be greater than this value, within a 10 percent margin of error.

d. Maximum Average: An average, taken over the entire task area for the application, may not be greater than this value, within a 10 percent margin of error.

e. Uniformity: Unless otherwise noted, uniformity is calculated as a ratio of the average calculated illuminance over the minimum calculated illuminance of the calculation grid.

1.5.7.2 Schematic Photometric Plan Calculations

Schematic photometric plan calculations must include:

a. Horizontal illuminance measurements at workplane or other designated height above finished floor, taken at a maximum of every one foot across the task area.

b. Average maintained illuminance level.

c. Minimum and maximum maintained illuminance levels.

d. Lighting power density (Watts per square foot).

e. LLF. Recommended LLF is 0.81 for LED luminaires but LLF varies based on environment and application.

1.5.7.3 Final Photometric Plan Calculations

Final photometric plan calculations must include:

a. Horizontal illuminance measurements at workplane or other designated height above finished floor, taken at a maximum of every one foot across the task area.

b. Where applicable, vertical illuminance measurements at designated surface, taken at a maximum of every one foot across task area.

c. Minimum and maximum maintained illuminance levels.

d. Average maintained illuminance level.

e. Average to minimum and maximum to minimum ratios for horizontal illuminance.

f. Lighting power density (Watts per square foot).

g. LLF. Recommended LLF is 0.81 for LED luminaires but LLF varies based on environment and application.

1.5.8 Test Laboratories

Test laboratories for the ANSI/IES LM-79 and ANSI/IES LM-80 test reports must be one of the following:

a. National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP) accredited for solid-state lighting testing as part of the Energy-Efficient Lighting Products laboratory accreditation program for both LM-79 and LM-80 testing.

b. One of the qualified labs listed on the Department of Energy - LED Lighting Facts Approved Testing Laboratories List for LM-79 testing.

c. One of the EPA-Recognized Laboratories listed for LM-80 testing.

1.5.9 Regulatory Requirements

Equipment, materials, installation, and workmanship must be in accordance with the mandatory and advisory provisions of NFPA 70, unless more stringent requirements are specified or indicated. Provide luminaires and assembled components that are approved by and bear the label of UL for the applicable location and conditions unless otherwise specified.

1.5.10 Standard Products

Provide materials and equipment that are products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the production of such products which are of equal material, design, and workmanship. Products must have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for six months prior to bid opening. The six-month period must include applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. The product must have been on sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures during the six-month period. Where two or more items of the same class of equipment are required, these items must be products of a single manufacturer; however, the component parts of the item need not be the products of the same manufacturer unless stated

in this section.

1.5.10.1 Alternative Qualifications

Products having less than a six-month field service record will be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation for not less than 6000 hours, exclusive of the manufacturers' factory or laboratory tests, is furnished.

1.5.10.2 Material and Equipment Manufacturing Date

Do not use products manufactured more than six months prior to date of delivery to site, unless specified otherwise.

1.6 WARRANTY

Support all equipment items by service organizations which are reasonably convenient to the equipment installation in order to render satisfactory service to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.

1.6.1 Luminaire Warranty

Provide and transfer to the government the original LED luminaire manufacturers standard commercial warranty for each different luminaire manufacturer used in the project.

a. Provide a written five year minimum replacement warranty for material, luminaire finish, and workmanship. Provide written warranty document that contains all warranty processing information needed, including customer service point of contact, whether or not a return authorization number is required, return shipping information, and closest return location to the luminaire location.

   (1) Finish warranty must include failure and substantial deterioration such as blistering, cracking, peeling, chalking, or fading.

   (2) Material warranty must include:

      (a) All LED drivers and integral control equipment.

      (b) Replacement when more than 15 percent of LED sources in any lightbar or subassembly(s) are defective, non-starting, or operating below 70 percent of specified lumen output.

b. Warranty period must begin in accordance with the manufacturer's standard warranty starting date.

c. Provide replacements that are promptly shipped, without charge, to the using Government facility point of contact and that are identical to or an improvement upon the original equipment. All replacements must include testing of new components and assembly.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCT COORDINATION

2.2 LUMINAIRES

UL 1598, NEMA C82.77-10. Provide luminaires as indicated in the luminaire schedule project plans, complete with light source, wattage, and lumen output indicated. All luminaires of the same type must be provided by the same manufacturer. Luminaires must be specifically designed for use with the driver and light source provided.

2.2.1 Luminaires

UL 8750, ANSI/IES LM-79, ANSI/IES LM-80. For all luminaires, provide:

a. Complete system with LED drivers and light sources.

b. Housings constructed of non-corrosive materials. All new aluminum housings must be anodized or powder-coated. All new steel housings must be treated to be corrosion resistant.

c. ANSI/IES TM-21, ANSI/IES LM-80. Minimum L70 lumen maintenance value of 50,000 hours unless otherwise indicated in the luminaire schedule. Luminaire drive current value must be identical to that provided by test data for luminaire in question.

d. Minimum efficacy as specified in the luminaire schedule. Theoretical models of initial lamp lumens per watt are not acceptable. If efficacy values are not listed in the luminaire schedule, provide luminaires that meet the following minimum values:

Luminaire Style	Minimum Luminaire Efficacy
LED Industrial Light for catwalk	90 LPW

e. UL listed for dry or damp location typical of interior installations.

f. LED driver and light source package, array, or module are accessible for service or replacement without removal or destruction of luminaire.

g. Lenses constructed of heat tempered borosilicate glass, UV-resistant acrylic, or silicone. Sandblasting, etching and polishing must be performed as indicated in the luminaire description.

2.3 LIGHT SOURCES

NEMA ANSLG C78.377, NEMA SSL 3. Provide type, delivered lumen output, and wattage as indicated on project plans.

2.3.1 LED Light Sources

CEC Title 20. Provide LED light sources that meet the following requirements:

a. NEMA ANSLG C78.377. Emit white light and have a nominal CCT of 3000 Kelvin.

b. Minimum Color Rendering Index (CRI) of 80.

c. Directive 2011/65/EU. Restriction of Hazardous Substances (RoHS) compliant.

d. Light source color consistency by utilizing a binning tolerance within a 3-step McAdam ellipse.

e. Color maintenance value of no greater than 0.003 (delta u'v') at 6000 hours as listed in ANSI/IES LM-79 Test Report.

2.3.1.1 Linear LED Lamps

Provide linear LED Lamps that are compatible with existing instant-start or programmed-start ballasts, and meet the following additional requirements:

a. UL 1993 UL Type A linear LED lamp.

b. Power Factor greater than or equal to 0.90 at full input power and across specified dimming range.

c. Maximum Total Harmonic Distortion (THD) less than or equal to 20 percent at full input power and across specified dimming range.

d. Lumen per watt efficacy no less than 120.

e. Minimum beam angle of 180 degrees.

f. Lamp datasheet complies with ANSI C78.54. Manufacturer must provide list of all ballasts that are compatible for use with lamp.

2.4 LED DRIVERS

NEMA SSL 1, UL 8750. Provide LED drivers that are electronic, UL Class 1 or Class 2, constant-current type and that comply with the following requirements:

a. The combined driver and LED light source system does not exceed the minimum luminaire efficacy values as listed in the luminaire schedule provided.

b. Operates at a voltage of 120-277 volts at 50/60 hertz, with input voltage fluctuations of plus/minus 10 percent.

c. Power Factor (PF) greater than or equal to 0.90 at full input power and across specified dimming range.

d. Maximum Total Harmonic Distortion (THD) less than 20 percent at full input power and across specified dimming range.

e. Operates for at least 50,000 hours at maximum case temperature and 90 percent non-condensing relative humidity.

f. Withstands Category A surges of 2 kV without impairment of performance. Provide surge protection that is integral to the driver.

g. Integral thermal protection that reduces the output power to protect

the driver and light source from damage if the case temperature approaches or exceeds the driver's maximum operating temperature.

h. 47 CFR 15. Complies with the requirements of the Federal Communications Commission (FCC) rules and regulations, Non-Consumer (Class A) for EMI/RFI (conducted and radiated).

i. Class A sound rating.

j. Directive 2011/65/EU. Restriction of Hazardous Substances (RoHS) compliant.

2.5 LIGHTING CONTROLS

2.5.1 Devices

2.5.1.1 Switches

Provide line-voltage toggle switches as specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. When used for non-digital loads, devices must be rated at 20 Amps inductive load, and be compatible with the lighting control systems.

2.6 LUMINAIRE MOUNTING ACCESSORIES

2.6.1 Suspended Luminaires

a. Provide hangers capable of supporting twice the combined weight of luminaires supported by hangers.

b. Hangers must allow luminaires to swing within an angle of 45 degrees. Brace pendents 4 feet or longer to limit swinging.

c. Single-unit suspended luminaires must have cable hangers. Multiple-unit or continuous row luminaires with a separate power supply cord must have a tubing or stem for wiring at one point and a tubing or rod suspension provided for each unit length of chassis, including one at each end.

d. Provide all linear pendent and surface mounted luminaires with two supports per four-foot section or three per eight-foot section unless otherwise recommended by manufacturer.

e. Mount luminaries on unistrat frame. Provide support bracket to allow lumiaire tilt and aim in direction needed.

2.6.2 Luminaire Support Hardware

2.6.2.1 Wire

ASTM A641/A641M. Galvanized, soft tempered steel, minimum 0.11 inches in diameter, or galvanized, braided steel, minimum 0.08 inches in diameter.

2.6.2.2 Wire for Humid Spaces

ASTM A580/A580M. Composition 302 or 304, annealed stainless steel, minimum 0.11 inches in diameter.

ASTM B164. UNS NO4400, annealed nickel-copper alloy, minimum 0.11 inches

in diameter.

2.6.2.3 Threaded Rods

Threaded steel rods, 3/16 inch diameter, zinc or cadmium coated.

2.6.2.4 Straps

Galvanized steel, one by 3/16 inch, conforming to ASTM A653/A653M, with a light commercial zinc coating or ASTM A1008/A1008M with an electrodeposited zinc coating conforming to ASTM B633, Type RS.

2.7 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION

2.7.1 Manufacturer's Nameplate

Each item of equipment must have a nameplate bearing the manufacturer's name, address, model number, and serial number securely affixed in a conspicuous place; the nameplate of the distributing agent will not be acceptable.

2.7.2 Labels

UL 1598. All luminaires must be clearly marked for operation of specific light sources and LED drivers. The labels must be easy to read when standing next to the equipment, and durable to match the life of the equipment to which they are attached. Note the following light source characteristics in the format "Use Only LED":

a. Correlated Color Temperature (CCT) and Color Rendering Index (CRI) for all luminaires.

All markings related to light source type must be clear and located to be readily visible to service personnel, but unseen from normal viewing angles when light sources are in place.

2.8 FACTORY APPLIED FINISH

NEMA 250. Provide all luminaires and lighting equipment with factory-applied painting system that as a minimum, meets requirements of corrosion-resistance testing.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

IEEE C2, NFPA 70.

3.1.1 Light Sources

When light sources are not provided as an integral part of the luminaire, deliver light sources of the type, wattage, lumen output, color temperature (CCT), color rendering index (CRI), and voltage rating indicated to the project site and install just prior to project completion, if not already installed in the luminaires from the factory.

3.1.2 Luminaires

Set luminaires plumb, square, and level with ceiling and walls, in

alignment with adjacent luminaires and secure in accordance with manufacturers' directions and approved drawings. Provide accessories as required for ceiling construction type. Luminaire catalog numbers do not necessarily denote specific mounting accessories for type of ceiling in which a luminaire may be installed. Provide wires, straps, or rods for luminaire support in this section. Install luminaires with vent holes free of air blocking obstacles.

3.1.2.1 Suspended Luminaires

Measure mounting heights from the bottom of the luminaire for ceiling-mounted luminaires and to center of luminaire for wall-mounted luminaires. Obtain architect approval of the exact mounting height on the job before commencing installation and, where applicable, after coordinating with the type, style, and pattern of the ceiling being installed. Support suspended luminaires from structural framework of ceiling or from inserts cast into slab.

a. Provide suspended luminaires with 45 degree swivel hangers so that they hang plumb and level.

b. Locate so that there are no obstructions within the 45 degree range in all directions.

c. The stem, canopy and luminaire must be capable of 45 degree swing.

d. Rigid pendent stem, aircraft cable, rods, or chains 4 feet or longer excluding luminaire must be braced to prevent swaying using three cables at 120 degree separation.

e. Match supporting pendents with supported luminaire. Aircraft cable must be stainless steel.

f. Maximum distance between suspension points must be 4 feet or as recommended by the manufacturer, whichever is less.

3.1.3 LED Drivers

Provide LED drivers integral to luminaire as constructed by the manufacturer.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.2.1 Tests

3.2.1.1 Lighting Control Verification Tests

Verify fixtures along the catwalk and control switches operate according to approved sequence of operations. Verification tests are to be completed after commissioning.

3.3 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

3.3.1 Commissioning

NFPA 101. Commission all components of the lighting along the catwalk.

Demonstrate functionality of all lights and respective control switches. Replace faulted light fixtures and switches.

a. Minimize power outage while connecting new circuits to existing panels.

b. Update panel schedule.

c. Provide (1) one spare fully assembled light fixture.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 28 31 70

INTERIOR FIRE ALARM SYSTEM, ADDRESSABLE
08/20

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

FM GLOBAL (FM)

FM APP GUIDE	(updated on-line) Approval Guide https://www.approvalguide.com/

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE C62.41.1	(2002; R 2008) Guide on the Surges Environment in Low-Voltage (1000 V and Less) AC Power Circuits
IEEE C62.41.2	(2002) Recommended Practice on Characterization of Surges in Low-Voltage (1000 V and Less) AC Power Circuits

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 4	(2024) Standard for Integrated Fire Protection and Life Safety System Testing
NFPA 70	(2026; TIA 26-1; ERTA 26-1; TIA 26-2; TIA 26-3; TIA 26-4; TIA 26-5; TIA 26-6; TIA 26-7; ERTA 26-2; ERTA 26-3) National Electrical Code
NFPA 72	(2025; TIA 25-4) National Fire Alarm and Signaling Code
NFPA 90A	(2024) Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems
NFPA 170	(2024; ERTA 1 2023) Standard for Fire Safety and Emergency Symbols

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

UFC 3-601-02	(2021; with Change 1, 2025) Fire Protection Systems Inspection, Testing, and Maintenance
UFC 4-010-06	(2023) Cybersecurity of Facility-Related Control Systems

UL SOLUTIONS (UL)

UL 268A	(2008; Reprint Aug 2023) Smoke Detectors for Duct Application
UL 464	(2023) UL Standard for Safety Audible Signaling Devices for Fire Alarm and Signaling Systems, Including Accessories
UL 497A	(2001; Bul. 2019) UL Standard for Safety Secondary Protectors for Communications Circuits
UL 497B	(2004; Reprint Feb 2022) UL Standard for Safety Protectors for Data Communications and Fire Alarm Circuits
UL 521	(2024) UL Standard for Safety Heat Detectors for Fire Protective Signaling Systems
UL 864	(2023; Reprint Oct 2024) UL Standard for Safety Control Units and Accessories for Fire Alarm Systems
UL 1283	(2025) UL Standard for Safety Electromagnetic Interference Filters
UL 1449	(2021; Reprint Dec 2022) UL Standard for Safety Surge Protective Devices
UL 1638	(2023) UL Standard for Safety Visible Signaling Devices for Fire Alarm and Signaling Systems, Including Accessories
UL 1971	(2002; Reprint Feb 2024) UL Standard for Safety Signaling Devices for the Deaf and Hard of Hearing
UL Fire Prot Dir	UL Product IQ (updated online) at https://productiq.ulprospector.com/en

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

Section 25 05 11 CYBERSECURITY FOR FACILITY-RELATED CONTROL SYSTEMS, applies to this section, with the additions and modifications specified herein. In addition, refer to the following sections for related work and coordination:

Section 21 13 13 WET PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEM, FIRE PROTECTION

Section 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING for additional work related to firestopping.

1.3 SUMMARY

1.3.1 Scope

a. This work includes designing and providing a new, complete, fire alarm

system as described herein and on the contract drawings. Include system wiring, raceways, pull boxes, terminal cabinets, outlet and mounting boxes, control equipment, initiating devices, notification appliances, supervising station fire alarm transmitters, and other accessories and miscellaneous items required for a complete operational system even though each item is not specifically mentioned or described. Provide system complete and ready for operation. Design and installation must comply with UFGS 25 05 11 and UFC 4-010-06 .

b. Provide equipment, materials, installation, workmanship, inspection, and testing in strict accordance with NFPA 72, except as modified herein. The system layout on the drawings show the intent of coverage and suggested locations. Final quantity, system layout, and coordination are the responsibility of the Contractor.

c. Each remote fire alarm control unit must be powered from a wiring riser specifically for that use or from a local emergency power panel located on the same floor as the remote fire alarm control unit. Where remote fire control units are provided, equipment for notification appliances may be located in the remote fire alarm control units.

d. Where an emergency generator provides standby power supply for life safety system circuits, the generator must be monitored by the Fire Alarm Control Unit (FACU) and transmit emergency generator signals in accordance with NFPA 72.

e. The fire alarm system must be independent of the building security, building management, and energy/utility monitoring systems other than for control functions.

1.3.2 Qualified Fire Protection Engineer (QFPE)

Services of the QFPE must include:

a. Reviewing SD-02, SD-03, and SD-05 submittal packages for completeness and compliance with the provisions of this specification. Construction (shop) drawings and calculations must be prepared by, or prepared under the immediate supervision of, the QFPE. The QFPE must affix their professional engineering stamp with signature to the shop drawings, calculations, and material data sheets, indicating approval prior to submitting the shop drawings to the DFPE.

b. Providing a letter documenting that the SD-02, SD-03, and SD-05 submittal package has been reviewed and noting any outstanding comments.

c. Performing in-progress construction surveillance prior to installation of ceilings (rough-in inspection).

d. Witnessing pre-Government and final Government functional performance testing and performing a final installation review.

e. Signing applicable certificates under SD-07.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

Wherever mentioned in this specification or on the drawings, the

equipment, devices, and functions must be defined as follows:

1.4.1 Interface Device

An addressable device that interconnects hard wired systems or devices to an analog/addressable system.

1.4.2 Fire Alarm Control Unit (FACU)

A master control unit having the features of a fire alarm control unit (FACU).

1.4.3 Remote Fire Alarm Control Unit

A control unit, physically remote from the fire alarm control unit, that receives inputs from automatic and manual fire alarm devices; may supply power to detection devices and interface devices; may provide transfer of power to the notification appliances; may provide transfer of condition to relays or devices connected to the control unit; and reports to and receives signals from the fire alarm and mass notification control unit.

1.4.4 Terminal Cabinet

A steel cabinet with locking, hinge-mounted door where terminal strips are securely mounted inside the cabinet.

1.4.5 Control Module and Relay Module

Terms utilized to describe emergency control function interface devices as defined by NFPA 72.

1.4.6 Designated Fire Protection Engineer (DFPE)

The DoD fire protection engineer that oversees that Area of Responsibility for that project. This is sometimes referred to as the "cognizant" fire protection engineer. Interpret reference to "authority having jurisdiction" and/or AHJ in referenced standards to mean the Designated Fire Protection Engineer (DFPE). The DFPE may be responsible for review of the contractor submittals having a "G" designation, and for witnessing final inspection and testing.

1.4.7 Qualified Fire Protection Engineer (QFPE)

A QFPE is an individual who is a licensed professional engineer (P.E.), who has passed the fire protection engineering written examination administered by the National Council of Examiners for Engineering and Surveying (NCEES) and has relevant fire protection engineering experience.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval.

Shop drawings (SD-02), product data (SD-03) and calculations (SD-05) must be prepared by the fire alarm designer and combined and submitted as one complete package. The QFPE must review the SD-02/SD-03/SD-05 submittal package for completeness and compliance with the Contract provisions prior to submission to the Government. The QFPE must provide a Letter of

Confirmation that they have reviewed the submittal package for compliance with the contract provisions. This letter must include their registered professional engineer stamp and signature. Partial submittals and submittals not reviewed by the QFPE will be returned by the Government disapproved without review.

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Qualified Fire Protection Engineer (QFPE); G

Fire alarm system designer; G

Supervisor; G

Technician; G

Installer; G

Test Technician; G

Fire Alarm System Site-Specific Software Acknowledgement; G

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Nameplates; G

Instructions; G

Wiring Diagrams; G

System Layout; G

Notification Appliances; G

Initiating devices; G

Battery Power; G

Voltage Drop Calculations; G

SD-03 Product Data

Fire Alarm Control Unit (FACU); G

LCD Annunciator; G

Manual Stations; G

Smoke Detectors; G

Duct Smoke Detectors; G

Heat Detectors; G

Addressable Interface Devices; G

Addressable Control Modules; G

Notification Appliances; G

Batteries; G

Battery Chargers; G

Supplemental Notification Appliance Circuit Panels; G

Auxiliary Power Supply Panels; G

Surge Protective Devices; G

Alarm Wiring; G

Back Boxes and Conduit; G

Ceiling Bridges for Ceiling-Mounted Appliances; G

Terminal Cabinets; G

Digital Alarm Communicator Transmitter (DACT); G

Automatic Fire Alarm Transmitters (including housing); G

Document Storage Cabinet; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Test Procedures; G

SD-07 Certificates

Verification of Compliant Installation; G

Request for Government Final Test; G

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Operation and Maintenance (O&M) Instructions; G

Instruction of Government Employees; G

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

As-Built Drawings

Spare Parts

1.6 SYSTEM OPERATION

Fire alarm system components requiring power, except for the FACU(s) power supply, must operate on 24 volts DC unless noted otherwise in this section.

The interior fire alarm system must be a complete, supervised, noncoded, analog/addressable fire alarm system conforming to NFPA 72, and UL 864. Systems meeting UL 2017 only are not acceptable. The system must be activated into the alarm mode by actuation of an alarm initiating device.

The system must remain in the alarm mode until the initiating device is reset and the control unit is reset and restored to normal.

1.6.1 Alarm Initiating Devices and Notification Appliances (Visual, Audible)

a. Connect alarm initiating devices to initiating device circuits (IDC) Class "B", or to signaling line circuits (SLC) Class "B" and installed in accordance with NFPA 72.

b. Connect notification appliances to notification appliance circuits (NAC) Class "B".

1.6.2 Functions and Operating Features

The system must provide the following functions and operating features:

a. Power, annunciation, supervision, and control for the system. Addressable systems must be microcomputer (microprocessor or microcontroller) based with a minimum word size of eight bits with sufficient memory to perform as specified.

b. Visual alarm notification appliances must be synchronized as required by NFPA 72.

c. Electrical supervision of the primary power (AC) supply, presence of the battery, battery voltage, and placement of system modules within the control unit.

d. An audible and visual trouble signal to activate upon a single break or open condition, or ground fault. The trouble signal must also operate upon loss of primary power (AC) supply, absence of a battery supply, low battery voltage, or removal of alarm or supervisory control unit modules. After the system returns to normal operating conditions, the trouble signal must again sound until the trouble is acknowledged. A smoke detector in the process of being verified for the actual presence of smoke must not initiate a trouble condition.

e. A trouble signal silence feature that must silence the audible trouble signal, without affecting the visual indicator.

f. Program capability via switches in a locked portion of the FACU to bypass the automatic notification appliance circuits, fire reporting system air handler shutdown features. Operation of this programmed action must indicate on the FACU display as a supervisory or trouble condition.

g. Alarm functions must override trouble or supervisory functions. Supervisory functions must override trouble functions.

h. The system must be capable of being programmed from the control unit keyboard. Programmed information must be stored in non-volatile memory.

i. The system must be capable of operating, supervising, and/or monitoring non-addressable alarm and supervisory devices.

j. There must be no limit, other than maximum system capacity, as to the number of addressable devices that may be in alarm simultaneously.

k. Where the fire alarm system is responsible for initiating an action in another emergency control device or system, such as HVAC, the addressable fire alarm relay must be located in the vicinity of the emergency control device.

l. An alarm signal must automatically initiate the following functions:

(1) Transmission of an alarm signal to the fire department.

(2) Visual indication of the device operated on the FACU, remote annunciator.

(3) Actuation of alarm notification appliances.

(4) Recording of the event electronically in the history log of the FACU.

m. A supervisory signal must automatically initiate the following functions:

(1) Visual indication of the device operated on the FACU, remote annunciator.

(2) Transmission of a supervisory signal to the fire department.

(3) Operation of a duct smoke detector must shut down the appropriate air handler in accordance with NFPA 90A in addition to other requirements of this paragraph and as allowed by NFPA 72.

(4) Recording of the event electronically in the history log of the FACU.

n. A trouble condition must automatically initiate the following functions:

(1) Visual indication of the device operated on the FACU, remote annunciator.

(2) Transmission of a trouble signal to the fire department.

(3) Recording of the event electronically in the history log of the FACU.

o. System control equipment must be programmed to provide a 60-minute to 180-minute delay in transmission of trouble signals resulting from primary power failure.

1.7 TECHNICAL DATA AND SITE-SPECIFIC SOFTWARE

Technical data and site-specific software (meaning technical data that relates to computer software) that are specifically identified in this project, and may be required in other specifications, must be delivered, strictly in accordance with the CONTRACT CLAUSES. The fire alarm system manufacturer must submit written confirmation of this contract provision as "Fire Alarm System Site-Specific Software Acknowledgement". Identify data delivered by reference to the specification paragraph against which it is furnished. Data to be submitted must include complete system, equipment, and software descriptions. Descriptions must show how the

equipment will operate as a system to meet the performance requirements of this contract. The site-specific software data package must also include the following:

a. Items identified in NFPA 72, titled "Site-Specific Software".

b. Identification of programmable portions of the system equipment and capabilities.

c. Description of system revision and expansion capabilities and methods of implementation detailing both equipment and software requirements.

d. Provision of operational software data on all modes of programmable portions for fire alarm .

e. Description of Fire Alarm Control Unit equipment operation.

f. Description of auxiliary and remote equipment operations.

g. Library of application software.

h. Operation and maintenance manuals.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.8.1 Submittal Documents

1.8.1.1 Preconstruction Submittals

Within 36 days of contract award but not less than 14 days prior to commencing any work on site, the Contractor must submit the following for review and approval. SD-02, SD-03 and SD-05 submittals received prior to the review and approval of the qualifications of the fire alarm subcontractor and QFPE must be returned disapproved without review. All resultant delays must be the sole responsibility of the Contractor.

1.8.1.2 Shop Drawings

Shop drawings must not be smaller than ANSI D. Drawings must comply with the requirements of NFPA 72 and NFPA 170. Minimum scale for floor plans must be 1/8"=1'.

1.8.1.3 Nameplates

Nameplate illustrations and data to obtain approval by the Contracting Officer before installation.

1.8.1.4 Wiring Diagrams

One (1) electronic copy of point-to-point wiring diagrams showing the points of connection and terminals used for electrical field connections in the system, including interconnections between the equipment or systems that are supervised or controlled by the system. Diagrams must show connections from field devices to the FACU and remote FACU, initiating circuits, switches, relays and terminals, including pathway diagrams between the control unit and shared communications equipment within the protected premises. Point-to-point wiring diagrams must be job specific and must not indicate connections or circuits not being utilized. Provide complete riser diagrams indicating the wiring sequence of all devices and

their connections to the control equipment. Include a color-code schedule for the wiring.

1.8.1.5 System Layout

One (1) electronic copy of plan view drawing showing device locations, terminal cabinet locations, junction boxes, other related equipment, conduit routing, conduit sizes, wire counts, conduit fill calculations, wire color-coding, circuit identification in each conduit, and circuit layouts for all floors. Indicate candela rating of each visual notification appliance. Clearly identify the locations of isolation modules. Indicate the addresses of all devices, modules, relays, and similar. Indicate if the environment for the FACU is within its environmental listing (e.g. temperature/humidity).

Provide a complete description of the system operation in matrix format similar to the "Typical Input/Output Matrix" included in the Annex of NFPA 72.

1.8.1.6 Notification Appliances

Calculations and supporting data on each circuit to indicate that there is at least 25 percent spare capacity for notification appliances. Annotate data for each circuit on the drawings.

1.8.1.7 Initiating Devices

Calculations and supporting data on each circuit to indicate that there is at least 25 percent spare capacity for initiating devices. Annotate data for each circuit on the drawings.

1.8.1.8 Battery Power

Calculations and supporting data as required in paragraph Battery Power Calculations for alarm, alert, and supervisory power requirements. Calculations including ampere-hour requirements for each system component and each control unit component, and the battery recharging period, must be included on the drawings.

1.8.1.9 Voltage Drop Calculations

Voltage drop calculations for each notification circuit indicating that sufficient voltage is available for proper operation of the system and all components, at a minimum rated voltage of the system operating on batteries. Include the calculations on the system layout drawings.

1.8.1.10 Product Data

One (1) electronic copy of annotated descriptive data to show the specific model, type, and size of each item. Catalog cuts must also indicate the NRTL listing. The data must be highlighted to show model, size, and options that are intended for consideration. Data must be adequate to demonstrate compliance with all contract requirements. Product data for all equipment must be combined into a single submittal.

Provide an equipment list identifying the type, quantity, make, and model number of each piece of equipment to be provided under this submittal. The equipment list must include the type, quantity, make and model of spare equipment. Types and quantities of equipment submitted must

coincide with the types and quantities of equipment used in the battery calculations and those shown on the shop drawings.

1.8.1.11 Operation and Maintenance (O&M) Instructions

Six (6) copies of the Operation and Maintenance Instructions. The O&M Instructions must be prepared in a single volume or in multiple volumes, with each volume indexed, and may be submitted as a Technical Data Package. Manuals must be approved prior to training. The Interior Fire Alarm System Operation and Maintenance Instructions must include the following:

a. "Manufacturer Data Package five" as specified in Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA.

b. Operating manual outlining step-by-step procedures required for system startup, operation, and shutdown. The manual must include the manufacturer's name, model number, service manual, parts list, and preliminary equipment list complete with description of equipment and their basic operating features.

c. Maintenance manual listing routine maintenance procedures, possible breakdowns and repairs, and troubleshooting guide. The manuals must include conduit layout, equipment layout and simplified wiring, and control diagrams of the system as installed.

d. Complete procedures for system revision and expansion, detailing both equipment and software requirements.

e. Software submitted for this project on CD/DVD media utilized.

f. Printouts of configuration settings for all devices.

g. Routine maintenance checklist. The routine maintenance checklist must be arranged in a columnar format. The first column must list all installed devices, the second column must state the maintenance activity or state no maintenance required, the third column must state the frequency of the maintenance activity, and the fourth column provided for additional comments or reference. All data (devices, testing frequencies, and similar) must comply with UFC 3-601-02.

h. A final Equipment List must be submitted with the Operating and Maintenance (O&M) manual.

1.8.1.12 As-Built Drawings

The drawings must show the system as installed, including deviations from both the project drawings and the approved shop drawings. These drawings must be submitted within two weeks after the final Government test of the system. At least one set of the as-built (marked-up) drawings must be provided at the time of, or prior to the final Government test.

1.8.2 Qualifications

1.8.2.1 Fire Alarm System Designer

The fire alarm system designer must be certified as a Level III (minimum) Technician by National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies (NICET) in the Fire Alarm Systems subfield of Fire Protection

Engineering Technology or meet the qualifications for a QFPE.

1.8.2.2 Supervisor

A fire alarm technician with a minimum of eight years of experience must supervise the installation of the fire alarm system. The fire alarm technicians supervising the installation of equipment must be factory trained in the installation, adjustment, testing, and operation of the equipment specified herein and on the drawings.

1.8.2.3 Technician

Fire alarm technicians with a minimum of four years of experience must be utilized to install and terminate fire alarm devices, cabinets and control units. The fire alarm technicians installing the equipment must be factory trained in the installation, adjustment, testing, and operation of the equipment specified herein and on the drawings.

1.8.2.4 Installer

Fire alarm installer with a minimum of two years of experience utilized to assist in the installation of fire alarm devices, cabinets and control units. A licensed electrician must be allowed to install wire, cable, conduit and backboxes for the fire alarm system system. The fire alarm installer must be factory trained in the installation, adjustment, testing, and operation of the equipment specified herein and on the drawings.

1.8.2.5 Test Technician

Fire alarm technicians with a minimum of eight years of experience and NICET Level III utilized in testing and certification of the installation of the fire alarm devices, cabinets and control units. The fire alarm technicians testing the equipment must be factory trained in the installation, adjustment, testing, and operation of the equipment installed as part of this project.

1.8.2.6 Manufacturer

Components must be of current design and must be in regular and recurrent production at the time of installation. Provide design, materials, and devices for a protected premises fire alarm system, complete, conforming to NFPA 72, except as specified herein.

1.8.3 Regulatory Requirements

Equipment and material must be listed or approved. Listed or approved, as used in this Section, means listed, labeled or approved by a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) such as UL Fire Prot Dir or FM APP GUIDE. The omission of these terms under the description of any item of equipment described must not be construed as waiving this requirement. All listings or approvals by testing laboratories must be from an existing ANSI or UL published standard. The recommended practices stated in the manufacturer's literature or documentation must be considered as mandatory requirements.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Protect equipment delivered and placed in storage from the weather,

humidity, and temperature variation, dirt and dust, and other contaminants.

1.10 MAINTENANCE

1.10.1 Spare Parts

Furnish the following spare parts in the manufacturers original unopened containers:

a. Five (5) complete sets of system keys.

b. Two (2) of each type of fuse required by the system.

c. One (1) manual stations.

d. Two (2) of each type of detector base and head installed.

e. Two (2) of each type of audible and visual alarm device installed.

f. Two (2) of each type of addressable monitor module installed.

g. Two (2) of each type of addressable control module installed.

h. Two (2) low voltage, one (1) ethernet, and one (1) 120 VAC surge protective device.

1.10.2 Special Tools

Software, connecting cables and proprietary equipment, necessary for the maintenance, testing, and reprogramming of the equipment must be furnished to the Contracting Officer, prior to the instruction of Government employees.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL PRODUCT REQUIREMENT

All fire alarm equipment must be listed for use under the applicable reference standards.

2.2 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

2.2.1 Standard Products

Provide materials, equipment, and devices that have been tested by a nationally recognized testing laboratory and listed for fire protection service when so required by NFPA 72 or this specification. Select material from one manufacturer, where possible, and not a combination of manufacturers, for any particular classification of materials. Material and equipment must be the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the products for at least 2 years prior to bid opening.

2.2.2 Nameplates

Major components of equipment must have the manufacturer's name, address, type or style, model or serial number, catalog number, date of installation, installing Contractor's name and address, and the contract number provided on a new name plate permanently affixed to the item or

equipment. Major components include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. FACU

Nameplates must be etched metal or plastic, permanently attached by screws to control units or adjacent walls.

2.2.3 Keys

Keys and locks for equipment, control units and devices must be identical. Master all keys and locks to a single key as required by the Installation Fire Department.

2.2.4 Instructions

Provide a typeset printed or typewritten instruction card mounted behind a Lexan plastic or glass cover in a stainless steel or aluminum frame. Install the frame in a conspicuous location observable from the FACU. The card must show those steps to be taken by an operator when a signal is received as well as the functional operation of the system under all conditions, normal, alarm, supervisory, and trouble. The instructions and their mounting location must be approved by the Contracting Officer before being posted.

2.3 FIRE ALARM CONTROL UNIT

The FACU shall be manufactured by Simplex. Provide a complete fire alarm control unit (FACU) fully enclosed in a lockable steel cabinet as specified herein. Operations required for testing or for normal care, maintenance, and use of the system must be performed from the front of the enclosure. If more than a single unit is required at a location to form a complete control unit, the unit cabinets must match exactly. The system must be capable of defining any module as an alarm module and report alarm trouble, loss of polling, or as a supervisory module, and reporting supervisory short, supervisory open or loss of polling such as waterflow switches, valve supervisory switches, fire pump monitoring, independent smoke detection systems, relays for output function actuation.

a. Each control unit must provide power, supervision, control, and logic for the entire system, utilizing solid state, modular components, internally mounted and arranged for easy access. Each control unit must be suitable for operation on a 120 volt, 60 hertz, normal building power supply. Provide each control unit with supervisory functions for power failure, internal component placement, and operation.

b. Visual indication of alarm, supervisory, or trouble initiation on the FACU must be by liquid crystal display or similar means with a minimum of 80 characters.

2.3.1 Cabinet

Install control unit components in cabinets large enough to accommodate all components and also to allow ample gutter space for interconnection of control units as well as field wiring. The cabinet must be a sturdy steel housing, complete with back box, hinged steel door with cylinder lock, and surface mounting provisions. The enclosure must be identified by an engraved phenolic resin nameplate. Lettering on the nameplate must say

"Fire Alarm control unit" and must not be less than 1-inch high. Provide prominent rigid plastic or metal identification plates for lamps, circuits, meters, fuses, and switches.

2.3.2 Silencing Switches

2.3.2.1 Alarm Silencing Switch

Provide an alarm silencing switch at the FACU that must silence the audible and visual notification appliances. Subsequent activation of initiating devices must cause the notification appliances to re-activate.

2.3.2.2 Supervisory/Trouble Silencing Switch

Provide supervisory and trouble silencing switch(es) that must silence the audible trouble and supervisory signal(s), but not extinguish the visual indicator. This switch must be overridden upon activation of a subsequent supervisory or trouble condition. Audible trouble indication must resound automatically every 24 hours after the silencing feature has been operated if the supervisory or trouble condition still exists.

2.3.3 Non-Interfering

Power and supervise each circuit such that a signal from one device does not prevent the receipt of signals from any other device. Initiating devices must be manually reset by switch from the FACU after the initiating device or devices have been restored to normal.

2.3.4 Memory

Provide each control unit with non-volatile memory and logic for all functions. The use of long life batteries, capacitors, or other age-dependent devices must not be considered as equal to non-volatile processors, PROMS, or EPROMS.

2.3.5 Field Programmability

Provide control units and control units that are fully field programmable for both input and output of control, initiation, notification, supervisory, and trouble functions. The system program configuration must be menu driven. System changes must be password protected. Any proprietary equipment and proprietary software needed by qualified technicians to implement future changes to the fire alarm system must be provided as part of this contract.

2.3.6 Input/Output Modifications

The FACU must contain features that allow the bypassing of input devices from the system or the modification of system outputs. These control features must consist of a control unit mounted keypad. Any bypass or modification to the system must indicate a trouble condition on the FACU.

2.3.7 Resetting

Provide the necessary controls to prevent the resetting of any alarm, supervisory, or trouble signal while the alarm, supervisory or trouble condition on the system still exists.

2.3.8 Walk Test

The FACU must have a walk test feature. When using this feature, operation of initiating devices must result in limited system outputs, so that the notification appliances operate for only a few seconds and the event is indicated in the history log, but no other outputs occur.

2.3.9 History Logging

The control unit must have the ability to store a minimum of 400 events in a log. These events must be stored in a battery-protected memory and must remain in the memory until the memory is downloaded or cleared manually. Resetting of the control unit must not clear the memory.

2.3.10 Manual Access

An operator at the control unit, having a proper access level, must have the capability to manually access the following information for each initiating device.

a. Primary status.

b. Device type.

c. Present average value.

d. Present sensitivity selected.

e. Detector range (normal, dirty).

2.3.11 Heat Detector Self-Test Routines

Automatic self-test routines must be performed on each detector that will functionally check detector sensitivity electronics and ensure the accuracy of the value being transmitted. Any detector that fails this test must indicate a trouble condition with the detector location at the control unit.

2.4 REMOTE ANNUNCIATOR

2.4.1 LCD Annunciator

Provide a semi-recessed mounted annunciator that includes an LCD display. The display must indicate the device in trouble/alarm or any supervisory device. Display the device name, address, and actual building location.

A building floor plan must be provided and mounted (behind Plexiglass or similar protective material) at the annunciator location. The floor plan must indicate all rooms by name and number including the locations of stairs and elevators. The floor plan must show all devices and their programmed address to facilitate identification of their physical location from the LCD display information.

2.5 MANUAL STATIONS

Provide metal or plastic, surface mounted, double-action, addressable manual stations, that are not subject to operation by jarring or vibration. Stations must be equipped with screw terminals for each conductor. Stations that require the replacement of any portion of the

device after activation are not permitted. Stations must be finished in red with molded raised lettering operating instructions of contrasting color. The use of a key must be required to reset the station.

2.6 SMOKE DETECTORS

2.6.1 Spot Type Detectors

Provide addressable ionization smoke detectors as follows:

a. Provide analog/addressable smoke detectors that operate on the ionization principle and are actuated by the presence of visible or invisible products of combustion. Smoke detectors must be listed for use with the FACU.

b. Provide self-restoring type detectors that do not require any readjustment after actuation at the FACU to restore them to normal operation. The detector must have a visual indicator to show actuation.

c. Vibration must have no effect on the detector's operation. Protect the detection chamber with a fine mesh metallic screen that prevents the entrance of insects or airborne materials. The screen must not inhibit the movement of smoke particles into the chamber.

d. Provide twist lock bases with screw terminals for each conductor. The detectors must maintain contact with their bases without the use of springs.

e. The detector address must identify the particular unit, its location within the system. Detectors must be of the low voltage type rated for use on a 24 VDC system.

f. Laser smoke detector must provide point identification of the fire.

2.6.2 Duct Smoke Detectors

Duct-mounted addressable photoelectric smoke detectors must consist of a smoke detector, as specified in paragraph Spot Type Detectors, mounted in a special housing fitted with duct sampling tubes. Detector circuitry must be mounted in a metallic or plastic enclosure exterior to the duct. Detectors must be listed for operation over the complete range of air velocities, temperature and humidity expected at the detector when the air-handling system is operating. Detectors must be powered from the FACU.

a. Sampling tubes must run the full width of the duct. The duct detector package must conform to the requirements of NFPA 90A, UL 268A, and must be listed for use in air-handling systems. The control functions, operation, reset, and bypass must be controlled from the FACU.

b. Lights to indicate the operation and alarm condition must be visible and accessible with the unit installed and the cover in place. Remote indicators must be provided where required by NFPA 72. Remote indicators as well as the affected fan units must be properly identified in etched plastic placards.

c. Detectors must provide for control of auxiliary contacts that provide control, interlock, and shutdown functions. Auxiliary contacts

provide for this function must be located within 3 feet of the controlled circuit or appliance. The auxiliary contacts must be supplied by the fire alarm system manufacturer to ensure complete system compatibility.

2.7 HEAT DETECTORS

2.7.1 Heat Detectors

Heat detectors must be analog/addressable and designed for detection of fire by combination fixed temperature and rate-of-rise principle in accordance with UL 521. The alarm condition must be determined by comparing detector value with the stored values.. Detectors located in areas subject to moisture, exterior atmospheric conditions, or hazardous locations as defined by NFPA 70, must be types approved for such locations.

2.7.1.1 Combination Fixed-Temperature and Rate-of-Rise Detectors

Detectors must be surface mounted in the horizontal orientation and supported independently of wiring connections. Detectors must be self-resetting. Detector must operate at 135 degrees F. Detector must feature rate compensation. Detectors rated to operate at 135 degrees F must not respond to momentary temperature fluctuations less than 30 degrees F per minute between 60 and 100 degrees F.

2.8 ADDRESSABLE INTERFACE DEVICES

The initiating device being monitored must be configured as a Class "B" initiating device circuits. The module must be listed as compatible with the control unit. The module must provide address setting means compatible with the control unit's SLC supervision and store an internal identifying code. Monitor module must contain an integral LED that flashes each time the monitor module is polled and is visible through the device cover plate. Pull stations with a monitor module in a common backbox are not required to have an LED. Modules must be listed for the environmental conditions in which they will be installed.

2.9 ADDRESSABLE CONTROL MODULES

The control module must be capable of operating as a relay (dry contact form C) for interfacing the control unit with other systems, and to control door holders or initiate elevator fire service. The module must be listed as compatible with the control unit. The indicating device or the external load being controlled must be configured as Class B notification appliance circuits. The system must be capable of supervising, audible, visual and dry contact circuits. The control module must have both an input and output address. The supervision must detect a short on the supervised circuit and must prevent power from being applied to the circuit. The control model must provide address setting means compatible with the control unit's SLC supervision and store an internal identifying code. The control module must contain an integral LED that flashes each time the control module is polled and is visible through the device cover plate. Control Modules must be listed for the environmental conditions in which they will be installed.

2.10 NOTIFICATION APPLIANCES

~~2.10.1 Audible Notification Appliances~~

~~Audible appliances must conform to the applicable requirements of UL 464. Appliances must be connected into notification appliance circuits. Surface mounted audible appliances must be painted red. Recessed audible appliances must be installed with a grill that is painted red.~~

~~2.10.1.1 Horns~~

~~Horns must be surface-mounted, with the matching mounting backbox surface mounted vibrating type suitable for use in an electrically supervised circuit. Horns must produce a sound rating of at least 85 dBA at 10 feet. Horns used in exterior locations must be specifically listed or approved for outdoor use and be provided with metal housing and protective grilles.~~

2.10.2 Visual Notification Appliances

Visual notification appliances must conform to the applicable requirements of UL 1638, UL 1971 and conform to the Architectural Barriers Act (ABA). Visual Notification Appliances must have clear high intensity optic lens, xenon flash tubes, or light emitting diode (LED) and be marked ~~Fire~~ in letters of contrasting color. The light pattern must be disbursed so that it is visible above and below the strobe and from a 90 degree angle on both sides of the strobe. Strobe flash rate must be 1 flash per second and a minimum of 15 candela based on the UL 1971 test. Strobe must be surface mounted.

2.11 ELECTRIC POWER

2.11.1 Primary Power

Power must be 120 VAC 60 Hz service for the FACU from the AC service to the building in accordance with NFPA 72.

2.12 SECONDARY POWER SUPPLY

Provide for system operation in the event of primary power source failure. Transfer from normal to auxiliary (secondary) power or restoration from auxiliary to normal power must be automatic and must not cause transmission of a false alarm.

2.12.1 Batteries

Provide sealed, maintenance-free, sealed lead acid batteries as the source for emergency power to the FACU. Batteries must contain suspended electrolyte. The battery system must be maintained in a fully charged condition by means of a solid state battery charger. Provide an automatic transfer switch to transfer the load to the batteries in the event of the failure of primary power.

2.12.1.1 Capacity

Battery size must be the following capacity. This capacity applies to every control unit associated with this system, including supplemental notification appliance circuit panels, auxiliary power supply panels, and fire alarm transmitters.

a. Sufficient capacity to operate the fire alarm system under supervisory and trouble conditions, including audible trouble signal devices for 48 hours and audible and visual signal devices under alarm conditions for an additional 15 minutes.

2.12.1.2 Battery Power Calculations

a. Verify that battery capacity exceeds supervisory and alarm power requirements for the criteria noted in the paragraph "Capacity" above.

(1) Substantiate the battery calculations for alarm and supervisory power requirements. Include ampere-hour requirements for each system component and each control unit component, and compliance with UL 864.

(2) Provide complete battery calculations for both the alarm and supervisory power requirements. Submit ampere-hour requirements for each system component with the calculations.

(3) Provide voltage drop calculations to indicate that sufficient voltage is available for proper operation of the system and all components. Calculations must be performed using the minimum rated voltage of each component.

b. For battery calculations assume a starting voltage of 24 VDC for starting the calculations to size the batteries. Calculate the required Amp-Hours for the specified standby time, and then calculate the required Amp-Hours for the specified alarm time. Using 20.4 VDC as starting voltage, perform a voltage drop calculation for circuits containing device and/or appliances remote from the power sources.

2.12.2 Battery Chargers

Provide a solid state, fully automatic, variable charging rate battery charger. The charger must be capable of providing 120 percent of the connected system load and must maintain the batteries at full charge. In the event the batteries are fully discharged (20.4 Volts dc), the charger must recharge the batteries back to 95 percent of full charge within 48 hours after a single discharge cycle as described in paragraph CAPACITY above. Provide pilot light to indicate when batteries are manually placed on a high rate of charge as part of the unit assembly if a high rate switch is provided.

2.13 SURGE PROTECTIVE DEVICES

Surge protective devices must be provided to suppress all voltage transients which might damage fire alarm control unit components. Systems having circuits located outdoors, communications equipment must be protected against surges induced on any signaling line circuit. Cables and conductors, that serve as communications links, must have surge protection circuits installed at each end. The surge protective device must wire in series to the power supply of the protected equipment with screw terminations. Line voltage surge arrestor must be installed directly adjacent to the power panel where the FACU breaker is located.

a. Surge protective devices for nominal 120 VAC must be UL 1449 listed with a maximum 500 volt suppression level and have a maximum response time of 5 nanoseconds. The surge protective device must also meet IEEE C62.41.1 and IEEE C62.41.2 category B tests for surge capacity.

The surge protective device must feature multi-stage construction and be provided with a long-life indicator lamp (either light emitting diode or neon) which extinguishes upon failure of protected components. Any unit fusing must be externally accessible.

b. Surge protective devices for nominal 24 VAC, fire alarm telephone dialer, or ethernet connection must be UL 497B listed, meet IEEE C62.41.1 and have a maximum response time of 1-nanosecond. The surge protective device must feature multi-stage construction and be self-resetting. The surge protective device must be a base and plug style. The base assembly must have screw terminals for fire alarm wiring. The base assembly must accept "plug-in" surge protective module.

c. All surge protective devices (SPD) must be the standard product of a single manufacturer and be equal or better than the following:

(1) For 120 VAC nominal line voltage: UL 1449 and UL 1283 listed, series connected 120 VAC, 20A rated, surge protective device in a NEMA 4x enclosure. Minimum 50,000 amp surge current rating with EMI/RFI filtering and a dry contact circuit for remote monitoring of surge protection status.

(2) For 24-volt nominal line voltage: UL 497B listed, series connected low voltage, 24-volt, 5A rated, loop circuit protector, base and replaceable module.

(3) For alarm telephone dialers: UL 497A listed, series connected, 130-volt, 150 mA rated with self-resetting fuse, dialer circuit protector with modular plug and play.

(4) For IP-DACTS: UL 497B listed, series connected, 6.4-volt, 1.5A rated with 20 kA/pair surge current, data network protector with modular plug and play.

2.14 WIRING

Provide wiring materials under this section as specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM with the additions and modifications specified herein.

2.14.1 Alarm Wiring

IDC and SLC wiring must be stranded copper or solid copper cable in accordance with the manufacturers requirements. Copper signaling line circuits and initiating device circuit field wiring must be No. 16 AWG size conductors at a minimum. Visual notification appliance circuit conductors, that contain audible alarm appliances, must be copper No. 14 AWG size conductors at a minimum. Wire size must be sufficient to prevent voltage drop problems. Circuits operating at 24 VDC must not operate at less than the listed voltages for the detectors and/or appliances. Power wiring, operating at 120 VAC minimum, must be a minimum No. 12 AWG solid copper having similar insulation. Acceptable power-limited cables are FPL, FPLR or FPLP as appropriate with red colored covering. Nonpower-limited cables must comply with NFPA 70.

2.15 AUTOMATIC FIRE ALARM TRANSMITTERS

2.15.1 Digital Alarm Communicator Transmitter (DACT)

Provide DACT with fiber optic network interface that is compatible with the existing supervising station fire alarm system. Transmitter must have a means to transmit alarm, supervisory, and trouble conditions via a single transmitter. Transmitter must have a source of power for operation that conforms to NFPA 72. Transmitter must be capable of initiating a test signal daily at any selected time. Transmitter must be arranged to seize telephone circuits in accordance with NFPA 72.

2.15.2 Signals to Be Transmitted to the Base Receiving Station

The following signals must be sent to the base receiving station:

a. Sprinkler waterflow

b. Manual pull stations

c. Smoke detectors

d. Duct smoke detectors

e. Heat detectors

f. Sprinkler valve supervision

2.16 SYSTEM MONITORING

2.16.1 Valves

Each valve affecting the proper operation of a fire protection system, including automatic sprinkler control valves, sprinkler service entrance valve, isolating valves for pressure type waterflow or supervision switches, and valves at backflow preventers, whether supplied under this contract or existing, must be electrically monitored to ensure its proper position. Provide each tamper switch with a separate address.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 VERIFYING ACTUAL FIELD CONDITIONS

Before commencing work, examine all adjoining work on which the contractor's work is in any way dependent for perfect workmanship according to the intent of this specification section, and report to the Contracting Officer's Representative any condition which prevents performance of first class work. No "waiver of responsibility" for incomplete, inadequate or defective adjoining work will be considered unless notice has been filed before submittal of a proposal.

3.2 INSTALLATION

3.2.1 Fire Alarm Control Unit (FACU)

Locate the FACU where indicated on the drawings. Surface mount the enclosure with the top of the cabinet 6 feet above the finished floor or center the cabinet at 5 feet, whichever is lower. Conductor terminations must be labeled and a drawing containing conductors, their labels, their

circuits, and their interconnection must be permanently mounted in the FACU. Locate the document storage cabinet adjacent to the FACU unless the Contracting Officer directs otherwise.

3.2.2 Battery Cabinets

When batteries will not fit in the FACU, locate battery cabinets below or adjacent to the FACU. Battery cabinets must be installed at an accessible location when standing at floor level. Battery cabinets must not be installed lower than 12 inches above finished floor, measured to the bottom of the cabinet, nor higher than 36 inches above the floor, measured to the top of the cabinet. Installing batteries above drop ceilings or in inaccessible locations is prohibited. Battery cabinets must be large enough to accommodate batteries and also to allow ample gutter space for interconnection of control units as well as field wiring. The cabinet must be provided in a sturdy steel housing, complete with back box, hinged steel door with cylinder lock, and surface mounting provisions.The cabinet must be identified by an engraved phenolic resin nameplate. Lettering on the nameplate must indicate the control unit(s) the batteries power and must not be less than 1-inch high.

3.2.3 Manual Stations

Locate manual stations as required by NFPA 72 and as indicated on the drawings. Mount stations so they are located no farther than 5 feet from the exit door they serve, measured horizontally. Manual stations must be mounted at 42 inches measured to the operating handle.

3.2.4 Notification Appliances

a. Locate notification appliance devices where indicated. Where more than two visual notification appliances are located in the same room or corridor or field of view, provide synchronized operation. Devices must use screw terminals for all field wiring. Audible and visual notification appliances mounted in acoustical ceiling tiles must be centered in the tiles plus or minus 2 inches.

b. Audible and visual notification appliances mounted on the exterior of the building, within unconditioned spaces, or in the vicinity of showers must be listed weatherproof appliances installed on weatherproof backboxes.

c. Speakers must not be located in close proximity to the FACU or LOC so as to cause feedback when the microphone is in use.

3.2.5 Smoke and Heat Detectors

Locate detectors as indicated on the drawings on a 4-inch mounting box. Install heat detectors not less than 4 inches from a side wall to the near edge. Heat detectors located on the wall must have the top of the detector at least 4 inches below the ceiling, but not more than 12 inches below the ceiling. Smoke detectors are permitted to be on the wall no lower than 12 inches from the ceiling with no minimum distance from the ceiling. Install smoke detectors no closer than 3 feet from air handling supply diffusers. Detectors installed in acoustical ceiling tiles must be centered in the tiles plus or minus 2 inches.

3.2.6 LCD REMOTE Annunciator

Locate the LCD annunciator as shown on the drawings. Mount the annunciator, with the top 6 feet above the finished floor or center the annunciator at 5 feet, whichever is lower.

3.2.7 Ceiling Bridges

Provide ceiling bridges for ceiling-mounted appliances. Ceiling bridges must be as recommended/required by the manufacturer of the ceiling-mounted notification appliance.

3.3 SYSTEM FIELD WIRING

3.3.1 Wiring within Cabinets, Enclosures, and Boxes

Provide wiring installed in a neat and professional manner and installed parallel with or at right angles to the sides and back of any box, enclosure, or cabinet. Conductors that are terminated, spliced, or otherwise interrupted in any enclosure, cabinet, mounting, or junction box must be connected to screw-type terminal blocks. Mark each terminal in accordance with the wiring diagrams of the system. The use of wire nuts or similar devices is prohibited. Wiring to conform with NFPA 70.

Indicate the following in the wiring diagrams:

a. Point-to-point wiring diagrams showing the points of connection and terminals used for electrical field connections in the system, including interconnections between the equipment or systems that are supervised or controlled by the system. Diagrams must show connections from field devices to the FACU and remote fire alarm control units, initiating circuits, switches, relays and terminals.

b. Complete riser diagrams indicating the wiring sequence of devices and their connections to the control equipment. Include a color code schedule for the wiring. Include floor plans showing the locations of devices and equipment.

3.3.2 Terminal Cabinets

Provide a terminal cabinet at the base of any circuit riser, on each floor at each riser, and where indicated on the drawings. Terminal size must be appropriate for the size of the wiring to be connected. Conductor terminations must be labeled and a drawing containing conductors, their labels, their circuits, and their interconnection must be permanently mounted in the terminal cabinet. Minimum size is 8 inches by 8 inches. Only screw-type terminals are permitted. Provide an identification label, that displays "FIRE ALARM TERMINAL CABINET" with 2-inch lettering, on the front of the terminal cabinet.

3.3.3 Alarm Wiring

a. Voltages must not be mixed in any junction box, housing or device, except those containing power supplies and control relays.

b. Utilize shielded wiring where recommended by the manufacturer. For shielded wiring, ground the shield at only one point, in or adjacent to the FACU.

c. Pigtail or T-tap connections to signal line circuits, initiating device circuits, supervisory alarm circuits, and notification appliance circuits are prohibited. T-tapping using screw terminal blocks is allowed for Class "B" signaling line circuits.

d. Color coding is required for circuits and must be maintained throughout the circuit. Conductors used for the same functions must be similarly color coded. Conform wiring to NFPA 70.

e. Pull all conductors splice free. The use of wire nuts, crimped connectors, or twisting of conductors is prohibited. Where splices are unavoidable, the location of the junction box or pull box where they occur must be identified on the as-built drawings. The number and location of splices must be subject to approval by the Designated Fire Protection Engineer (DFPE).

3.3.4 Back Boxes and Conduit

In addition to the requirements of Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM, provide all wiring in rigid metal conduit or intermediate metal conduit unless specifically indicated otherwise. Minimum conduit size must be 3/4-inch in diameter. Do not use electrical non-metallic tubing (ENT) or flexible non-metallic tubing and associated fittings.

a. Galvanized rigid steel (GRS) conduit must be utilized where exposed to weather, where subject to physical damage, and where exposed on exterior of buildings. Intermediate metal conduit (IMC) may be used in lieu of GRS as allowed by NFPA 70.

b. Electrical metallic tubing (EMT) is permitted above suspended ceilings or exposed where not subject to physical damage. Do not use EMT underground, encased in concrete, mortar, or grout, in hazardous locations, where exposed to physical damage, outdoors or in fire pump rooms. Use die-cast compression connectors.

c. For rigid metallic conduit (RMC), only threaded type fitting are permitted for wet or damp locations.

d. Flexible metal conduit is permitted for initiating device circuits 6 feet in length or less. Flexible metal conduit is prohibited for notification appliance circuits and signaling line circuits. Use liquid tight flexible metal conduit in damp and wet locations.

e. Schedule 40 (minimum) polyvinyl chloride (PVC) is permitted where conduit is routed underground or underground below floor slabs. Convert non-metallic conduit, other than PVC Schedule 40 or 80, to plastic-coated rigid, or IMC, steel conduit before turning up through floor slab.

f. Exterior wall penetrations must be weathertight. Conduit must be sealed to prevent the infiltration of moisture.

3.3.5 Conductor Terminations

Labeling of conductors at terminal blocks in terminal cabinets, FACU, and remote FACU must be provided at each conductor connection. Each conductor or cable must have a shrink-wrap label to provide a unique and specific designation. Each terminal cabinet, FACU, and remote FACU must contain a laminated drawing that indicates each conductor, its label, circuit, and

terminal. The laminated drawing must be neat, using 12 point lettering minimum size, and mounted within each cabinet, control unit, or unit so that it does not interfere with the wiring or terminals. Maintain existing color code scheme where connecting to existing equipment.

3.4 FIRESTOPPING

Provide firestopping for holes at conduit penetrations through floor slabs, fire-rated walls, partitions with fire-rated doors, corridor walls, and vertical service shafts in accordance with Section 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING.

3.5 PAINTING

a. In unfinished areas (including areas above drop ceilings), paint all exposed electrical conduit (serving fire alarm equipment), fire alarm conduit, surface metal raceway, junction boxes and covers red. In lieu of painting conduit, the contractor may utilize red conduit with a factory applied finish.

b. In finished areas, paint exposed electrical conduit (serving fire alarm equipment), fire alarm conduit, surface metal raceways, junction boxes, and electrical boxes to match adjacent finishes. The inside cover of the junction box must be identified as "Fire Alarm" and the conduit must have painted red bands 3/4-inch wide at 10-foot centers and at each side of a floor, wall, or ceiling penetration.

c. Painting must comply with Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.6.1 Test Procedures

Submit detailed test procedures, prepared and signed by the NICET Level III or IV Fire Alarm Technician, and the representative of the installing company, and reviewed by the QFPE 60 days prior to performing system tests. Detailed test procedures must list all components of the installed system such as initiating devices and circuits, notification appliances and circuits, signaling line devices and circuits, control devices/equipment, batteries, transmitting and receiving equipment, power sources/supply, annunciators, special hazard equipment, emergency communication equipment, interface equipment, and surge protective devices. Test procedures must include sequence of testing, time estimate for each test, and sample test data forms. The test data forms must be in a check-off format (pass/fail with space to add applicable test data; similar to the forma in NFPA 72 and NFPA 4.) The test procedures and accompanying test data forms must be used for the pre-Government testing and the Government testing. The test data forms must record the test results and must:

a. Identify the NFPA Class of all Initiating Device Circuits (IDC), and Notification Appliance Circuits (NAC), and Signaling Line Circuits (SLC).

b. Identify each test required by NFPA 72 Test Methods and required test herein to be performed on each component, and describe how these tests must be performed.

c. Identify each component and circuit as to type, location within the

facility, and unique identity within the installed system. Provide necessary floor plan sheets showing each component location, test location, and alphanumeric identity.

d. Identify all test equipment and personnel required to perform each test (including equipment necessary for smoke detector testing. The use of magnets is not permitted.

e. Provide space to identify the date and time of each test. Provide space to identify the names and signatures of the individuals conducting and witnessing each test.

3.6.2 Pre-Government Testing

3.6.2.1 Verification of Compliant Installation

Conduct inspections and tests to ensure that devices and circuits are functioning properly. Tests must meet the requirements of paragraph entitled "Minimum System Tests" as required by NFPA 72. The contractor and an authorized representative from each supplier of equipment must be in attendance at the pre-Government testing to make necessary adjustments. After inspection and testing is complete, provide a signed Verification of Compliant Installation letter by the QFPE that the installation is complete, compliant with the specification and fully operable. The letter must include the names and titles of the witnesses to the pre-Government tests. Provide all completion documentation as required by NFPA 72 including all referenced annex sections and the test reports noted below.

a. NFPA 72 Record of Completion.

b. NFPA 72 Record of Inspection and Testing.

c. Fire Alarm and Emergency Communication System Inspection and Testing Form.

d. Audibility test results with marked-up test floor plans.

e. Documentation that all tests identified in the paragraph "Minimum System Tests" are complete.

3.6.2.2 Request for Government Final Test

When the verification of compliant installation has been completed, submit a formal request for Government final test to the Contracting Officer's Representative (COR). Government final testing will not be scheduled until the DFPE has received copies of the request for Government final testing and Verification of Compliant Installation letter with all required reports. Government final testing will not be performed until after the connections to the installation-wide fire reporting systemhas been completed and tested to confirm communications are fully functional. Submit request for test at least 15 calendar days prior to the requested test date.

3.6.3 Correction of Deficiencies

If equipment was found to be defective or non-compliant with contract requirements, perform corrective actions and repeat the tests. Tests must

be conducted and repeated if necessary until the system has been demonstrated to comply with all contract requirements.

3.6.4 Government Final Tests

The tests must be performed in accordance with the approved test procedures in the presence of the DFPE. Furnish instruments and personnel required for the tests. The following must be provided at the job site for Government Final Testing:

a. The manufacturer's technical representative.

b. The contractor's Qualified Fire Protection Engineer (QFPE).

c. Marked-up red line drawings of the system as actually installed.

d. Loop resistance test results.

e. Complete program printout including input/output addresses.

f. Copy of pre-Government Test Certificate, test procedures and completed test data forms.

g. Audibility test results with marked-up floor plans.

Government Final Tests will be witnessed by the Qualified Fire Protection Engineer (QFPE). At this time, any and all required tests noted in the paragraph "Minimum System Tests" must be repeated at their discretion.

3.7 MINIMUM SYSTEM TESTS

3.7.1 System Tests

Test the system in accordance with the procedures outlined in NFPA 72. The required tests are as follows:

a. Loop Resistance Tests: Measure and record the resistance of each circuit with each pair of conductors in the circuit short-circuited at the farthest point from the circuit origin. The tests must be witnessed by the Contracting Officer and test results recorded for use at the final Government test.

b. Verify the absence of unwanted voltages between circuit conductors and ground. The tests must be accomplished at the pre-Government test with results available at the final system test.

c. Verify that the control unit is in the normal condition as detailed in the manufacturer's O&M manual.

d. Test each initiating device and notification appliance and circuit for proper operation and response at the control unit. Smoke detectors must be tested in accordance with manufacturer's recommended calibrated test method. Use of magnets is prohibited. Testing of duct smoke detectors must comply with the requirements of NFPA 72 except disconnect at least 20 percent of devices. If there is a failure at these devices, then supervision must be tested at each device.

e. Test the system for specified functions in accordance with the contract drawings and specifications and the manufacturer's O&M manual.

f. Test both primary power and secondary power. Verify, by test, the secondary power system is capable of operating the system for the time period and in the manner specified.

g. Determine that the system is operable under trouble conditions as specified.

h. Visually inspect wiring.

i. Test the battery charger and batteries.

j. Verify that software control and data files have been entered or programmed into the FACU. Hard copy records of the software must be provided to the Contracting Officer.

k. Verify that red-line drawings are accurate.

l. Measure the current in circuits to ensure there is the calculated spare capacity for the circuits.

m. Measure voltage readings for circuits to ensure that voltage drop is not excessive.

n. Disconnect the verification feature for smoke detectors during tests to minimize the amount of smoke needed to activate the sensor. Testing of smoke detectors must be conducted using real smoke or the use of canned smoke which is permitted.

o. Measure the voltage drop at the most remote appliance (based on wire length) on each notification appliance circuit.

p. Verify the documentation cabinet is installed and contains all as-built shop drawings, product data sheets, design calculations, site-specific software data package, and all documentation required by paragraph titled "Test Reports".

3.7.2 Audibility Tests

Sound pressure levels from audible notification appliances must be a minimum of 15 dBa over ambient with a maximum of 110 dBa in any occupiable area. The provisions for audible notification (audibility and intelligibility) must be met with doors, fire shutters, movable partitions, and similar devices closed.

3.8 SYSTEM ACCEPTANCE

Following acceptance of the system, as-built drawings and O&M manuals must be delivered to the Contracting Officer for review and acceptance. The drawings must show the system as installed, including deviations from both the project drawings and the approved shop drawings. These drawings must be submitted within two weeks after the final Government test of the system. At least one set of as-built (marked-up) drawings must be provided at the time of, or prior to the Final Government Test.

a. The drawings must be prepared electronically and sized no less than the contract drawings. AutoCAD, DXF and portable document formats of as-built drawings and schematics.

b. Include complete wiring diagrams showing connections between devices and equipment, both factory and field wired.

c. Include a riser diagram and drawings showing the as-built location of devices and equipment.

d. Provide Operation and Maintenance (O&M) Instructions.

In existing buildings, the transfer of devices from the existing system to the new system and the permission to begin demolition of the old fire alarm system will not be permitted until the as-built drawings and O&M manuals are received.

3.9 INSTRUCTION OF GOVERNMENT EMPLOYEES

3.9.1 Instructor

Provide the services of an instructor, who has received specific training from the manufacturer for the training of other persons regarding the operation, inspection, testing, and maintenance of the system provided. The instructor must train the Government employees designated by the Contracting Officer, in the care, adjustment, maintenance, and operation of the fire alarm system. The instructor must be thoroughly familiar with all parts of this installation. The instructor must be trained in operating theory as well as in practical O&M work. Submit the instructors information and qualifications including the training history.

3.9.2 Required Instruction Time

Provide 8 hours of instruction after final acceptance of the system. The instruction must be given during regular working hours on such dates and times selected by the Contracting Officer. The instruction may be divided into two or more periods at the discretion of the Contracting Officer. The training must allow for rescheduling for unforeseen maintenance and/or fire department responses.

3.9.3 Technical Training Manual

Provide, in manual format, lesson plans, operating instructions, maintenance procedures, and training data for the training courses. The operations training must familiarize designated government personnel with proper operation of the installed system. The maintenance training course must provide the designated government personnel adequate knowledge required to diagnose, repair, maintain, and expand functions inherent to the system.

3.10 EXTRA MATERIALS

3.10.1 Repair Service/Replacement Parts

Repair services and replacement parts for the system must be available for a period of 10 years after the date of final acceptance of this work by the Contracting Officer. During the warranty period, the service technician must be on-site within 24 hours after notification. All repairs must be completed within 24 hours of arrival on-site.

During the warranty period, the installing fire alarm contractor is responsible for conducting all required testing and maintenance in accordance with the requirements and recommended practices of NFPA 72 and

the system manufacturer. Installing fire alarm contractor is NOT responsible for any damage resulting from abuse, misuse, or neglect of equipment by the end user.

3.10.2 Spare Parts

Spare parts furnished must be directly interchangeable with the corresponding components of the installed systems. Spare parts must be suitably packaged and identified by nameplate, tagging, or stamping. Spare parts must be delivered to the Contracting Officer at the time of the Government testing and must be accompanied by an inventory list.

3.10.3 Document Storage Cabinet

Upon completion of the project, but prior to project close-out, place in the document storage cabinet copies of the following record documentation:

a. As-built shop drawings

b. Product data sheets

c. Design calculations

d. Site-specific software data package

e. All documentation required by SD-06.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 33 71 02

UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION
02/26

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN CONCRETE INSTITUTE (ACI)

ACI MNL-66	(2020) ACI Detailing Manual

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM B1	(2013) Standard Specification for Hard-Drawn Copper Wire
ASTM B3	(2013; R 2024) Standard Specification for Soft or Annealed Copper Wire
ASTM B8	(2023) Standard Specification for Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard, or Soft
ASTM F512	(2019; R 2024) Standard Specification for Smooth-Wall Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Conduit and Fittings for Underground Installation

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE 81	(2025) IEEE Guide for Measuring Earth Resistivity, Ground Impedance, and Earth
IEEE C2	(2023) National Electrical Safety Code
IEEE Stds Dictionary	(2009) IEEE Standards Dictionary: Glossary of Terms & Definitions

INTERNATIONAL ELECTRICAL TESTING ASSOCIATION (NETA)

NETA ATS	(2025) Standard for Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Equipment and Systems

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

ANSI C119.1	(2023) Electric Connectors - Sealed Insulated Underground Connector Systems Rated 600 Volts
NEMA TC 2	(2020) Standard for Electrical Polyvinyl

	Chloride (PVC) Conduit
NEMA TC 6 & 8	(2020) Standard for Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Plastic Utilities Duct for Underground Installations
NEMA TC 9	(2020) Standard for Fittings for Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Plastic Utilities Duct for Underground Installation
NEMA WC 70	(2021) Power Cable Rated 2000 Volts or Less for the Distribution of Electrical Energy

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2026; TIA 26-1; ERTA 26-1; TIA 26-2; TIA 26-3; TIA 26-4; TIA 26-5; TIA 26-6; TIA 26-7; ERTA 26-2; ERTA 26-3) National Electrical Code

TELECOMMUNICATIONS INDUSTRY ASSOCIATION (TIA)

TIA-758	(2012b) Customer-Owned Outside Plant Telecommunications Infrastructure Standard

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE (USDA)

RUS Bull 1751F-644	(2002) Underground Plant Construction

UL SOLUTIONS (UL)

UL 6	(2022) UL Standard for Safety Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit-Steel
UL 83	(2017; Reprint Oct 2025) UL Standard for Safety Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables
UL 94	(2023; Reprint Jan 2024) UL Standard for Safety Tests for Flammability of Plastic Materials for Parts in Devices and Appliances
UL 467	(2022) UL Standard for Safety Grounding and Bonding Equipment
UL 486A-486B	(2025) UL Standard for Safety Wire Connectors
UL 510	(2020; Dec 2022) UL Standard for Safety Polyvinyl Chloride, Polyethylene and Rubber Insulating Tape
UL 514A	(2024) UL Standard for Safety Metallic Outlet Boxes
UL 514B	(2012; Reprint Mar 2024) UL Standard for Safety Conduit, Tubing and Cable Fittings

UL 651	(2011; Reprint Jan 2026) UL Standard for Safety Schedule 40, 80, Type EB and A Rigid PVC Conduit and Fittings
UL 854	(2020; Reprint Jul 2024) Standard for Service-Entrance Cables
UL 1242	(2025) UL Standard for Safety for Electrical Intermediate Metal Conduit – Steel

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

Section 26 08 00 APPARATUS INSPECTION AND TESTING applies to this section, with the additions and modifications specified herein.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

a. Unless otherwise specified or indicated, electrical and electronics terms used in these specifications, and on the drawings, are as defined in IEEE Stds Dictionary.

b. In the text of this section, the words conduit and duct are used interchangeably and have the same meaning.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Aluminum Conductors; G

Precast Underground Structures; G

SD-03 Product Data

Low Voltage Cable; G

Rigid Metal Conduit; G

Intermediate Metal Conduit; G

Plastic Conduit for direct burial applications; G

Plastic Duct for concrete encasement; G

Duct Sealant; G

Pull Boxes; G

Plastic Duct Spacers; G

Metal Fittings; G

PVC Conduit Fittings; G

PVC Duct Fittings; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Field Acceptance Checks and Tests; G

SD-07 Certificates

Cable Installer Qualifications; G

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.5.1 Precast Underground Structures

Submittal required for each type used. Provide calculations and drawings for precast manholes and handholes bearing the seal of a registered professional engineer including:

a. Material description (i.e., f'c and Fy)

b. Manufacturer's printed assembly and installation instructions

c. Design calculations

d. Reinforcing shop drawings in accordance with ACI MNL-66

e. Plans and elevations showing opening and pulling-in iron locations and details

1.5.2 Cable Installer Qualifications

Provide at least one onsite person in a supervisory position with a documentable level of competency and experience to supervise all cable pulling operations. Provide a resume showing the cable installers' experience in the last three years, including a list of references complete with points of contact, addresses and telephone numbers. Cable installer must demonstrate experience with a minimum of three medium voltage cable installations. The Contracting Officer reserves the right to require additional proof of competency or to reject the individual and call for an alternate qualified cable installer.

1.5.3 Regulatory Requirements

In each of the publications referred to herein, consider the advisory provisions to be mandatory, as though the word, "must" had been substituted for "should" wherever it appears. Interpret references in these publications to the "authority having jurisdiction," or words of similar meaning, to mean the Contracting Officer. Equipment, materials, installation, and workmanship must be in accordance with the mandatory and advisory provisions of IEEE C2 and NFPA 70 unless more stringent requirements are specified or indicated.

1.5.4 Standard Products

Provide materials and equipment that are products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the production of such products which are of equal material, design and workmanship. Products must have been in satisfactory

commercial or industrial use for 2 years prior to bid opening. The 2-year period must include applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. The product must have been for sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures during the 2-year period. Where two or more items of the same class of equipment are required, these items must be products of a single manufacturer; however, the component parts of the item need not be the products of the same manufacturer unless stated in this section.

1.5.4.1 Alternative Qualifications

Products having less than a 2-year field service record will be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation for not less than 6000 hours, exclusive of the manufacturers' factory or laboratory tests, is furnished.

1.5.4.2 Material and Equipment Manufacturing Date

Products manufactured more than 3 years prior to date of delivery to site are not acceptable, unless specified otherwise.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDUIT, DUCTS, AND FITTINGS

2.1.1 Rigid Metal Conduit

UL 6.

2.1.2 Intermediate Metal Conduit

UL 1242.

2.1.3 Plastic Conduit for Direct Burial Applications

UL 651 and NEMA TC 2, EPC-80.

2.1.4 Plastic Duct for Concrete Encasement

Provide Type EB-35 in accordance with UL 651, ASTM F512, and NEMA TC 6 & 8.

2.1.5 Duct Sealant

UL 94, Class HBF. Provide high-expansion urethane foam duct sealant that expands and hardens to form a closed, chemically and water resistant, rigid structure. Sealant must be compatible with common cable and wire jackets and capable of adhering to metals, plastics and concrete. Sealant must be capable of curing in temperature ranges of 35 degrees F to 95 degrees F. Cured sealant must withstand temperature ranges of -20 degrees F to 200 degrees F without loss of function.

2.1.6 Fittings

2.1.6.1 Metal Fittings

UL 514B.

2.1.6.2 PVC Conduit Fittings

UL 514B, UL 651.

2.1.6.3 PVC Duct Fittings

NEMA TC 9.

2.1.6.4 Outlet Boxes for Steel Conduit

Outlet boxes for use with rigid or flexible steel conduit must be cast-metal cadmium or zinc-coated if of ferrous metal with gasketed closures and must conform to UL 514A.

2.2 LOW VOLTAGE INSULATED CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

Insulated conductors must be rated 600 volts and conform to the requirements of NFPA 70, including listing requirements, or in accordance with NEMA WC 70. Wires and cables manufactured more than 24 months prior to date of delivery to the site are not acceptable. Service entrance conductors must conform to UL 854, type USE.

2.2.1 Conductor Types

Cable and duct sizes indicated are for copper conductors and THHN/THWN unless otherwise noted. Conductors No. 10 AWG and smaller must be solid. Conductors No. 8 AWG and larger must be stranded. All conductors must be copper.

2.2.2 Conductor Material

Unless specified or indicated otherwise or required by NFPA 70, wires in conduit, other than service entrance, must be 600-volt, Type THWN/THHN conforming to UL 83. Copper conductors must be annealed copper complying with ASTM B3 and ASTM B8. Intermixing of copper and aluminum conductors in the same raceway is not permitted.

2.2.3 In Duct

Cables must be single-conductor cable.

2.2.4 Cable Marking

Insulated conductors must have the date of manufacture and other identification imprinted on the outer surface of each cable at regular intervals throughout the cable length.

Identify each cable by means of a fiber, laminated plastic, or non-ferrous metal tags in each manhole, handhole, junction box, and each terminal. Each tag must contain the following information; cable type, conductor size, circuit number, circuit voltage, cable destination and phase identification.

Color code conductors. Provide conductor identification within each enclosure where a tap, splice, or termination is made. Conductor identification must be by color-coded insulated conductors, plastic-coated self-sticking printed markers, colored nylon cable ties and plates, heat shrink type sleeves,or colored electrical tape. Properly identify control circuit terminations. Color must be green for grounding conductors and

white for neutrals; except where neutrals of more than one system are installed in same raceway or box, other neutrals may be white with a different colored (not green) stripe for each. Color of ungrounded conductors in different voltage systems are as follows:

a. 208/120 volt, three-phase

(1) Phase A - black

(2) Phase B - red

(3) Phase C - blue

b. 480/277 volt, three-phase

(1) Phase A - brown

(2) Phase B - orange

(3) Phase C - yellow

c. 120/240 volt, single phase: Black and red

2.3 LOW VOLTAGE WIRE CONNECTORS AND TERMINALS

Provide a uniform compression over the entire conductor contact surface. Use solderless terminal lugs on stranded conductors.

a. For use with copper conductors: UL 486A-486B.

2.4 LOW VOLTAGE SPLICES

Provide splices in conductors with a compression connector on the conductor and by insulating and waterproofing using one of the following methods which are suitable for continuous submersion in water and comply with ANSI C119.1.

2.4.1 Heat Shrinkable Splice

Provide heat shrinkable splice insulation by means of a thermoplastic adhesive sealant material applied in accordance with the manufacturer's written instructions.

2.4.2 Cold Shrink Rubber Splice

Provide a cold-shrink rubber splice which consists of EPDM rubber tube which has been factory stretched onto a spiraled core which is removed during splice installation. The installation must not require heat or flame, or any additional materials such as covering or adhesive. It must be designed for use with inline compression type connectors, or indoor, outdoor, direct-burial or submerged locations.

2.5 TAPE

2.5.1 Insulating Tape

UL 510, plastic insulating tape, capable of performing in a continuous temperature environment of 80 degrees C.

2.5.2 Buried Warning and Identification Tape

Provide detectable tape as indicated on the drawings.

2.5.3 Fireproofing Tape

Provide tape composed of a flexible, conformable, unsupported intumescent elastomer. Tape must be not less than .030 inch thick, noncorrosive to cable sheath, self-extinguishing, noncombustible, adhesive-free, and must not deteriorate when subjected to oil, water, gases, salt water, sewage, and fungus.

2.6 PULL ROPE

Plastic or flat pull line (bull line) having a minimum tensile strength of 200 pounds.

2.7 GROUNDING AND BONDING

2.7.1 Driven Ground Rods

Provide copper-clad steel ground rods conforming to UL 467 not less than 3/4 inch in diameter by 10 feet in length. Sectional type rods may be used for rods 20 feet or longer.

2.7.2 Grounding Conductors

Stranded-bare copper conductors must conform to ASTM B8, Class B, soft-drawn unless otherwise indicated. Solid-bare copper conductors must conform to ASTM B1 for sizes No. 8 and smaller. Insulated conductors must be of the same material as phase conductors and green color-coded, except that conductors must be rated no more than 600 volts. Aluminum is not acceptable.

2.8 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

Provide concrete in accordance with Section 03 30 00 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE. In addition, provide concrete for encasement of underground ducts with 3000 psi minimum 28-day compressive strength. Concrete associated with electrical work for other than encasement of underground ducts must be 4000 psi minimum 28-day compressive strength unless specified otherwise.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Install equipment and devices in accordance with the manufacturer's published instructions and with the requirements and recommendations of NFPA 70 and IEEE C2 as applicable. In addition to these requirements, install telecommunications in accordance with TIA-758 and RUS Bull 1751F-644.

3.2 CABLE INSPECTION

Inspect each cable reel for correct storage positions, signs of physical damage, and broken end seals prior to installation. If end seal is broken, remove moisture from cable prior to installation in accordance with the cable manufacturer's recommendations.

3.3 UNDERGROUND FEEDERS SUPPLYING BUILDINGS

Terminate underground feeders supplying building at a point 5 feet outside the building and projections thereof, except that conductors must be continuous to the terminating point indicated. Coordinate connections of the feeders to the service entrance equipment with Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Provide PVC, Type EPC-40 conduit from the supply equipment to a point 5 feet outside the building and projections thereof. Protect ends of underground conduit with plastic plugs until connections are made.

Encase the underground portion of the conduit in a concrete envelope and bury as specified for underground duct with concrete encasement.

3.4 DIRECT BURIAL CABLE SYSTEM

Direct-bury cables in the earth below the frostline to the requirements of NFPA 70 and IEEE C2, whichever is more stringent.

3.4.1 Trenching

Excavate trenches for direct-burial cables to provide a minimum cable cover of 24 inches below finished grade for power conductors operated at 600 volts or less, in accordance with IEEE C2. When rock is encountered, remove to a depth of at least 3 inches below the cable and fill the space with sand or clean earth free from particles larger than 1/4 inch. Bottoms of trenches must be smooth and free of stones and sharp objects. Where materials in bottoms of trenches are other than sand, a 3 inch layer of sand must be laid first and compacted to approximate densities of surrounding firm soil. Trenches must be not less than 24 inches wide, and must be in straight lines between cable markers. Do not use cable plows. Bends in trenches must have a radius of not less than 36 inches.

3.4.2 Cable Installation

Unreel cables along the sides of or in trenches and carefully place on sand or earth bottoms. Pulling cables into direct-burial trenches from a fixed reel position is not permitted, except as required to pull cables through conduits under paving or railroad tracks.

Where two or more cables are laid parallel in the same trench, space cables laterally at not less than 3 inches apart, except that communication cable must be separated from power cable by a minimum distance of 12 inches.

Where cables cross under roads or other paving exceeding5 feet in width, install such cables in concrete-encased ducts. Extend ducts at least 5 feet beyond each edge of any paving and at least 5 feet beyond each side of any railroad tracks. Cables may be pulled into duct from a fixed reel where suitable rollers are provided in the trench. Where direct burial cable transitions to duct-enclosed cable, center direct-burial cables in duct entrances, and a waterproof nonhardening mastic compound must be used to facilitate such centering. Where cuts are made in any paving, restore the paving and subbase to their original condition. Where cable is placed in duct(e.g. under paved areas, roads), slope ducts to drain.

3.4.3 Splicing

Provide cables in one piece without splices between connections except where the distance exceeds the lengths in which cables are manufactured. Where splices are required, install splices only in maintenance manholes/handholes or cabinets/pedestals.

3.4.4 Bends

Bends in cables must have an inner radius not less than those specified in NFPA 70 for the type of cable, or manufacturer's recommendation.

3.4.5 Horizontal Slack

Leave approximately 3 feet of horizontal slack in the ground on each end of cable runs, on each side of connection boxes, and at points where connections are brought above ground. Where cable is brought above ground, leave additional slack to make necessary connections. Enclose splices in lead-sheathed or armored cables in split-type cast-iron splice boxes; after completion of the connection, fill with insulating filler compound and tightly clamp the box.

3.4.6 Identification Slabs or Markers

Provide a slab at each change of direction of cable, over the ends of ducts or conduits which are installed under paved areas and roadways, over the ends of ducts or conduits stubbed out for future use, and over each splice. Identification slabs must be concrete, approximately 20 inches square by 6 inches thick, set flat in the ground so that top surface projects not less than 3/4 inch, nor more than 1 1/4 inches above ground. Concrete must have a compressive strength of not less than 3000 psi and have a smooth troweled finish on exposed surface. Inscribe an identifying legend such as "electric cable," "telephone cable," "splice," or other applicable designation on the top surface of the slab before concrete hardens. Inscribe circuit identification symbols on slabs as indicated. Letters or figures must be approximately 2 inches high and grooves must be approximately 1/4 inch in width and depth. Install slabs so that the side nearest the inscription on top includes an arrow indicating the side nearest the cable. Provide color, type and depth of warning tape as indicated on the drawings.

3.5 UNDERGROUND CONDUIT AND DUCT SYSTEMS

3.5.1 Requirements

Run conduit in straight lines except where a change of direction is necessary. Provide numbers and sizes of ducts as indicated. Provide a 4/0 AWG bare copper grounding conductor above low-voltage distribution duct banks. Bond bare copper grounding conductor to ground rings (loops) in all manholes and to ground rings (loops) at all equipment slabs (pads). Route grounding conductor into manholes with the duct bank (sleeving is not required). Ducts must have a continuous slope downward toward underground structures and away from buildings, laid with a minimum slope of 3 inches per 100 feet. Depending on the contour of the finished grade, the high-point may be at a terminal, a manhole, a handhole, or between manholes or handholes. Terminate all PVC conduit end points in pull boxes, utility holes, and buildings with end bells. The bell end of the conduits that enter manholes and handholes must be flush with the wall.

Perform changes in ductbank direction as follows:

a. Short-radius manufactured 90-degree duct bends may be used only for pole or equipment risers, unless specifically indicated as acceptable.

b. The minimum manufactured bend radius must be 18 inches for ducts of less than 3 inch diameter, and 36 inches for ducts 3 inches or greater in diameter.

c. As an exception to the bend radius required above, provide field manufactured longsweep bends having a minimum radius of 25 feet for a change of direction of more than 5 degrees, either horizontally or vertically, using a combination of curved and straight sections. Maximum manufactured curved sections allowed for use in field manufactured longsweep bend: 30 degrees.

3.5.2 Treatment

Keep ducts clean of concrete, dirt, or foreign substances during construction. Make field cuts requiring tapers with proper tools and match factory tapers. Use a coupling recommended by the duct manufacturer whenever an existing duct is connected to a duct of different material or shape. Store ducts to avoid warping and deterioration with ends sufficiently plugged to prevent entry of any water or solid substances. Thoroughly clean ducts before being laid. Store plastic ducts on a flat surface and protected from the direct rays of the sun.

3.5.3 Conduit Cleaning

As each conduit run is completed, for conduit sizes 3 inches and larger, draw a flexible testing mandrel approximately 12 inches long with a diameter less than the inside diameter of the conduit through the conduit. After which, draw a stiff bristle brush through until conduit is clear of particles of earth, sand and gravel; then immediately install conduit plugs. For conduit sizes less than 3 inches, draw a stiff bristle brush through until conduit is clear of particles of earth, sand and gravel; then immediately install conduit plugs.

3.5.4 Jacking and Drilling Under Roads and Structures

Conduits to be installed under existing paved areas which are not to be disturbed, and under roads and railroad tracks, must be zinc-coated, rigid steel, jacked into place. Where ducts are jacked under existing pavement, install rigid steel conduit because of its strength. To protect the corrosion-resistant conduit coating, predrilling or installing conduit inside a larger iron pipe sleeve (jack-and-sleeve) is required. For crossings of existing railroads and airfield pavements greater than 50 feet in length, the predrilling method or the jack-and-sleeve method will be used. Separators or spacing blocks must be made of steel, concrete, plastic, or a combination of these materials placed not farther apart than 4 feet on centers.

3.5.5 Galvanized Conduit Concrete Penetrations

Galvanized conduits which penetrate concrete (slabs, pavement, and walls) in wet locations must be PVC coated and extend from at least 2 inches within the concrete to the first coupling or fitting outside the concrete (minimum of 6 inches from penetration).

3.5.6 Multiple Conduits

Separate multiple conduits by a minimum distance of 3 inches, except that light and power conduits must be separated from control, signal, and telephone conduits by a minimum distance of 12 inches. Stagger the joints of the conduits by rows (horizontally) and layers (vertically) to strengthen the conduit assembly. Provide plastic duct spacers that interlock vertically and horizontally. Spacer assembly must consist of base spacers, intermediate spacers, ties, and locking device on top to provide a completely enclosed and locked-in conduit assembly. Install spacers in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, but provide a minimum of two spacer assemblies per 10 feet of conduit assembly.

3.5.7 Conduit Plugs and Pull Rope

Provide new conduit indicated as being unused or empty with plugs on each end. Plugs must contain a weephole or screen to allow water drainage. Provide a plastic pull rope having 3 feet of slack at each end of unused or empty conduits.

3.5.8 Conduit and Duct Without Concrete Encasement

Depths to top of the conduit must be not less than 24 inches below finished grade. Provide not less than 3 inches clearance from the conduit to each side of the trench. Grade bottom of trench smooth; where rock, soft spots, or sharp-edged materials are encountered, excavate the bottom for an additional 3 inches, fill and tamp level with original bottom with sand or earth free from particles, that would be retained on a 1/4 inch sieve. The first 6 inch layer of backfill cover must be sand compacted as previously specified. The rest of the excavation must be backfilled and compacted in 3 to 6 inch layers. Provide color, type and depth of warning tape as indicated on the drawings.

3.5.8.1 Encasement Under Roads and Structures

Under roads, paved areas, and railroad tracks, install conduits in concrete encasement of rectangular cross-section providing a minimum of 3 inch concrete cover around ducts. Extend concrete encasement at least 5 feet beyond the edges of paved areas and roads. Depths to top of the concrete envelope must be not less than 24 inches below finished grade.

3.5.9 Duct Sealing

Seal all electrical penetrations for radon mitigation, maintaining integrity of the vapor barrier, and to prevent infiltration of air, insects, and vermin.

3.6 CABLE PULLING

Test existing duct lines with a mandrel and thoroughly swab out to remove foreign material before pulling cables. Pull cables down grade with the feed-in point at the manhole or buildings of the highest elevation. Use flexible cable feeds to convey cables through manhole opening and into duct runs. Do not exceed the specified cable bending radii when installing cable under any conditions, including turnups into switches, transformers, switchgear, switchboards, and other enclosures. Cable with shield must have a bending radius not less than 12 times the overall diameter of the completed cable. If basket-grip type cable-pulling devices are used to pull cable in place, cut off the section of cable

under the grip before splicing and terminating.

3.6.1 Cable Lubricants

Use lubricants that are specifically recommended by the cable manufacturer for assisting in pulling jacketed cables.

3.7 CONDUCTORS INSTALLED IN PARALLEL

Group conductors such that each conduit of a parallel run contains one Phase A conductor, one Phase B conductor, one Phase C conductor, and one neutral conductor.

3.8 LOW VOLTAGE CABLE SPLICING AND TERMINATING

Make terminations and splices with materials and methods as indicated or specified herein and as designated by the written instructions of the manufacturer. Do not allow the cables to be moved until after the splicing material has completely set.

3.9 CABLE END CAPS

Cable ends must be sealed at all times with coated heat shrinkable end caps. Cables ends must be sealed when the cable is delivered to the job site, while the cable is stored and during installation of the cable. The caps must remain in place until the cable is spliced or terminated. Sealing compounds and tape are not acceptable substitutes for heat shrinkable end caps. Cable which is not sealed in the specified manner at all times will be rejected.

3.10 GROUNDING SYSTEMS

NFPA 70 and IEEE C2, except provide grounding systems with a resistance to solid earth ground not exceeding 25 ohms.

3.10.1 Grounding Electrodes

Provide cone pointed driven ground rods driven full depth plus 6 inches, installed to provide an earth ground of the appropriate value for the particular equipment being grounded.
If the specified ground resistance is not met, provide an additional ground rod in accordance with the requirements of NFPA 70 (placed not less than 6 feet from the first rod). Should the resultant (combined) resistance exceed the specified resistance, measured not less than 48 hours after rainfall, notify the Contracting Officer immediately.

3.10.2 Grounding Connections

Make grounding connections which are buried or otherwise normally inaccessible, by exothermic weld or compression connector.

a. Make exothermic welds strictly in accordance with the weld manufacturer's written recommendations. Welds which are "puffed up" or which show convex surfaces indicating improper cleaning are not acceptable. Mechanical connectors are not required at exothermic welds.

b. Make compression connections using a hydraulic compression tool to provide the correct circumferential pressure. Tools and dies must be

as recommended by the manufacturer. An embossing die code or other standard method must provide visible indication that a connector has been adequately compressed on the ground wire.

3.10.3 Grounding Conductors

Provide bare grounding conductors, except where installed in conduit with associated phase conductors. Ground cable sheaths, cable shields, conduit, and equipment with No. 6 AWG. Ground other noncurrent-carrying metal parts and equipment frames of metal-enclosed equipment. Ground metallic frames and covers of handholes and pull boxes with a braided, copper ground strap with equivalent ampacity of No. 6 AWG.

3.10.4 Ground Cable Crossing Expansion Joints

Protect ground cables crossing expansion joints or similar separations in structures and pavements by use of approved devices or methods of installation which provide the necessary slack in the cable across the joint to permit movement. Use stranded or other approved flexible copper cable across such separations.

3.11 EXCAVATING, BACKFILLING, AND COMPACTING

Provide in accordance with NFPA 70.

3.11.1 Reconditioning of Surfaces

3.11.1.1 Unpaved Surfaces

Restore to their original elevation and condition unpaved surfaces disturbed during installation of duct or direct burial cable. Preserve sod and topsoil removed during excavation and reinstall after backfilling is completed. Replace sod that is damaged by sod of quality equal to that removed. When the surface is disturbed in a newly seeded area, re-seed the restored surface with the same quantity and formula of seed as that used in the original seeding, and provide topsoiling, fertilizing, liming, seeding, sodding, sprigging, or mulching.

3.11.1.2 Paving Repairs

Where trenches, pits, or other excavations are made in existing roadways and other areas of pavement where surface treatment of any kind exists, restore such surface treatment or pavement the same thickness and in the same kind as previously existed, except as otherwise specified, and to match and tie into the adjacent and surrounding existing surfaces.

3.12 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

3.12.1 Concrete Slabs (Pads) for Equipment

Unless otherwise indicated, the slab must be at least 8 inches thick, reinforced with a 6 by 6 - W2.9 by W2.9 mesh, placed uniformly 4 inches from the top of the slab. Place slab on a 6 inch thick, well-compacted gravel base. Top of concrete slab must be approximately 4 inches above finished grade with gradual slope for drainage. Edges above grade must have 1/2 inch chamfer. Slab must be of adequate size to project at least 8 inches beyond the equipment.

Stub up conduits, with bushings, 2 inches into cable wells in the concrete

pad. Coordinate dimensions of cable wells with transformer cable training areas.

3.12.2 Sealing

When the installation is complete, seal all conduit and other entries into the equipment enclosure with an approved sealing compound. Seals must be of sufficient strength and durability to protect all energized live parts of the equipment from rodents, insects, or other foreign matter.

3.13 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.13.1 Performance of Field Acceptance Checks and Tests

Perform in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations, and include the following visual and mechanical inspections and electrical tests, performed in accordance with NETA ATS.

3.13.1.1 Low Voltage Cables, 600-Volt

Perform tests after installation of cable, splices and terminations and before terminating to equipment or splicing to existing circuits.

a. Visual and Mechanical Inspection

(1) Inspect exposed cable sections for physical damage.

(2) Verify that cable is supplied and connected in accordance with contract plans and specifications.

(3) Verify tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections.

(4) Inspect compression-applied connectors for correct cable match and indentation.

(5) Visually inspect jacket and insulation condition.

(6) Inspect for proper phase identification and arrangement.

b. Electrical Tests

(1) Perform insulation resistance tests on wiring No. 6 AWG and larger diameter using instrument which applies voltage of approximately 1000 volts dc for one minute.

(2) Perform continuity tests to insure correct cable connection.

3.13.1.2 Grounding System

a. Visual and mechanical inspection

Inspect ground system for compliance with contract plans and specifications.

b. Electrical tests

Perform ground-impedance measurements utilizing the fall-of-potential method in accordance with IEEE 81. On systems consisting of interconnected ground rods, perform tests after interconnections are

complete. On systems consisting of a single ground rod perform tests before any wire is connected. Take measurements in normally dry weather, not less than 48 hours after rainfall. Use a portable ground resistance tester in accordance with manufacturer's instructions to test each ground or group of grounds. The instrument must be equipped with a meter reading directly in ohms or fractions thereof to indicate the ground value of the ground rod or grounding systems under test. Provide site diagram indicating location of test probes with associated distances, and provide a plot of resistance vs. distance.

3.13.2 Follow-Up Verification

Upon completion of acceptance checks and tests, show by demonstration in service that circuits and devices are in good operating condition and properly performing the intended function. As an exception to requirements stated elsewhere in the contract, the Contracting Officer must be given 5 working days advance notice of the dates and times of checking and testing.

.... -- End of Section --